

1978



REPUBLIC OF AFGHANISTAN ANNUAL

Ministry of Information and Culture

Edited by A. M. Baryalai

1978



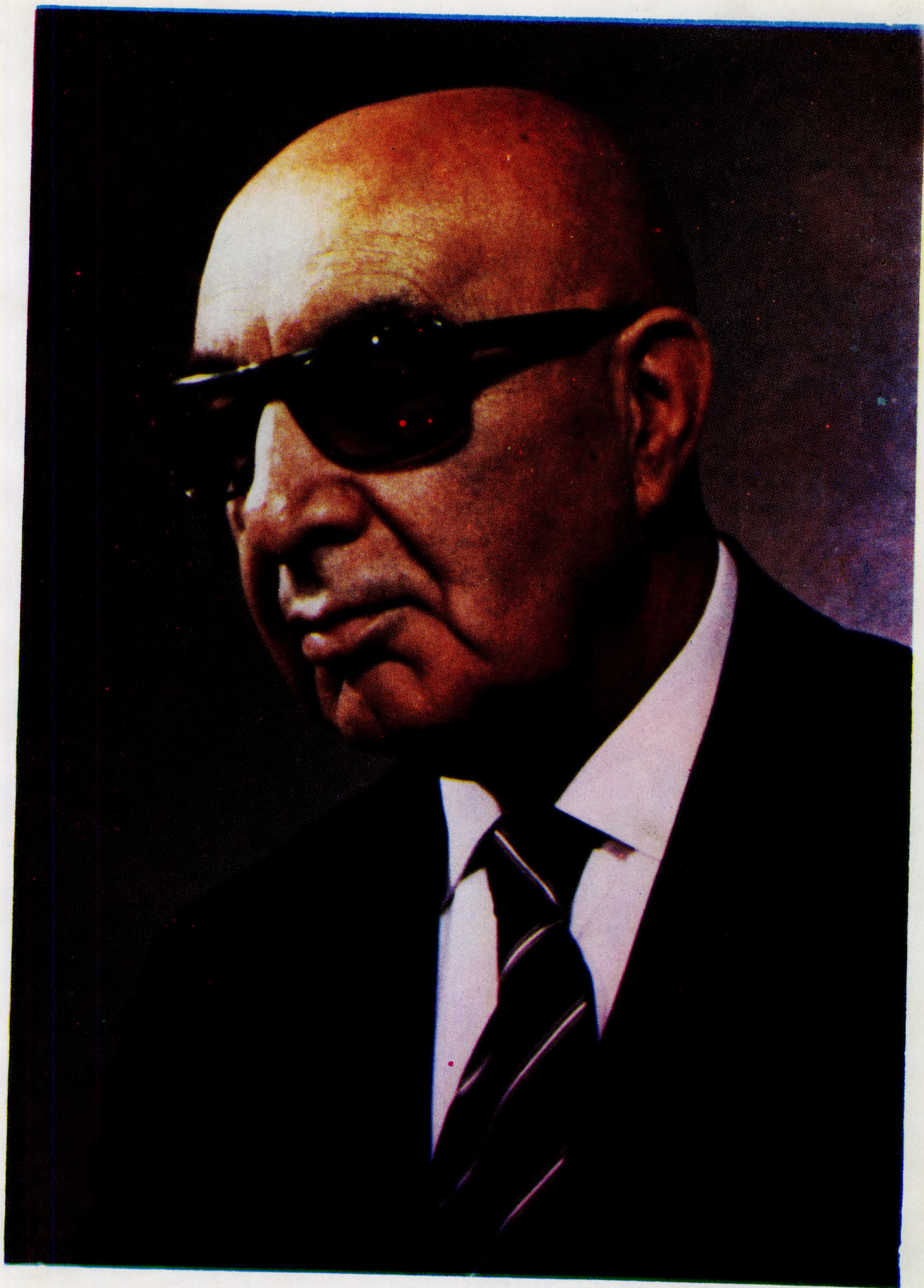
REPUBLIC OF AFGHANISTAN ANNUAL

Ministry of Information and Culture

Edited by A. M. Baryalai

The Republic of Afghanistan Annual—1978, published by The Kabul Times Publishing Agency, Ministry of Information and Culture, Kabul—Afghanistan.

Government Printing House



President Mohammad Daoud, Founder of the Republic of Afghanistan,
and leader of July 17, 1973 Revolution.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
President Daoud's Republic Day Broadcast	1
President Daoud's messages	9
President Daoud's interviews	43
President Daoud's visits, state guest	61
President's message on first census of Afghanistan	109
President sends message to Lahore Iqbal meet	110
President Daoud's Human Rights Day message	111
President addresses High Judicial Seminar participants	113
Presidential envoy visits India, Iran, Romania	117
FIRST LOYA JIRGAH OF THE REPUBLIC	123
CONSTITUTION OF THE REPUBLIC OF AFGHANISTAN	169
New Cabinet	218
The birth of a republic	229
Foreign dignitaries visit Afghanistan	306
Presentation of credentials	348
Waheed Abdullah's speech at Islamic conference	355
Waheed Abdullah's interview with AFP correspondent	361
Waheed Abdullah's speech at UN General Assembly	366
Afghan-Iraqi joint communique	372
Planning Minister's 4th anniversary speech	375
WORK REPORTS	
Ministry of Mines and Industries	393
Ministry of Commerce	425
Ministry of Justice	443
Ministry of Planning	451
Ministry of Finance	468
Public Works Ministry	477
Ministry of Water and Power	494
Ministry of Education	507
Women's Organisation	518
High Judiciary Council	525
Ministry of Agriculture	537
Ministry of Higher Education	544
Ministry of Communications	571

	Page
Ministry of Information and Culture	573
Ministry of Public Health	654
Ministry of Interior	670
Kabul Municipality	685
Afghan Red Crescent Society	694
Afghan Olympic Committee	702
AAA and Tourism	710
Cartography	716
Central Statistics Office	719
The Rural Development Department	723
The Emergency Preparedness Department	734
1355—56 (1977-78) budget	737
Pashtunistan National Day	739
President decrees HCAF formation	
National Revolution Party Central Committee	
members appointed	742
Planning Minister Khuram martyred	743
Geography	744
History	774

President Daoud's Republic Day broadcast

Following is the text of the radio broadcast by President of the Republic, Mohammad Daoud on the occasion of the fourth anniversary of the Republican regime on July 16, 1977. Dear and esteemed countrymen:

Today, when we are celebrating at a delicate and historic stage, the fourth anniversary of the national revolution and the establishment of the Republic in the light of the provisions of the Republic's Constitution, I wish to offer my most sincere congratulations on the occasion, to all of you, sisters, brothers, and my countrymen, and I pray to Almighty God for the prosperity and progress of the beloved homeland, and the glory and further success of the noble Afghan nation. Since the establishment of the Republican order and up to the present,

useful and basic steps have been taken in various spheres of economic and social life of the Afghan society and comprehensive programmes for the benefit of the public have been prepared in this regard. For this purpose the government began the implementation of the Seven Year Economic and Social Development Plan of the Afghan society last year and work on the country's social programme was started, and is continuing according to plan.

As to what has been done during this period, that is since the launching of the plan, the necessary details will be given to the countrymen by the Minister of Planning. The only thing I wish to mention is that the work is continuing normally and in accordance with the prepared programme.

My esteemed countrymen are aware that the developing countries in this turbulent world, and particularly at this juncture when a general economic crisis has confronted most countries of the world with great difficulties, have to work tirelessly to eliminate their backwardness and have to do a lot, which cannot be accomplished all at once because here the question of priorities and basic needs of a society comes up. As I have said on several occasions, the progress of a country cannot be achieved by a certain number of persons. On the contrary to accomplish this task requires everyone in the country, wherever and in whatever position they may be, to strive, as is necessary and fitting for a patriot, for the progress of their country.

The object and purpose of a national and progressive revolution is advancement. This demands initiative and fundamental changes, which in themselves is not a simple matter, which may attain national aspirations easily and within a short period of time.

Every national and progressive movement that is designed to achieve national interests, and social justice and serve the majority of the people, is bound to encounter the dissa-

tisfaction of reactionary and extremist groups because they consider such a course to be contrary to their personal wishes and their material and political interests and, therefore, in order to confuse public opinion and halt progressive movements, they are prepared to resort to every possible manner of malicious propaganda, conspiracy, and scheming, and even to subversion, and thereby hinder the movement.

However, those elements which prefer their own interests and selfish desires to national interests and welfare, will reap the fruits of failure and nothing else.

The implementation of the objectives of the revolution of 17th July, 1973 demands not only cooperation and selflessness on the part of the administrative quarters in the country, but everyone in this land have to shoulder responsibilities and obligations for the attainment of this ideal, which they must not shirk.

Afghanistan's foreign policy, which rests upon the major principles of preservation of national independence, sovereignty, and national interests, non-alignment, independent judgment in international issues, mutual

friendship and respect with all peace-loving peoples and nations of the world, and respect for the United Nations Charter, was pursued vigorously during the past year.

The creation of an atmosphere of peace, understanding and cooperation in the world, particularly among the countries of our region, is desired by Afghanistan so that in such an atmosphere all countries may be able to continue their efforts for the progress of their societies. Visits, exchange of views on various levels with the leaders of friendly countries during the year promoted understanding and the further development of friendly relations between Afghanistan and these countries.

The development of recent events in Pakistan is an internal matter of that country. I hope that conditions and the situation will emerge in such a way that one day we may be able to settle our only political difference in an atmosphere of friendship and cordiality and to the benefit of our peoples and regional peace in a just and honourable manner.

On this occasion I wish to express the thanks of the people and government of Afghanistan for the economic and technical as-

sistance given by all friendly countries and international organisations.

The Charter of the National Revolution Party, which had been formulated by a special commission, was turned over to another select commission after the promulgation of the Constitution for study and scrutiny of its articles with the provisions of the Constitution, and now, after the completion of the studies, I proclaim it as a means of reflecting the social wishes imparting political training to the people, and propagating the principles of the revolution of 17th July, 1973, in accordance with the provisions of Article 130 of the Constitution.

The development and rebuilding of a new Afghanistan can be accomplished better only by the exercising of the powers of the majority of the people, that is farmers, workers, the youth and the intelligentsia within the framework of a vast movement guided by a progressive and national party.

As I had previously stated, I repeat once again that the national revolution enjoins upon all patriotic forces to devote their energies to the service and guidance of their people and to strive sincerely and with unity of thought and ac-

tion, wherever and in whatever position they may be, concertedly and harmoniously for furthering the objectives of the revolution which aims at nothing but the progress and honour of the Afghan nation.

In conclusion I offer, my best wishes from the bott-

om of my heart to my estimable sisters and brothers and I pray to Almighty God for the progress of our beloved homeland and the prosperity of the noble Afghan nation.

Long Live Afghanistan.
Long Live the Republic.



The Leader of Revolution reviewing parade of the armed forces of the Republic which took place at Wazir Akbar Khan Watt on July 17, 1977.

President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud visiting a section of the National Industrial Fair at the Jash-en grounds on July 17, 1977.





A number of students performing gymnastics show at Ghazi Stadium on July 18, 1977.



A color photograph showing President Mohammad Daoud, a man with a shaved head and glasses wearing a dark suit and tie, shaking hands with a woman in a purple dress. They are standing in a room with other people in the background.

President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud shaking hands with one of the artists from friendly countries in the Presidential Palace on July 17, 1977.

A color photograph of a group of people seated around a large, round, polished wooden table. The group includes men in suits and women in various dresses. They appear to be engaged in conversation. The setting is indoors with a dark background.

Information and Culture Minister Prof. Dr. Nevim talking with some visiting artists of friendly countries who participated in the fourth anniversary of the founding of Republic in Afghanistan.

President's message on publication of First seven year plan

Following is the message of President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud issued on the occasion of the publication of the first Seven—Year Economic and Social Development Plan of the Republic of Afghanistan on January 25, 1977.

It is a matter of pleasure that the text of the first Seven Year Economic and Social Development Plan of the Republic of Afghanistan is being placed before my fellow countrymen and that Government's promise for its formulation has been fulfilled. The Seven Year Plan of the Republican Government is based on the needs and desires of our people. The objective of the Plan is optimum utilisation of the financial and human resources and their mobilisation for the achievement of economic independence and the creation of a contented and progressive society.

From the point of view of

the standard of living of the people and other characteristics, Afghanistan is counted among the least developed countries. Throughout the nineteenth century, when a number of countries were benefitting from the results of the industrial revolution, the patriots of our country, by employing all national resources, were engaged in a struggle against the imperialist forces, in order to preserve their national and political identity. When the situation normalised, a part of the precious time of the people of the country was directed towards the management of the administrative affairs and the establishment of social and economic institutions. Based on these considerations, our country later embarked upon the design and implementation of a systematic method of development.

Coordinated method of

development for the utilization of the natural resources of the country was embodied in the framework of the first Five Year Economic and Social Development Plan. In the first and second Plans, based on the mixed and guided economic policy, steps were taken for the design of the infrastructures of growth. But unfortunately, due to lack of stability in the administrative and economic systems in the country during the several subsequent years, the long-term development objectives could not be followed up and implemented according to expectations.

Retarded administrative and productive institutions and above all lack of an essential commitment and ideology can be counted among the major obstacles in the way of development. In consideration of these obstacles, development strategy of the Seven Year Economic and Social Plan of the Republican Government has been based and designed on the national ideology and the potential of natural resources; and its structure is indicative of the deep commitment of the Republican Government to the development and exploitation of natural resources and the mobilization of the human resources of the country.

The methods designed

for the Seven Year Plan are based on the objectives of the national revolution and the reality of the structure of the Afghan society at this historical stage.

We are living in an era of radical technological changes and an era marked by lack of equal opportunities and economic potentials in the international arena. Unfavourable events and severe fluctuations in the international economy and their continuation slow down the possibility of rapid development of less developed countries and widen the economic disparities and these factors will not be without effect on the forecasts of the Plan.

In view of this consideration the creation and stabilization of a new economic order at the international level is necessary and realisation of this objectives will help Afghanistan and other developing countries in narrowing down the disparities. Also, management of international economic relations, based on the principles of justice and provision of equal opportunities and economic potentials will create conditions for the developing countries to use their resources effectively for the raising of the standard of living of their people.

As can be observed, participation of the friendly countries and international

institutions in the financing of the Seven Year Plan is considerable. We put on record our appreciation of all this cooperation extended to us at this stage of development. We expect that, with the implementation of the Plan and its continuation, conditions will be created so that Afghanistan will be able to rely more on her own financial and human resources and be able to accelerate her economic growth.

Dear Sisters and Brothers:

Every social order has its own special virtue. The strength of our national and progressive system lies in the people and the pillars of this system rest on the strong will of the Afghan nation and their multi-dimensional participation in the national reconstruction. History has put the fulfilment of great aspirations on the shoulders of patriotic and progressive States— aspirations which come from the depths of the will of the majority of the people.

According to the objectives of the Revolution the Republican Government of Afghanistan is today involved in the stage of implementation of the first Seven Year Development Plan. But implementation of this Plan is in need of monetary and fiscal resourc-

es, technical know-how and the provision of professional cadres. But an important factor for the fulfilment of the objectives of the Plan and other various basic programs is the wholehearted, tireless and honest participation of all individuals of the nation.

The strength of our system is based on diligence, honesty and truth and today it is need of the participation of those who possess this strength and have attuned themselves to this task. Every heart that throbs for the country to hold her head high and every mind that thinks in this way has realized this need that, until countrymen participate actively and honestly in the implementation of basic plans of Government which reflect the desires of the majority of the people, these plans will not bear fruit.

I fully believe that the patriotic people of this country, by a deep realization of their national duties for the contentment and prosperity of the coming generations, will undergo sacrifices in a manner that national ideals demand and with the help of Almighty God, pave the way to the creation of a contented society.

President message on Al-Afghani seminar

Following is the text of the message of President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud issued on the occasion of International seminar commemorating the 80th death anniversary of Sayed Jamaluddin Al-Afghani on March 9, 1977:

It is an occasion for great pleasure that on the occasion of the 80th anniversary of the death of Sayed Jamaluddin Afghani, a prominent figure of the East, this seminar is convened, participated by Afghan and foreign scholars, in the native land of this esteemed reformer.

Sayed Jamaluddin al-Afghani is one of those men of courage and perseverance who sought the essence of his life in serving the oppressed nations of the East.

In the dark days when the Muslim nations obliv-

ious of their being and power and severed from the glory and pride of their forefathers, in a life empty of vigour were in the throes of colonialism Sayed Jamaluddin Afghani with a faith and conviction reminiscent of centuries past came to the fore and waged war against darkness, ignorance, discord and despotism.

The struggles of this Afghan genius constitutes praiseworthy guidelines for freedom fighters and patriots who in various countries rose against colonialism and tyranny.

The noble spirit of this man is manifested in his actions. In the entire course of his glorious life he sought nothing but right and truth. It was with this noble spirit that he fought against the world's great colonial powers and tyrannical establishments in the East.

Sayed Jamaluddin, on the one hand was nurtured in the context of culture and old and new spiritual and material values of Muslim nations and on the other hand came to know the West comprehensively.

Al-Afghani struggled for the freedom, prosperity of the people of this country, Afghanistan, in the heart of the West. At the same time he was one of the first great men of the East who introduced this part of the world, the conditions of life, and the past glories of its people to European nations and made humanity conscious of the atrocities of colonialism in Islamic countries.

Disunity and backwardness of the Muslims and their oblivion was cause for great suffering to Sayed Jamaluddin Afghani. Factors leading to misfortune of the Muslims from his view points were colonialism and dark deeds of ruling establishments in the East and tearing away of Muslims from philosophy which in the past was reckoned as guarantor of their

honour and success.

Sayed Jamaluddin suffered by reminiscing the glorious past of the Muslim nations in the centuries during which Muslims were vanguards of civilisation and culture in the world and from comparing that proud status which their sorry state in the nineteenth century. Accordingly al Afghani was of the opinion that to formulate their future life the Muslims should know their past well, acquire knowledge, recognise the requirements of the time and stand up against tyranny and colonialism.

Words and deeds of Sayed Jamaluddin Afghani preserve their human message in our century. The message which has, inherent in it, humanism and love for the great human masses, brotherhood and equality, is eternal.

It is my hope that Afghani and guest scholars participating in this academic meeting will succeed in their investigation of thoughts, opinions and life of Sayed Jamaluddin Afghani.



A group picture of the participants of the Afghan seminar at Hotel Inter-Continental Kabul shot at the end of the seminar.

PRESIDENT DAOUD'S NEW YEAR MESSAGE

Text of the New Year message issued by Mohammad Daoud, President of the Republic of Afghanistan and broadcast over Radio Afghanistan on March 21st 1977.

With hope for the prosperity and progress of the homeland, I wish to offer my heartfelt congratulations to all of you my dear and compatriot sisters and brothers on the advent of the New Year. I wish new year to prove a year of plenty, good-fortune, fraternity and equality and a year of progress for the noble Afghan nation.

On this auspicious occasion when we are celebrating, like our forefathers, Nowroz, I consider it necessary to look back and assess the results of our acts of commission and omission.

I think that 1355 was an extremely sensitive year for the people of Afghanistan. During this year Almighty God enabled the people and government of Afghanistan to pass successfully through

the first phase of their life, namely the establishment of security and consolidation of the Republican order, and move into a newer phase.

Last year, which doubtlessly will be recorded in magnified letters in the glorious history of the noble Afghan nation, was a great and epoch-making year. During this year, in addition to the important and fundamental steps which were taken for the country's economic, social, political and cultural development, a number of extremely important laws were formulated and enforced, each one of which will exert important influence on the establishment of rule of law and social justice.

Similarly, a number of useful projects in various spheres of social life were completed and began operation. Practical steps were taken for implementing the Seven-Year Economic and Social Development Plan, that is surely a

firm and enduring basis for social progress.

The most important event of last year was the convening of the first loya jirgah of the Republic, to which the valiant Afghan nation elected, under completely democratic and free conditions, its representatives to consider and discuss the draft of the Constitution of the Republic of Afghanistan, and after discussions and amendment of a part of the clauses of this national, progressive and historic document of Afghanistan, they approved it. Now that the Republic's Constitution has been promulgated, Almighty God may enable all of us to emerge successful in the eyes of the people and history of Afghanistan, from this grave historic test.

Dear sisters and brothers: The year ahead is a more difficult year full of new responsibilities. It is a year in which fatigue should be forgotten. Ours is a vast programme. We need, more than anything else to rebuild our nation's personality—the quality that is the sole instrument of salvation, unity and strength. In order to accomplish this task we are in need of formulating a theory of national and democratic revolution for the Afghan nation, and this task should be accomplished in accordance with the law of social maturity

and proportionate to the social consciousness of our people. We should associate the entire, or at least the majority of the people with the nation building process of our country. In the year ahead we must determine, step by step, and by understanding the temperament of our society and nation, theory of revolution of Afghanistan and then strive to implement it.

In view of all these important events and occurrences and the vastness of the programme, it is my wish that the foundations of the Republican Order must truly be laid on the law because for establishing a humanitarian order and a true and reasonable democracy it is not enough that our laws should rest only on paper or progressive and humanitarian phrases. On the contrary, this progress should be reflected in our deeds and attitudes. If a legal provision fails in opening a path in the life of the people then it is in reality nothing more than a line on paper.

Dear countrymen: A nation has succeeded in carrying a social revolution to a successful culmination when its notable members are really familiar with the true objectives of the Revolution. In this age when there is so much talk about democracy, its interpretation and real and true

application have become ambiguous because there are few orders, whether leftist or rightist, which do not claim democracy and do not consider themselves progressive democrats. This shows that human social theories like everything else can never be eternally enduring and that they are liable to be interpreted in accordance with changing circumstances, the level of knowledge, the ideological outlook and the higher interests of the society.

The government of the Republic does not see any other way of promoting the country's prosperity except that of the establishment of a true and reasonable democracy. The real foundations of such a social situation must be considered to lie in the full realisation of the rights of the people and respect for the principle of national sovereignty. These two principles must not be violated overtly or covertly.

For a developing society, which regretfully has lagged behind the caravan of civilisation for various reasons and which must strive harder to compensate for its backwardness it is not a simple and easy matter to attain this sacred goal. However, work should be started resolutely and this difficult path should be traversed step by step.

In human societies, regardless of their social status

and the order under which they live, it is not possible for class differences and inequalities to exist openly or under the surface.

Practically speaking, no ideology has succeeded so far in surmounting really and truly this difficulty. It must however be added that the elimination of these paradoxes through the application of force cannot only fail to remove the basis of this human difficulty, but that such a course fans the flames of hatred, malice and discord among the different classes of the society, creates a turbulent situation and makes respect for man's dignity practically meaningless.

Democracy is basically freedom, fraternity and equality, but it should never be interpreted to mean anarchy, lawlessness, egotism, discrimination, disruption and subversion, nor should it be utilised contrary to national unity, security and interests. Democracy means that in view of the laws and principles formulated by itself, the nation should be sovereign in determining the destinies of its country and that the individual should consider himself immune.

I sincerely urge my countrymen to adopt the right path for applying and upholding the laws in their national and everyday life and to strive diligently to solve the smallest and the

largest difficulty of the deprived majority of this land through the provisions of the Constitution and other supplementary laws and on the basis of the principles of the national and progressive ideology.

In this regard, my words are directed, specially, towards the members of the state and the government.

At the first meeting of the cabinet, after the swearing-in ceremony, I have explained openly and in a very friendly and cordial manner, all that I, as a responsible person and in view of the oath that I have taken in the presence of the representatives of the Afghan nation pledging to respect, fully the Constitution of the republic and the laws and rules of the country, as well as respect for and adherence to the objectives of the Revolution of July 17, 1973, the major lines of which have been explained from time to time, as also in accordance with the principles of the National Revolution Party, details of which will be announced later.

I told my colleagues that we do not hesitate in adopting any progressive course that is compatible to actual and mental conditions in our society. But every social revolution demands the attainment of specific economic, social, political and tech-

nical conditions without which the target cannot be achieved; and I also added analysis on our part should never be separate from our historical situation. We shall never resort to blind imitation of others.

Afghanistan's revolution is founded upon principles which emanate from the depth of the Afghan society and from our social experiences. Afghanistan is a country with an ancient and great history and with particular traditions and culture as well as particular characteristics. These principles stem from conditions genuinely prevailing in our society, because a national movement will never materialise unless and until it takes its roots from the beliefs and opinions of the sons of the soil itself. As we all know history is witness to it.

Service to the majority of the population is the main and important revolutionary slogan of the Republic of Afghanistan and the unity of all theories both theoretical and practical, is made only to serve majority of the population in this country.

The element which enjoys a special value and importance in our views and which constitutes the fundamental principle of our Republican revolution and organisation, is the preservation of national integrity, maintenance of well-being and service to

the majority and not to any particular group. We said what there was to be said. I expressed the hope that all of us in a friendly and brotherly atmosphere to exert all our energies with selflessness and with utmost interest in the direction of the progress and development of our country and in rendering service to our nation and people.

For the progress and prosperity of our beloved country to consider ourselves in one boat and to feel that the failure of one of our friends will be the failure of all and a cause for the backwardness of our country. To consider their success as that of ours and to go forward, by the Grace of God, with this spirit of brotherhood and party and with a truly united team which is patriotic and selfless.

I also told my friends that another important task before us is to remove the dark curtains which have been hung during long years through corrupt civil servants to separate the state from the people. Let us establish direct contact between the two so that the people really feel close to the state and the party and by this means to take the fundamental step towards the strengthening of national unity. This can materialise only when we leave our pride and selfishness to one side

and to be benevolent. Pious and patriotic at all times in our deeds and actions. This is the only way which can assure us in the realisation of our aspirations. This is my desire and my heartfelt wish from all those who are cooperating with me.

These are the real qualities of an Afghan Muslim and a revolutionary and the path which can take us with the help of Almighty God to our ultimate goal which is nothing but prosperity of the country and service to the majority of the population. This was my ardent desire and heartfelt wish from all my colleagues.

I shall carry out all I have said on my own behalf and shall follow the fundamental principles of the Republic of Afghanistan until the last breath and so long as I am responsible, I shall never let justice to become tool in the hands of the powerful.

The Republic of Afghanistan, is most of all the Republic for the majority of the working class and those who have been deprived. I shall never desist in my efforts until inequality and discrimination has been totally and completely wiped out.

We should not consider the New Year as a change in time only. The New Year in my opinion is the realisation of those aspirations that one day we will be able to

cure our problems through the history and to convert the Afghan nation into a prosperous nation, and fully aware of the secrets of progress and development. At the end, I pray to Almight

ty God for the happiness, peace and social wellbeing of the people of Afghanistan, the noble pashtoon and Baluch people and other nations of the Muslim community and the whole world.



President's message on Teachers' Day

Following is the text of the message issued by the President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud on the occasion of Teachers' Day on April 21, 1977.

In the name of Almighty God, the Merciful and the Compassionate:

Esteemed professors and teachers:

It is a matter of pleasure to me that, once again, on the auspicious occasion of Teachers' Day our nation pays tribute to spiritual status of professors and teachers in our country. I offer my sincere congratulations on this auspicious day to all professors and teachers, and those who have devoted themselves to knowledge.

Honouring of teachers, and appreciation of the endeavours and services of professors and educators, in reality, is upholding knowledge which in itself is one of the religious traditions and values of our national culture, transferred, in the course of centuries, from generation to generation, and the history of our land is a true witness to it.

It was in the light of this appreciation for knowledge, that the valuable services of our past scholars and thinkers in the way of advancing education and founding of a genuine and human civilisation, embraces bright pages of world history and culture; and it is evident that we need to strengthen this spirit, today, more than ever before.

It is a clear and irrefutable reality that real prosperity and wellbeing of society is ensured when all its members enjoy sound and conscientious education, and this is a responsibility, that in the course of history, has been shouldered by the teacher, and today that humanity is confronted with great and diverse changes, constitutes, undoubtedly, the greatest obligation of the teachers. Hence the teacher can be construed as the founder of the civilisation and future prosperity of a society, and such a person of course, merits respect and esteem.

The educational reforms

in our country devised on the basis of the policy of the Republican state, and with due consideration to material and spiritual needs of our people, is being applied step by step, requires earnest cooperation of the professors, teachers, and all proponents of knowledge, and it is hoped that with full application of these reforms, we succeed in ensuring the prosperity and wellbeing

which all of us wish.

I thank all the professors and teachers, and all those concerned with knowledge and culture in the Republican State of Afghanistan, who have exercised their duties in the way of development and propagation of knowledge and in training the young generation desirably and congratulate them once again on this auspicious day.





President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud talking with a number of teachers' representatives at the Presidential Palace garden on May 21, 1977.

President's Independence Day message

Following is the text of the radio broadcast of the President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud on the occasion of the 59th anniversary of regaining of independence of Afghanistan on May 27, 1977.

Dear sisters and brothers

I convey to you, esteemed compatriots, my sincere congratulations on the occasion of the 59th anniversary of the regaining of independence of the dear country, and on this auspicious day pay tribute to the souls of the sacrificing fighters who took part in the struggles for the regaining of the independence of the dear country, and lost their lives.

Observation of this day revives the memory of the sacrifice of the heroic Afghan nation, which in the course of its glorious history, has persistently struggled against foreign domination. Of course those who,

for the restoration of the independence of the country, have refrained from no sacrifice, in difficult moments for the defence of the fatherland, and the honour of the country, under the leadership of brave and patriotic men, have a special place in the history of our ancient land, and the memory of their struggles shall be always cherished by the people of Afghanistan.

We celebrate the 59th anniversary of regaining of independence of our dear country at a time when important steps have been and are taken in the way of fundamental changes and for realisation of the national aspirations for the well-being and prosperity of our people.

The Constitution of the Republican State whose basic objectives are serving the majority of our peoples is another page which has

been opened in the glorious history of the nation of Afghanistan, and commits our society, more than before, to preserve and protect independence and the past

honours of the country, and to move towards a promising future.

There is no doubt that the struggles of the people of Afghanistan at various stages against colonialism, and their stand of 1298 S.H. against the greatest colonial power of the time, and attainment of the independence of the country was the vanguard of the independence movements in the Asian continent spurring other independence movements in many countries in other continents, and encouraging them.

What is more instructive in the struggles of the men of this land and the struggles of the heroes of the independence war, and I have repeated it time and again, is that the valorous nation of Afghanistan has resisted the aggressors and the greatest colonial powers of the time in most difficult moments of its history, sustaining afflictions and sacrifices and have never forfeited their national pride and identity as Afghans, and with the grace of Almighty God, they will never do so.

Commemoration of the glorious feats and struggles of the national heroes of the country is highly appropriate and essential undertaking but we are bound not to suffice with past honours but to be of valuable service, in the light of the values of the Constitution of the country and in accordance with the progressive objectives of the Republican order, in the way of construction of the new Afghan society and further progress and advancement of the country, over and above necessary exertions for preservation of independence and past glories, that will really assure us a progressive, prosperous and confident future.

Dear compatriots:

We now live in an era that vastly differs from the past. At this time that all developing countries are confronted with numerous difficulties and wish to bridge as soon as possible the gap that separates them from the developed countries, we are also obliged to be more aware of our grave social responsibilities, and to be in step with the caravan of civilisation, and to move with speed in the way of construction of the country and attainment of a prosperous life in accordance with the requirements of the time. This will be achieved when all objectives and principles of Revolution

of Saratan 26, 1352 will be supported and applied one after another by organs of the Republican State, members of the National Revolution Party and the patriotic nation of Afghanistan.

This is the only way that can take our nation to its target and this reality must not be construed as superfluous.

In conclusion I congratulate my dear compatriots

once again on this august day and pray to the souls of His Majesty Amanullah Ghazi, and His Majesty Mohammad Nader Shah Ghazi, and other heroes and martyrs of the independence war and pray to Almighty God for the prosperity and honour of the nation of Afghanistan.

Long live independence,
Long live the Republic.

President Daoud

issues message

on Mother's Day

Following is the text of the message of the President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud issued on the occasion of Mother's Day on June 14, 1977.

Esteemed mothers:

With the deepest respect to lofty status of mother, I congratulate all mothers in the country on the occasion of Mother's Day.

Respect to mother is one of our cherished national traditions which is based on the teachings of the Holy religion of Islam, and the glorious, millennia old, culture of our people.

Afghan mothers in the course of history, inspired by the nature of this land, in pursuance of the lofty human, social and national aspirations, and in accordance with the requirements of the time and real needs of the day, have performed their historic and valuable role of bringing up the sons and daughters of the nation

sincerely and successfully.

Apart from this the mothers of this land have had a profound role in organisation of the affairs of the family, management of the home and participation in productive pursuits and national economics, either directly or indirectly.

The times we live in, are the times of diverse struggles, at different national and international levels. In these struggles success will come to those who have a greater firmness of character, and can execute their individual, social, national and international duties properly, for his own, his society's and his nation's honour.

Struggle against poverty and deprivation, and exertions for ensuring a decent life, especially in the developing countries, is one of the important slogans of the nations today.

Likewise ensuring of the rights of women in all hu-

man societies constitute a part of these struggles. Afghanistan, as an Islamic country, fortunately, is a forerunner in this path. Apart from actions taken in this area, and the sustained efforts made for general economic improvement, ensuring of equal rights in the Constitution of the Republic of Afghanistan and guaranteeing of the rights of women in the Civil Law which came into force last year, are basic steps taken for upholding of human integrity of the women, and respect to mothers of this land.

These legal sureties can have a valuable bearing on the success and role of the women in exercising the duties they shoulder.

Participation of the women and esteemed mothers

in the construction of the new Afgan society in the light of the values of the Republican order which guarantees national interests, and the interests of the masses of our people, and which is in accord with the requirements of the times, is one of these duties; mothers more than others may become instruments for attainment of progress and honour for themselves and for the society and for their people, and add to the past glories of their country and their people.

With the hope for greater prosperity of all esteemed mothers I convey my best wishes for patriotic, devoted and sacrificing mothers who have devoted their lives to serving their children, honour and progress of their country.





Mrs. Zainab, wife of the President of the Republic Mohammed Daoud presenting a prize to one of the outstanding mothers at a function held to mark Mothers' Day on June 14, 1977.

President's message on occasion of Int'l Seminar on "Pashto Works"

Following is the text of the message issued by Mohammad Daoud, President of the Republic on the occasion of the international seminar on, "Pashto works during last two centuries" on Sept. 8, 1977.

"I am happy that the first seminar on Pashto works published during the past two centuries is being held in Kabul.

As the name and designation of this seminar show, the scientific sessions will study that major portions of the Pashto literature, comprehensively from the view point of form and contents, which are correlated with the history of Afghanistan.

Therefore the Afghan and guest—scholars participating in the sessions of the

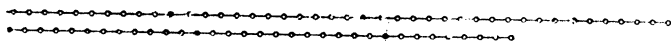
seminar will have an opportunity to assess, in a totally academic atmosphere, the interesting particulars of the parallel progress of Pashto language with changes in the Afghan society.

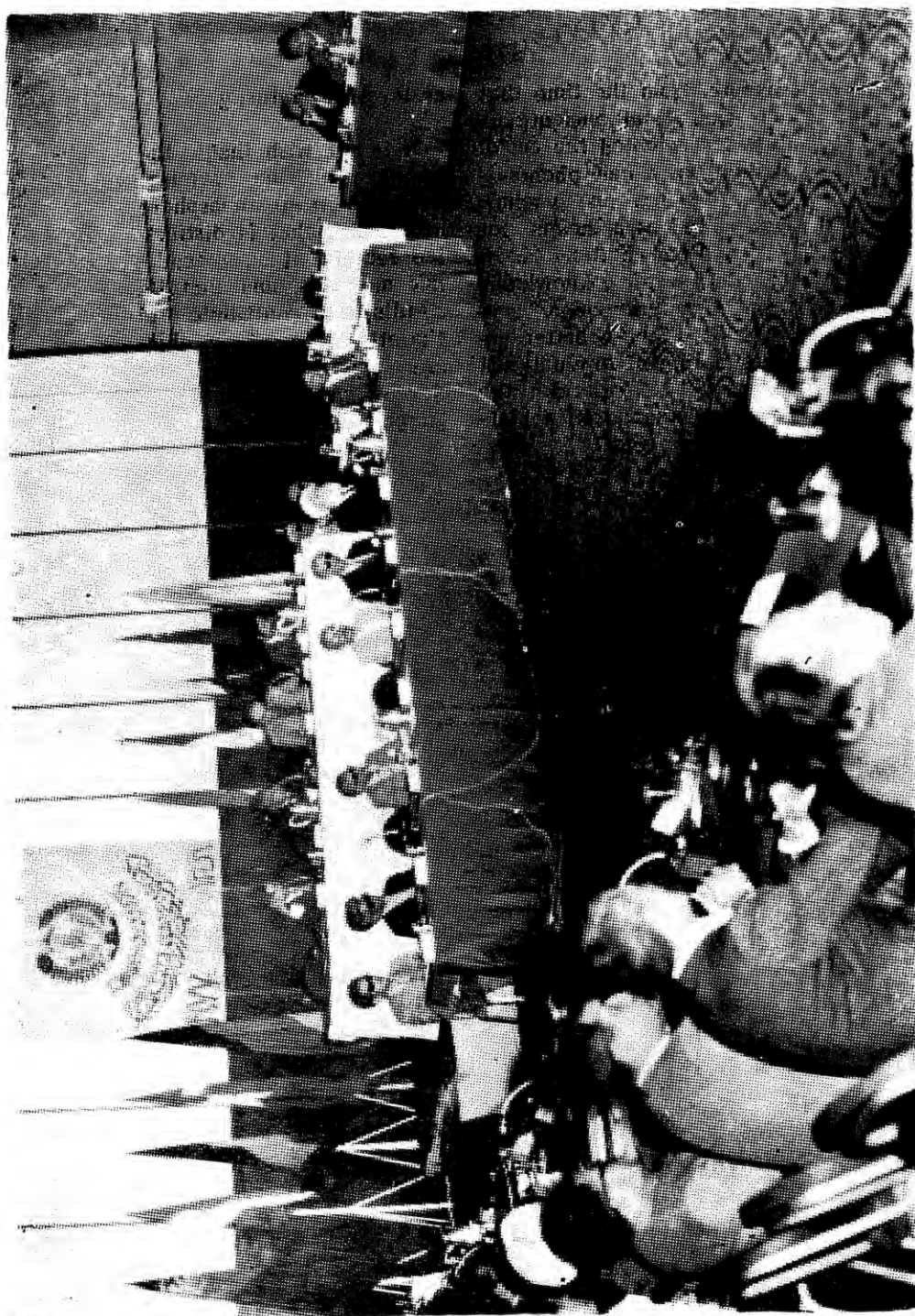
Pashto, which, as a great and ancient language of Afghanistan, has steadily continued, like other ancient and living languages, its process of evolution, and which continues to do so, has created oral, written and printed works at every stage of its development, to understand which is an imperative task. As the invention of writing served as the beginning of history, similarly the invention of printing press launched a great revolution in the process of thinking and the culture of mankind. Th-

erefore, from the time that our rich and ancient culture has adopted the art of printing as a new phenomenon, this new phenomenon, has served as a means for greater and better dissemination of knowledge and enlightenment as well as for a better understanding of our national culture, particularly the Pashtu language on a high-

er level of maturity.

It is our wish that the sessions of the seminar may end in an atmosphere of realism, that is distinctive feature of such academic meetings, and that its results may contribute to the attainment of the objective of strengthening and developing the Pashto language".





A scene of the first session of the international seminar on Pashto works.

President Mohammad Daoud's message on press, Literacy Day

Following is the text of the message of President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud issued on the occasion of the Press and Literacy Day on September 8, 1977.

Dear Compatriots:

I am happy that once again International Literacy and National Press Day is being observed in the country in the early part of the fifth year of the Republican order.

The first stage in attaining high standards in science and knowledge is literacy which without doubt its popularisation will ensure material and spiritual wellbeing of the members of the society and will have a valuable role in the progress and advancement of the country.

The Republic of Afghanistan recognising this reality and in view of the dire need felt for training and educating the compatriots considers it an obligation to launch an untiring effort for popularisation of

literacy and public enlightenment in which participation of all enlightened elements and responsible elements in our country in realisation of this objective is more important than anything.

Literacy education, popularisation of today's knowledge in accordance with the requirements of the time so that the people may become aware of national issues and objectives and international issues hold a priority place amongst objectives of the Republican state.

It is my wish that the Ministries of Information and Culture, Education, and Higher Education which shoulder important responsibilities in popularisation of literacy, enlightenment of the public and soundly training the young generation, will sense the importance of their mission, and will score ever greater successes in this regard with coordinated efforts.

President Daoud's message on Eidul-Fetr

Following is the text of the message of President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud issued on the occasion of Eidul-Fetr on September 15, 1977.

Dear Compatriots:

I congratulate you devout compatriots and all Moslems of the world on the arrival of the auspicious days of Eidul Fetr at the end of the Holy month of Ramadan.

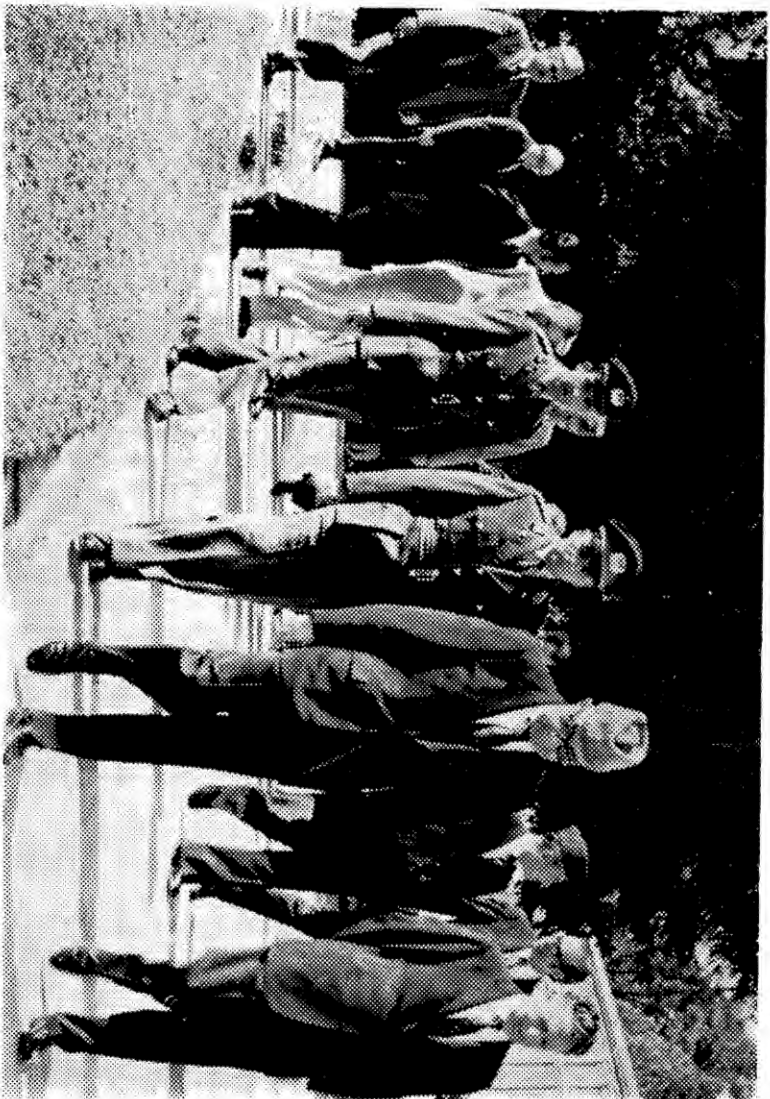
I am thankful to Almighty God who gave us the strength to fulfill this holy Islamic obligation with due consideration to its wide ramifications that embrace strengthening of fraternity, unity and equality among the members of the society.

I am convinced that, my compatriot sisters and brothers, as they fulfilled with devotion their religious obligations, will also earnestly work for the progress of the dear country, a cherished wish of every patriot, understanding their social obligations, and will refrain from no exertion

and sacrifice.

Today our country is struggling more determinedly to eliminate disarray, and it is for us to sense our responsibilities regarding speedy development of our society, and struggle against poverty, illiteracy, and other shortcomings, which during this age, particularly affect the developing countries, and surmount our problems in accordance with the requirements of the time in the light of the objectives of the Republican state with a spirit of unity and sincere cooperation.

In conclusion I congratulate you dear compatriots, and the Pashtun and Baluch brothers and the Moslems of the world on the occasion of the auspicious Eidul Fetr which invites the Moslems of the world with sincerity to unite and to eliminate discords and pessimism, and pray to Almighty God for the prosperity of our people, and the progress of our dear country, Afghanistan.



Founder of the Republic Mohammad Daoud, while leaving the Republic Arg
Mosque after Eid-ul-Fitr prayer.

President Daoud's message on Int'l seminar on Sanai

Following is the text of the message of President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud issued on the occasion of International seminar commemorating the 900th birth anniversary of Hakim Sanai on October 17, 1977.

I am pleased that the nine hundredth birth anniversary of great sage and poet of Ghazna, Hakim Abul al Majd Majdoud Ben Adam Sanai is observed at a special scholarly gathering in the native land of this renowned figure.

Sanai is one of those phenomenal figures in whose works are reflected a love for truth, humanity and spirituality which ensures human prosperity; a man who shunned worldly glories, and to attain the heights of human accomplishment rejected all attracti-

ons. Nothing in this world had any value in his eyes.

Hakim Sanai was not merely a man of yesterday. He is also a man of today, and will be a man of tomorrow as well. In a world where complex social issues, coupled with rapid development of technology, confront human societies with unknown and unfamiliar problems, contemplations and thoughts of Sanai may be, undoubtedly, more than at any other time, cause of human spiritual salvation.

The great Hakim of Ghazna as an accomplished physician who knows well the treatment required by his patients, he tends to the spirit of human being; takes one hand as a great teacher, teaching him the way of true life, and delivering him from waywardness and annihilation.

Hakim Sanai is one of those rare men who with his thoughts and expressions pioneered a new school in Dari language, and blazed a new path for his followers, and nourished human consciousness. His legacy is not only great in as far as his compatriots are concerned but the human community as a whole is

indebted to and in need of his thoughts and teachings.

It is my hope that the scholars participating in the meeting commemorating the Hakim of Ghazna will have all successes in fathoming and investigating the eternal works and luminous thoughts, and the life of this great sage.





The message of the President of the Republic Moh ammad Daoud read by Information and Culture Minister Prof. Dr. Nevin at the opening ceremony of Hakim Sanai's commemorative meeting.

President Daoud's message on UN Day

Following is the text of message of President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud issued on the occasion of the 32nd anniversary of the establishment of the United Nations Organisation on October 24, 1977.

I am pleased to congratulate dear compatriots and all peace loving people of the world on the occasion of the 32nd anniversary of the establishment of the United Nations, a day which has been celebrated throughout the history of the world body with the hope for continued peace and prosperity of humanity.

This world body was established to save the coming generations from the scourge of another world war, and to ensure justice, independence, and promotion of respect for human rights, and elimination of colonialism and alien domination, and ultimately

for creation of conditions and standards that are required by the age.

Celebration of the anniversary of the establishment of the United Nations Organisation in reality affords a welcome opportunity to assess the extent of backing for the principles and objectives of the United Nations Charter, given by the member countries, and the effectiveness of the world body in the way of ensuring of international peace and security, and the realisation of the aspirations and wishes of the peoples and nations.

While the support and faith of the member states for this organisation and for the principles and objectives enshrined in its Charter are reiterated every year especially on this day, the lack of full implementation of its principles

and of its resolutions in practice, being a negative phenomenon, which has reduced the effectiveness of this organisation in solving major world problems, is a matter of concern.

The increasing inability of this organisation, still considered by the majority of the peoples and nations of the world as a fundamental mainstay of human wishes for the creation of a world of peace and tranquility, requires that its members make sincere common efforts aimed at the endurance of the organisation and its further consolidation.

We are of the opinion that attainment of the objectives stipulated in the Charter of the United Nations Organisation and overcoming the obstacles and problems confronted by humanity in various fields, is possible only through sincere wish of the member states, and a spirit of understanding and cooperation in achieving of this objective because the United Nations Organisation is a product of the collective will of its member states, and the building up of this organisation as an effective means for the consolidation of peace and international cooperation also depends on the resolve and interest of the member states for

attaining this objective; otherwise the United Nations Organisation which has been created by virtue of sincere wishes of the member states, will always remain as a wish and nothing else.

I would like to mention that Afghanistan as a member state from the inception of this organisation, pursues, in regulating its international relations and foreign policy, the principles embodied in the Charter of the United Nations, and in pursuing this policy, has always supported the United Nations Organisation and its efforts aimed at world peace and prosperity.

This constant posture of ours is inspired by the firm belief of our people and the Republican State of Afghanistan in the principles and objectives of the Charter of the United Nations and the interest of our people in ensuring of world peace.

It is my hope that the United Nations Organisation, as a result of concerted and sincere efforts of the member states, in the spirit of understanding, solidarity and cooperation will be able to take effective steps in the way of realisation of the objectives of the United Nations Charter in an atmosphere of peace and tranquility.

President's message on Eidul Adha

Following is the text of the message of President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud delivered on the occasion of Eidul Adha on Nov. 20, 1977.

Dear compatriots:

I sincerely congratulate you all, dear sisters and brothers, and those citizens of Afghanistan who are outside the country, and similarly the Pashtun and Baluch brothers and the rest of the Muslims of the world on the auspicious occasion of the Holy Eidul Adha.

At this time that we celebrate the auspicious days of Eid in accordance with Islamic traditions I am convinced that all my compatriot sisters and brothers are cognizant of the philosophy of Eid and the memory of the greatest example of sacrifice and abidance by the word of Almighty God.

As we believe, with firm faith, clean conscious and religious obligations and traditions of the Holy Isla-

mic religion, and perform our religious rites, we must, with the same unfailing conviction, be aware that we also have grave responsibilities and obligations to our society.

The state has undertaken a number of projects, for the benefit of the public, for the prosperity and wellbeing of the people and the progress of dear Afghanistan in accordance with the objectives of our national and progressive revolution in various spheres of social life, the implementation of which, more than any time, requires sustained sacrifices and cooperation of every member of this society.

I am convinced that all sensitive compatriots, women and men, fully understand their duties and responsibilities in so far as the realisation of their national aspirations are concerned and will refrain from no endeavour and exertions, in construction of the new Afghan society

with strong faith, and a spirit of patriotism, as desired by our Republican order.

Dear sisters and brothers: I hope you will spend the auspicious Eidul Adha days with jubilation and full sympathy and humanitarian sense extending a helping hand to the needy and deserving compatriots.

On this occasion I recall the martyrdom of a devoted and sacrificing son of the country Ali Ahmad Khamram and I pray to his soul.

In conclusion I once again offer you my heartfelt congratulations, on the holy days of Eid Kurban to all my sister and brother compatriots and wish them further successes in realisation of national aspirations and ever increasing progress of our dear country Afghanistan in the light of the Republican regime and objectives of our national revolution which entails nothing but the prosperity and progress of dear Afghanistan and its noble people.



President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud shaking hands with some members of the cabinet after Ei dul Adha prayers on Nov. 20, 1977.

President Daoud's interview with Afghan Journalists

The President of the Republic gave an interview to the representatives of the press at the Presidential Palace on April 10, 1977. The Minister of Information and Culture Prof. Dr. Abdur Rahim Nevin was also present.

Speaking before the interview Prof. Dr. Nevin said it is a matter for great pleasure that the President of the Republic receives the representatives of the press and affords them an opportunity to present questions that are in public mind, and thus serve in the way of enlightening the people, and play an effective role in bringing the state and the people closer.

The Information and Culture Minister added that without doubt, this interview the first of its kind since the election of Mohammad Daoud as the First President of the Republic and the Proclamation of

the Constitution of the Republic of Afghanistan, is a good beginning towards enlightening of the public through mass media of communication.

Expressing pleasure over meeting the representatives of the press the President of the Republic said.

"I am also of the opinion that press conferences have an important role in elimination of misunderstandings and enlightenment of the public. Hence I am happy that such an opportunity comes on hand after the promulgation of the Constitution. I hope that holding of such conferences will continue in the future.

Then the acting President of Bakhtar News Agency Ghulam Rasul Yousufi asked.

"Mr. President, in accordance with article 130 of the National Charter during the transition period

the charter of the National Revolution Party as the first party which is the founder and vanguard of national revolution of Saratan 26, 1352 of the people of Afghanistan will be promulgated by the President. Would the President indicate how much progress is made in drafting of the charter of the National Revolution Party?

In response the President of the Republic said that drafting of the charter of the National Revolution Party was finished a long time ago. Naturally prior to the promulgation of the Constitution the formation of a party was not possible. It was essential that first the Constitution be promulgated, and then the charter of the party proclaimed. Now this charter is ready and will be proclaimed after a review and rendering its contents compatible with the Constitution.

The President added that what I wish to say is that during this period of three years and eight months, especially during the last year, prior to the convening of the Loya Jirgah, a number of people, on the basis of good will and their belief in the objective of the Revolution of Afghanistan indulged in explaining the aims of the Republican state, a permitted action but a number of opportunists for exploitation, and a number of saboteurs, for sabotag-

ing, distributed party registration and commitment cards on their own will. No instructions whatsoever were issued to them. But my opinion in regard to the party is that every patriotic element should not endorse an objective merely in words. The fundamental duty is that they take up a commitment on the basis of conviction and strong belief in the principles of revolution and service to the people.

The President further added that party and political work in the light of conditions particular to our country require that we choose the middle path, without zig zagging either to left or right extremism, which would be compatible with our social and national traditions and beliefs and the requirements of the time and this is a progressive path, and I see no other way for the progress of Afghanistan.

The President further added that our nation, with all its backwardness, has a natural astuteness, and has always preserved her national pride and honour.

Events and problems of the ages have given our people a natural consciousness, so that they distinguish their good and evil well, and throughout the history has defended itself against every kind of foreign aggression and against the greatest empire of the time

valourously and honourably. History bears witness that we have never become a tool in the hands of the colonial powers.

The first Loya Jirgah of the Republican state which constituted of the representatives of the entire nation proved that the majority of our people have a natural consciousness to distinguish right from wrong and their national interest, and in sensitive times recognises its responsibilities towards the country. We saw at the Loya Jirgah that the representatives of the nation regardless of the level of their education spoke in depth in regard to their national issues, and this indicates that the Afghan nation is fully conscious about her national objectives.

The editor of *Jamhouriat* daily, Mahmoud Farani asked in drafting of the charter of the National Revolution Party what principles will be reiterated, and what objectives will it entail?

Answering this question the President said the principles are crystal clear. Every political party must rely on history, fundamentals of culture and national beliefs and service to the country with a sense of sacrifice and selflessness, void of all selfseekings.

The fundamental lines of the objectives of the National Revolution Party have been clarified in the address to the people of Afghanistan and other speeches.

As a whole the objective behind the National Revolution Party is the creation of a sacrificing, and patriotic mass to exert themselves in the way of progress and development of the Afghan society with complete faith and conviction, and free of every form of discrimination and egotism.

The acting Editor-in-Chief of *Anis*, Sarshar Roashani asked what are the conditions for admission to the National Revolution Party.

In the first place which individuals under what conditions will be accepted as members?

In answer the President of the Republic said: The condition for membership in the National Revolution Party is complete faith and conviction in the principles of Revolution of Saratan 26, 1352. Of course this party existed before the Revolution and tried for the realisation of its objectives. Fortunately now, in the light of the Constitution, the charter of the party is prepared, and its objectives are being openly sought and pursued. But it ought to be noted that there will be no place in the National Revolution Party for opportunists and saboteurs.

Then the acting President of Radio Afghanistan Sayed Yakoub Wasiq asked what kind of party will the National Revolution Party be from the viewpoint of party discipline?

The President of the Republic responded by saying the first condition for membership in every party is observance of discipline. But party discipline must never be taken as indiscriminate loyalty. The party I am speaking of will observe the principle of selfcriticism, and criticism of social ills.

This party will never act as a tribunal looking into opinions of the kind that existed in the medieval times, and loyalty will be observed via the democratic centre.

The acting Editor-in-Chief of Heywal Mohammad Wali Zalmai asked will deviation from the objectives on the part and misuse of authority be investigated through party sources?

The President of the Republic said that undoubtedly deviation from the objectives of the party will be probed by the responsible organs of the party. But if the member of the party is also a civil servant, he will be subject to state probing also.

The acting Editor-in-Chief of the Kabul Times Nour Mohammad Rahimi asked; the President is about to visit the Soviet Union. Would the President shed light on the objective of this visit?

The President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud in reply said: When the President of Presidium of

Supreme Soviet Nikolai Podgorny visited Afghanistan he extended this invitation to me but because of pre-occupations I could not pay, earlier to this, a visit to the friendly country Soviet Union.

No doubt such contacts between the leaders of the two countries have been and are effective in further strengthening and consolidating the friendly relations between our two countries and such exchanges of views are useful in the wake of events taking place in the world.

I hope that this visit will be another useful and effective step towards further strengthening of friendship between our two countries.

At the end of questions raised by press representatives the President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud said: The journalists have always had grave responsibilities, their mission is to establish firm relations between the people and state through mass media and verse the people with the realities in their environment, realisation and interpretation of which is necessary.

The President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud said: During the long years of my experience and service to my country I found that for the progress and development of the country it is essential that all youths and countrymen

with faith in God Almighty and conviction to serve the people should commit themselves to build their country and put it on the path of progress, for it is only the sons of this land who can exert efforts for construction of a new and selfreliant Afghanistan.

I expect the press to always, freely and impartially and with sincerity raise questions they have on such opportunities and enlighten the public through mass media.

The President of the Republic added that the grave responsibility of you writers and journalists is to clear ambiguities and misunderstanding prevailing in the society which are distorted one way or another and exert efforts in presenting the facts to the society and enlighten the people.

The main duty of the Journalists is to clear the confusion and remove the mis-

understanding and work step by step for the progress and honour of the society .

It is my conviction that journalism is a more of a human obligation and you should utilise your ability and talents for the progress and eminence of this land so that you have performed your duties in the service of society as desired. No doubt through exertion of concerted efforts of all real patriots we will achieve our goal one day and remove the misery, poverty and injustice.

I wish Almighty God for success in your heavy responsibility in the service of the people.

At the end the acting Editor-in-Chief of daily Anis Sarshar Roshani on behalf of his press colleagues expressed the readiness of press in the service of people for public enlightenment.



President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud talking to the Afghan journalists at the Presidential Palace on April 10, 1977.

President Daoud's interview with Finnish Journalist

Following is the text of an interview given by President of the Republic, Mohammad Daoud, to Finnish journalist Mrs. Irma Soinio on Hoot 24, and released by the Presidential Office on March 26, 1977.

At first the President of the Republic said "I am pleased to meet you as the first lady journalist from Finland".

Mrs. Irma Soinio:

"I am greatly pleased that Mr. President afforded me the opportunity and received me for this press interview. Two years ago, another Finnish journalist, Mr. Jouko Hava had also interviewed you. He has requested me to convey to you his warm greetings".

Question: Will you please say something about your life and biography?

Answer: "I was a child. I grew up, chose soldiery, and became an officer. Later I became a minister, and finally, for a time, I served my country as prime minister, and as to what I do now, of course, you see. But all through my service

to the country, the only guiding torch, to me, was service to the country and the people of Afghanistan, and service for the protection of territorial integrity of this soil".

Q. I also visited Afghanistan in 1973. From that time, until now, I notice very remarkable changes. But I do not know whether these changes are merely superficial, or really have depth, and are genuine.

What is the opinion of the President of the Republic in this regard?

A. If I say many tasks have been accomplished it would be an exaggeration and if I say nothing has been done, of course, it would not be true. What has been realised so far practically, and our friends notice, is the progress made in the framework of existing possibilities. In the course of the last three and a half years ensuring of internal security and stability, economic and social reforms, and creation of closeness in relations of Afghanistan with foreign countries, and

improvement of relations with countries of the region are reckoned among fundamental actions of my government. Presently realisation of economic and social development of the country is among our objectives and this is impossible except when government actions in this context are planned in a reasonable manner.

A greater part of our time was spent on preparation and formulation of the new seven year development plan, until it was ready for application. Implementation of the mentioned plan started from the beginning of 1355. This plan is financed through our own resources, and assistance of friendly countries. Of course carrying out of the plan entail difficulties.

Our major problem, like most third world countries is shortage of cadres and professional personnel, who must be gradually trained, and engaged in service. Sufficient attention has been paid to this in the new plan, and I hope that the personnel required in the future, will become available proportionate to development, and with due consideration to needs".

Q. Would you please explain reasons for the revolution of 1352. What factors and shortcomings motivated you to make this historical move?

A. "The factors that led

me to embark on the revolution have been stated comprehensively, previously, in the proclamation of the Republic of Afghanistan and in other speeches. Similarly a month ago the reasons of the revolution of Saratan 25, 1352 were stated explicitly at the Loya Jirga of Afghanistan. You can acquire the necessary information by referring to texts of the said proclamations and speeches.

Q. Will you please express your view on relations of Afghanistan with Pakistan?

A. "In my previous interviews with foreign journalists the position of Afghanistan in this regard has been defined absolutely clearly. Nonetheless I wish to say briefly that our only problem with Pakistan is the ensuring of inalienable rights of our Pashtun and Baluch brothers; and this same issue which has not been resolved hitherto, has had undesirable effect on the relations between the two countries. We have only a political dispute with Pakistan, and there is no other dispute between us. In Kabul and Islamabad meetings which took place between the leaders of the two countries we were able to understand each other's positions better.

The two parties' talks were beneficial and friendly, and it is hoped that one

day we shall succeed in honourable solution of this problem. Eventhough this solution is not yet in hand, but one day we might be able to eliminate our problem. But presently the situation in Pakistan is such that we really do not know how it would affect future relations of the two countries".

Q. As it can be seen a large number of Hindus live in Afghanistan. Is there indulgence in your country vis a vis religious minorities?

A. "Fortunately this indulgence is among the accepted principles of Islamic religion, and is a part of our country whoever has lived in Afghanistan for centuries, and are among citizens of our country. Similarly Sikhs have also settled in Afghanistan. There is no discrimination against any religious minority. In our country whoever has the citizenship of Afghanistan, to us, is recognised as Afghan".

Q. When will the Constitution of the Republic of Afghanistan come into force?

A. "The new Constitution is already in force because first it was approved by the Loya Jirgah of Afghanistan and after the President of the Republic was elected, it was signed by the President of the Republic, and declared in force, and hence it has legal and executive interview.

force.

Q. When will the future election in Afghanistan take place?

A. "In accordance with the Constitution the election of the President of the Republic will take place after six years, but election for the representatives of the Meli Jirgah will be held less than three years from now, and the future government in the course of the transition period, which will be less than three years long, shall prepare the essential laws and apply them".

Q. What message has the President for the nation of Finland?

A. "I am greatly pleased to convey my warm greetings to the valurous and brave nation of Finland. Eventhough, geographically, our two countries are situated far apart, but we have consciously followed the changes and developments in Finland. We know well that the brave and patriotic nation of Finland has sustained many sacrifices for preservation of her independence and territorial integrity, and I express my profound good wishes for the wellbeing and prosperity and progress of the nation of Finland.

Mrs. Irma Soinio:

I am deeply gratified that the President of the Republic despite heavy preoccupations permitted this

President Daoud's interview with British Journalist

The Presidential Office released for publication the recent interview in Kabul between Mr. Mohammad Daoud, President of the Republic, and Mr. Kevin Rafferty, editor of Business Times and correspondent of Financial Times of London on May 21, 1977.

At first the President of the Republic said I am happy to meet you; is it your first visit to Afghanistan?

Mr. Kevin Rafferty said: I am honoured that an opportunity to meet the President has been given to me and I am grateful that Your Excellency have received me for the interview. I ought to inform Your Excellency that in 1969, too, I had come to Afghanistan for a short visit.

Mr. Kevin Rafferty then asked the following questions:

Question:

It is now almost four years since you took over

power and declared Afghanistan a Republic. You have set the framework for the development of a better life for Afghans through the new Constitution and the seven year development plan. Can you kindly tell me what is your vision of how Afghanistan will develop from here.

Answer: With respect to the Constitution of the Republican State it must be stated that its real objective and purpose is the attainment of a prosperous life conforming to the requirements **of the age and the times;** of course, its full application and the realisation of the values embodied in it, for ensuring the welfare and comfort of the majority of the people of this country, requires the completion of a series of other laws.

Application of the law and its principles will depend upon the efficiency of the administrative machinery of the State and the sincere cooperation of the

Afghan nation which ought to apply them for ensuring the interests of the people and the higher interests of the country.

Concerning the country's seven year development plan it ought to be noted that Afghanistan's problem, like that of all developing countries, is an economic problem, which overshadows all social issues.

Therefore, the subject of economic development is a vital matter for us. Like every developing country we are striving, within the limits of our power and capability, to eliminate our shortcomings and backwardness by implementing, within the framework of the seven year development plan, a series of projects which speed up the process of economic growth in the various spheres, through which effective steps can be taken for the welfare of the country's people.

Q: In spite of what you have done already, Afghanistan is still a poor country. Can you please tell me what you consider your greatest strength and what your greatest problem in trying to develop and create a modern country?

A: The positive factors in the economic development of the Afghan society are in fact the faith and conviction of the government and nation of Afghanistan as to how far they can valuably serve the cause of

building the homeland.

The negative factors in Afghanistan's economic development are the present financial situation, scarcity of qualified cadres and its geographical position.

Q: How can the developed countries of both West and East help Afghanistan. Are they doing enough to assist you?

A: I think that countries like Afghanistan need, for economic growth, not only domestic resources but also foreign aid so that they may thereby build their economic infrastructure. There is no doubt that the affluent countries can, if they are inclined to, give larger aid. Anyway, we are thankful for the assistance given so far by the friendly states.

Q: In bringing about a new and better society you obviously have to find an Afghan solution, but in doing so you will probably look closely at what has happened in the West and in the East. Can you please tell me the things you might like to copy from elsewhere and the things you are anxious to avoid?

A: It would be difficult to assess what things are good or bad in the west or in the east. We accept every good thing be it from the west or the east provided they are useful and compatible with our national interests.

Q: Does Your Excellency

like any thing, in particular in any affluent western country or doesn't like; that is, some complain that the western society has gradually turned to materialism so that as a result of this fact family values, the society and religion are ignored. Similarly some complain that religious beliefs in eastern Europe has been undermined and atheism is growing.

A: First of all I must say that affluent countries exist in the east and also in the west. But our attitude towards your question about economic problems is that of a middle course, compatible with the culture and national interests of our society.

Q: Outside the country, Afghanistan is sometimes described as a Soviet satellite. From here in Kabul that view seems wrong, but does it worry you that in spite of your own firm profession of non-alignment, you are still criticised for being too pro-Soviet.

A: No doubt such criticisms would be regrettable. Of course every order that is based upon the people and its national issues, sometimes, prompts such wrong publicity. But what I wish to say is that the Afghan nation has always and above all remained "Afghan" and I am certain that it will always remain as such. Our policy is that of friend-

ship with all countries and this does not mean that in this friendship we overlook our national interests and national identity.

Q: Relations with Pakistan seem better and more relaxed than some years ago. Mr. Zulfikar Ali Bhutto, the Prime Minister of Pakistan held talks in Kabul and the President of the Republic also travelled to Islamabad and talks were held.

Do you feel that this is so, and if so, what has helped to bring about the changes. What still needs to be done?

A: The sole political difference between Afghanistan and Pakistan has always been known, namely the support and endorsement of the legitimate rights of Pashtun and Baloch brethren. We held talks with Mr. Bhutto in Kabul and Islamabad and during these talks our stands became clear to each other. Our talks took place in a friendly atmosphere. If there is goodwill I hope that one day we may succeed in solving this problem in a peaceful and in a just and honourable manner.

Q: When will next stage in the talks between Afghanistan and Pakistan be?

A: It is difficult to say anything definite about the time and the manner of later talks. Unfortunately events have now taken place in Pakistan which have cr-

eated a confused situation. Anyway it is now up to Pakistan what initiative or move it makes for the next stage so that the path to the future talks may be opened otherwise the talks on the matter will remain stalled.

Q: What form of action on the matter do you expect from Pakistan?

A: The object is clear. We understood our stands as a result of previous talks, but under the condition that a large number of Pashtun and Baloch leaders remain in prison, how will later talks be possible, and so long as no understanding is reached with the Pashtuns and the Balochis themselves, how is it possible to take a practical step in this regard.

Q: Do you mean by the imprisoned Pashtun and Baloch leaders those leaders who have been imprisoned after the elections or are they the persons who have gone to jail before?

A: The matter of imprisonments which have taken and take place recently is a new subject. We mean those leaders who have been imprisoned previously and we have consistently supported their rights.

The correspondent: Including Abdul Wali Khan, the leader of the banned National Awami Party?

A: Of course.

Correspondent: If Mr. Bh-

utto is asked about it he will say that Khan Abdul Wali Khan has gone to jail following a court order?

The President: You can realise it yourself the manner in which the court has passed its order about him.

Q: If there should exist any goodwill on Pakistan's part and if the imprisoned Pashtun and Baloch leaders are freed, will relations between Afghanistan and Pakistan normalise and in this way there will be no political difference between them?

A: Our political difference with Pakistan is not only over the matter of the imprisonment of Pashtun and Baloch leaders or their release, but the attainment of their legitimate rights. The background of the subject is best known to you English.

Q: Can the release of Khan Abdul Wali Khan and other Pashtun and Baloch leaders be counted as a step toward understanding?

A: Of course it can be considered as a good step.

Q: Will a better understanding between the countries be possible without the release of Pashtun and Baloch prisoners?

A: I think that without it, reaching any sort of better understanding will be extraordinarily difficult.

Q: Does the President of the Republic say that conditions for normalising relations between Afghanistan

and Pakistan include the creation of Pashtunistan and the application of a referendum over the future of the North West Frontier province and Balochistan calling upon the people in these two provinces to say which country they wish to join?

A: We will not set forth any definite conditions, but our proposal will be that of affording an opportunity to our Pashtun and Baloch brethren to say themselves what they want and what they desire. We support their demands and we wish they determine their destinies, themselves.

The correspondent said: Mr. President has offered an extraordinarily clear position in this regard.

The President of the Republic said, yes, Afghanistan in accordance with its clear-cut stand has always, supported and supports the legitimate rights of its Pashtun and Baloch brethren.

Q: How will the Pashtun and Baloch peoples take their decisions on determining their fate?

A: It is easy to seek the views of the people. They can express their wishes in any form which they may like.

Q: Mr. President: Iran is another neighbour that has friendship with you. Iran has undertaken to give financial assistance to Afghanistan for building a railway. Is the President inclined to say anything on

the stages in which the railroad project will be completed and its cost?

A: Our relations with Iran are undoubtedly friendly. Iran has pledged itself to finance certain projects included in our seven-year plan, among which is the building of railroad. It may be stated that the railroad project is under survey and its results will be completed and submitted to the government soon.

Q: It is heard that Iran, in connection with the subject of the Helmand river water, is showing reluctance in the matter of fulfilling its financial commitments regarding the financing of the railroad; that is the subject of the Helmand river water has created difficulties in the matter. Of course Afghanistan has not breached the treaty of Helmand water, but it is said that Iran has not been consulted on certain projects. Similarly, the President's brother recently visited Iran and had talks in this regard. What opinion can the President express in this regard and concerning the results of the trip by Mr. Mohammad Naim, his special envoy?

A: The subject of the Helmand water has been settled by the previous regime and a treaty has been signed in this regard. Therefore there does not remain any misunderstanding.

Concerning the accord on Iran's economic assistance to Afghanistan it must be stated that Iran has pledged to provide certain assistance in this regard, which, I hope, will be acted upon. The trip by the special envoy, Mr. Mohammad Naim, had taken place on a friendly invitation, and it has yielded useful results. At present we have no reason to believe that Iran is reluctant about its financial assistance and the joint commission of the two countries will hold talks in the near future.

Q: Will Iran's financial assistance include construction of the railroad?

A: Yes, in the framework of the protocol on Iran's assistance, signed by the delegations of the two sides, a commitment for providing financial facility on the basis of technical and economic results of this project has been undertaken by Iran.

Q: In the proposed plan the building of a railroad from the Iranian border to Kabul has been taken into consideration but the Hajigak mine has remained distant from its route; has this been done deliberately or that the Hajigak mine has been forgotten?

A: The Hajigak mine has not been forgotten, but the subject of its exploitation will be studied. If you wish you can obtain further and

more specific information in this respect from the Minister of Planning.

Q: Mr. President: I want leave to ask you a personal question. You served as a dynamic prime minister in your country up to 1963 and then you stayed home for ten years, and again in 1973 you took over control of affairs. What during these two stages has been your feeling about power?

A: The most important thing taught to me by life's experience is that real power in every society is the nation, and that every means which may transfer sovereignty to the nation is legitimate and sensible. Therefore, I have always in view the majority of the people and their wishes and not the minority and a limited number.

Q: Is the President sorry for having been in isolation and away from power for ten years?

A: I stepped down from the premiership to promote transfer of power to the people and the acceleration of this process, but experience over ten years taught me that it was a vain hope and once again I sought in the interests of the majority of the people, to establish the Republican order.

Q: Mr. President has done a good job in transferring the power and this matter has taken on a real form, but some are concerned over the fact as to how

will this process be completed without Your Excellency?

A: The probability of man's existence or non-existence is present every moment and nothing can be predicted about future. However, I am convinced that a nation will ultimately find its own way and find its leaders.

Q: Has the President set a time for his presidency and has he anyone else in mind for this post in future?

A: This subject has been clarified in the Constitution of the Republic. As to who will be elected as President of the Republic in future it is a matter for the people.

Q: Certain articles are included in the Constitution regarding the election of vice-presidents of the Re-

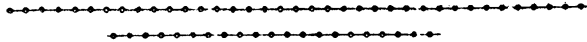
public; does the President consider having a vice-president or vice-presidents?

A: Yes, a President of the Republic alone cannot perform all tasks.

Q: Will the vice-president or vice-presidents of the Republic be appointed in the near future?

A: Nothing definite can be stated in this regard, but the probability of the selection of a vice-president or vice-presidents in the near future exists.

At the conclusion of the interview Mr. Kevin Rafferty expressed his thanks for being received by the President of the Republic and said: I am grateful that the President of the Republic has patiently answered my detailed questions and I appreciate his answers.



President Daoud addresses cotton seminar participants

The President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud talking to the participants of the seminar on cotton development on May 12, 1977 said:

"There is no doubt that our country, like other developing nations, is faced with many difficulties which cannot be solved in a short span of time and it requires that all citizens work constantly and with unity of thought and action to remove these difficulties".

The President of the Republic received the participants of the seminar at the Presidential Palace while the Minister of Mines and Industries Eng Abdul Tawab Assefi and Minister of Agriculture Azizullah Wassafi were also present.

Expressing pleasure over meeting the participants of the seminar, the President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud said: "Though the duration of the seminar was

short, but it afforded an opportunity to the representatives of the cotton growers and officials of concerned organisations to get together to discuss and exchange views on overcoming their problems. It is hoped that other seminars covering different fields are held from time to time in every corner of the country so that people come into close contact with the officials in charge and try to solve their problems".

Referring to the developmental problems of the country, the President of the Republic said: "The problems in a developing society can be solved when its members exert efforts in an atmosphere of utter sincerity and understanding and work with unity of action and thought to overcome their problems and thorough faith in Almighty God and firm determination take part energetically

towards construction and building of their homeland".

The President of the Republic added: "Dear brothers, at the seminar on all-sided development of cotton in which you took part some of the economic problems of the country in relation with the development and cultivation of cotton were discussed and considered while in our country we are faced with tremendous problems and shortcomings which cannot be solved solely through words but requires all-sided efforts on the part of all citizens of the country".

To overcome these problems, it is essential that while the problems are being distinguished ways to solve them should also be sought and presented, in an objective manner. For to criticise is rather easy, but to put forward a reasonable view for solution of problems is a difficult task. I hope that all citizens of the country with good will and understanding will not refrain from expressing their pertinent views in overcoming the problems".

The President of the Republic said: "Past experience has taught us that discord and pessimism will get

us nowhere, on the contrary it will lead to misfortune and miseries. Thus, it is up to us to realise more than ever our conscientious and moral obligations and work in practice for safeguarding and consolidation of national unity in the light of auspicious Republican regime".

The President of the Republic added: "Since its establishment the Republican state, within its capability and power, has taken measures towards construction of a new and prosperous Afghanistan and will continue in its efforts in this regard".

It is hoped that with the grace of Almighty God one day we become a self-reliant country and be able to meet as much as possible, our needs domestically."

Referring to the role of farmers and workers in economic development of the country, the President of the Republic said: "The development and progress of the country requires the efforts of all individuals specially the youth, so that each individual on his own part will lay firm stones in the foundation for building the society and rendering a service for the future generations".

President Daoud visits Balkh, Jauzjan provinces

President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud left Kabul for Balkh and Jauzjan provinces on March 20, 1977 to participate in traditional new year inaugural ceremonies and raising of the banner of the mausoleum of Hazrate Ali in Mazar-i-Sharif and inspecting a number of development projects there. The leader of Revolution and his companions returned to Kabul on March 23, 1977.

Following is the speech of the President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud delivered in Mazar-i-Sharif on March 21, 1977 after hoisting the banner of the Mausoleum of Hazrate Ali, the fourth Caliph of Islam:

Dear sisters and brothers, dear citizens of Mazare Sharif, "I thank Almighty God who afforded me an opportunity to come to this historic city after years, and meet you.

I am deeply gratified for your extraordinary warm and kind sentiments, and

I convey to you my own and my companions' thanks.

I am fortunate to participate today, in this Holy city where the mausoleum of the great Caliph of Islam is located, in the new year ceremonies which is one of the traditional festivals of the nation of Afghanistan, and speak to you a few words, dear sisters and brothers, from my heart. The President said during the last three years and eight months, since the very day of the revolution of Saratan 26, 1352, I have talked from time to time to my compatriots, on the objectives of the revolution, reasons of the revolution, the shape of our future, and our wishes for the people and the nation of Afghanistan, and left nothing secret.

I have always informed the noble people of Afghanistan, with sincerity and in explicit terms, my best wishes and those of the state and government of Afghanistan and my friends.

Esteemed brothers and sisters,

I do not wish to take your valuable time on this new year's day that you have come to the shrine of Ali (Karamullah Wajho) and to attend the ceremony of hoisting the Holy banner, with repetition of what I have already said. But I wish to say this much that the nation of Afghanistan has a glorious history of its own, and great and ancient traditions. Where we are today, is the greatest and best example of the ancient history of this nation, i.e. the ancient Bactria, Bactria which is called mother of cities.

The leader of the revolution further added "the world which we live in is not a world of illusions, it is not a world that we dream everything, and we surmise everything.

It is the duty of every Moslem and every faithful human being to always pray to Almighty God, and always seek his blessing and his help, to the great God that has said, you move, and I will bless your movement.

The President added that even though the truth may be bitter but noble human beings and nations are those who confess their defects, errors and backwardness, and disarray. Those who do not admit realities, in effect deceive themselves not others.

We must admit that unfortunately the noble nation of Afghanistan went

through a long period of misfortune, and especially imperialism and colonialism left heavy stains on the body of this country causing the nation to remain years and years behind other nations of the world. But the Afghan nation has always had one honour, that honour in the past, and in the future is that the Afghan nation may accept all sacrifices and misfortunes but will never forfeit her national honour, national independence, and national integrity".

Dear friends, these historical eras, these vicissitudes, have always existed in the life of nations, and will do so. But firm conviction, and great exertions of nations can recompense these backwardnesses.

The leader of the revolution said for progress, prosperity and advancement of dear Afghanistan what is essential is only firm conviction and faith, real unity in thought and action, and sincere wish.

Dear friends, today is not the time to believe in talisman and magic, that everything may change at once, and we can change all parched deserts to lush green fields immediately. The truth is that today, first of all, our nation needs unity, solidarity and firm faith, as the enemies of this soil, centuries upon centuries, have tried to sow the seeds of disunity, create misun-

derstandings, so that they may benefit from them, and in the process have confronted the noble nation of Afghanistan with thousands of problems, by reason of which backwardness prevailed.

The leader of the revolution said "it would be better if we look at our history and see that which day was ominous, and unfortunate day, and which day we have made a move and performed an action that is cause for honour for the present and coming generations".

"Dear sisters and brothers if we take full cognisance of our history we see that whenever the nation of Afghanistan has performed an action with real unity and solidarity, that time is the most shining era of our history. Our nation, with firm unity and conviction, in a national insurgence, was able to, in spite of its weakness, stand against the greatest imperialist power of the day".

"Dear friends, we must prepare ourselves, to eliminate backwardness and misfortune, in accordance with the requirements of the time. A society can not move counter to the movement of the world in a solitary way, or stand in the way of natural movement and stream of the world. Hence a nation can eliminate its backwardness when

it is in step with the time and develop the competence to live a life of honour as a noble nation in the ranks of the nations of the world".

In conclusion the President of the Republic once again expressed his profound thanks for the warm sentiments of the citizens of Mazare Sharif and all the sisters and brothers who have come to pay homage to the great Caliph of Islam here and said "I am deeply gratified to the noble Afghan nation, to each one of you individually for your confidence and esteem to me in appointing me as President of the Republic of Afghanistan for a period of six years".

The President said "I pray to Almighty God, who has created us all, that by virtue of the great soul of the Caliph of Islam to enable me to serve for the honour, prosperity and progress of dear Afghanistan, with complete faith and honesty, with my entire ability, in every way that is humanly possible".

ADDRESSING THE OFFICERS OF BALKH PROVINCE GARISSON ON MARCH 22, 1977, THE LEADER OF REVOLUTION SAID:

"Dear brothers, respected officers and commanders of the valiant army of Afghanistan.

I am profoundly pleased today to see you and speak to you dear brothers.

Dear officers, in reality you are the guardians of independence, integrity and honour of this soil. I am thankful to Almighty God that the heroic armed forces of Afghanistan were at the forefront in bringing a really fundamental and progressive change in Afghanistan, and that this honour was the lot of the armed forces of Afghanistan".

The Commander-in-chief of the Republic of Afghanistan's armed forces said:

"Dear brothers, I am convinced that this service of the armed forces of Afghanistan will never be forgotten in the history of the country, and the Afghan nation will not cease in respecting her heroic and valiant army".

The President of the Republic added that "I have always trusted the valiant and brave army of the dear country. Its respect and reverence is imbedded in my heart. May Almighty God enable us all, all of us who are engaged in the service of our country, to exercise the duties entrusted to us by the Afghan nation in a way that will be worthy of this great trust, with utmost honesty and can one day put our country, a country which today more than at any time needs un-

ceasing toil, on the path of progress and development. Of course this cannot be achieved without sacrifice and selflessness".

The Founder of the Revolution further added that "fortunately we now see before us highly educated and proficient youth. Undoubtedly today you are at the stage where you differentiate between bad and good, and can see your country in world perspective. Hence you must attend to your responsibilities essentially more diligently.

"Dear brothers, as I have said time and again, I wish to reiterate this point once again that to do away with backwardness we must work and do not lose the opportunity, as the reconstruction of the country requires sustained and continuing efforts of the entire nation, the military and the civil sectors, everyone's share in the construction of the country, small or great, is important by its own right, and ought to be appreciated."

The President of the Republic continued: "For development and progress of the society, especially for the realisation of the objectives of the revolution and national aspirations small steps are not sufficient. What is essential are prolonged and ongoing endeavours that can result in at-

taining these targets.

Dear brothers, if you really wish that our country is built, and that our armed forces really become a modern and really become a modern and well equipped army, I ought to tell you that at first of all understanding of the objectives of the national revolution is imperative, and then we can, with the grace of God Almighty, reach our sacred objectives and national aspiration, one by one."

The President said that, "I am fully convinced that the valorous armed forces of Afghanistan have always performed the duties entrusted to them most readily, and shall be so, and it is my hope that, again, the sacrificing army of Afghanistan, will not only consider the protection of the soil as its duty, but also, as honest sons of the country, as sacrificing and faithful sons, make greater exertions in reforms, and in construction of the country.

Dear brothers, as I have stated before, my interest in the armed forces of Afghanistan, dates back to long years. My greatest honour is that I have served in armed forces of Afghanistan as a soldier and as a commander, and I shall cherish this honour always.

Members of the noble and heroic and sacrificing army of Afghanistan, from the

moment they heard the voice of revolution and the proclamation of the new Republican Order, wherever or at whatever position they were did their best in consolidation and stabilisation of the Republican Order".

Referring to events of the last three years and eight months the founder of the Republic said, "Some anti-national elements wished to act against national revolution of Afghanistan through plots and intrigues, but again, as a result of alertness and earnestness of the sacrificing army of Afghanistan, their negative moves were foiled, and their plots were found out".

In conclusion the President of the Republic prayed for the honour and success of the noble and heroic armed forces of Afghanistan, and for the further progress of the country under the banner of the Republic.

THE LEADER OF REVOLUTION ADDRESSING A HUGE GATHERING OF JAUZJAN CITIZENS AT SHIBERGHAN STADIUM ON MARCH 21, 1977 SAID:

First of all I congratulate you all on the advent of the New Year, and pray to God Almighty for very prosperous years for the good of the country and for the honour of dear Afghanistan.

Dear friends,

I am deeply touched and thankful for your very warm and friendly sentiments and your cordial reception for one who serves you. May Almighty God help you and all of us to work for the prosperity and progress of the country which is our common home with honesty and conviction, firm resolve and complete unity so that one day we see our country better built, greener, and more advanced.

The President of the Republic said I was very pleased to have the opportunity for this brief visit here, and I promise to see you again, and talk to you more comprehensively.

The President added that the aim of the state, the aim of your government and the aim of those who today shoulder a responsibility is to serve the majority of the people of Afghanistan.

Rest assured that we shall not refrain to serve our country and our compatriots in the best of our ability, and with all our energies but I ought to note that whenever a nation wishes to progress, and forge forward at the pace of the advanced world, it must ac-

cept sacrifices. Building of our country, which is our common home, by others, is impossible. Building of the country requires faith in God, greater exertions and tireless efforts of every member of the nation. I pray to Almighty God to enable the Afghan nation to serve for the honour of the country with all their energy and capability, with all selflessness, so that national aspirations may be achieved.

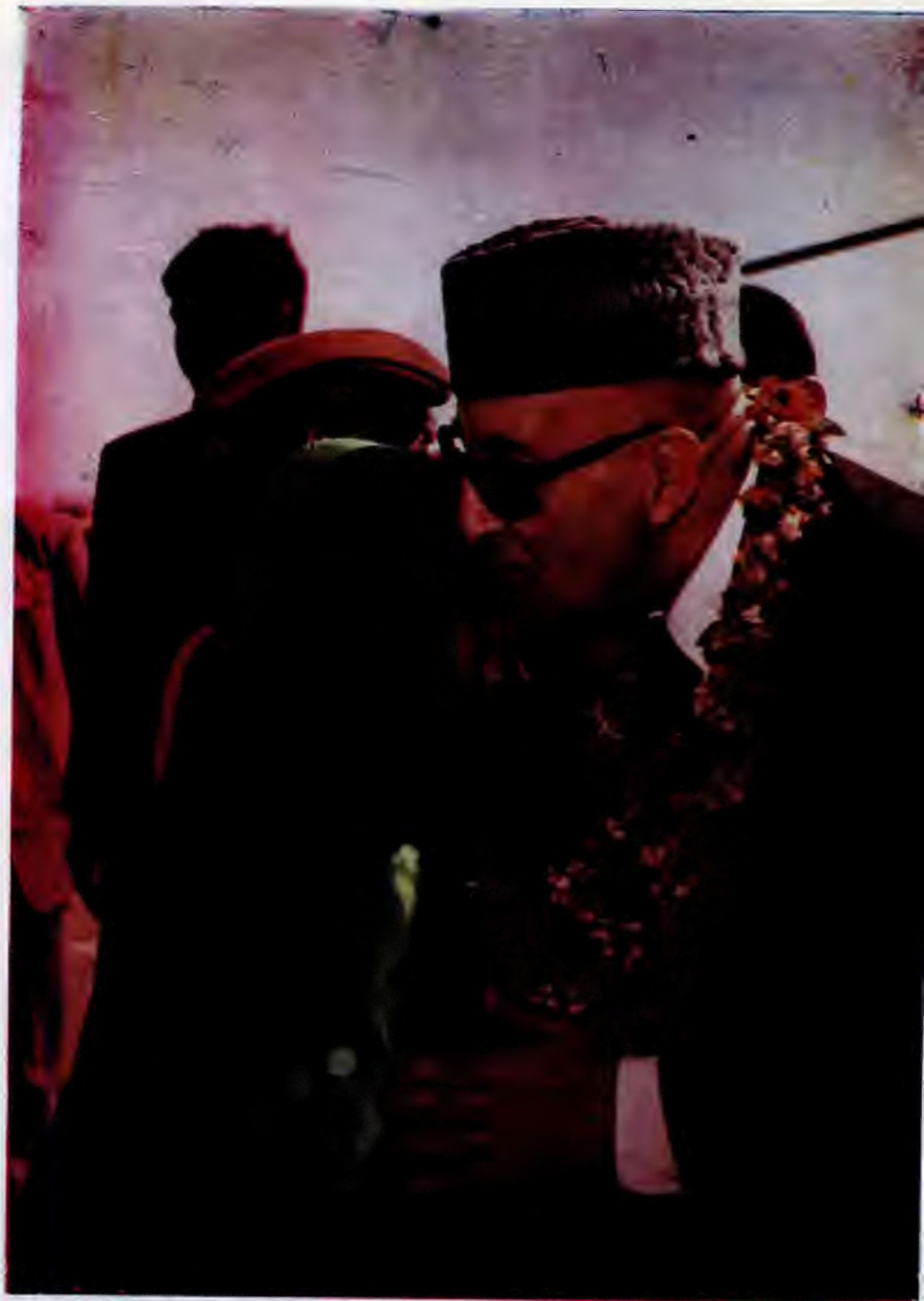
In this age life for a nation without work and toiling is impossible, and in case it does live, it will be a life filled with misery.

Dear sisters and brothers, President Mohammad Daoud added, it is the duty of us all to work for the country, relying on God Almighty, hand in hand with full faith and conviction, in a single-minded way.

Our nation throughout its history has lived an honourable life, and may Almighty God bless it always, and bestow honour upon it always.

In conclusion the President of the Republic repeated his thanks for the warm sentiments and the cordial reception accorded him.





President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud showing affection to a child who presented a bouquet of flower to him in Mazar-i-Sharif on March 21, 1977.



President Daoud attending the flag hoisting ceremony at Rawzi Hazrat Ali on March 21, 1977.



President Mohammad Daoud addressing Mazar-i-Sharif citizens after the flag hoisting ceremony at the shrine of Hazrat Ali.



President of the Republic responding to the sentiments of Mazar citizens.



President of the Republic talking with some citizens of Balkh province.



President Daoud visiting some section of the Balkh Textile Mill on March 23, 1977.

President Daoud visits Soviet Union

President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud left Kabul for Moscow on April 12, 1977 for an official and friendly visit at the invitation of the Presidium of Supreme Soviet and Government of Union of Soviet Socialist Republics. In this visit the President of the Republic was accompanied by Commerce Minister Mohammad Khan Jalalar, Minister of Planning Ali Ahmad Khuram, Minister of Water and Power Eng. Juma Mohammad Mohammadi, Minister In-Charge for Foreign Affairs Waheed Abdullah, Director General for Political Affairs of the Foreign Ministry Abdul Samad Ghaus, President of the Protocol of the Foreign Ministry Mir Shamsuddin, Chief de Cabinet of Foreign Ministry Dr. Mahboub Rafiq, Major General Baba Jan, Military Aide, Acting Director General of Economic Relations Department of Foreign Ministry Dr. Abdul Farid

Rashid, Director of Third Political Section of the Foreign Ministry Mohammad Rafiq Shamrez, Lt. Colonel Murtaza Qul, 1st. Lt. Abdul Majid, aides de camps and a number of other officials of the Foreign Ministry. A press delegation including correspondents, photographers and a film unit also accompanied the President.

The Leader of Revolution on arrival in Moscow was warmly welcomed by Soviet leaders. The plane carrying the President of the Republic and his delegation arrived at around 4.30 p.m. Afghan standard time on the same day at the Venukovo airport.

The Founder of the Republic on alighting from the plane was welcomed by President of the Presidium of USSR Supreme Soviet Nikolai Podgorny, Chairman of the USSR Council of Ministers Alexei Kosygin, USSR Foreign Minister Andrei Gro-

myko and other prominent personalities of that country as well as Ambassador of the Republic of Afghanistan to Moscow Dr. Ali Ahmad and Soviet Ambassador to Kabul Alexander Puzanov.

The President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud began his official talks with Soviet leaders at 6.30 p.m. Afghan standard times. On the Afghan side the talks were attended by Commerce Minister Jalalar, Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khuram, Water and Power Minister Eng. Mohammad-di, Minister In-Charge for Foreign Affairs Waheed Abdullah, Afghan Ambassador to Moscow Dr. Ali Ahmad, Director General for Political Affairs Samad Ghaus, Acting Director General for Economic Relations of the Foreign Ministry Dr. Rashid Farid, Director of Third Political Section Dr. Mohammad Rafiq Shamrez and Deputy Chief de Cabinet of the Foreign Ministry Abdul Ahad Nasirziayee.

On the Soviet side the talks were attended by the General Secretary of the CPSU Central Committee, Leonid Brezhnev, President of the Presidium of Supreme Soviet of USSR Nikolai Podgorny, Chairman of the USSR Council of Ministers Alexei Kosygin, Soviet Foreign Mi-

nister Andrei Gromyko, Chairman of the State Committee for Foreign Economic Relations Semyon Skachkov, Head of the Political Section of the Foreign Ministry Victor Mennon, Soviet Ambassador in Kabul and a number of prominent personalities of that country. The talks were held in a friendly and cordial atmosphere.

Our National Leader and his companions attended a banquet given in his honour by the President of the Presidium of Supreme Soviet and Government of USSR at the Kremlin palace hall at 8 p.m. on April 12, 1977. During the reception speeches were exchanged between President Daoud and President Podgorny.

President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud held second round of talks with Soviet leaders at 12.30 p.m. Afghan standard time on April 13, 1977 at Kremlin palace. In the two hour talks held in a friendly and cordial atmosphere issues of mutual interest and cooperation between Afghanistan and Soviet Union as well as international problems of interest were discussed and views were exchanged.

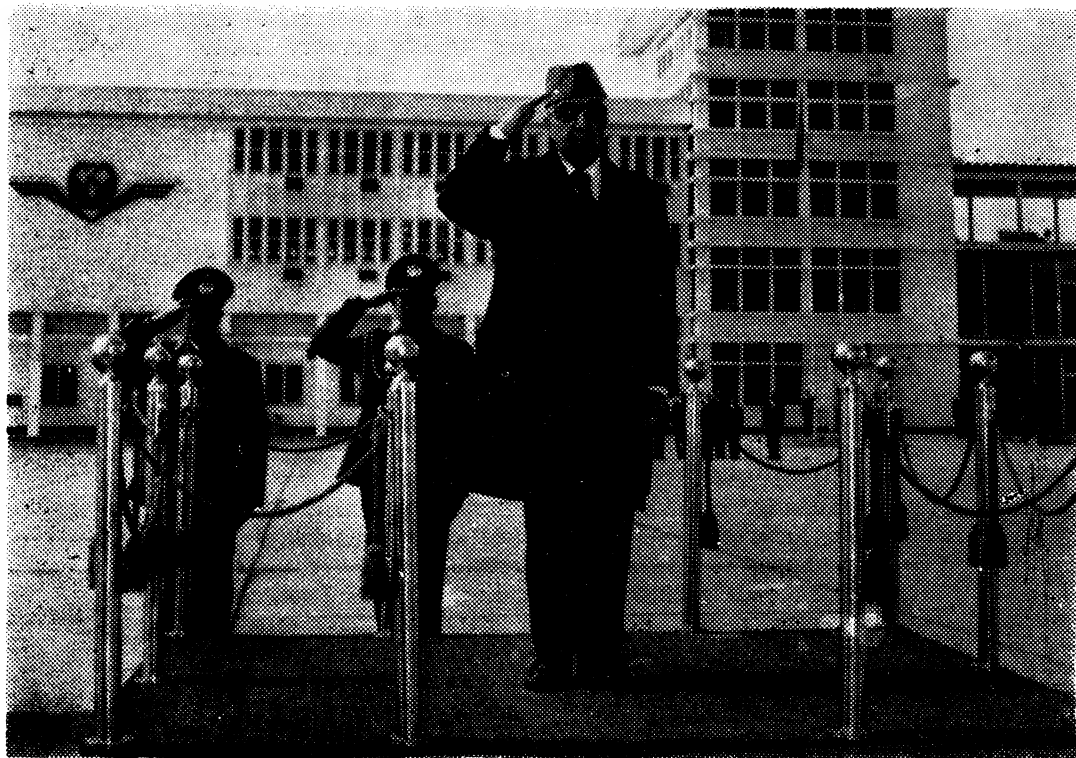
On April 14, 1977 Afghanistan and Soviet Union signed an agreement on Economic cooperation between the two countries.

The Leader of Revolution held a reception in honour of Soviet leaders at Moscow State Guest House on April 14, 1977.

The Leader of Revolution and his companions left Moscow for Kabul on April 15, 1977 after three day official visit. President of the Presidium of Supreme Soviet of USSR Podgorny, Chairman of the USSR Council of Ministers Kosygin, Vice President of the

USSR Supreme Soviet Presidium Glesch Weli, Deputy Prime Minister, Soviet Foreign Minister Gromyko and a number of other Soviet leaders and prominent personalities were present at the airport to bid good bye to President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud.

Our national leader and the delegation accompanying him returned to Kabul at 4 p.m. on April 15, 1977.



President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud seen prior to his departure for Moscow at Kabul International airport, on April 12, 1977.

President Daoud's speech in Moscow

Text of the speech delivered by President of the Republic of Afghanistan Mohammad Daoud at the reception given in his honour on April 12, 1977 at the Kremlin Palace by President Podgorny of USSR.

Esteemed leaders of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics

I am very pleased to find an opportunity to visit your great and beautiful country once again at the friendly invitation of the Presidium of Supreme Soviet, and the Government of the Union of Socialist Republics and renew personal and friendly contacts with its esteemed leaders and exchange views on matters of interest.

I am happy to find an opportunity, once again, at this reception to express my own and my companions sincere thanks for the warm reception of the state and the people of the Union of Socialist Republics.

Every time I visit your great country your Afghan

friends rejoice at progress and successes achieved in various walks of life by the Soviet people.

Mutual visits of the leaders of the two states to one and other's country, contacts, talks, and direct exchange of views between them which always take place in an atmosphere of friendship, sincerity, understanding and mutual respect, as an admirable tradition has become a part of the unfailing principles of good neighbourliness of two good neighbours, Afghanistan and the Soviet Union. These personal contacts and direct talks of the leaders of the two countries are not only effective in consolidation of friendship and ensuring of better understanding between two friendly states but have also had a valuable role in creating favourable grounds for greater cooperation between the two neighbouring countries.

Friendly and good neighbourly relations between

the Republican state of Afghanistan and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics founded on lasting and valuable principles of friendship, good neighbourliness, frankness and sincerity and disinterested and fruitful co-operation, have developed and progressed in accordance with the wishes and interests of the peoples of the two countries. These friendly relations of the two countries are considered one of the main factors guaranteeing peace and security in our region.

As I found the favourab-

le opportunity after the establishment of the Republican order in Afghanistan to pay a visit to the friendly country of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics in June 1974 at the friendly invitation of the esteemed leaders of the Soviet Union, its impression always remains with me.

The friendly visit of Mr. Podgorny the President of the Supreme Soviet of the Union of Socialist Soviet Republics to the Republic of Afghanistan in December of 1975, and signing of the protocol on extension of



Leader of the Revolution Mohammad Daoud is being welcomed by Soviet leaders at Moscow airport on April 12, 1977.

the treaty of neutrality and non-aggression of 1930 of the two countries, for another ten years in Kabul, is another valuable stage in consolidation and expansion of relations of the two states. I hope that my current friendly visit to the friendly country of Soviet Union will further develop desirable and fruitful cooperation which fortunately exists at satisfactory level between the two countries.

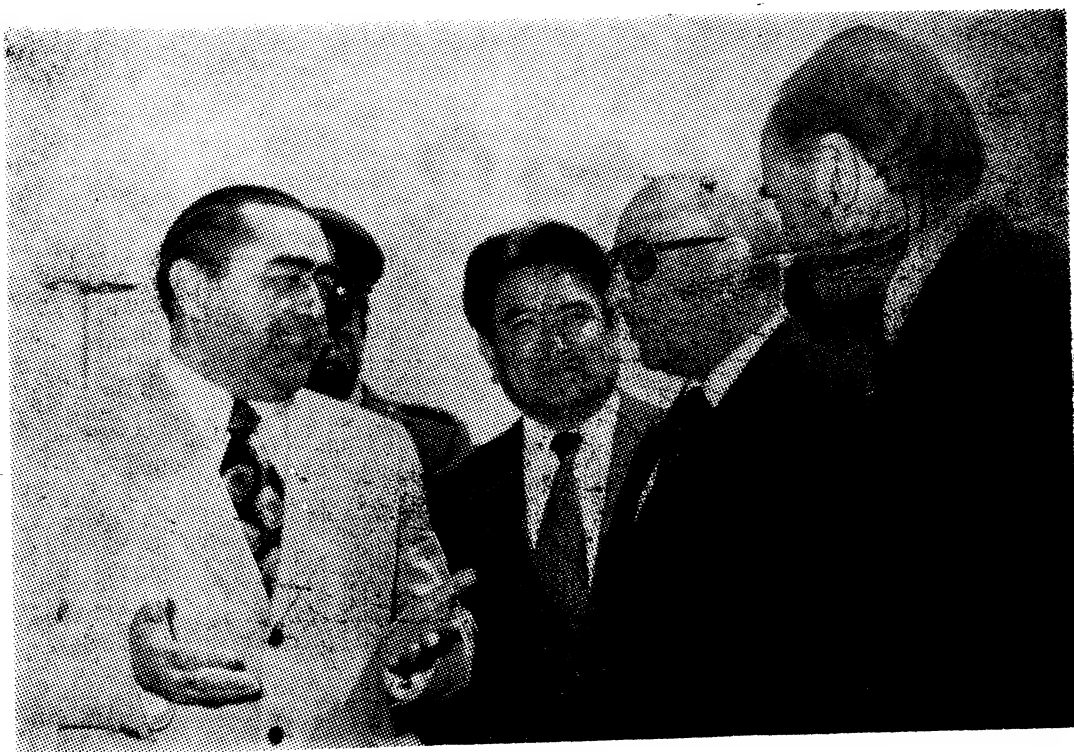
Excellencies. Esteemed guests:

As you know the Repub-

lican state of Afghanistan in its foreign and international relations sincerely follows the policy of non-alignment and active and positive neutrality.

The main and fundamental objectives of our policy, more than anything else, constitutes preservation of independence, sovereignty, national integrity and ensuring of well being and prosperity of the people of Afghanistan.

Accordingly the non-alignment policy of the Republican State rests on the un-failing principles of peace



President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud on arrival at Tashkent airport on April 15, 1977.

loving and peaceful coexistence, mutual respect and non-interference in internal affairs of others, non-participation in political groupings and military alliances, opposition to colonialism and exploitation be it in any form, respect to the Charter and principles of United Nations.

Afghanistan is of the opinion that this policy of friendship, peace and cooperation has an effective role in easing and elimination of international tensions and ensuring of better understanding and greater cooperation among the nations of the world and plays an active role in ensuring of world peace and security.

The conference of heads of state and government of the non-aligned countries which was held in Colombo last summer and whose results were reaffirmed and welcomed by the peace loving countries of the world, **once again revealed the value of the non-aligned movement as a sound force in consolidation of peace and international justice.**

Afghanistan on the basis of the strong interest it has in its independence and national existence has earnestly supported the right of free determination of destiny and of independence of nations and peoples of the world, supports the national independence movements

which struggle for securing their independence and national sovereignty and continues with its steadfast opposition to all forms and manifestations of colonialism, exploitation and foreign domination.

Afghanistan considers the Palestine issue the real cause of the Middle East crisis and for securing lasting peace in this important and sensitive region of the world wishes that the aggressors and occupying forces of Israel vacate the occupied Arab territories at the earliest and the inalienable rights of the Arab people of Palestine including the right for establishment of an independent Palestine state is realised and that the ground is paved for the independent participation of the representatives of the people of Palestine in the forthcoming Palestinian conference in Geneva.

The Republican State of Afghanistan welcomes the consolidation and expansion of the process of detente and hopes that this process of peace and cooperation becomes applicable as a world phenomenon, in all continents, and between all countries of the world with due consideration to their national interests and their legitimate aspirations. At this point I wish to note that the process of detente must not be confined to political area; it is essential



President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud and President of the Presidium of Supreme Soviet of USSR Podgorny at Vnukovo airport in Moscow on April 12, 1977.

that its practical impacts should also be reflected in military and economic areas, and bring about real factors of a lasting peace, free of concern and anxiety and based on positive cooperation with the developing world, so that in this form détente becomes real guarantor of a lasting peace free of discrimination and self seeking and eliminate today's problems that our world specially in view of existence of the prevailing and just economic system faces.

It will not be out of context to add that creation of a new and just economic system and its practical application will not only preserve world peace but will also create grounds for international understanding of a better living environment and cooperation among countries. The government of Afghanistan attaches special importance to this subject so that, thereby the prevailing huge gap between the rich and the poor countries will be bridged and this permanent element of tension in the world is eliminated.

Afghanistan is strongly opposed to arms and military race because these threaten races not only aggravate mistrust between the nations and divert a great part of national resources and human forces from participation in the process of economic development of Afghanistan as loyal member of the United Nations Organisation hopes that this great world organisation will find greater strength and effectiveness and the lofty principles of its Charter and similarly decisions and resolutions of this world organisation are applied in all instances and for establishing of a better living environment and cooperation among countries. The government of Afghanistan is of the opinion that the best way of solving international problems is direct talks and utilisation of other peaceful means.

Afghanistan wishes that problems and disputes between Asian countries and states in the region whether they are remnants of the old colonial heritage or created due to other factors, ought to be settled with good will and mutual understanding of the concerned parties through direct talks or through other peaceful means.

and social welfares of the countries, but also constitute a permanent threat to world peace and security. We hope that the bilateral talks between the Soviet Union and the United States of America, contact and multilateral talks in international gatherings will bring about positive and practical results in the way of stemming arms race and consequently strengthening of security in the world.

Afghanistan as loyal member of the United Nations Organisation hopes that this great world organisation will find greater strength and effectiveness and the lofty principles of its Charter and similarly decisions and resolutions of this world organisation are applied in all instances and for establishing of a better living environment and cooperation among countries. The government of Afghanistan attaches special importance to this subject so that, thereby the prevailing huge gap between the rich and the poor countries will be bridged and this permanent element of tension in the world is eliminated.

Afghanistan is strongly opposed to arms and military race because these threaten races not only aggravate mistrust between the nations and divert a great part of national resources and human forces from participation in the process of economic development of Afghanistan as loyal member of the United Nations Organisation hopes that this great world organisation will find greater strength and effectiveness and the lofty principles of its Charter and similarly decisions and resolutions of this world organisation are applied in all instances and for establishing of a better living environment and cooperation among countries. The government of Afghanistan attaches special importance to this subject so that, thereby the prevailing huge gap between the rich and the poor countries will be bridged and this permanent element of tension in the world is eliminated.



President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud and members of the Afghan delegation meeting with Soviet leaders at Kremlin on April 12, 1977.

I am happy to note that Afghanistan has friendly relations with all peace loving countries of the world and constantly endeavours to expand these relations. Due to existence of the only political dispute which is a product of the ominous era of colonialism we have not yet been able to have normal and friendly relations with one country in the region Pakistan in view of the above mentioned dispute. Afghanistan as a peace loving country always favours honorable settlement of our only political dispute with Pakistan, on the basis of direct and peaceful talks. If we maintain the atmosphere which was created as a result of contacts between the leaders of the two countries we can rest hopeful that this political dispute will find an honorable solution in the future, and consequently Afghanistan and Pakistan can establish friendly relations between themselves in accordance with the wishes and interests of the peoples of the two countries. Excellencies and the esteemed guests. Afghanistan hopes that vestiges of colonialism and alien domination will be permanently eliminated in the great continent of Asia, Africa and Latin America, and the people who for long years have been deprived of independence find it possible to determine their destiny themselves and to engage in overcoming their social and economic backwardness in an atmosphere of peace, independence and justice. Afghanistan supports the right of self-determination and independence of the people of Namibia and hopes that the country of Namibia takes its place in the ranks of independent African countries. The Republican State of Afghanistan continues its strong and permanent opposition to the policies of racial discrimination and apartheid and strongly condemns the despotic treatment, contrary to human integrity imposed to the white and racist minority of Rhodesia and South Africa on the great black majority and their native peoples of those areas and expects that these discriminating policies which are contrary to human conscience and all moral principals end speedily. The people of Afghanistan are earnestly struggling to overcome the vestiges of backwardness in various areas of their national life and to succeed in eliminating problems imposed on them by unfavourable external and internal factors for long years, and to speedily construct the new and progressive Afghan society which means.

Afghanistan sincerely thank for the assistance and cooperation offered by the friendly country of the Union of the Soviet Socialist Republics since the inception of the Republican regime in Afghanistan, and before that, for economic and developmental progress specially in the framework of the first seven year plan of the Republican state of Afghanistan.

Dear friends and esteemed guests,

I wish to express my sincere thanks, once again for all this friendly hospitality, and cordial welcome of the leaders, the government and the people of the Soviet Union and request the esteemed friends, to join me in toasts for,

The health and happiness of the Soviet Union's leaders—General Secretary of the CPSU Central Committee Leonid Brezhnev, President of the USSR Supreme Soviet Presidium Nikolai Podgorny, and Chairman of the USSR Council of Ministers Alexei Kosygin.

The happiness and future achievements of the friendly Soviet nation, the consistent consolidation of friendly contacts and broadening of worthwhile cooperation between Afghanistan and the Soviet Union, peace and happiness on earth.

ch would guarantee their well being and prosperity. The establishment of the popular and progressive Republican regime in Afghanistan the fundamental objective of which is service to the people of Afghanistan in particular to the great and needy majority of the country has provided favorable ground for all round growth and development in various walks of life of the Afghan nation.

The Republic of Afghanistan by convening the first Loya Jirga of the Republican State which approved the Constitution of the new regime of Afghanistan and by promulgation of this progressive Constitution which secures the rights of the people comprehensively and reaffirms speedy economic, social and political development of the country has entered a new and more advanced phase in its national life.

The construction of the new and progressive society of the Republic of Afghanistan requires earnest and all-round exertion and struggles by the government and the people of Afghanistan. In this way friendly and disinterested cooperation and assistance of the friendly countries will have a profound role. The government and the people of

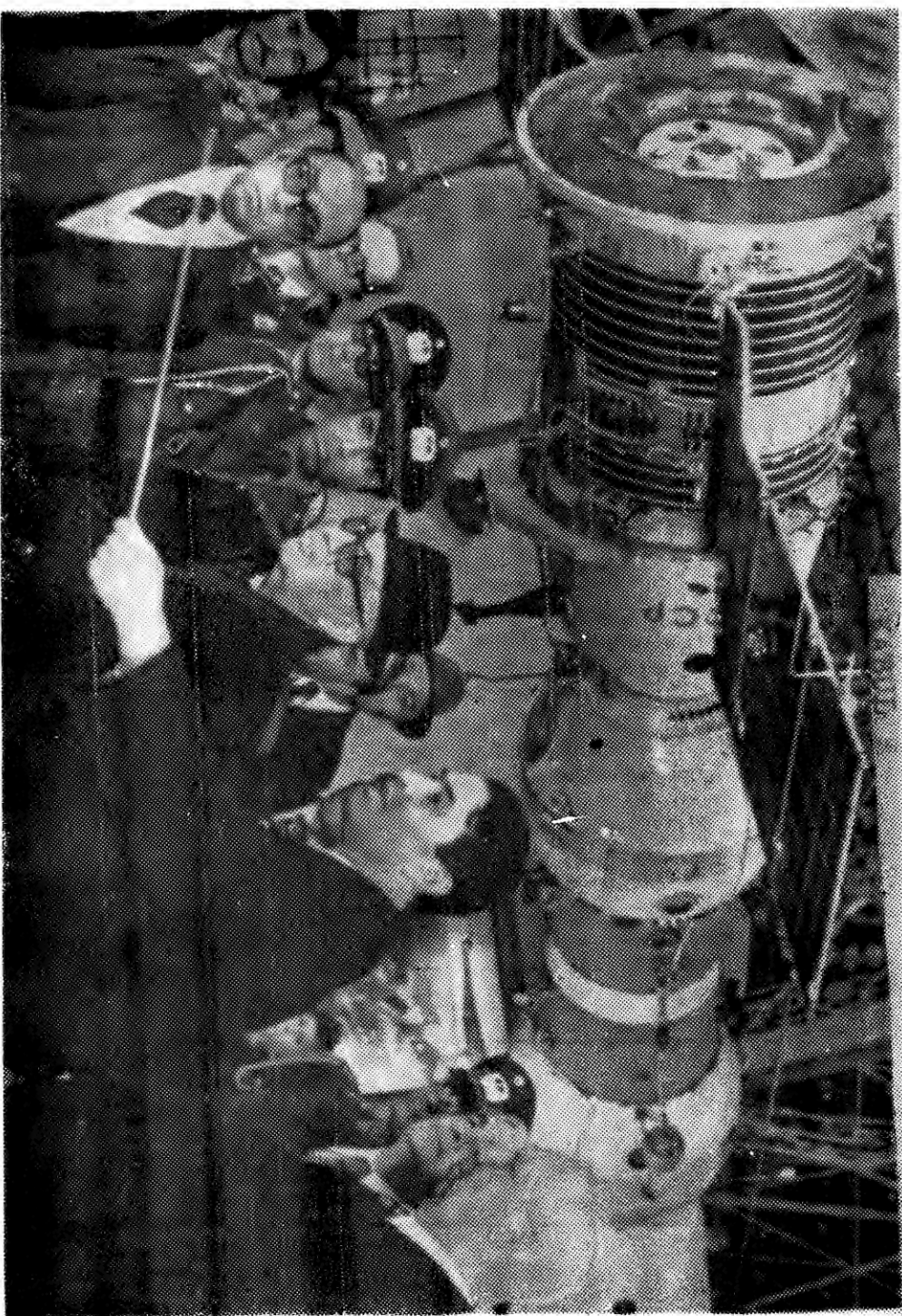
Nikolai Podgorny's Speech

Following is the speech by Nikolai Podgorny, President of the Presidium of the USSR Supreme Soviet, at a dinner in honour of President of the Republic of Afghanistan Mohammad Daoud on April 12, 1977.

On behalf of the Soviet leadership and on my own behalf I am glad to cordially welcome in the Soviet Union President Mohammad Daoud of the Republic of Afghanistan and the persons accompanying him. You, Mr. President, are well known in our country as an outstanding statesman who has made a big contribution to promoting friendship between the USSR and Afghanistan. Naturally, therefore, you are being met and received in the Soviet Union as a welcome and respected guest. Our meetings and talks in the past have invariably been marked by an atmosphere of goodwill, contributed to better mutual understanding between the peoples of the two

neighbouring states and stimulated the development of friendly Soviet-Afghan relations. One can say with great satisfaction that the talks which began today are also proceeding in the spirit of these good traditions. It is not very long since our meetings with you in Moscow in June 1974 and in Kabul in December 1975. Yet this period has been important events in the life of our countries and in international affairs. The Soviet people have scored many successes in implementing the historic decisions of the 25th CPSU Congress and fulfilling the tasks set by the Congress of further raising the welfare of the people on the basis of broad development of public production, its higher effectiveness and better quality of products.

Important developments have taken place in friendly Afghanistan. The great assembly (Loya Jirgah), in February this year approved the Constitution of the Republic of Af-



President Mohammad Daoud seen in 'Cosmos' pavilion during a visit on April 13, 1977.

ghanistan. On the basis of the Seven-Year Plan of Economic and Social Development of the country, measures are being carried out to create an advanced national economy and to improve the material and cultural standards of the Afghan people.

We know well from our own experience that successful fulfilment of the plan of socio-economic transformations demands the mobilisation of all the material resources and concerted effort of all the people. This is a difficult but noble task and we sincerely wish the Republic of Afghanistan great successes along that road.

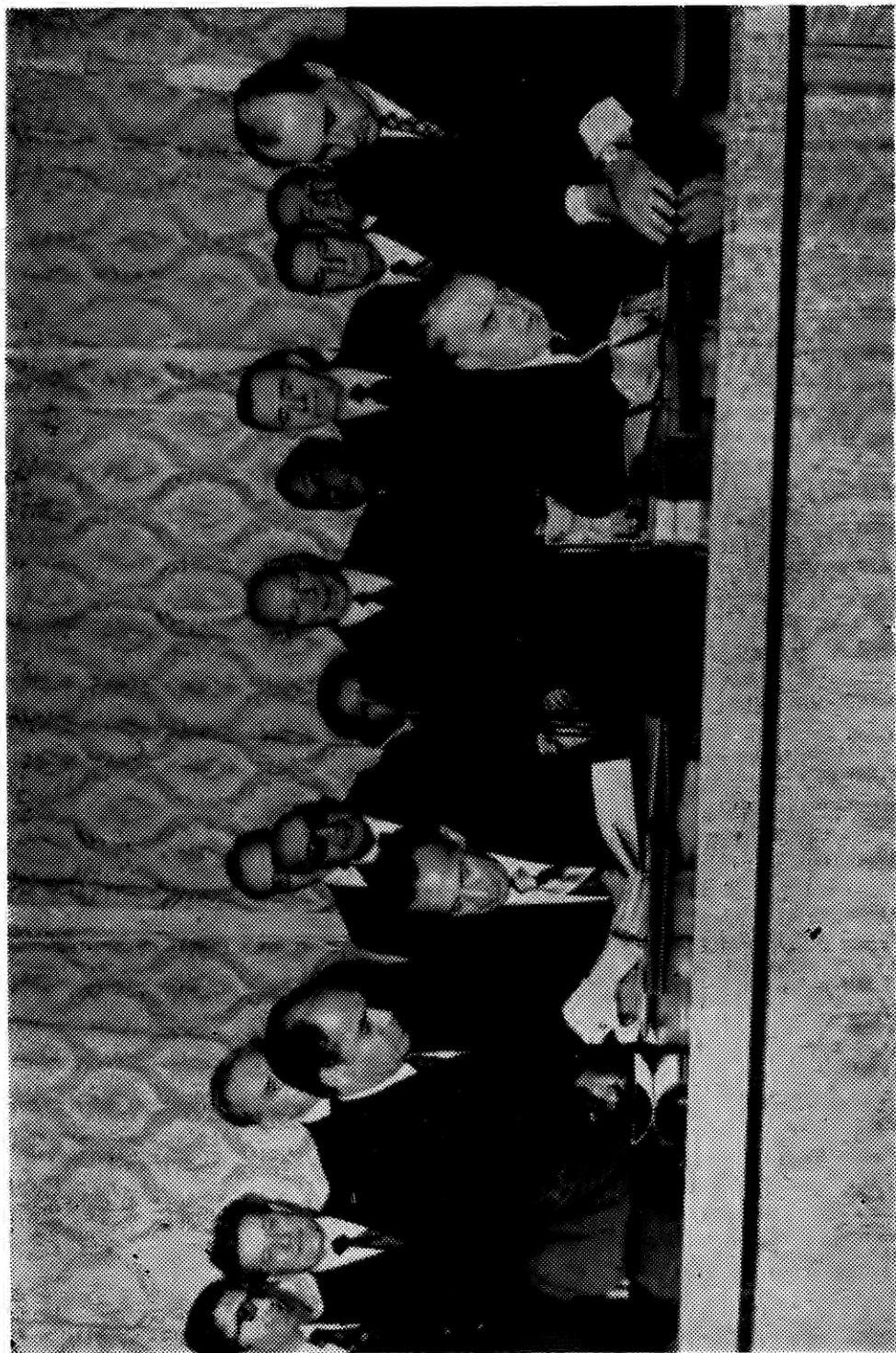
This year the peoples of the Soviet Union will be marking the 60th anniversary of the great October Socialist revolution and in two years' time the Afghan people will mark the 60th anniversary since it regained its independence. Already in the period which saw the emergence of the Soviet State and Afghanistan's struggle for national independence, solid foundations were laid for peaceful, good-neighbourly Soviet-Afghan relations. For decades now they have steadily developed in the spirit of sincere friendship and cooperation.

Lenin wrote that the Afghan state was one of the first states whose representatives we gladly welcomed

in Moscow and we are happy to say that the first treaty on friendship which the Afghan people concluded was with Russia. The treaty on friendship signed in 1921, as well as the Treaty on Neutrality and Mutual Non-Aggression of 1931, Protocol on whose extension, we, Mr. President, signed in Kabul a year and a half ago, provides a solid foundation for friendly Soviet-Afghan relations, meeting the interests of the peoples of the two countries and the interests of peace and security.

With the proclamation of Republic in Afghanistan, Soviet-Afghan relations were elevated to a new stage and have continued to advance steadily. Agreements reached in the course of our previous meetings are being successfully implemented and new important agreements on bilateral economic and trade cooperation have been signed. There is regular exchange of delegations and cultural links are expanding. Our current talks confirm that there are great opportunities for further developing and improving our cooperation in the political, economic, cultural and other fields and investing it with fresh concrete substance.

The strengthening of Soviet-Afghan relations, is of no small significance for the struggle for peace and universal security. Working



Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khuram and Chairman of the Soviet State Committee for Foreign Economic Relations Skachkov signing the Afghan-Soviet cooperation agreement in the presence of President Mohammad Daoud and President Podgorny and some members of Afghan and Soviet delegations on April 14, 1977.

for the triumph of the cause of lasting peace is the main trend of the foreign policy of the Soviet Union and the other countries of the socialist community.

Thanks to the consistent realisation of this course and as a result of joint efforts taken by all peaceful countries, substantial progress in weakening the threat of a nuclear war was achieved in the few years. It is gratifying that the establishment of peaceful co-existence between countries with different social system is becoming a norm for international life and detente is becoming the dominating tendency of contemporary times.

The road to a durable peace and international security is naturally not an easy one. Every step and every victory on this road is due to success in overcoming the stubborn resistance of the opposition to the improvement of the world's political climate, opposition elements who have not downed arms and refuse to renounce the bias and distrust in interstate relations that were fostered by the ill-starred times of the cold war.

But, as they say in Afghanistan, no matter how high a mountain is there is a road climbing it. We firmly believe, Mr. President, that by following the road of detente we shall be able to achieve new heights, achieve new victories in the

noble effort for peace and international cooperation, the freedom and independence of people.

The course for relaxation of tensions undoubtedly accords with the vital interests of the peoples in all countries and no attacks on the policy of relaxing tensions, no attempts to distort its goals and meaning can overshadow this unarguable fact. "Detente", declared General Secretary of the CPSU CC Leonid Brezhnev, "is first and foremost the overcoming of the cold war and transition to stable normal relations between states. Relaxation is readiness to resolve disagreements and arguments by peaceful means at the table of negotiations and not by force, threats or sabre-rattling. Detente is a measure of trust and ability to reckon with the legitimate interests of each other".

The task of establishing guarantees for peace naturally requires that tensions should not be relaxed on only one continent, but that detente should be spread to all parts of the earth so that peoples all over the world, Asia includes, should be able to avail themselves of its fruits. The successful solution of the problem of strengthening peace and security throughout the world largely depends on the direction in which the Asian situation is going to advance. We want peace and

cooperation to be established between the Asian countries so that their joint efforts should guarantee security on the Asian continent.

Great and favourable changes are taking place in various parts of Asia. The peoples of Vietnam, Laos and Kampuches have scored historic victories in struggle against imperialism to win their freedom and independence. They liquidated one of the most dangerous seats of war on earth and demonstrated that attempts to impose alien will and foreign domination on peoples is inevitably doomed to fail in our age.

We see ever more clearly that there is a tendency, towards normalising relationships between states in South Asia. Quite a lot has been done in Indo-Pakistani relations. Afghanistan and Pakistan have taken major steps in search of a settlement of problems in their relationships through peaceful negotiation. We welcome such positive actions.

But one cannot fail to see that the supporters of the cold war do everything to counteract the policy of detente in Asia also. They try to maintain tensions between Asian countries, they sow mistrust between Asian countries, they sow mistrust between peoples in a bid to incite countries against each other and provoke conflicts between them.

The militaristic forces clutch at the blocs and war bases that they established in Asia. The activity of the imperialist reaction continues in the Middle East also. The will power and efforts of the peaceful countries should counteract these intrigues.

The role of the Republic of Afghanistan, which is situated in the heart of Asia, and its favourable contribution to the solution of the problems on the Asian continent, are very important. The Soviet Union and Afghanistan have a common approach to many urgent problems related to the contemporary situation in Asia and the rest of the world. Our countries cooperate fruitfully in solving quite a few urgent international problems. We are confident that our cooperation for the sake of peace and international security will develop and broaden and that it will enrich and strengthen friendship and mutual trust between the peoples of the Soviet Union and Afghanistan.

Nikolai Podgorny toasted the health of President of the Afghanistan Republic Mohammad Daoud, the health of the Afghan guests, the consolidation and continued development of friendship and cooperation between the peoples of the Soviet Union and the Republic of Afghanistan as well as world peace.

Afghan-Soviet joint communique

Text of the Afghan-Soviet joint communique issued in Kabul and Moscow Friday April 15, 1977, at the end of the official and friendly visit of the President of the Republic of Afghanistan to the Soviet Union:

The President of the Republic of Afghanistan Mohammad Daoud paid an official and friendly visit to the Soviet Union from April 12 to 15, 1977, at the invitation of the USSR Supreme Soviet Presidium and the Soviet Government.

During the visit, there were talks between President of the Republic of Afghanistan Mohammad Daoud, Minister of Commerce Mohammad Khan Jalar, Minister of Planning Ali Ahmad Khoram, Minister of Water and Power Juma Mohammad Mohammadi, Minister in Charge for Foreign Affairs Waheed Abdullah, and Afghan Ambassador to the USSR Ali

Ahmad on the Afghan side, and General Secretary of the CPSU Leonid Brezhnev, member of the Political Bureau of the CC of the CPSU, and President of the USSR Supreme Soviet Presidium Nikolai Podgorny, member of the Political Bureau of the CC of the CPSU and Chairman of the USSR Council of Ministers Alexei Kosygin, member of the Political Bureau of the CC of the CPSU and Foreign Minister of the USSR Andrei Gromyko, Chairman of the State Committee for Economic Cooperation Semyon Skachkov and USSR ambassador in Afghanistan Alexander Puzanov— on the Soviet side.

Matters related to development and further consolidation of bilateral relations were given close attention during the talks and conversations, which took place in an atmosphere of friendship, trust and und-

erstanding, and there was a comprehensive exchange of views on important international issues of mutual interest.

On the eve of the 58th anniversary of regaining of national independence of Afghanistan, and the 60th anniversary of the Great October Socialist revolution the sides pointed to the historic significance of mutual recognition and the establishment of friendly relations between Afghanistan and the Soviet State at the initiative of leaders of the Afghan people's struggle for the independence of their country and Vladimir Ilych Lenin.

The sides noted that the 1921 Friendship Treaty, concluded between the two countries, and the 1931 Treaty on Neutrality and Mutual non-Aggression remained the foundation of Afghan-Soviet relations and continue to serve with utmost certainty the interests of the Republic of Afghanistan and the Soviet Union.

The President of the Republic of Afghanistan and the Soviet leaders voiced deep satisfaction with the successful development of friendly and good neighbourly relations between the Republic of Afghanistan and the Soviet Union on the basis of equality of rights, mutual respect for sovereignty, independence and non-interference in internal affairs.

Afghanistan and the Soviet Union are determined to continue consolidating friendly relations, cooperation and good neighbourliness in the future, which fully accords with the interests of the Afghan and Soviet peoples and serves to strengthen peace and international security.

The sides considered as useful the consultations between the two countries concerning Afghan and Soviet problems and expressed the opinion that these consultations, which have become a tradition, should continue also in the future. The sides noted with satisfaction that economic cooperation between the two countries which develops and expands on the basis of equality of rights and mutual advantage acquires ever more a long term nature. This creates favourable conditions for the further development of economic ties and for the solution of the practical problems in this field. It is the opinion of both sides that the work of the joint Afghan-Soviet Commission for Economic Cooperation will represent a major step in this direction.

The sides, guided by the wish to further consolidate ties in the economic field between the two countries, signed an Agreement on Economic Cooperation between the Government of

the Republican State of Afghanistan and the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics in Moscow on April 14, 1977.

The sides described as successful the development of trade relations between the Republic of Afghanistan and the USSR on the basis of the Agreement on Exchange of Goods for the years 1976-1980 period signed in June of 1976. They voiced confidence that volume of goods mutually delivered will increase and their variety will broaden.

The sides also indicated that cooperation in the cultural field and the health service is also developing positively and declared their intention to expand this cooperation.

The sides reaffirmed that they see the level achieved in different fields of mutual relationships as a valuable possession of the peoples in the two countries and as an outstanding manifestation of peaceful co-existence between states with different social systems.

In the course of exchange of views on prevailing important international problems the sides confirmed the fundamental provisions set forth in the joint statement of the Republic of Afghanistan and the Soviet Union, dated June 9, 1974, as well as the December 11, 1975, joint Afghan-Soviet communique.

The sides indicated positive developments in the world scene, which took place after the Conference on European Security and Cooperation in Helsinki, and declared their firm conviction in the need to transform detente in international relations into a continuous and irreversible process and to spread it to all parts of the world.

In the opinion of both sides the adoption of additional measures in accordance with the UN charter to help consolidate the principle of non-use of force or the threat to use force as an unshakable law in international relations are essential. In this context the importance of the speedy conclusion of a world treaty on the non use of force in international relations was noted and the sides expressed an unanimous opinion that such a treaty would have a favourable effect on the situation in the world and would further ensure security for all countries.

The sides are of the opinion that the draft of this treaty, now under the scrutiny of the United Nations Organisation, represents a good basis for achieving agreement between all interested countries of the world.

The sides were unanimous in urging the necessity of adopting effective measures to settle the most im-

portant problem in contemporary international relations — the stoppage of the arms race, achievement of general and complete disarmament and delivery of mankind from the threat of war, chiefly nuclear war.

Strict implementation of all provisions of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty, all countries of the world joining the treaty, the conclusion of an international treaty banning all nuclear weapon tests and the conclusion of a convention on the banning and destruction of chemical weapons are compatible with above objectives. The conclusion of an agreement on prohibition of the development and manufacture of new types of weapons of mass destruction and new systems of such weapons assumes great urgency in present conditions.

In view of the fact that successful solution of the problem of security and cooperation in Europe is of great importance to Europe and the rest of the world, the sides endorsed the idea that all countries, who signed the final act of the European Conference, should conclude a treaty on abstaining from dealing the first nuclear strike against each other.

The Republican State of Afghanistan and the Soviet Union expressed their views in favour for the convocation of a special UN Ge-

neral Assembly session on disarmament and consider such a session as an important step for the convening a world conference on disarmament.

The sides expressed deep concern about tensions persisting in the Middle East. They are of the opinion that the establishment of a just and lasting peace in the Middle East requires the complete and speedy withdrawal of Israeli forces from all Arab territories occupied in 1967, the ensurance of legitimate rights for the Arab people of Palestine, including their right to establish a national state.

The sides support the immediate resumption of the Geneva Conference on the Middle East with the participation of all interested parties, including the Palestine Liberation Organisation.

During the discussion of the Asian continent's issues the sides, once again, declared their deep interest in strengthening peace and stability in Asia through the joint efforts of all countries of the continent and confirmed the contents in the joint Afghan-Soviet documents related to this issue.

The Republic of Afghanistan and the Soviet Union favour the establishment of good neighbourly relations and cooperation between countries of the Indian sub-

continent and are of the opinion that disputes existing in this area should be solved through negotiation and without any interference from outside forces.

The two sides express the hope that the political difference between Afghanistan and Pakistan be settled by peaceful means and negotiations, and that this will be assisted by contacts started between the leaders of the two countries.

The sides positively appraised the anti-colonial and anti-imperialist character of the non-aligned movement, qualifying it as an important factor in international politics and voiced confidence that the non-aligned countries can make an even greater contribution in the future to the common struggle of peoples and nations to strengthen peace and international security and against the policy of aggression, colonialism and imperialism.

The Republic of Afghanistan and the Soviet Union urge the acceleration of decolonisation and the liquidation of its last remnants and elimination of racial discrimination. They declare support of the just struggles of the Zimbabwe and Namibian peoples for their freedom and independence.

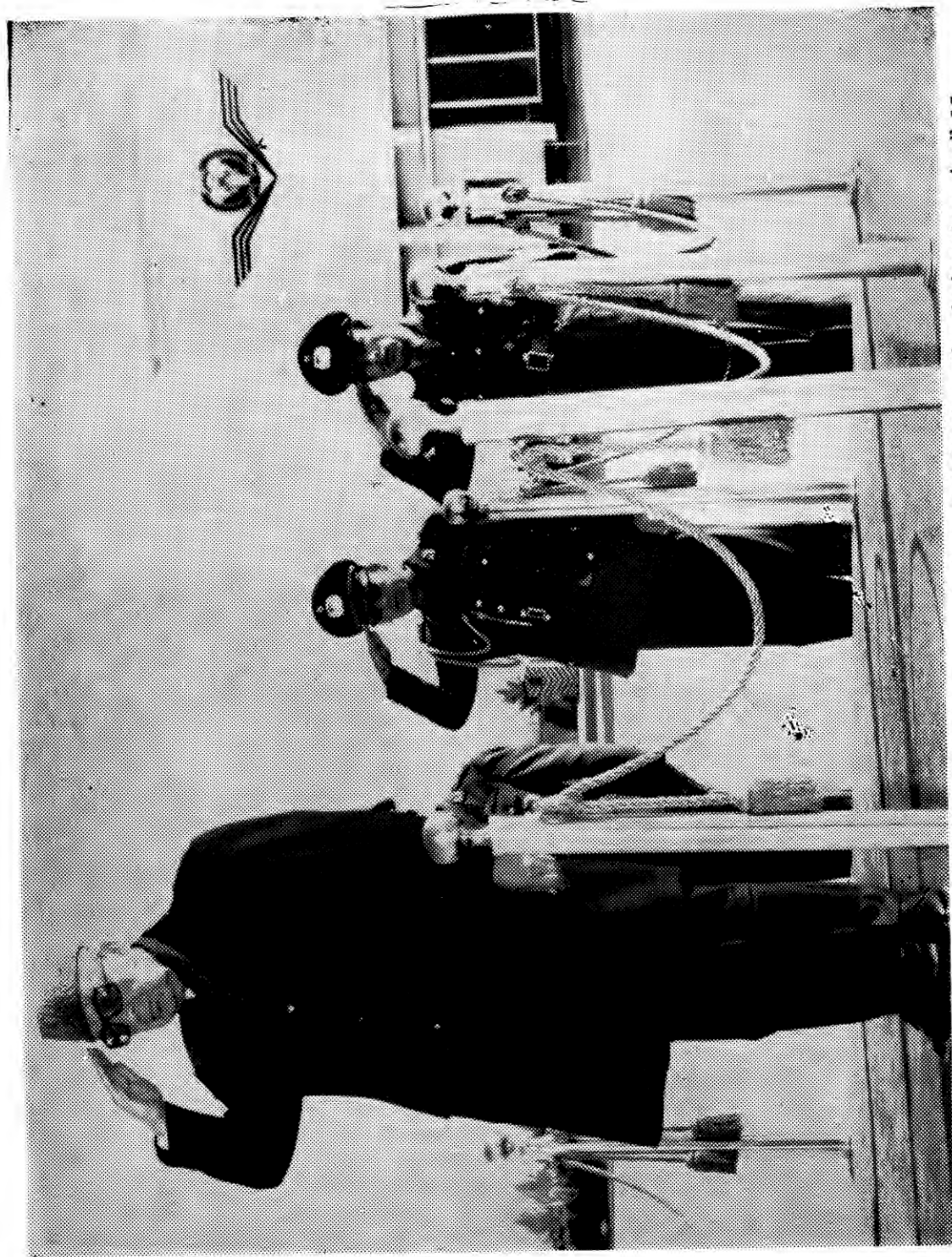
The two sides strongly condemned the apartheid policy pursued by the racist regime in South Africa

and expressed support for the struggle of the majority of the South African people for the attainment of their inalienable rights.

The two sides noted the importance that their countries attach to the role of the United Nations Organisation in strengthening peace and international security and declared their readiness to continue cooperation for the sake of furthering level of the effectiveness of this organisation on the basis of strict implementation of its Charter.

The sides expressed confidence that the visit paid by President of the Republican State of Afghanistan to the USSR, and the talks held between the two sides, will be considered as a new and important contribution to the strengthening and further development of friendly ties and multifaceted cooperation between the Republican State of Afghanistan, and USSR.

President of the Republic of Afghanistan Mohammad Daoud invited General Secretary of the CC of the CPSU Leonid Brezhnev, President of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the USSR Nikolai Podgorny, and Chairman of the Council of Ministers of the USSR Alexei Kosygin to pay official and friendly visits to Afghanistan which were accepted with thanks.



President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud on arrival at Kabul international airport on April 15.

Hungarian President visits Afghanistan

On the invitation of the President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud, the President of the Presidential Council of the Peoples Republic of Hungary Paul Losonczi arrived in Kabul on October 15, 1977.

Our National Leader received his esteemed guest at Kabul International Airport. Accompanying the Founder of the Republic to the plane were also National Defence Minister General Ghulam Haidar Rasouli, Minister of Interior Abdul Qadir, Minister of Commerce and Chairman of the Reception Committee Mohammad Khan Jalal, Deputy Minister for Political Affairs of the Foreign Ministry Abdul Samad Ghaus, Chief of the Presidential Office Mohammad Akbar, Chief of the Protocol of the Foreign Ministry Mir Shamsuddin, Non-resident Ambassador of the Republic of Afghanistan to Budapest Dr. Mohammad Rahim Sherzoy and Non-resident Ambass-

ador of Hungary to Kabul Josef Miko, Governor of Kabul Abdul Hakim and Kabul Mayor Dr. Ghulam Sakhi Noorzad and Vice President of Civil Aviation and Tourism Abdul Khaliq.

The President of the Presidential Council of the People's Republic of Hungary in this visit was accompanied by Minister for Foreign Trade Dr. Josef Biro, Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs Istavan Roska, President of the National Atomic Energy Committee Gyorgy Osztrovski Non-Resident Ambassador of Hungary to Kabul Josef Miko. Similarly a number of high ranking government officials of the People's Republic of Hungary, and a press delegation including journalists, Radio, TV teams and photo and film units accompanied the Hungarian President.

President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud held a reception in honour of the President of the Pre-

sidential Council of the Peoples Republic of Hungary Paul Losonczy at 8 p.m. on October 15, at the reception hall of the Foreign Ministry. The leaders of the two countries delivered speeches at the reception.

The officials talks between the President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud and Hungarian President began at 10 a.m. on October 15, 1977, at the Presidential Palace. The talks on the Afghan side were attended by Commerce Minister Jalal, Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khuram, Deputy Foreign Minister for Political Affairs Abdul Samad Ghaus, Chief de Cabinet of the Foreign Ministry Dr. Mahboob Rafiq, Ambassador of the Republic of Afghanistan to Hungary Dr. Mohammad Rahim Sherzoi and Director of Third Section of the Political Affairs Department of the Foreign Ministry Dr. Mohammad Rafiq Shamrez.

On the Hungarian side the talks were attended by Minister of Foreign Trade Dr. Josef Biro, Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs Istavan Roska, President of the National Atomic Energy Committee Gyorgy Osztrovski, Ambassador of Hungary to Kabul Josef Miko, Incharge of the Po-

litical Department of the Foreign Ministry Frigyes Vadasz and Vice President in the Foreign Trade Ministry Janos Kerekes. The talks which continued until 12.30 p.m. were held in an atmosphere of cordiality and understanding.

Following the talks a protocol on land transport and transit, a document of understanding on export and import goods and a protocol on scientific and technical cooperation between Afghanistan and Hungary and also work program regarding the scientific and technical cooperation protocol and protocol on health cooperation between the two countries were signed in the Foreign Ministry.

The visiting Hungarian President toured the Kabul Museum and cobalt station of Kabul University on October 16, 1977.

The President of Hungary visited Nangarhar province on October 17, 1977 and inspected the Ghazi-Abad state mechanised farms, excavation sites in Tape Oshtor and the on site museum in Hadda.

The President of the Presidential Council of the Peoples Republic of Hungary held a reception in honour of President of the Republic on October 17, 1977 at Chelstoon Palace.

The President of the Presidential Council of the Peoples Republic of Hungary left Kabul for Budapest on October 18, 1977 at the end of his official and friendly

visit to Afghanistan. The President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud said goodbye to his esteemed guest at Kabul international airport.



President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud and President of the Presidential Council of the People's Republic of Hungary, Pal Losonczi inspecting the guard of honour at Kabul International Airport on Oct. 15, 1977.

President Daoud's speech

Mr. Mohammad Daoud the President of the Republic of Afghanistan at a dinner given in honour of His Excellency Pal Losonczi, the president of Hungary on Oct. 15, 1977 in a statement mentioned as follows:

It gives me pleasure to extend a cordial welcome to Your Excellency, and to our other Hungarian friends, to this reception, which is in itself an expression of our warm and amicable sentiments towards You our esteemed guests, and express my thanks as well as those of the Government and of the people of Afghanistan, for the visit of Your Excellency and of your companions to Afghanistan.

Although your friendly stay in Afghanistan is brief, I hope that in the course of this limited span of time You, and your distinguished companions, will be able to acquaint yourselves more closely with the people of Afghanistan and with some aspects of their life, and to take back with you at the end of your visit, so-

me pleasant memories of our country.

The Republic of Afghanistan, and the Peoples' Republic of Hungary though possessing different political systems, yet as two land-locked countries, situated in the heart of the old continents of Asia and of Europe, and both endowed with a glorious ancient history, filled with the epics of their heroic battles and struggles for freedom, and of patriotism, in view of a mutual desire for bilateral cooperation, can obviously find, as far as possible, many fields for strengthening friendly relations, and for promoting economic, cultural and scientific cooperation between each other.

Mr. Mohammad Daoud said:

Detente and world peace are not exclusively a regional or continental necessity to be established solely between a limited group of countries; on the contrary, it has become indivisible, global and human requisite from which all na-

tions of the world and mankind as a whole must derive benefit. Therefore, active cooperation in the promotion of detente and the safeguarding and consolidation of world peace is a contemporary and worldwide obligation, which must be undertaken for the prosperity and the very subsistence of mankind.

The Republic of Afghanistan, in compliance with the true desire of its own people, and consistent with the positive and active worldwide non-aligned movement, is pursuing in its foreign and international relations, a policy of friendship, of peace, and of cooperation with all peace loving nations of the world. Moreover by adopting such an independent national stand, it has been able to participate effectively in the elimination of international tensions and the promotion of better human understanding.

Afghanistan, as a member of the United Nations Organization, desires greater effectiveness for this world body in assuring justice, world peace, and the extension of international cooperation and expects all countries to participate sincerely in the enforcement of the decisions and principles of the world Organization, whose very existence and invigoration, is an undeniable

requisite of our contemporary world.

Human society has now reached such a stage in its development that it cannot tolerate the existence of imperialism or the persistence of other colonial policies. Afghanistan in view of its anti-imperialistic policy, in which she firmly believes, desires the total eradication of these policies and considers it essential to make sure there will be no likelihood for the survival, of either former colonialism, or the advent of neo-colonialism, in whatever form in the world. Our country vigorously supports national liberation movements, as well as nations and people who are struggling to free themselves from alien domination, and are striving to gain freedom and national independence, and has always readily supported their right to self-determination and shall continue to do so.

The Republic of Afghanistan considers the policies of racial discrimination and apartheid of racist regimes contrary to man's conscience and human dignity, and wishes that such abhorrent and inhuman practices, shall be wiped out rapidly from the face of the earth for all times.

The Republic of Afghanistan expects that a rapid, peaceful, equitable, and

lasting solution to the Middle-East problem shall be found by peaceful means through the withdrawal of the occupying Israeli forces, from all the occupied Arab lands, and the restoration of the legitimate rights of the Palestine Arab people, including the establishment of their independent national state.

Afghanistan, favours general and total disarmament, and opposes the spread of nuclear weapons or the development of other weapons of mass destruction, and desires that the arms race be brought to a complete halt.

Afghanistan, as a developing country, faces numerous problems in her march towards progress, her geographical position and landlocked situation constitutes one of the major causes of these problems. It endeavours to eradicate with the continuous efforts of its people traces of its backwardness, imposed upon her through various unfavourable conditions. Owing to such necessity, it desires a broader and more equitable cooperation between the wealthy industrialised nations and the poorer developing countries of the world, and hopes that with the establishment of a new and just economic order in the world, and cordial relations, mutually useful

cooperation between them come into being.

Mr. Mohammad Daoud, the President added:

Your visit to Afghanistan comes at a time in which our people, having successfully completed one stage of the history of their Republican revolution, are moving forward with perseverance towards the succeeding stages, the all-round renovation of the Afghan society whilst preserving its genuine historical, spiritual, and national values, so that it may bring about, all the more rapidly, a prosperous, progressive, and democratic society based on securing the rights and aspirations of the entire people of the country. For the aim of this popular and progressive revolution, is nothing else but the attainment of the material and spiritual welfare and happiness of the majority of our people, and the creation of a happy, advanced, peace-loving, humane society alongside other societies in this world.

The Government and the people of Afghanistan note with pleasure, the progress and achievements attained in various fields, by the Government and the people of the friendly Republic of Hungary, under Your Excellency's leadership and that of other Hungarian national leaders, and wish you ever greater success.



President Mohammad Daoud delivering his speech at the reception held by him in honour of the visiting President of the Presidential Council of the People's Republic of Hungary on Oct. 15, 1977.

President Losonczi's speech

Excerpts from a speech made by His Excellency Pal Losonczi President of Hungary at a dinner given in his honour by Mr. Mohammad Daoud the President of Afghanistan responding to a welcoming statement made earlier at the same function by Mr. Mohammad Daoud. His Excellency the President of Hungary stated:

I wish to thank you, Mr. President, for your friendly words of welcome. I may say, it was with pleasure that we made ourselves ready for this journey, knowing well that we were coming to friends, we would meet their leader.

Prior to the establishment of our diplomatic relations, now entering the third decade of their existence, our contacts were limited to the narrow circle of scientific researchers, to the reciprocal journey of a few travellers.

Our cooperation has truly begun to develop in the course of the last decade only. The cultural agreement concluded six years ago, then our trade agreement signed in 1974 are marking this way. Especially our cultural and scientific cooperation is showing a vigorous development. The cobalt-gun set up with Hungarian assistance in the Center for Radiation Therapy in Kabul is a result of our scientific cooperation.

These relations, however, have already international aspects as well. As is well known we are forming a common front at the Conference on the Law of the Sea for the enforcement of the legitimate rights of the landlocked countries.

It may be taken for certain that our present meeting is one of the stages of a new regulation of our cooperation: We extend it to

new territories,, namely to the fields of economy, sciences, communication and public health.

Afghanistan is situated —the same as our country —in the middle of a continent, at a meeting point of peoples, armies and cultures. Your country, the same as Hungary, had to fight during centuries for its independence.

Our governments are sincerely wishing the peace, the improvement of security in Europe, Asia and all over the world and are using their weight and in-

fluence to promote the cause of disarmament. We sincerely commit ourselves to support the struggle of the Arab peoples for the fulfilment of their legitimate claims, to foster lasting peace in the Middle East. We join battle against all forms of racial discrimination. The Hungarian People's Republic feels true friendship and comprehension as well as a sincere esteem towards the Afghan Republic the consequent policy of which constitutes an important factor of the stability in the region.





President Mohammad Daoud and President Losonczy holding talks at the Presidential Palace on Oct. 16, 1977.

President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud talking with President Losonczy at the reception held in his honour at the Foreign Ministry on Oct. 17, 1977.





Commerce Minister Jalalar and Hungarian Foreign Trade Minister Biro signing the air services cooperation documents on Oct. 17, 1977.

Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khuram and Hungarian Foreign Trade Minister Biro exchanging the documents on Oct. 17, 1977.



Afghan - Hungarian joint communique

Following is the text of the Joint Communique between the Republic of Afghanistan and the People's Republic of Hungary released on Oct. 18, 1977.

At the invitation of Mr. Mohammad Daoud the President of the Republic of Afghanistan, His Excellency Pal Losonczi, President of the Presidential Council of the Hungarian People's Republic, paid an official and friendly visit to Afghanistan from Mizan 23 to 26, 1356 (October 15-18, 1977).

During the visit there were talks between Mr. Mohammad Daoud, the President of Afghanistan and His Excellency Pal Losonczi, President of the Presidential Council of the Hungarian People's Republic.

During these talks Mr. Mohammad Khan Jalalar, Minister of Commerce; Mr. Ali Ahmad Khuram, Minister of Planning; Mr. Abdul Samad Ghaus, Deputy Minister for Political Affairs in the Ministry for Foreign Affairs; Dr. Mohammad Rahim Shairzoy, Afghan Am-

bassador in Budapest and Dr. Mahboub Rafik, Chief de Cabinet of the Foreign Minister, on the Afghan side and His Excellency Dr. Jozsef Biro, Minister for Foreign Trade; His Excellency Istvan Roska, Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs; His Excellency Dr. Gyorgy Osztrovski, President of the National Atomic Energy Committee and His Excellency Jozsef Miko, Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary, on the Hungarian side, were also present.

During the talks which took place in an atmosphere of cordiality and understanding, close attention was given to the further development of bilateral relations and to the scope of cooperation in the economic, cultural and technical fields.

Both sides had a comprehensive exchange of views on issues of international concern and noted with satisfaction that their views on most of the issues discussed were close or similar.

Both sides appreciated the efforts aimed at the intensification of the process of the relaxation of international tensions and believed that in order to make detente a continued favourable tendency in the development of international relations, it is necessary that the current efforts should be intensified to spread detente to all regions of the world so as to positively respond to the aspirations and needs of whole of mankind and that all states would be able to participate in such process on an equal footing.

Both sides regretted the fact that despite international efforts, arms race has continued and stressed the necessity of halting arms race as a step towards general and complete disarmament, including nuclear disarmament, under effective international control. They further expressed the hope that the convening of a special session of the United Nations' General Assembly in 1978 devoted to matters relating to disarmament would provide a forum for taking effective measures towards the achievement of general and complete disarmament and that a more favourable climate would be provided for convening the world conference on disarmament.

Both sides positively appreciated the character of

non-aligned movement as being anti-colonialistic and anti-imperialistic and consider the policy of non-alignment as an important and positive factor in international relations promoting peace and cooperation among states. In this connection the President of the Hungarian People's Republic expressed his appreciation for the consistent policy of non-alignment pursued by the Republic of Afghanistan.

With regard to the situation in the Middle East, the two sides expressed their concern at the continuing crisis there and stated that no just and durable peace will be achieved in the Middle East without the complete withdrawal of Israel from all the occupied Arab territories and the restoration of the inalienable rights of the Palestinian people, including their right to establish their own national state. In this connection the two sides expressed the hope that efforts aimed at an early convening of the Geneva Peace Conference, with the full participation of the Palestinian Liberation Organisation, would succeed.

Both sides reaffirm their firm opposition against Apartheid, racial discrimination, colonial domination everywhere and stressed that the current efforts sh-

ould be intensified to speed up the process of decolonisation. In this connection both sides reaffirmed their solidarity with the people of Southern Africa, who are struggling against colonial and alien domination and the abhorrent policies of Apartheid and racial discrimination. They pledged their firm support to the people of Zimbabwe, Namibia and South Africa in their legitimate struggle for securing their rights.

Both sides emphasised the necessity of further strengthening of the role of the United Nations, as an indispensable instrument for maintaining world peace and security and expressed their support for the efforts aimed at realising this objective in conformity with the Charter of the Organisation.

Both sides reviewing the current international economic situation expressed the hope that in a spirit of understanding and cooperation efforts aimed at restructuring the international economic relations would be intensified based on jus-

tice and equity.

Both sides recognising the particular problems and the special needs of the developing land-locked states, resulting from their disadvantaged geographical situation, expressed the wish that measures taken in favour of these countries be implemented without further delay.

During the visit the following agreements and instruments were signed at Kabul between the two countries: Agreement on land-transport and transit; Protocol on Trade; Agreement on Technical and Scientific Cooperation; Working Programme of Implementation of the Agreement on Technical and Scientific Cooperation; The Agreement on Health Cooperation and the Agreement on Civil Aviation.

His Excellency Pal Losonczi, President of the Presidential Council of the Hungarian People's Republic invited Mr. Mohammad Daoud, President of the Republic of Afghanistan to pay an official and friendly visit to Hungary, which was accepted with thanks.

President's message on 1st census of Afghanistan

Following is the text of the message of President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud issued on the first census of Afghanistan in Oct. 1977.

Dear Compatriots:

It is a matter for pleasure for me to announce one of the basic measures to be taken by the Republican state, namely collection of reliable data and statistics on the population of the country, which constitutes a vital requirement of sound planning, and achieving fundamental social and economic change.

As dear brothers and sisters know understanding the real needs of the society, and preparing of every sound program and project presupposes availability of reliable statistics in particular recognition of the human resources and understanding of the characteristics of the members of the society.

Accordingly, to secure data on the number of citizens, geographical distribution of the population, and

to understand the characteristics of the national population, the Central Statistics Bureau of Afghanistan was instructed, in the light of the provisions of the statistics law, to prepare plans for taking the first census, and to complete the preliminary tasks and groundwork.

To assess the groundwork thus far carried out, and to provide further orientation to staff, and improvement of the basic census plan, sample population counts will be made from Mizan 18 to Aqrab 9, this year by the Central Statistics Bureau, so that sufficient data essential for carrying out the first comprehensive population count, an important objective, planned for Mizan 1357, will come at hand.

With due consideration to the reality that better regulation of the economic and social affairs, and progress and development of our dear country requires availability of reliable statistics and comprehensive da-

ta, I am fully convinced that at all the noble citizens of Afghanistan will sincerely cooperate with the Central Statistics Bureau.

I pray to Almighty God

for the full success of the citizens and those responsible for carrying out the census project in realising the objectives of this national undertaking.

President sends message to Lahore Iqbal meet

Following is the text of the message issued by the President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud on the occasion of the centenary of Allama Iqbal which was read at Lahore at the meeting commemorating the event by the head of the Afghan delegation on Dec. 3, 1977.

I am pleased to express my sincere congratulations on the observation of the centenary of birth of Allama Mohammad Iqbal, the valiant thinker, poet and man of letters of East and the world of Islam.

Allama Mohammad Iqbal, undoubtedly, is one of the humanist and pious figures, who are bestowed upon the world of humanity only occasionally. This

renowned philosopher, as he endowed his valuable works to the richness of thought and human civilisation, had a profound interest in our country, Afghanistan, and left as legacy part of his eloquent poems to our people.

The people of our country hold in respect this great son of East who was amply inspired by the thoughts of our scholars such as Hakim Sanai Ghaznawi and Maulana Jalaluddin Balkhi, and has enmeshed their valuable teachings with his own profound thoughts and sensitiveness.

With the expression of best wishes I wish for the success of the scholars who have gathered in this scholarly meeting.

President Daoud's Human Rights Day message

Following is the text of the message of the President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud issued on the occasion of the 29th anniversary of the adoption of Universal Declaration of Human Rights on Dec. 9, 1977:

As the 29th anniversary of the adoption of Universal Declaration of Human Rights is being marked throughout the world, I take pleasure in reiterating the firm support of and the faith in the principles and provisions of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights of the people and Government of the Republic of Afghanistan.

Afghanistan as a member of the United Nations and with conviction in the aims and principles of the United Nations Charter and the Universal Declaration of Human Rights has always supported efforts aimed at promoting universal respect for human rights and human duty and at en-

suring justice and peace in the world.

We note with concern that despite of the fact that 29 years have elapsed since the adoption of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and that self-determination has been recognized as a human right of all peoples under colonial and alien domination, inhuman treatment is being extended to those peoples who are struggling for the realization of this legitimate right. We believe that the various problems of social and economic development with which many member states are confronted have constituted obstacles in the way of the full realization of human rights in these countries, a situation which calls for immediate concerted international measures and assistance aimed at accelerating social and economic progress in these countries so as to enable these countries to remove these obstacles and to provide

conditions under which the human rights of their people could be fully ensured in conformity with the principles enshrined in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, which is the shared desire of the peoples and Governments of these countries.

As we mark this important day, our attention goes to the peoples still under colonial and alien domination and regimes based on racism and racial discrimination who are struggling for their right to self-determination and human rights.

The people and Government of Afghanistan as a conviction and as an important principle of the Foreign policy of the Government has always supported the struggle of these peoples and are convinced that sooner or later their struggle will succeed.

The success of the struggle of the peoples under co-

lonial and alien domination for their right to self-determination, elimination of all forms of racial discrimination and poverty and ensuring real justice in the world requires sincere and continued cooperation among member states in conformity with the principles of the United Nations Charter.

In conclusion on behalf of the people and Government of the Republic of Afghanistan, I express appreciation for the endeavours being made by the United Nations towards the realisation of the principles enshrined in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and wish further success of the organisation in this regard.

The people and Government of Afghanistan have always supported such efforts of the world organisation and will do so in the future.

President addresses

High Judicial Seminar

participants

President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud received participants of High Judiciary Seminar at 3 p.m. on December 19, 1977 at the Presidential Palace, Justice Minister and Interior Minister and Period Chief Justice Prof. Samyee, and members of the High Council of the Judiciary were also present. The President of the Republic spoke to each participant of the seminar introduced to him by the Minister of Justice.

The President said, I am glad of having the opportunity to meet you as the High Judiciary seminar comes to an end. Since in the course of the plenary and commission meetings of the seminar you have performed your duties conscientiously, I am convinced that it will prove useful in more effective application of laws, and carrying out the grave duty of administration of justice.

The President went on to say, as I have said time and again, I repeat that living in a society where justice

does not exist, and its members feel insecure, is difficult. A society will be fortunate and happy when those responsible in the justice and judiciary organs exercise their duties with complete conviction, and full understanding of the grave duty of judgement and fulfill their responsibilities to the people in so far as ensuring of social justice is concerned, and apply the law of the land in a proper and impartial manner".

The President of the Republic further added that devising of a law may be relatively a simple task, but its application is difficult, not an easy task. Fortunately in the light of the fundamental reforms of the Republican state a number of laws such as the Civil Law and the Penal Code have been promulgated with the objective of ensuring social justice in the country which are compatible with the fundamentals of the Islamic Shariat and other values enshrined in the Constitution

of the Republican state, and in fact, the said laws constitute the backbone of justice in our society.

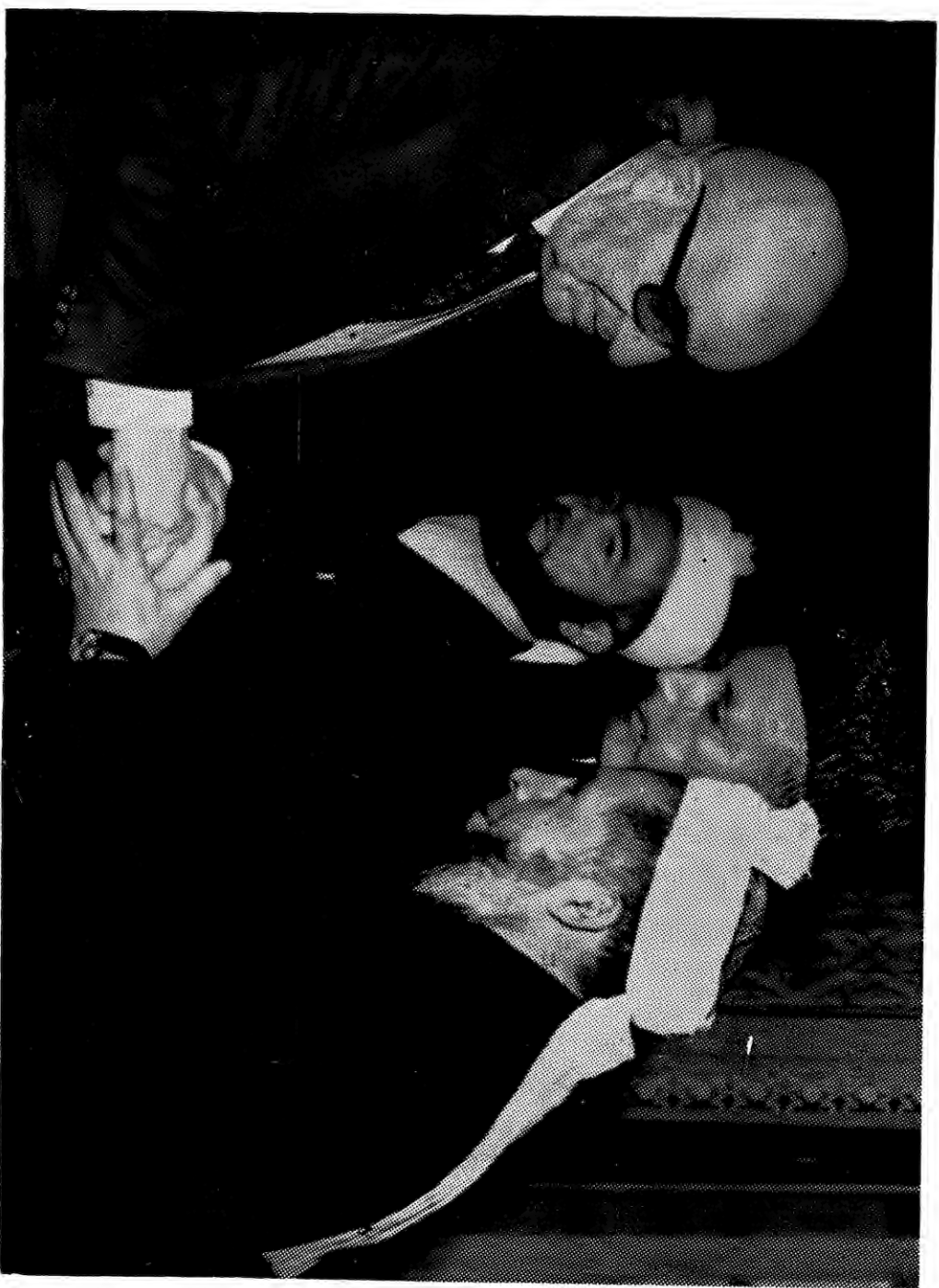
The President of the Republic added, notwithstanding the promulgation of laws, the manner of application of the law depends on the conviction and conscience of the judge. If the judge applies the law impartially and soundly, he renders a great service to his society. Of course improper application of law not only earns a bad name for the judicial establishment of the country, but also becomes a cause for annoyance and inconvenience of the people".

The President of the Republic said, I am glad that the second judges seminar was held in Kabul, and useful tasks were performed for the country in the area of judiciary and justice. It is my hope that with prop-

per application of laws by the judges, and the justice organs, and with the cooperation of other public organisations, the complaints of the people, and the problems which have existed for long years, will be eliminated".

The President of the Republic added, it is difficult to overcome all problems in a short period, but firm faith in Almighty God, and the will to honestly serve the country and the society, will result in overcoming problems".

Concluding his remarks the President of the Republic, prayed to Almighty God for the success of the judges and all others working for judicial and justice organs in the country in accomplishment of their tasks in the service of the people and ensuring of social justice.



President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud shaking hands with participants of High Judicial Seminar at the Presidential Palace.



President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud receives special envoy of President Anwar al Sadat and Secretary General of the Supreme Council of Islamic Affairs of Republic of Egypt Mohammad Tawfiq Oweida in the Presidential Palace, on March 8, 1977.



President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud receives HRH Amir Mashal bin Saud bin Abdulaziz at the Presidential Palace on Dec. 4, 1977.

Presidential Envoy visits India, Iran, Romania

Mohammad Naim, the special envoy of the President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud left for New Delhi on February 12, 1977 by Ariana Airlines to attend the funeral ceremony of the late Indian President Fakhruddin Ali Ahmad. During this visit the Special Envoy of the President of the Republic was accompanied by Director General of Political Affairs of the Foreign Ministry Abdul Samad Ghaus and Chief of Protocol of the Foreign Ministry Mir Shamsuddin. The Special Envoy of the President of the Republic laid a wreath on behalf of the President of the Republic on the coffin of the late President Fakhruddin Ali Ahmad at the audience chamber, in Rashtrapati Bhavan at 4.30 local time on the same day, and signed the special book. Mohammad Naim paid a courtesy call on Acting Indian President B.D. Jatti on Feb. 13, 1977 during which he conveyed friendly message of President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud and people and

government of Afghanistan to the Acting Indian President for the prosperity and progress of India and further strengthening of the friendly relations between Afghanistan and India. In return the Acting Indian President expressed his best wishes for the health of the President of the Republic of Afghanistan, progress and prosperity of Afghanistan and further strengthening of ties between the two countries.

The Special Envoy of the President of the Republic returned to Kabul on Feb 14, 1977.

Mohammad Naim, Special Envoy of the President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud left Kabul for Tehran at 8 a.m. on May 7, 1977 on a friendly visit.

The Special Envoy of the President of the Republic met His Imperial Majesty the Shahanshah of Iran on May 7, 1977 and had lunch with him. Mohammad Naim also met Iranian Prime Minister Amir Abbas Hoveida in the same evening and discussed with him matters of interest to

both friendly and neighbouring countries. Mohammad Naim continued his talks with Hoveida and a number of Iranian ministers and attended a luncheon hosted in his honour by Iranian Prime Minister. During the meeting held in Tehran in friendly atmosphere on matters of interest to both countries the sides expressed hope to further strengthen such relations. During the meeting it was decided that an economic delegation of the Republic of Afghanistan visit Iran in near future to discuss a number of projects which are being implemented under the seven year economic and social development plan of Afghanistan with the economic assistance of Iran.

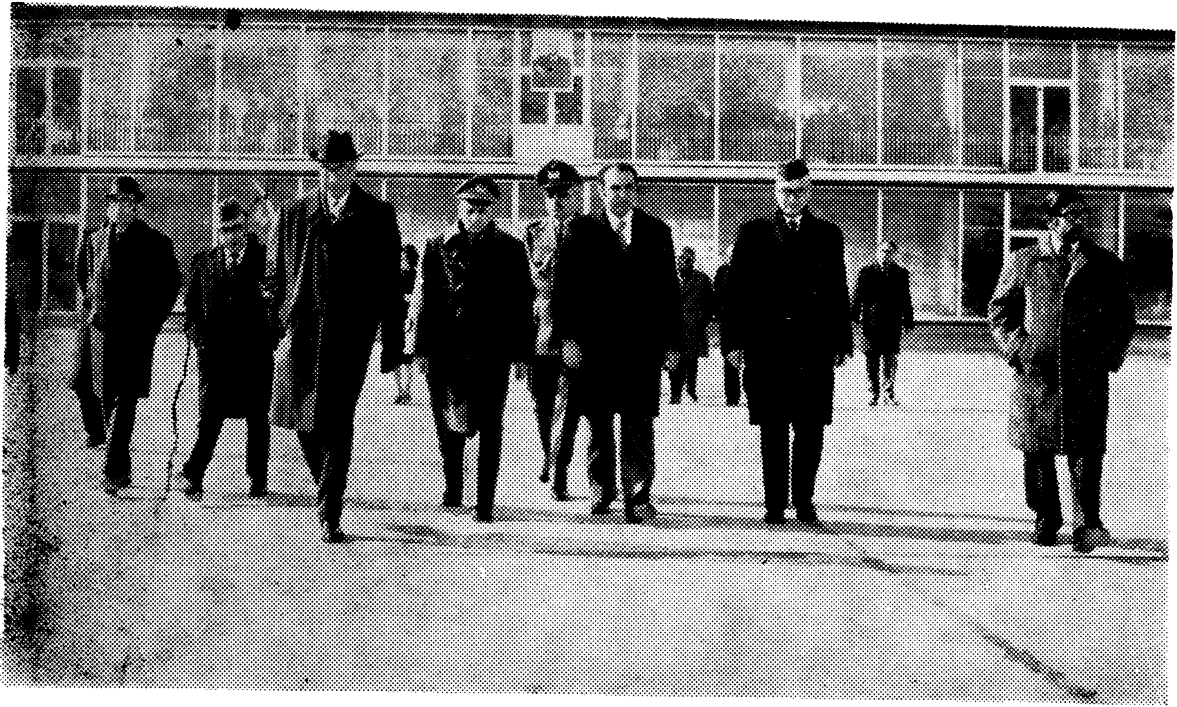
The Special Envoy of the President of the Republic returned to Kabul on May 8, 1977.

Mohammad Naim the Special Envoy of the President of the Republic Mo-

hammad Daoud left for Bucharest on May 28, 1977 at the invitation of the Government of the Socialist Republic of Romania for an official and friendly visit.

The Special Envoy of the President of the Republic met the President of the Socialist Republic of Romania Nicolai Ceausescu and delivered the message of the President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud to him at 5.45 p.m. on May 31, 1977. The Special Envoy of the President of the Republic attended a luncheon hosted in his honour by vice President of Romania on the same day. Similarly Mohammad Naim met Romanian Foreign Minister and exchanged views with him on issues of mutual interest and world issues at 3 p.m. on the same day.

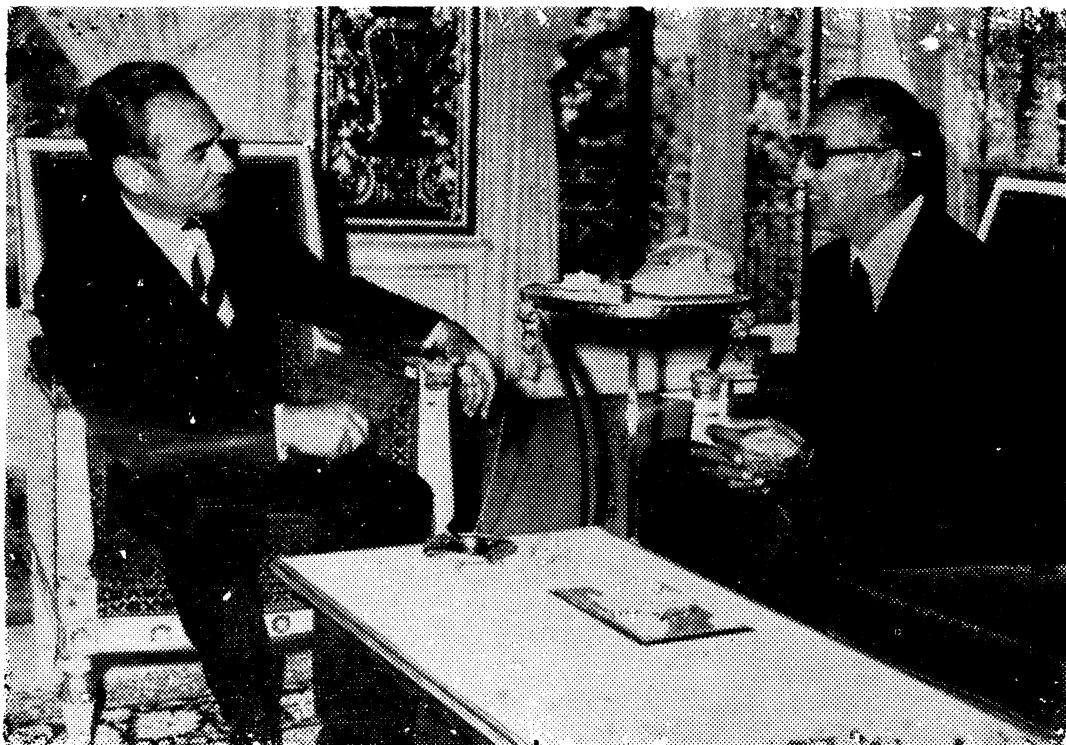
Mohammad Naim left Bucharest on June 1st, 1977 after an official and friendly visit.



Presidential Envoy Mo hammad Naim seen at Kabul airport prior to his departure for New Delhi on Feb. 12, 1977.

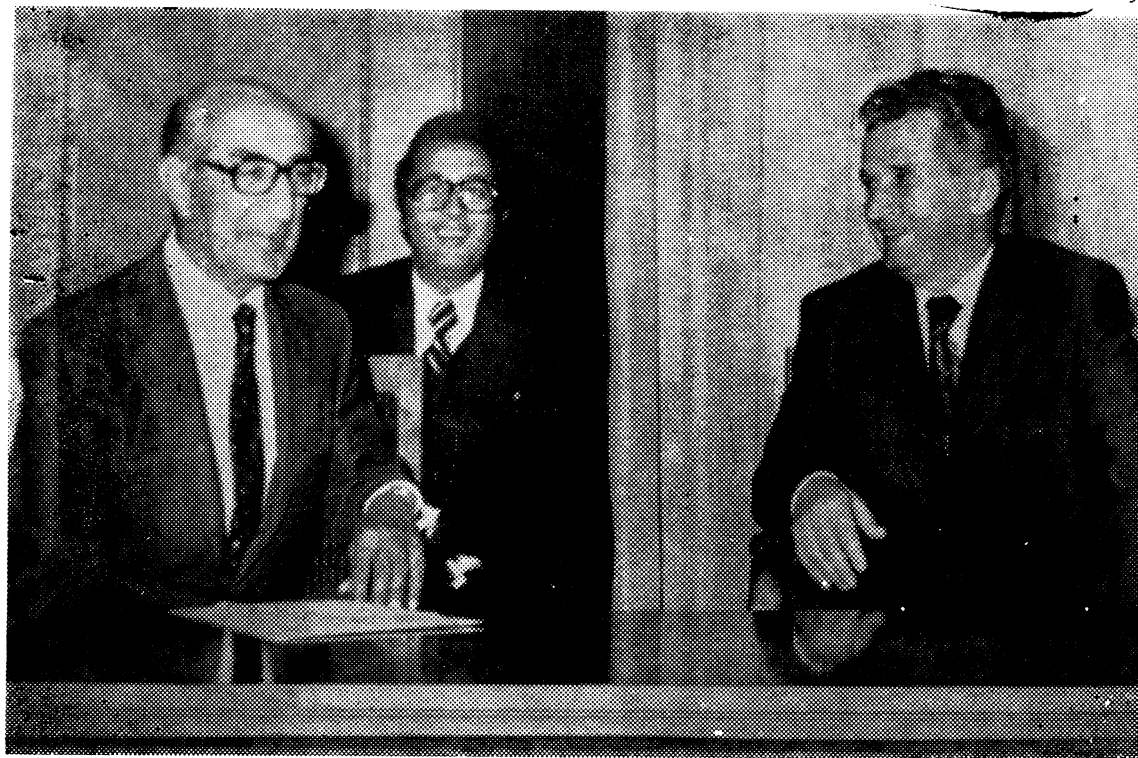
Presidential Envoy Mo hammad Naim is being welcomed by Iranian Prime Minister Amir Abbas Hov eida in Tehran on May 7, 1977.





Mohammad Naim, Special Envoy of President Daud meeting with His Imperial Majesty the Shahanshah of Iran in Tehran on May 7, 1977.

Presidential Envoy Mohammad Naim meeting with President of the Socialist Republic of Romania Nicolai Ceausescu in Bucharest on May 31, 1977.



FIRST

LOYA

JIRGAH

OF THE

REPUBLIC

Ist. Loya Jirgah of the Republic inaugurated on Jan. 30 1977

The leader of the Revolution Mohammad Daoud inaugurated the first Loya Jirgah (Grand Assembly), of the Republic of Afghanistan with a speech in the name of Almighty God on January 30, 1977. As our National Leader entered the Loya Jirgah Hall, the Loya Jirgah members stood up and welcomed him with continued clapping and cheers and slogans of long live the founder of Revolution, long live the Republic and long live the nation of Afghanistan.

As the Leader of Revolution rose on the speaker's podium, once again the representatives of the nation gave him a rousing welcome with expression of patriotic sentiments, cheers,

clapping and slogans.

After the speech, the Leader of Revolution introduced Ustad Abdul Karim Haqani who is a veteran teacher, and has taught many a student, as the tentative president of the Loya Jirgah.

After assuming the office of tentative president of the Loya Jirgah, Haqani called for the candidates to the post of President of the Loya Jirgah.

The candidates from the floor were Prof. Mir Sharafuddin Ansari, Sultan Mohammad Amin, Abdul Habib Hamidi, Azizullah Wasifi, Najiba and Mohammad Ali Faiz.

After the voting which took place in a free and democratic manner Aziz-

ullah Wasifi was elected as President with a majority of the votes, and assumed his office. After assuming his office, Wasifi nominated Mohammad Ali Faiz and Mir Habib Sohaili as secretaries of the Jirgah and asked for other candidates from the floor. The candidates from the floor were Associated Prof. Habibur Rahman, Hala, and Abdul Wahed Zaher. As a result of the voting Mohammad Ali Faiz and Mir Habib Sohaili were elected as secretaries.

The opening session ended at 12.30 p.m. It was also attended by heads of diplomatic corps residing in Kabul and a number of other invitees.

The Loya Jirgah in its afternoon session approved the procedural rules of the Loya Jirgah which was compiled in 13 articles.

The First Loya Jirgah of the Republic held normal sessions every day as provided in the Article Ten of the Procedural Rules of the

Grand National Assembly from nine a.m. to 12 noon and from 2 p.m. to 4.30. In the course of 24 sessions in 15 days the members of the Loya Jirgah considered the provisions of the National Document carefully and in a free and democratic atmosphere and with spirit of cooperation and after detailed discussions and debates the Constitution of the Republic of Afghanistan as a whole was approved with unanimous vote on February 13, 1977.

The Constitution of the Republic of Afghanistan was approved by the First Loya Jirgah of the Republic with addition of five new articles, a preamble and amendments.

At the end of the concluding session on the proposal of some members of the Jirgah which was put to vote it was unanimously resolved that the first president of the Republic be elected in the Loya Jirgah session to be held on February 14, 1977.

President addresses First Republican Loya Jirgah

In the name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate,

Esteemed representatives of the nation of Afghanistan.

Democracy is deeply rooted in the traditions of our nation, and as we all know, Loya Jirgah is the paramount example of these national traits.

On this important and historical occasion that you, esteemed compatriots, as representatives of the nation, have come together today in this hall, as members of the first Loya Jirgah in the Republican era of Afghanistan, and deliberate over the draft Constitution of your country's new, Republican order, and decide on it, I consider it my duty, to welcome you in Kabul, on behalf of myself, my friends and my colleagues, and pray to Almighty God for your success in full scrutinisation of this draft which will profoundly affect the

destiny and future prosperity of dear Afghanistan.

Esteemed representatives:

Nations and societies seek new hopes and new objectives, and history in reality, is the story of human progress from one to another state. Hence, the nature, energy, capacity and aptitude of humanity, as a historical being, is not compatible with static and immutable designs. The human being, innately, changes, and progresses.

When this phenomenon is subjected to stagnation, and ultimately becomes static, it forcibly breeds a reaction, the intensity of which depends on the extent of decay, poverty and social and economic injustice in the society, disarray in the affairs of the people, and other factors.

Revolution is the process of change, reform and transformation in social, economic and political condition of the society in a way

that secures the interests of the majority of the people with positive and progressive approaches, and in accordance with conditions of the law of evolution of the society, scientifically, and practically.

Saratani 26, 1352, this great and unforgettable date was the point of departure of our nation towards victory, the correct and principled point of our movement and the glorious history of our revolution.

Revolution in every society is the child of disparate, and unjust social, economic and political conditions the continuation of which draws the nation to misfortune, retrogression and irreparable dangers, towards which apathy of national and patriotic elements can be reckoned as a great sin.

As regards the society before the revolution of Saratani 26, I have conveyed explanations to all my compatriots in my previous speeches. I consider a repetition of these explanations as redundant, and suffice with a resume.

The organs of the State considered rapacious misuse of the treasury and the people's pockets as their incontestable right. Use of influence and position was assumed as legal. Purity, virtue and the sense of patriotism were questioned and ridiculed. Most of the

articles and provisions of the constitution, in force at the time, and other laws related to it, were in practice, suspended and annulled, and in the name of farcical democracy, affairs of the nation were conducted arbitrary and carelessly, facts of which are still remembered by our compatriots.

Economically, the state of the country was regrettable. Economic growth and expansion, which with the implementation of the first and second five year plans was relatively achieved, reverted to stagnation and retrogression, and planning in the country was subjected to anarchy and decisions adopted on the spur of the moment. Consequently no appreciable increase was achieved in national income, and this was mostly expended on unproductive schemes instead of being invested every year. Briefly, during that several years disarray and total arbitrariness reigned supreme over our economy. This resulted in driving the national economy to the brink of bankruptcy, and bringing economic and social progress to a snail's pace.

Socially, in addition to poverty, illiteracy and disease—which unfortunately is the lot of most of the developing countries—unemployment and lethargy emanating from lack of co-

ordination among various sectors of the state, implanted intense despair in the hearts and minds of the people, especially the youth. Ideas and extremist views, blindly, engulfed the young generation. Contradictions took roots in thought and action. The legislature of the country had lost its fundamental character and nature, and instead of defending the genuine interests and rights of the people, and respecting the law, some of them became law breakers in their own right; were soiled with anti-people acts; and with all carelessness, either supported or condoned all corruption, disorder, and disruptions.

Poverty, deprivation and pressure was the lot of the society's deprived majority, and like inheritance, was passed on to posterity.

Conversely wealth, influence, comfort and material prosperity was enjoyed by a few, who in reality, could influence all state activities to ensure their benefits and defend their personal interests, consolidate their influence in state organisations overtly and covertly.

The Judiciary, that is, the other important organ of the State, could not go uninfluenced under such conditions and in such an atmosphere, and be able to maintain justice in the co-

untry as it should have.

The gaping hole in the structure of national unity, the disparity in thought and action, the creation and enhancement of contradictions and complexes, law-breaking and arbitrariness, anarchy and lack of national order and discipline rendered our society so sick and so powerless that with the smallest carelessness and indifference, could be doomed to fall and annihilation.

Such a dark environment and sad atmosphere, were cause enough for us to, by dictate of our conscious, resort to action in defence of the existence and endurance of the society, for delivering the nation from corruption and adversity, whose ultimate objective would only be prosperity and real progress of the country and service to the majority of the noble people of Afghanistan.

The bitter and appalling consequences of that time, have come down to us. Years are needed so that all this anarchy and division, social and administrative decay, economic stagnation and social injustice are corrected one after another; the economic situation of the country improves in the interest of the majority of the people. This process requires a conceptual break with the past on the part of the citizens.

This falls in line with the national spirit, moral and human principles of a progressive society, and one compatible with the time.

In the light of what was summed up above, the revolution of Saratan 26 was a vital need, and a historical national mission. This revolution in effect was defence of national interests, and a real reflection of the thoughts and views of the noble people of Afghanistan.

Its objective was not merely changing of one regime to another, or transfer of power from one to another hand. It was a genuine response to dire domestic needs, and requirements of the time. From its inception it launched persistent and all round efforts for restoring national honour, and revitalisation of people's energies which were muddled as a result of intrigues of colonialism and domestic malaise. From the very beginning, on the one hand, it took on hand fundamental plans and comprehensive reforms in the area of economy and production, and on the other, enforced laws and instituted reforms whose contents and nature were compatible with national and progressive ideology and national and Islamic principles, and objective and subjective conditions of the society.

The socialism which we

have chosen in our economic approach for organising the new Afghan society, in reality, is the way to attain social justice, eliminate class differences and contradiction in a positive and progressive manner in a peaceful way. And this is the same approach and course whose sources consist of historical realities, national culture, and objective and subjective conditions that command our society, and real and genuine spirit of Islam, and utilise its main principles and progressive precepts for securing right and justice, freedom and equality, brotherhood and equality, and condemning discrimination, and elimination of exploitation and uprooting extraction of profit from one human being by another.

Esteemed representatives:

In this sensitive and historical era in the country, and at this time that all real patriots, seeking the progress of this soil, make all humanly possible efforts in the hope of constructing a new, strong, and triumphant Afghanistan, and serve the majority of their people sincerely, a reactionary, anti-people and anti-revolution minority exists, that in the silhouette of different thoughts, rubrics, and apparently progressive but deceptive slogans wish to create pessimism, division and disunity among the va-

rious strata of the society on the one hand, and between the nation and the state, on the other, and consequently derive undue advantages from their ominous motives. But, as history bears witness, I am confident that the ignominious, anti-people and anti-national motives of such elements, as always be defeated by the natural consciousness of the nation of Afghanistan, and their past experiences.

During the last three and a half years of the Republican state, we heard and hear with open heart and with profound patience and coolness, their propaganda and agitation and accusations made with ulterior motives; we are aware of their ominous objectives, we are not uninformed of, and will not be so, of the provocation and sabotages against the revolution and national peace. Accordingly, we tell them that no ill propaganda, their provocations and sabotages, shall prevent us from moving towards advancement, and realisation of the objectives of our national revolution, which is serving the interests of the majority of the people of Afghanistan; and with the grace of Almighty God, and with the backing of the whole nation of Afghanistan we shall proceed on this path of right; progressive and popular path,

together, hand in hand.

Analysis and assessment of the socio-economic situation of the country especially after the first and second five years plans until the beginning of the revolution of Saratan 26, and the endeavours of the three years of the Republic, i.e., until the end of 1354, and likewise explanations on the first Seven Year Plan of the Republic, which was launched last Hamal, along with the analysis and assessment of its impact on socio-economic condition of the country at the end of the plan period, have been brought to public attention, from time to time, by myself and the responsible ministers through the radio and periodicals, and ample light has been shed on the above topics. I do not wish to take the time of the esteemed representatives by repeating them.

Now I would like to outline, briefly the major points and the changes that would occur in the economic and social fields in the country at the end of the Seven-Year Plan through realisation of objectives of programmes and standards of the economic policy.

Growth in the local revenues 144.6 per cent, investment 497 per cent and regular spending have been envisaged 106 per cent which would result in accumulating of more capital for financing developmental ex-

penditures.

—The value of exports is envisaged to rise by 73.8 per cent and that of imports by some 55 per cent.

—The net value of industrial production will rise to Afs. 10.20 billion from Afs. 5.56 billion which constitutes a growth of 83.20 per cent.

—The value of agricultural production will rise to Afs. 73.9 billion from Afs. 53.8 billion or by 37 per cent.

—The total electric power production will rise to 1600 million kwh from 700 million kwh or by 128.6 per cent.

—Adequate water will be supplied for 1,675,000 jeribs of water scarce land and 310,000 jeribs of land will be brought under irrigation through reclamation project.

—The length of motorable roads will increase from 9200 kms to 11006 kms, or an increase of 19.6 per cent.

—During the Seven-Year Plan, of the total length of 1810 kms, railway line 1186 kms of it will be taken under construction

—The total length of carrier telephone system will rise from 2700 kms to 4700 kms or an increase of 74.1 per cent and the number of telephones will rise from 21,000 to 40,000 sets or an increase of 90.5 per cent and the microwave

system with a capacity of 300 telephone and television channels will be completed.

—The number of basic primary schools will increase from 1345 to 2355, and the number of vocational schools will rise from 29 to 84 or an increase of 75 and 128 per cents respectively.

—The capacity for absorbing the school-age children, will increase from 44 per cent to more than 70 per cent and the number of enrolment in the primary schools will increase from 790,000 to 1.3 million or an increase of 64.6 per cent at the end of the Plan.

The number of beds in civil hospitals will increase from 3.600 to 5.200 or an increase of 58 per cent and at the end of the Plan the number of physicians will rise by 89 per cent

As a result of all these changes in the economic and social fields the average annual growth of gross national product will rise from 2.4 to 6.3 per cent and also the average per capita growth will rise from 0.01 per cent in last seven years to four per cent in the Seven Year Plan. With the implementation of the development programmes and expansion of the economic, social and administrative activities in the Seven Year Plan employment opportunity will be provided to

208,000 at specialist, intermediate and skilled workers level.

It should be noted that securing of above objectives and ensuring of economic development is not only dependent on the volume of the investment and financial resources— it also requires simultaneous and steady steps for creating a sound economic administration— and drawing up of basic principles for training of technical cadres.

—For continued coordinated planning the state will draw long-term plans in some of the important sectors and will strengthen the planning units and implement plans at all levels.

Sound economic development irrevocably requires that administrative principles in the country are rendered compatible with needs. Under the Seven Year Plan, after identifying the problems, the Republican State will endeavour to reform administrative processes in stages, and create the necessary organisation for instituting administrative reform.

In the course of a period of seven years, possibly, there will be differences in projections, and the plan objectives may be affected, especially by fluctuations of international economy. Hence changes resulting from economic and social transformation will be con-

sidered in the framework of annual plans.

A review of the history of our country proves the fact that whenever the common wishes of the nation and the national leadership of Afghanistan for the preservation of national identity, the independence of the country and progress and prosperity of Afghanistan were strong, we used to surmount problems commensurately and found our path towards our objectives. But history also bears evidence that hesitation, disunity and discord have dampened our wishes, and have taken us away from the path leading to our targets; and slowed, or at times, stopped our forward-march to progress.

Today, that our nation is confronted with a grave problem, is also one of those moments of the history of Afghanistan. This problem is the problem of backwardness.

In today's world there is no problem as acute as that of backwardness.

Esteemed representatives:

Facts and realities, no matter how bitter or disconcerting they are, can not be disregarded or denied. Accepting this reality we must recognise that for a developing country, facing thousands of economic, social and political — domestic and foreign — problems, there will be little

hope for a better tomorrow without patience, and acceptance of deprivation, and tireless and enduring toiling of at least one generation.

Those who wish to deceive themselves and their people with empty talk and words, in fact, commit a grave crime before the history, and against their people.

The revolution of our Republic must enthuse our nation to overcome this problem.

The need of this juncture in our history commands that all members of our nation put aside their differences and personal interests, and move like brothers in the direction of the great supreme national interest.

Esteemed representatives of the nation:

The foundation of the foreign policy of the Republic of Afghanistan rests on two main and important principles:

Firstly on preservation of independence, national interests and sovereignty, which on the basis of spirit of nationalism and love of freedom of our people — the most sacred and proud heritage and glorious national epics.

Secondly on the basis of positive neutrality and on the principle of nonalignment, independent judgement on international issues, pe-

aceful coexistence, and mutual respect with all peace loving peoples and nations of the world, and respect to the Charter of the United Nations.

In this wish we make no exception in regard to any peace loving country of the world, small or large, near or afar; and this wish is inspired and stems from the best wishes and the desire for peace of the people of Afghanistan.

For the realisation of this foreign policy of the country, from the inception of the new order of the nation, for better introduction of Afghanistan and for explaining the objectives of our revolution and our Republican Order, official and friendly visits were paid to many friendly countries. All of these have produced very effective and fruitful results, and have resulted in further consolidation of our friendly relations and expansion of economic and technical cooperation with those countries.

With the above brief explanation, I wish to address myself, specifically, to development of relations of Afghanistan with some of the countries of the world and the region.

Friendly relations of the Republic of Afghanistan with our friend and big neighbour, the Soviet Union, continues unfalterably. These two countries, on

the basis of peaceful co-existence, good neighbourliness, and non-interference in the internal affairs of one another, have further strengthened their fruitful and mutual cooperation through signing the protocol on prolongation of Mutual Non-aggression Treaty.

The relations of the Republic of Afghanistan with our neighbor Iran are based on age-old friendship and brotherhood. The only technical difference on the subject of water of the Helmand delta, for years caused a relative coolness in our friendly relations. With the contract that were signed between the two countries after its passing through legal channels at the proposal of the government, its approval by the national assembly and its endorsement by the king of the time, with the exchange of its instruments of ratification there no more exists any reason that can prevent expansion, and further development of our friendly relations.

Our ties, with our other great neighbour, the Peoples Republic of China, have always been friendly, and this friendship is based on principles of peaceful co-existence and good neighbourliness. It is my hope that these friendly ties, which are in the interests of our nations, will ever

expand and strengthen.

In regard to relations of Afghanistan with Pakistan it ought to be noted that Afghanistan as a peace-loving country has always favoured an honourable solution of its only political dispute with Pakistan on the basis of direct and peaceful negotiation.

The visit of Mr. Zulfikar Ali Bhutto, the Prime Minister of Pakistan to Afghanistan, and my visit to Pakistan this year, afforded both sides an opportunity to hold talks and exchange views over the subject of political dispute that has existed and exists between the two countries for long years.

As a result of these direct contacts, and the exchange of views that took place in an atmosphere of sincerity and understanding, an atmosphere has been created that makes us hopeful that our political dispute will find an honourable solution in the future, and consequently the two countries can live with one another as friends. So far the step that has been taken as a result of the direct contacts and visits by the leaders of the two countries to one another's country, until reaching or not reaching a final and honourable solution of the Pash-tunistan issue, is the agreement of the two sides to refrain from hostile pub-

licity against each other. This step in itself can be construed as the wish of the two sides for the elimination of the actual dispute.

Afghanistan has always, and consistently, supported and supports the realisation of the inalienable rights of its Pashtun and Baluch brothers. The fundamental point that has bred the political dispute between the two countries through the years, is this problem only. It is my hope that the concerned parties can one day succeed in honourable settlement of this political dispute.

The friendly and traditional relations of Afghanistan and India, with the establishment of the Republican order in the country, entered a new stage, and the ground was paved for greater cooperation between the two friendly and nonaligned countries of the region.

It is my hope that further expansion of relations of friendship and cooperation between our countries will prove beneficial and effective in ensuring peace and stability of the region.

The relations of Afghanistan with the United States from the time of their establishment have rested on friendship and amicable understanding, and from the inception of the Republican order in the

country have been further expanded and consolidated.

Friendly visits of the statesmen of the two sides to one another's country have prepared the way for greater understanding between their countries.

On this occasion I consider myself bound by conscience to express sincere thanks and gratitude, on behalf of the people and the government of Afghanistan and on behalf of my own person for the friendly economic and technical assistance of all friendly countries and international organisations who have taken a prominent part in our socio-economic development plan.

Esteemed representatives of the nation:

Afghanistan is one of the nonaligned countries, belonging to the third world. The world that, for long years, under the influence of world colonialism and imperialism, has sustained damages and losses, and today has woken up from slumber, and oblivion. The dire and profound need of this world for change and development has motivated them to move in a new and dynamic manner. This cannot be construed as void of influence, or ignored, and no doubt this is an important phase of history.

The success of this movement, more than anything, depends on complete unity

in their thoughts and their action. The objective and subjective conditions in each of these countries must be scrupulously analysed, so that in their light, as an integrated front, advancement towards progress, is effective, and accelerated.

The wishes of the third world for social progress and creation of a balanced and prosperous society based on social justice can be realised through sacrifice, and ceaseless efforts.

Afghanistan as an Islamic country with the special faith it has in supreme values, and holy tenets of Islam, and considers their implementation as guarantees for the prosperity of the Islamic nation, has continued its sincere efforts for securing closeness and greater consolidation, and greater cooperation among the Islamic countries.

Afghanistan has persistently demanded complete restoration of legitimate rights of the people of Palestine and continues its support for the heroic struggles of the valiant nation of Palestine and is of the opinion that so long as captured Arab territories are not vacated by Israeli occupationist forces and the Palestinian Arabs' rights for the establishment of the State of Palestine are not realised the prob-

lem of Middle East will not be solved and just and lasting peace will not be secured in this sensitive and important region of the world.

Our policy is a policy of peace and friendship and full respect to the rights and interests of others; at the same time I ought to note that the nation of Afghanistan under no conditions will be forced to disregard its national interests and will not deal on and compromise its basic principles.

Esteemed members of the Loya Jirgah:

With the foregoing short review of conditions during the three and a half years that passed since the establishment of our auspicious Republican order I come now, with your permission, to the subject which brings us together here today, in the centre of our country.

In the light of my great responsibility towards the people the honour of whose service I have, and loyalty to the principles of our revolution I consider myself obliged to perform my duties with utmost sincerity and in the best of my ability vis-a-vis the noble nation of Afghanistan.

Following this sincere sentiment and with due consideration to this irrefutable reality that throu-

ghout the history of our own country and that of many like countries that bitter experiences have shown and are evident to all neither despotism and autocracy neither arbitrariness and anarchy, have or can cure the ills of a developing country.

I am of the opinion that the people of Afghanistan under the prevailing conditions need complete unity of thought and action relentless and untiring work in an atmosphere of equality and brotherhood coupled with a strong sense of national discipline.

Hence we ought to learn from the experiences of the past, and for future prosperity of the country, in the way of natural growth, seek a way that in prevailing national conditions should be free of extremism and blind imitation and proves beneficial and effective for rapid and sound development.

As I said years before, and I repeat this opinion now, the ultimate objective of every change can be nothing but establishment of real and sensible democracy based on securing the rights of the majority of the people and the principle of national sovereignty.

Pursuing this thought after realisation of stability of the revolution with the grace of God and with the cooperation of commissions

that were appointed for the purpose the draft of the Constitution of the Republic of Afghanistan was prepared and I now convey it to you, the esteemed members of Afghanistan's Loya Jirgah. My only request from the esteemed members of this great national assembly is that the draft Constitution be scrutinised in a totally democratic and free manner.

It is my hope that the Constitution of the Republican state, as a burning torch of the revolution of 26th Saratan will be reckoned as a guide and action manual to the state and in the light of its directives the noble Afghan nation can found a strong, solid, progressive, and honourable Afghanistan.

The valorous Afghan nation:

There is no more time for national forces to remain isolated and indifferent vis-a-vis national interest and objectives of the revolution and remain as a consuming and missionless class in the form of passive and inactive elements of the society, as parasites. Because the national revolution assigns all patriotic forces the duty to expand the principles of the revolution from surface to depth and depth to surface and expend their energies in guiding the people, from city to city and from village

to village in the way of realisation of the objective of the revolution and with unity of thought and action on the farm and in the factory, and in the office and at the front, sincerely try in the way of advancing the objectives of the revolution which can be nothing but the progress of the country and the honour of the nation of Afghanistan.

This is the historic and human mission of the great revolution of our Republic and this is the conscious of the national forces that ought to respond to it.

This is not an epic, an empty slogan, It is a reality.

It is history. It is a mission. And finally, it is the shining future and it is the way of deliverance and without a revolutionary commitment armed with national and progressive ideology, realisation of every kind of social justice in the country will not go beyond a slogan.

'Oh' nation, you have not forefeited high mindedness, and national pride in the most difficult struggles in your glorious history. Why do you feel weak and feeble today!

Long live Afghanistan.

Long live the nation.

Long live the Republic.

Mohammad Daoud

elected 1st President of

the Republic

At the beginning of the Loya Jirgah meeting held on February 14, 1977 to elect the first President of the Republic of Afghanistan, the President of the Jirgah asked for nominations to the office of the President of the Republic from the floor or outside it.

While most of the representatives wanted to speak several of them delivered speeches expressing their sentiments and patriotism and all representative in a single voice asked for the President of the Jirgah to request the Leader of the Revolution to stand as a candidate for the office of the President and to accept this great national responsibility. The President of the Jirgah by virtue of persist demand from the floor asked for a positive response to this request from the Leader of the Revolution.

ADDRESSING THE REPRESENTATIVES OF THE NATION THE LEADER OF THE REVOLUTION SAID:

With the permission of the President of the Loya Jirgah, esteemed and dearest sisters and brothers,

I am sincerely moved by your sentiments and offer you my heartfelt thanks.

It is my wish that as a member of this Grand Assembly I express my own views in a few words.

I am convinced that you remember my words in the Proclamation of the Republic: "While discharging various responsibilities in the service of my nation, I have always been in search of ways to provide a positive and real environment for the moral and material development of the people of Afghanistan, specially of the deprived classes and the youths of the nation, where all the people of Afghanistan, witho-

ut privilege or discrimination might take a responsible part in the progress and building of the country."

This was the message that I conveyed to my compatriots in the Proclamation of the Republic. Today I state once again that I have faith in that statement and I had expressed it with sincerity.

The Leader of the Revolution added that the national move was not made so that today I would hold an office or a position.

During my tenure of service to my country all the prospects were open to me and I did not see any impediment in the way of my actions.

My real aspiration was what I expressed in the Proclamation of the Republic and what I repeated here today. The Founder of the Revolution added that during the three years and eight months that have passed since the inception of the Republic, in my opinion a part, the first phase, of my national duty has been accomplished. But one must not forget that national duty is so important and so great that no compatriot has the right to say that I have accomplished my national duty.

National duty is greater and heavier than all what we have accomplished so

far or will do so in future.

The Leader of the Revolution continued, "this country is our country; this soil is our soil. It is the right of our country and the national duty of every citizen to do whatever is in his power for the prosperity, progress and honour of the country.

The first phase of the Republic of Afghanistan continued up to this day. What we have or have not accomplished, whether it was good or bad, of course should be judged by the nation and the history of Afghanistan.

"Now a new phase starts in the Republic of Afghanistan, a phase which requires serious, sustained and tireless efforts", added the national leader.

He added "I as your brother as your well-wisher and country's well-wisher advise that at this difficult juncture other persons possibly with greater energy and ability to serve the country, nominate themselves for the office of the president of the Republic, of Afghanistan.

The Leader of the Revolution gave assurances that whoever will assume this office so long as he abides by the Constitution and follow the objectives of the national revolution of Afghanistan "I as a soldier, as a sacrificing citizen will

be proud to support him". "This was my opinion expressed as that of a member of the Loya Jirgah. Whatever will be the resolution of the nation of Afghanistan eventhough it may mean my own or my children's sacrifice, rest assured, I shall abide by it".

THE LEADER OF THE REVOLUTION AS THE RESULT OF PERSISTENT DEMANDS OF THE LOYA JIRGAH REPRESENTATIVES FOR HIS CANDIDACY AS FIRST PRESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF AFGHANISTAN SAID:

"I am gratified by sentiments of you esteemed representatives. To serve my country I am prepared to accept your wish but I add that I shall hold this great national duty until the day that I am spiritually and physically capable of exercising it and until such time that I know that the nation of Afghanistan abide by their policy, the policy of the state and by what they have approved themselves and until such time that the noble people of Afghanistan cooperate. Until that time I shall devote all my energy to execution of this national duty. But when I know that I do not have the spiritual and physical ability to perform this great national

duty I shall convey my apology to the nation of Afghanistan.

I pray to Almighty God to help me and all others who cherish the wish to serve for the honour of Afghanistan achieve complete success".

The favourable response of the Leader of the Revolution was welcomed with profound sentiments, slogans, clapping and showering of flowers, Later on a number of representatives of the nation delivered speeches and recited poems related to the grand meeting and the auspicious Republican order under the stewardship of the leader of the Revolution.

Then the President of the Jirgah began proceedings for voting. The representatives of the nation expressing profound joy and satisfaction that their requests were accepted cast their votes unanimously for the election of Mohammad Daoud the Leader of the Revolution as the first President of the Republic of Afghanistan. When the unanimous election of Mohammad Daoud as the first president of the Republic of Afghanistan was announced by the President of the Loya Jirgah the representatives of the nation once again stood up and welcomed the election of the Leader of the Revolution.

tion with tumultuous joy and satisfaction.

The representatives of the nation prayed for greater successes of Mohammad Daoud in leading the people of Afghanistan and for further progress of the country. The President of the Loya Jirgah on behalf of the Loya Jirgah representatives expressed the wish for the health and success of our national leader and in exercising his grave national duties and in advancing the objectives of the revolution and voiced gratitude for the favourable response of the leader of the revolution to shoulder again the leadership of the noble nation of Afghanistan.

In conclusion the President-elect said "I express my gratitude for your sentiments and esteem and promise that I shall exert all my powers and energies in serving the country and compatriots.

The Leader of the Revolution Mohammad Daoud was sworn—in as first President of the Republic of Afghanistan in the presence of the representatives of the nation at Loya Jirgah Hall on February 15, 1977.

Flanked by the President of the Loya Jirgah Azizullah Wasifi and the Minister of Justice Dr. Abdul Majid, the president-elect then stood before the Holy

Koran and took the following oath:

"In the presence of you, representatives of the Afghan nation, I, Mohammad Daoud, swear in the name of Almighty God that I shall protect the principles of the sacred religion of Islam, honour and abide by the Constitution and other laws of Afghanistan, protect national independence and territorial integrity and devote my entire energies to the defence of the rights and interests of the people, objectives of the Revolution, and the Republic of Afghanistan".

The first president of the Republic of Afghanistan was loudly cheered by the representatives of the nation.

THE LEADER OF REVOLUTION AS THE FIRST PRESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC IN A SPEECH SAID:

Esteemed representatives of the noble nation of Afghanistan for me and all those who love their country it is a matter of pleasure and hope to see that you, representatives of the Afghan nation, in your series of meetings on the draft Constitution of the Republic of Afghanistan have deliberated on and discussed your national issues with special interest in a free and sincere atmosphere, with a sense of bro-

therhood and equality and today you announce your final resolution to the nation of Afghanistan.

President Daoud added: "I, as a servant of my country, feel greatly honored to have been elected by you, representatives of the nation as the first president of the Republic of Afghanistan and I convey to you my sincere thanks for your confidence.

President Mohammad Daoud continued: "Sisters, brothers, and dear compatriots, at this hour I feel the gravity and weight of this great responsibility in a way that none of you can understand or imagine. In exercising this grave and heavy responsibility I rely on Almighty God, on cooperation and support of the noble nation of Afghanistan on sincere cooperation of my esteemed colleagues and all servants of the state of Afghanistan wherever or in whatever position they may be, and finally, on sacrifice and selflessness of the forces of our national revolution and all true patriotic sons of Afghanistan".

President Mohammad Daoud further added "indeed it would be a great pleasure and honour for me, who after the lapse of the six years term of honest service to my country and to my people, I would

pass on, this trust with success and with honour, before you representatives of the nation, at such an august gathering, to my successor. The President said, "on this occasion I consider it my conscientious duty to express my thanks to all friends of the Revolution who were with me on the eve of Saratan 26, to the valorous and sacrificing armed forces of Afghanistan, to the members of the Central Committee. to the members of the government and finally all officials who during the last three years and eight months have carried out their duties with honesty and conviction and offer prayers to the soul of those who in that historical night lost their lives in the service of their country.

President Mohammad Daoud prayed to God Almighty to enable him and the rest of honest servants of this country to carry out their heavy duties with honesty and conviction. After concluding his remarks the President of the Republic of Afghanistan proclaimed the first Loya Jirgah of the Republic of Afghanistan dissolved.

After the end of the meeting the national anthem was played and the President left the meeting hall amidst great joy and jubilation of the representatives of the nation.

Loya Jirgah

Statement

Statement of the first Loya Jirgah of the Republic of Afghanistan.

We, representatives of the nation to the first Loya Jirgah having met in accordance with the decree of the Head of State from the 10th to the 26th Dalw 1355 S.H., in the city of Kabul the capital of Afghanistan to scrutinise the draft Constitution of the Republic of Afghanistan and take decision on it, heard the inaugural speech of the Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud which explained the causes of revolution of Saratan 26, 1352, main activities of the three years and seven months since the establishment of the Republic. questions related to internal affairs, economic policy, foreign policy of Af-

ghanistan and perspectives of the socio-economic development plan of the country.

Whereas we consider this policy, in totality, in compliance with the aspirations of the nation of Afghanistan, we affirm and support it.

In regard to relations of Afghanistan with Pakistan concerning the issue of Pashtunistan we state that:

Afghanistan as a peace loving country has consistently favoured an honorable solution of this political difference with Pakistan. In as much as direct contacts and exchanges of view between the leaders of two sides have taken place in an atmosphere of sincerity and understanding which are construed as a wish for the elimination of

their only political difference we welcome it with goodwill.

We consider the continuation of such contacts and exchange of views between the concerned parties as beneficial and effective. Until reaching a final and honorable solution, we representatives of the nation

of Afghanistan, in affirmation of the policy of the government in this regard, reiterate persistent and peaceful support for the realisation of the inalienable rights of Pashtun and Baluchi brothers and hope that this political difference shall be resolved in accordance with the wishes of their people and leaders.

Members of first Loya Jirgah of the Republic

With the proclamation of the Presidential Decree issued by President Mohammad Daoud 130 persons were appointed to the first Loya Jirgah of Republic of Afghanistan.

Out of the 130, appointed members 15 were officers of the Republican Army and 115 farmers, workers, enlightened and youth.

Names of the military officers of the Republican Army who were appointed to the First Republican Loya Jirgah.

General Abdul Aziz son of (s/o) Azizuddin.

General Mohammad Mosa s/o Haji Khairuddin.

Lt. General Abdullah s/o Sulaiman.

Lt. General Abdul Ghani s/o Abdul Wahid.

Maj. General Mohammad Tahir s/o Abdul Ghaffar.

Maj. General Baba Jan s/o Abdul Wahid.

Maj. General Ghulam Dastagir s/o Haji Qalandar

Maj. General Noor Mohammad s/o Khair Moham-

mad.

Colonel Nek Mohammad Azizi s/o Aziz Mohammad.

Colonel Soor Gul s/o Reddy Gul.

Colonel Mohammad Naim s/o Mohammad Aslam.

Colonel Mohammad Siddiq s/o Turabaz.

Lt. Colonel Murtaza Qul s/o Rozi Qul.

Lt. Colonel Sayed Sikan-der Shah s/o Nazaruddin.

Major Abdul Sattar s/o Mohammad Yousuf.

Names of the appointed members from among the farmers, workers, enlightened people and youth to the First Loya Jirgah of the Republic.

Mohammad Yaqoub (farmer) s/o Mohammad Amir.

Zmaray (farmer) s/o Dost Mohammad.

Adam Khan (farmer) s/o Gul Alam.

Abdul Ghafoor (farmer), s/o Mohammad Jan.

Fatehullah (farmer) s/o Mohammad Khan.

Mir Aslam (farmer), s/o Yar Mohammad.

Abdul Mohammad (farm-

er) s/o Abdul Samad
 Mullah Jan (farmer) s/o
 Mohammad Jan.
 Abdul Majeed (farmer)
 s/o Sher Mohammad.
 Abdul Wasey (farmer)
 s/o Mir Alam.
 Mohammad Zahir (far-
 mer) s/o Khan Shereen.
 Ali Jan (farmer) s/o Mi-
 ra Jan.
 Ghulam Rasool (farmer)
 s/o Mohammad Azam.
 Hazrat Mohammad (far-
 mer) s/o Gul Mohammad.
 Nawab (farmer) s/o Zin-
 dai.
 Abdul Jabbar (farmer)
 s/o Abdul Ghaffar.
 Sufi Ramazan (farmer)
 s/o Mirza Ali.
 Aminullah (farmer) s/o
 Azizullah.
 Mohammad Azam (far-
 mer) s/o Mohammad Hus-
 sein.
 Rajab Ali (farmer) s/o
 Yousuf Ali.
 Ghulam Rauf (farmer)
 s/o Ghulam Rasool.
 Abdul Baqi (farmer) s/o
 Jan Dil.
 Khwaja Faiz Mohammad
 (farmer) s/o Khawaja Jalal.
 Abdul Samad (farmer)
 s/o Shah Mohammad.
 Abdul Wahab (farmer)
 s/o Abdul Ahad.
 Abdul Raouf (worker)
 s/o Abdul Ghaffar.
 Abdullah (worker) s/o
 Mohammad Siddiq.
 Sher Mohammad (work-
 er) s/o Sayed Mohammad.
 Faizullah (worker) s/o
 Mohammad Jan.
 Ghulam Haider (worker)
 s/o Abdul Rahim.
 Mohammad Issa (work-
 er) s/o Mohammad Yasin.
 Mohammad Sarwar (wo-
 rker) s/o Ghulam Jan.
 Assadullah (worker) s/o
 Ghulam Ghaus.
 Baz Mohammad (work-
 er) s/o Sultan Mohammad.
 Mohammad Ishaq (wor-
 ker) s/o Mohammad Ismail.
 Mohammad Tahir (wor-
 ker) s/o Abdul Razzaq
 Abdul Qadir (worker) s/o
 Abdul Qayoum.
 Ghulam Rabbani (worker)
 s/o Mir Afghau.
 Shah Dil (worker) s/o
 Musafir Sadiq.
 Mohammad Ibrahim (wo-
 rker) s/o Shah Nawaz.
 Mohammad Suleiman
 (worker) s/o Khuda Dad.
 Mohammad Qasim (wor-
 ker) s/o Abdul Ghani.
 Niaz Mohammad (werk-
 er) s/o Baz Mohammad.
 Shujauddin (worker) s/o
 Amiruddin.
 Ajab Gul (worker) s/o
 Mohammad Rasool.
 Mohammad Aman (wor-
 ker) s/o Mohammad Hus-
 sein.
 Bashi Zareen (worker)
 s/o Pashtoon.
 Mohammad Ali (worker)
 s/o Sayed Mohammad.
 Mohammad Moenim (wo-
 rker) s/o Abdul Razzaq.
 Khalida (B.A.) d/o Mo-
 hammad Zaman.
 Humairah (B.A.) d/o Gh-
 ulam Ghaus.
 Suraiya Khadim (Physi-
 cian) d/o Qayamuddin
 Zakiya (Bsc.) d/o Mo-
 hammad Rasool.
 Zainab (highschool) d/o

Mohammad Amin.
 Mahbooba (M.A. political science) d/o Noor Hammad.
 Khadija (high school) d/o Abdul Haq.
 Aziza (B.A.) d/o Abdul Aziz.
 Abdul Karim Haqqani s/o Abdullah.
 Mohammad Kabir (Dip-engineer) s/o Madad Khan.
 Mohammad Amin Qurbat s/o Abdul Ghuyas.
 Abdullah Wahidi (physician) s/o Abdul Salam.
 Mohammad Bashir (Dip-Engineer) s/o Dost Mohammad.
 Mohammad Younus (B.A. eco.) s/o Mohammad Issa.
 Mir Abdul Samad M. sc. tech.) s/o Sayed Ali.
 Abdul Ali Mehrzad (physician s/o Mehr Ali.
 Mir Hussein Sadat (Dip. Engineer) s/o Sayed Mohammad.
 Jalal Noorani (B.A.) s/o Mohammad Salim.
 Mohammad Tahir Saifi (Phd. Political Science) s/o Mohammad Hassan.
 Aziz Ahmad (Engineer) s/o Fazal Ahmad.
 Roashan Del s/o Ahmad Shah.
 Mohammad Yasin Azim (Phd. in Education) s/o Mohammad Azim.
 Sayed Karim Haez (B.A) s/o Multan.
 Mir Mohammad Yousuf (High School s/o Mir Mohammad Issa.
 Khan Aqa Khasheh (physician s/o Mohammad Aslam.
 Maulavi Abdul Majid Madrassa Teacher.
 Mohammad Latif Wahab
 Zadah (B.A.) s/o Mohammad Ishaq.
 Ghulam Shah Sarshar Roshani (High School) s/o Baba Khan.
 Mohammad Afzal (M. A. Sociology) s/o Abul Karim.
 Qiyamuddin Raei (Phd. Literature) s/o Mohammad Ismail.
 Abdul Ahad (Engineer), s/o Ghulam Mohammad.
 Ghulam Hazrat (B.A.) s/o Wajihuddin.
 Mohammad Hassan Farotan (Bsc. pharmacy) s/o Sharbat.
 Mehrabuddin (Phd. Economics) s/o Moqbil.
 Mohammad Mobin Hamraz (Dentist) s/o Moqeem.
 Mohammad Iqbal (B.A.) s/o Ghulam Siddiq.
 Abdul Ghaffar Motawakal (physician) s/o Mohammad Rustam.
 Abdullah (Phd. Economic Planning) s/o Ghulam Naqshband.
 Hamidullah (B.A.) s/o Abdullah.
 Mohammad Tahir (Engineer) s/o Fida Mohammad.
 Mohammad Siddiq Roohi (M.A. Psychology) s/o Mohammad Hussein.
 Mir Habib Suhaili (Bsc.) s/o Mohammad Ayoub.
 Mohammad Sayed (B.A.) s/o Mohammad Yousuf.

Shivsaran (physician).
Abdul Habib Hameedi
(B.A.) s/o Abdul Hamid.
Mohammad Hassan Na-
veer (B.A.) s/o Sakhi Dad.
Mohammad Zafar (Eng-
ineer) s/o Sardar Moha-
mmad.

Mohammad Qasim Yar
(B.A.) s/o Mohammad Is-
mail.

Addul Tawab (B.A.) s/o
Shamsuddin.

Fateh Mohammad (retir-
ed general) s/o Ghulam
Hussein.

Aminullah (Dip. Engin-
eer) s/o Rahmatullah.

Mohammad Rasool Fa-
koor (B.A.) s/o Sayed Hus-
sein.

Enayat Sharif (B.A. Eco-
nomics) s/o Mohammad
Sharif.

Sayed Yousuf Waezi
(B.A.) s/o Mohammad Is-
mail.

Emamuddin Ghiyasi (Phd.
Plant Protection) s/o Ja-
maluddin.

Sayed Omar Ziya (Phd.
Electrical Engineering) s/o
Mir Ziauddin.

Ahmad Zia (B.A.) s/o Mo-
hammad Osman.

Ainuddin (Engineer) s/o
Ziauddin.

Ata Mohammad (B.A.)
s/o Mohammad Omar.

Ghulam Nabi (B.A.) s/o
Ghulam Jilani.

Lal Mohammad (B.A.)
s/o Mohammad Avoub.

Mir Ali Ahmad Hashimi
(physician) s/o Mir Moha-
mmad Hassan.

Abdul Sattar (B.A.) s/o

Mohammad Fazai.

Waheed Ahmad (Msc.
Tech.) s/o Ali Ahmad.

Sarwar Ghuncha, (Msc.
Agriculture and Animal
Husbandry) s/o Haji Tora.

Mohammad Kabir (Phd.
Economics) s/o Mohammad
Younus.

The following were elec-
ted as peoples representati-
ves to the first Loya Jirgah
of Republic of Afghanistan.

KABUL PROVINCE:

Kabul city: Kubra, Prof.
Dr. Abdul Fatah Hamrah
and Mohammad Sharif.

Kabul woleswalis: Prof.
Habibur Rahman Hala,
from Mir Bacha Kot,
Ghulam Nabi Bayer from
Chardehi, Mohammad Ali
from Paghman, Mohammad
Anwar from Bagrami, As-
matullah from Sarobi, Pr-
of. Mir Sharafuddin An-
sari from Deh Subz, Abd-
ullah Nek from Shakar Da-
ra, and Mohammad Daoud
from Qara Bagh.

KANDAHAR PROVINCE:

Kandahar city: Moham-
mad Daoud and Khair Mo-
hammad.

Kandahar woleswalis:
Abdullah from Dand,
Abdul Karim from Spinbo-
ldak, Amanullah from Ar-
ghistan, Mohammad Us-
man from Khakrez, Abdul
Halim from Panjwayee, Ab-
dul Wahab from Maiwand,
Lal Mohammad from Shah
Wali Kot, Nazar Moham-
mad from Shorabak, Ghul-
am Ali from Maroof, Gh-

ulam Rasul from Shekai, and Hayyatullah from Arghandab.

HERAT PROVINCE:

Herat city: Najiba and Ali Aqa Munajem Bashi.

Herat woleswalis: Mohammad Abubakr from Ghoriyan, Ghulam Rasul Haqiqi from Anjeel, Akhtar Mohammad from Obek, Mohammad Amin from Zinda Jan, Abdul Baqi from Adreskan, Aminullah from Karukh, Abdul Hadi from Pashtoon Zarghnoon, Abdul Karim Tamana from Gulran, Abdul Rahim Ranjoor from Keshk, Saleh Mohammad from Guzara and Haji Azam from Kohsan.

NANGARHAR PROVINCE:

Jalalabad city: Jan Mohammad and Dr. Tara Singh.

Nangarhar woleswalis and loj woleswalis: Sayyed Bahram Shah from Shinwar, Mohammad Hashim Zaman from Kunarha, Walla Jan from Khugyani, Haji Sardar from Mohmand Dara, Mohammad Aman from Kuzkunar, Gul Mohammad from Achin, Sardar Khan from Deh Balla, Abdulla from SurKhrod, Shindil from Kamma, Mattehullah from Rodat, Abdul Wahab from Hesarak, Foolad from Nazyan, Sayyed Karam from Goshta, Mohammad Sediq from Dara Pech, Mohammad Jan from Khas Kunar, Mohammad Taher from Chauki, Abdul Jabar from Kamdesh, Noor Satar from Sarkani, Abdullah Gham-

khori from Asmar and Muhdin from Kuchiha.

LAGHMAN PROVINCE:

Meeterlam city: Dr. Janan.

Laghman woleswalis: Abdul Qadir from Nooristan, Abdul Razaq from Alishang, Sayyed Abbas from Qarghai and Abdul Hai from Alinegar.

GHAZNI PROVINCE:

Ghazni city: Abdullah Shamimi and Habibiullah.

Ghazni Loj woleswalis and woleswalis: Neyaz Mohammad from Katawaz, Sayyed Jaffar from Ander, Ghulam Ali from Nawar, Mohammad Rafiq from Sharand, Mohammad Jaffar from Malistan, Abdul Salam from Nawa, Mohammad Khan from Waza Khwah, Akhtar Jan from Qara Bagh, Ghulam Ali from Jakhori, Shuja Mohammad from Jaghatu, Fazal Ahmad from Maqar and Bokhtpur and Sarwar from Kuchiha.

BALKH PROVINCE:

Mazari Sharif city: Ghulam Mohammad Urmur and Faizullah.

Balkh woleswalis:

Jallad Khan from Balkh, Daoud from Nahre Shahi, Noor Mohammad from Sholgara, Faizullah from Dalatabad, Rahman Berdi from Shor Tepa, Abdul Rahim from Charbolak, and Amir Mohammad from Chemental.

ZABUL UROVINCE:

Kalat city: Abdul Qadir.

Zabul woleswalis: Mangal from Dai Chupan, Haji Kamal from Shinkai, Dilbar Khan from Tarnak—Jildak, Mohammad Karim from Shah Joi, and Abdul Jalil from Arghandab.

UREZGAN PROVINCE.

Terinkot city: Iddi Mohammad.

Urezgan woleswalis: Mohammad Qasim from Dai-kundi, Suhrab Ali from Shahristan, Mohammad Hanif from Gazab, Lahor from Ajristan, Nazar Mohammad from Chorra, Ghulam Haider from Kajran, Abdul Qayyum from Dehraood, and Abdul Rahman from Khas Urezgan.

HELMAND PROVINCE:

Bost city: Sultan Sikander.

Helmand woleswalis:

Peer Mohammad from Nahre Seraj, Agha Mohammad from Nauzad, Faizullah from Mosa Qala, Mohammad Naim from Garmseer, Khudai Dad from Nadi Ali, Ghulam Sarwar from Baghran, Zarif from Nawai Barkzai, and Mohammad Zaman from Desho.

PAKTHIA PROVINCE:

Gardez city: Faiz Mohammad and Gul Ahmad.

Pakthia loi woleswalis and woleswalis: Sher Ahmad from Urgoon, Abreshmeen from Khost, Khuwaja from Jani Khail, Mirza Shah from Tani, Mira Jan from Jadran, Mohammad Anwar from Zurmat, Sultan Mohammad from Cha-

mkani, Mohammad Omar from Jaji, Nehmat from Gomai, Kuteb Khan from Saperra, Abdul Ghani from Sayyed Karam, Musa Jan from Musa Khail and Barakut Ullah from Jaji Maiddan.

NIMROZ PROVINCE:

Zaranj city: Faiz Mohammad.

Nimroz woleswalis: Mohammad Sharif from Assel Chaqansoor, Mohammad Jan from Charborjak, and Mohammad Hussein from Kang.

GHOR PROVINCE:

Cheghcharan city: Neor Mohammad.

Ghor woleswalis: Sayyed Anwar from Ahahrak, Mohammad Hussein from Teurra, Abdul Satar from Tolak, Mohammad Amir Beg from Lal Sarjungle, and Amurrudin from Passaband.

FARIAB PROVINCE:

Maimana city: Mohammad Omar.

Fariab wolesawlis: Abdul Rasul from Andkhoy, Ghulam Sakhi Larmal from Pashtoon Kot, Kashmir from Bulcheragh, Mohammad Azim from Sherintagab, Abdul Qadir from Qaisar, Juma Eshan from Daulatabad, and Nassrullah from Darzab.

TAKHAR PROVINCE:

Taluqan city: Abdul Mo-been, Takhar Woleswalis; Karimullah from Rustaq, Naeb Juma from Yangiqala, Mohammad Sarwar from Eshkamesh, Abdul Wah-

id from Farkhar, Mir Ghulam Haider from Chaab and Abdul Rashid from Khuwaja Ghar.

BADAKHSHAN PROVINCE:

Faizabad city : Abdul Hafiz:

Badakhshan wolesalis:

Sayyed Mohammad Akbar from Darwaz, Mohammad Mohsen from Jurm, Wakil Mirza Mohammad from Eshkashim, Barakot Ahmad from Keshim, and Khuwaja Berdi from Wakhan.

PARWAN PROVINCE:

Charikar city: Mir Ghausuddin.

Parwan loi woleswalis and woleswalis: Sayyed Asghar from Ghorband, Abdul Qayyum Attayee from panjsheer, Yar Mohammad from Jabul Seraj, Abdul Rahman from Bagram, Faramerz from Surkh Parsa, Mohammad Assif from Kapisa centre, Sadullah from Tagab, Abdul Wahid from Kohistan, and Abdul Qasim from Nejrab.

LOGAR PROVINCE:

Puli Alam city. Mohammad Assif Sarwari.

Iogar woleswalis: Karim Dad from Mohammad Agha, Shah Mahmood from Azroo, Sayyed Ahmad from Baraki Barak, and Mohammad Noor from Kuchiha.

KUNDUZ PROVINCE:

Kunduz city: Aziza and Mohammad Anwar Rasuli. Kunduz woleswalis: Abdul Hakim from Imam Saheb, Nehmatullah from Khanabad, Qalander from Archi,

Saffar Mohammad from Qala Zal, and Mohammad Gulab from Chardara.

BAMIYAN PROVINCE:

Bamiyan city : Abdul Malik.

Bamiyan woleswalis: Yusof from Punjab, Sheikh Mohsen from Waras, Sayyed Habibullah from Yakaulang, and Sayyed Shah from Saighan Kahmard.

JAUZJAN PROVINCE:

Shiberghan city : Egham Berdi:

Jauzjan woleswalis: Wosaluddin from Sang Charak, Suhbet from Aqcha, Sayyed Mohammad from Sari Pul, Khedr from Qarqeen, and Rahman Nazar from Mang Jek.

BAGHLAN PROVINCE:

Baghlan centre: Mohammad Salem.

Baghlan wolesalist: Sultan Ahmad Raufi from Puli Khumri, Mohammad Sharif from Nahreen, Eddi Mohammad Khursand from Andrab, Ghaffar from Khostfrengh, and Khairuddin from Doshi.

FARAH PROVINCE:

Farah city: Abdul Razq.

Farah woleswalis: Abdul Rashid from Bakwa, Mohammad Ismael from Shindand, Mir Mohammad Ayub from Anar Dara, Ghaffar from Purchaman, Sibghatullah from Gulistan, Faiz Moqimuddin from Qala Kah, Ghulam Mohammad from Lash Javeen, and Mohammad Omar from Balabolak.

SAMANGAN PROVINCE:

Aibak city : Ghulam Sed-

iq.

Samangan woleswalis :

Jahangir from Dara Soof
Najiba from Khulm and,
Noor Mohammad from Roi
Doaab.

BADGHIS PROVINCE:

Qalai Nau city: Abuba-
kr Mahzoon.

Badghis woleswalis: Jai-
lani from Murkhab, Abdul
Zahir from Qadis, Moham-
mad Assif from Javand,

and Baz Mohammad from
Ghormach.

WARDAK PROVINCE:

Maidan Shahr city: Ha-
yyatullah.

Wardak woleswalis: Mo-
hammad Nassir Hassanza-
da from Behsood centre,
Sultan Mohammad from
Sayyed Abad, Mohammad
Mohsen Tahiri from Chaki
Wardak, Mohammad Ishaq
from first part of Behsood.



President Daoud signs Constitution of Republic

The President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud signed the Constitution of the Republic on Feb. 24, 1977 in the name of Almighty God for the wellbeing of the people and progress of the country.

The Leader of the Revolution at the ceremony said this national charter which is adopted for securing social justice, and realisation of real democracy based on serving the people of Afghanistan, in accordance with the requirements of the time ensures the wellbeing and prosperity of the people and the progress of the country in all aspects of life.

The President said it is my hope that Almighty God enable us all, wherever and in whatever position we are, to apply the values embodied in the Constitution with complete faith, selflessness, in a cooperative, brotherly and sincere spirit in the way of prosperity and tranquility of the people and progress of our country.

The Leader of the Revolution added that with the signing of this Constitution,

which opens a new chapter in socio-political and economic life of the country, our responsibilities become more grave.

The President of the Republic said the application of the Constitution of the Republic of Afghanistan which is inspired by the aspirations of the noble nation of Afghanistan requires exertions, selflessness and sincere and close cooperation of all the citizens.

The President prayed to Almighty God that the enforcement of this Constitution will be cause for the wellbeing, and honour of the noble Afghan nation, and progress of the country in the light of the Republican regime. The ceremony which took place at the Presidential Palace at 10 a.m. was attended by members of the government and the Central Committee.

After the signing ceremony members of the government and the Central Committee individually offered their congratulations to the President of the Republic and prayed to Al-

mighty God for further progress and welfare of Afghanistan under the wise leadership of the President of the Republic of Afghanistan Mohammad Daoud.

Following the signing of the Constitution of the Republic of Afghanistan by the President of the Republic, Mohammad Daoud, the Presidential Office, in accordance with Presidential Decree No. 2642 dated 7/12/1355, and in accordance with the provision of Article 123 of the Constitution released the following announcement on Feb. 26, 1977:

On Saratan 26, 1352, a great revolution took place in the country, and the Head of State and the Central Committee, to ensure public order and tranquility, felt bound to declare Martial Law on the same day.

Now that the noble people of Afghanistan, through their representatives to the Loya Jirgah have succeeded to adopt the Constitution of the Republic of Afghanistan in a most sincere, brotherly and equitable atmosphere, and the affairs of the state follow a normal, lawful course, and since the President of the Republic of Afghanistan signed and proclaimed the Constitution on Feb. 24, 1977, hence, with reliance on Almighty God, and the

complete confidence of the President of the Republic in wisdom of the people of Afghanistan, declares the following for the information of compatriots:

1. Martial Law which was imposed on Saratan 26, 1352 (July 17, 1973) through the proclamation of the Republic, is ended with the signing and the proclamation of the Constitution of the Republic of Afghanistan.

2. The President of the Republic declares the dissolution of the Central Committee.

3. On the basis of the provisions of Article 123 of the Constitution of the Republic of Afghanistan the decree of dissolution of the government was issued by the President of the Republic. The President of the Republic also directs that until formation of the new government the deputy ministers conduct the affairs of the ministries.

In the light of this statement I expect all the dear citizens of Afghanistan to be conscious of their national duties in accordance with the values of the Constitution, and to cooperate as necessary for participation in national life in the light of directives of the law.

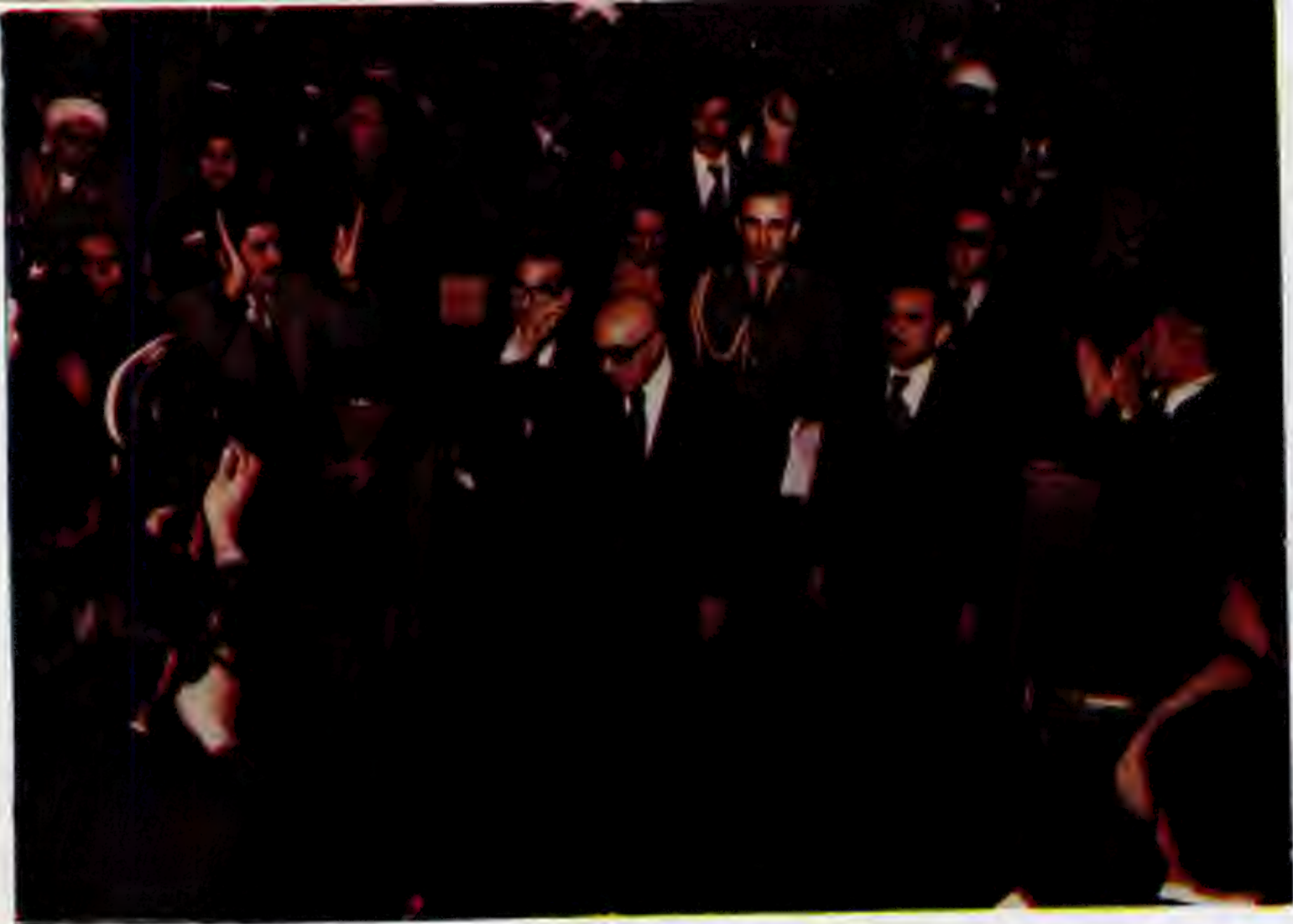
Mohammad Daoud,
President of the
Republic of Afghanistan.



The motorcade of the Leader of Revolution on arrival at Loya Jirgah.

Thousands of Kabul citizens have gathered near Loya Jirgah hall to greet the Leader of Revolution.





The Leader of Revolution entering Loya Jirgah hall amidst cheers of Loya Jirgah members.

The Leader of Revolution addressing the first Loya Jirgah of the Republican State of Afghanistan.



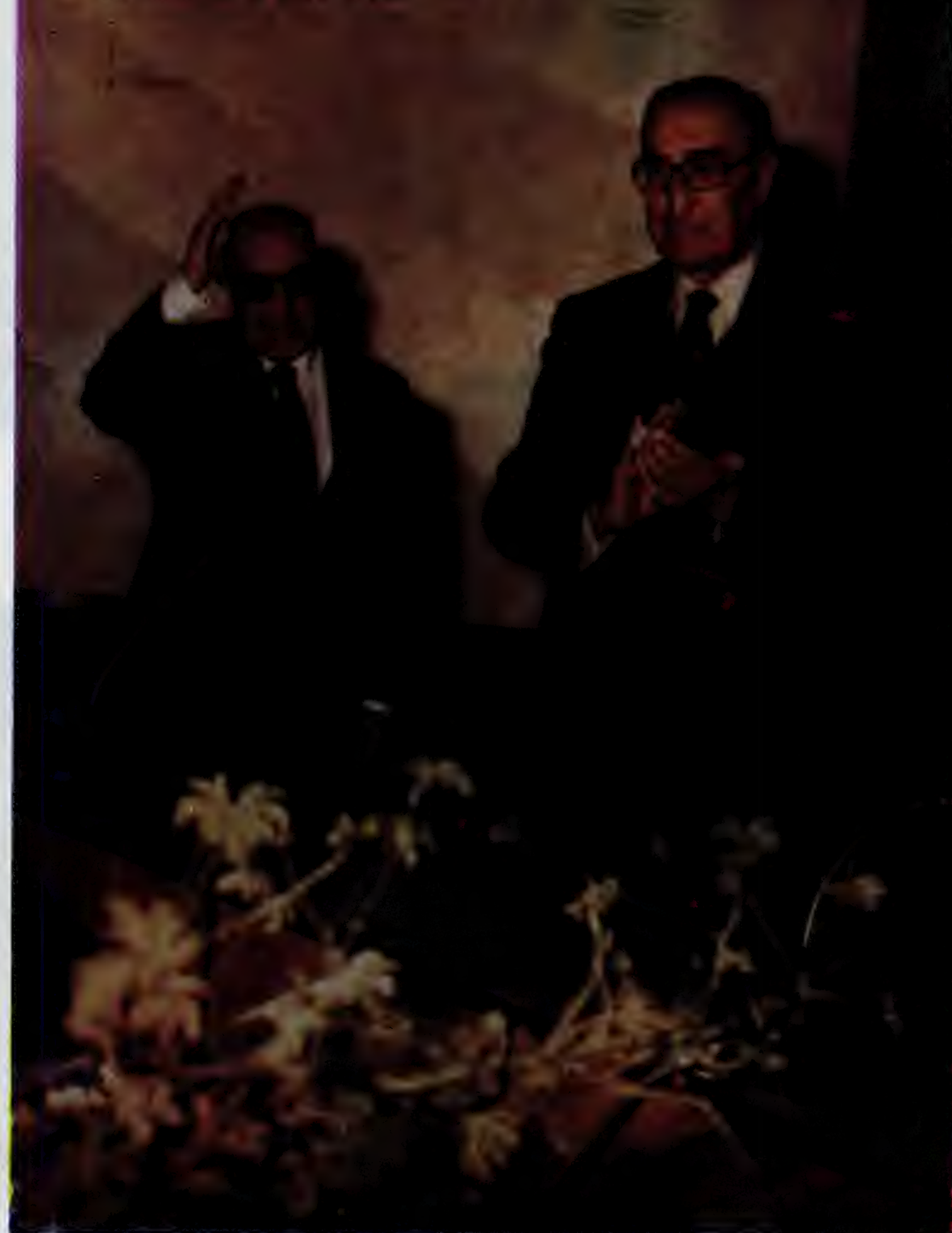


Some members of the committee which studied the constitution of the Republic.

Representatives of the nation unanimously vote for the election of Mohammad Daoud as first president of the Republic of Afghanistan.



President John F. Kennedy and Vice President Lyndon B. Johnson at the meeting of the O.A.S.





Members of the Loya Jirgah expressing their pleasure over the election of Mohammad Daoud as first President of the Republic of Afghanistan.

President Daoud among Loya Jirgah members.





Some women's representatives of the Loya Jirga congratulating President Daoud on his election.

President Daoud shaking hands with some members of the Loya Jirga.





Members of Loya Jirgah congratulating President Daoud on his election.

President Mohammad Daoud seen with some members of the Loya Jirgah.





President Daoud talking with some members of the Loya Jirga.

President Daoud shaking hands with members of the Cabinet, and Central Committee.





President Mohammad Daoud is talking with some members of the Loya Jirgah.

Mohammad Naim talking with some members of the Loya Jirgah.







President-elect Moham mad Daoud taking the oath of office of the President of the Republic on February 15, 1977.

President of the Republic leaving the Loya Jirgah hall amidst cheers of the members of the Loya Jirgah.







*Constitution of the
Republic of Afghanistan*

February 27, 1977.



**PROMULGATION BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE
REPUBLIC OF AFGHANISTAN**

In the name of God the Great, and desirous of the prosperity of the noble people of Afghanistan, I Mohammad Daoud, the first President of the Republic of Afghanistan, pursuant to the mandate unanimously conferred upon me by the Representatives of the First Loya Jirgah (1) of the Republic on the basis of its decision of Dalw 25th, 1355 A.H., (2) this day, Thursday, Hoot 5, 1355 A.H., (3) in Kabul, Capital of Afghanistan, do sign this Constitution and proclaim its enforcement.

**Mohammad Daoud
First President of the Republic
of Afghanistan
Hoot 5, 1355 A.H.**

Foot Note:

1—Grand Assembly.

2—February 14, 1977.

3—February 24, 1977.

IN THE NAME OF ALLAH, THE COMPASSIONATE, THE MERCIFUL

PREAMBLE

WHEREAS nations and societies in the course of history are in a state of constant transformation and evolution; and,

WHEREAS this reality has been evident throughout the course of our history as a nation and as a part of the human society, therefore:

- TO Secure an honourable life founded on the firm pillars of justice and competence and abounding in prosperity, welfare and confidence;
 - TO secure the sacred national, social, economic, political and cultural aspirations of the Revolution of Saratan 26, of the year 1352;
 - TO strengthen and consolidate, ever increasingly, national unity, security, and solidarity and to ensure social justice and to eliminate contradictions in a positive and progressive manner, in accordance with the realities of history, national culture, and the objective and subjective conditions prevailing in our society;
 - TO respect profoundly the glorious history and the past grandeur of the people of our country, and their persistent struggle for the preservation of national identity, the country's independence, and to fulfil their historic and human mission;
- WITH trust in God the Great, and adhering to the basic principles of the sacred religion of Islam, and

ULTIMATELY in order to achieve all these aims and objectives, We the people of Afghanistan, realizing the conditions and requirements of the time, have resolved to consolidate our national life on the basis of liberty, progress, truth, justice, and peace based on the principles of brotherhood and equality, and to found the philosophy of life and the destiny of the present and future generations of the country in accordance with the fundamental and economic objectives of Afghanistan's national and progressive Revolution of Saratan 26, of the year 1352.

WITH the realization of these facts, we have enacted this national document as the Constitution of the Republic in order to secure the prosperity, the welfare, and the spiritual and material advancement of the noble people of Afghanistan, for ourselves and for the guidance of future generations.

CONSTITUTION OF THE REPUBLIC

OF AFGHANISTAN

CONTENTS

CHAPTER ONE:
Fundamental Objectives.

CHAPTER TWO:
Economic Principles.

CHAPTER THREE:
The State.

CHAPTER FOUR:
Rights and Obligations of the People.

CHAPTER FIVE:
The Meli Jirgah. (4)

CHAPTER SIX:
The Loya Jirgah. (5)

CHAPTER SEVEN:
The President of the Republic.

CHAPTER EIGHT:
The Government.

CHAPTER NINE:
The Judiciary.

CHAPTER TEN:
Emergency.

CHAPTER ELEVEN:
Amendment.

CHAPTER TWELVE:
Transitional Provisions.

CHAPTER THIRTEEN:
General Provisions.

(4) National Assembly.

(5) Grand Assembly.

IN THE NAME OF ALLAH, THE COMPASSIONATE, THE MERCIFUL

CHAPTER ONE

FUNDAMENTAL OBJECTIVES

ARTICLE 1

To defend independence, national sovereignty and territorial integrity.

ARTICLE 2

To exercise power by the people, the majority of whom consists of farmers, workers, the enlightened people, and the youth.

ARTICLE 3

To strengthen unity of thought and action for the full participation of the people in the construction, and material and spiritual development, of the country.

ARTICLE 4

To secure democracy based on social justice and the interests of the people.

ARTICLE 5

To respect human liberty and dignity and to eliminate all forms of torture and discrimination.

ARTICLE 6

To ever increase the stability and consolidation of the Republican Order.

ARTICLE 7

To institute constant, profound, and basic economic and social changes based on the principles and values enshrined in this Constitution to secure the interests of the majority of the people of Afghanistan.

ARTICLE 8

To eliminate exploitation in all its forms and manifestations.

ARTICLE 9

To guarantee the right to work.

ARTICLE 10

To ensure and to generalise compulsory primary education, to expand and develop general and vocational secondary education and higher education, free of charge, in order to train and form scientific and technical cadres to serve the people.

ARTICLE 11

To expand and broaden preventive and curative medicine for the preservation and improvement of public health.

ARTICLE 12

To respect the principles of the Charter of the United Nations, the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, and to support just peace.

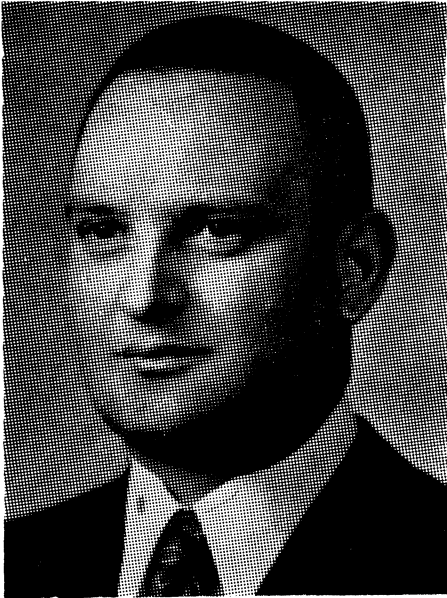
Ultimately, the formation of a prosperous and progressive society on the basis of brotherhood, equality, co-operation, and the preservation of human dignity.



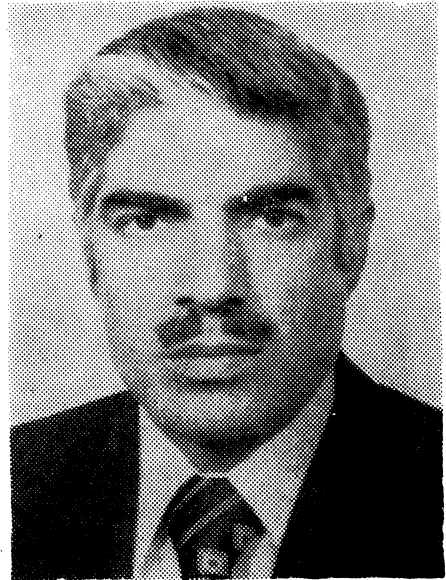
Dr. Abdul Majid, Minister
of State.



Prof. Wafiullah Samayee,
Minister of Justice.



Abdul Kadir, Minister of
Interior.



Prof. Dr. Ghulam Sediq
Mohebi, Minister of Higher
Education

ARTICLE 18

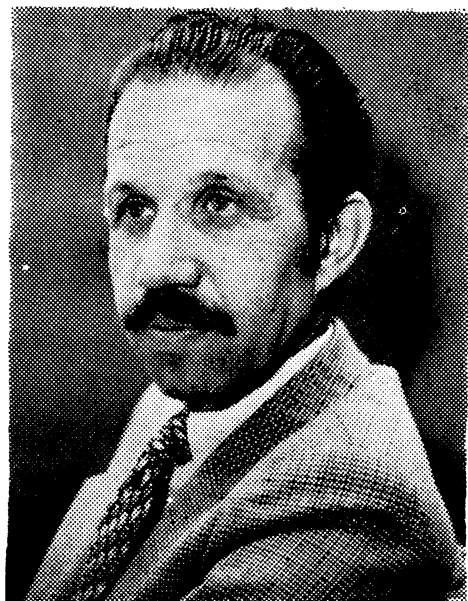
The trade of the country, based on the principle of guided trade, shall be regulated, in accordance with the provisions of the law, in the interest of the majority of the people.

ARTICLE 19

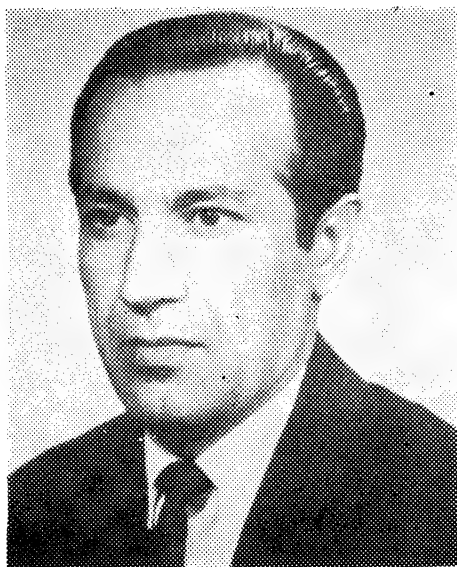
Taxes shall be collected on the basis of social justice in accordance with the provisions of the law.



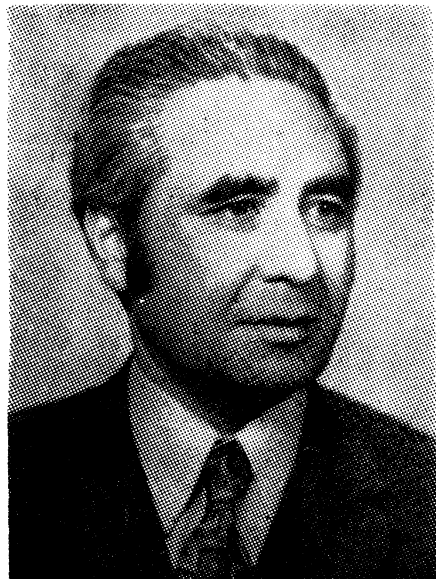
Ghausuddin Faeq, Minister of Public Works.



Pror. Dr. Abdurrahim Nevin, Minister of Information and Culture.



Ali Ahmad Khuram, Minister of Planning.



Eng. Abdul Karim Attayee, Minister of Communications.

The definition and the proportions of the flag and the national emblem shall be regulated by law.

ARTICLE 25

The Armed Forces of the Republic of Afghanistan, loyal to the objectives of the National Revolution and abiding to national traditions, shall be at the service of the people under the orders of the Government.

It is the duty of the Armed Forces to defend the territory of Afghanistan and they shall participate in national activities through the High Council of the Armed Forces.

ARTICLE 26

The administration of Afghanistan is based upon the principle of centralisation in accordance with the provisions of the law.

The capital of Afghanistan is the City of Kabul.

CHAPTER FOUR

RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS OF THE PEOPLE

ARTICLE 27

All the people of Afghanistan, both women and men, without discrimination and privilege, have equal rights and obligations before the law.

ARTICLE 28

Liberty is the natural right of human beings, unless it harms or damages the liberty and dignity of others, or the benefit and security of the public and the national interests.

This right shall be regulated by law.

ARTICLE 29

Every Afghan who attains the age of eighteen has the right to vote in accordance with the provisions of the law.

ARTICLE 30

Innocence is the original state. The accused is recognised to be innocent unless found guilty by a final judgment of a competent court.

No deed can be considered a crime except by virtue of the law.

No one can be punished except by the judgment of a competent court.

No one can be punished except by the provisions of the law in force prior to the commission of the act with which the accused is charged.

No one can be pursued, arrested, or detained except in accordance with the provisions of the law.

ARTICLE 31

Crime is a personal deed.

The pursuit, arrest, or detention of the accused, and the execution of a sentence against him shall not affect any other person.

Torturing, and imposing punishment incompatible with human dignity is not permissible.

Every person has the right to appoint defence counsel for the defence of a charge legally brought against him.

ARTICLE 32

The indebtedness of one person to another person cannot cause the deprivation or limitation of the liberty of the debtor.

The method and means of recovering debts shall be regulated by law.

ARTICLE 33

Every Afghan has the right to travel and settle anywhere within the territory of his country, except in areas prohibited by the law.

Every Afghan also has the right to travel abroad and return to his Homeland in accordance with the provisions of the law.

ARTICLE 34

No Afghan can be sentenced to exile within or outside of Afghanistan.

No person can be sentenced so as to forbid him from residing at a given place or from moving therefrom, except in circumstances permitted by law for ensuring the public security and interests.

No Afghan accused of a crime shall be extradited to a foreign state.

ARTICLE 35

The residence of a person is inviolable.

No person, including the State, can enter or search a residence of a person without the permission of the resident, or a warrant of a competent court, and except in the circumstances and procedures specified in the law.

In the case of a witnessed crime, the responsible official, on his own responsibility, can enter or search a residence of a person without the permission of the resident or the prior permission of the court.

The official is bound to obtain the order of the court after such entry or search, within the time the law determines.

ARTICLE 36

Property is inviolable.

No person's property shall be confiscated without the provision of the law and the decision of a competent court.

The expropriation of private property is permitted only by virtue of the law for the purpose of ensuring the interests of the public and in exchange for just compensation.

No person shall be prohibited from acquiring property and exercising the right of ownership therein, except within the limits of the law.

The ways of utilizing property shall be regulated and guided by the law for the purpose of ensuring the interests of the public.

ARTICLE 37

Freedom and secrecy of communications of persons, whether in written form, or by telephone and telegraph, or other means, are inviolable.

The State does not have the right to search communications of persons, except by virtue of the provisions of the law.

In urgent cases which shall be defined by law, the responsible official, without prior permission of the court, can search communications on his own responsibility.

The official is bound to obtain the order of the court, after carrying out such a search, within the time the law determines.

ARTICLE 38

Freedom of thought and expression are inviolable.

Every Afghan has the right to express his thought through speech, writing, pictures, or similar means, in accordance with the provisions of the law.

Permission and the right to establish printing houses and to issue publications shall be granted only to citizens of Afghanistan in accordance with the provisions of the law.

The establishment of large printing houses and the establishment and operation of public radio and television transmitters are the exclusive right of the State.

ARTICLE 39

The citizens of Afghanistan have the right to assemble for securing permissible and peaceful objectives, without carrying weapons, in accordance with the provisions of the law.

ARTICLE 40

For the reflection of social demands and for the political education of the people of Afghanistan, until such time as this aspiration is realised and attains its natural maturity, the one party system led by Hezbe Enqelabe Meli, (6) which is the founder and vanguard of the popular and progressive Revolution of Saratan 26, of the year 1352, of the people of Afghanistan, will prevail in the country.

ARTICLE 41

Work is the right, honour, and duty of every Afghan who has the capability of doing it.

The major purpose of the laws that shall be promulgated to regulate work is to reach the stage in

(6) National Revolution Party.

which the rights and interests of all toilers, farmers, workers, and trades are protected, suitable working conditions provided, and in which relations between the worker and the employer are regulated on a just and progressive basis.

The choice of work and vocation is free, within the terms determined by law.

ARTICLE 42

Citizens of Afghanistan shall be admitted to the service of the State on the basis of merit, and by virtue of the provisions of the law.

ARTICLE 43

The imposition of forced labour is not permissible, even for the State.

The prohibition of forced labour shall not bar the application of the laws that shall be promulgated for the regulation of collective activity to secure the public interest.

ARTICLE 44

Every Afghan is bound to pay tax and duty to the State.

No tax or duty shall be levied without the provision of the law.

The amount of tax and duty and the method of their payment shall be determined by law, with consideration to social justice.

This provision shall also apply to foreign persons.

ARTICLE 45

The defence of the Homeland is the sacred duty of all citizens of Afghanistan.

All citizens of Afghanistan are bound to serve under the Flag (7), in accordance with the provisions of the law.

(7) Military Service

ARTICLE 46

Adherence to the provisions of the Constitution, loyalty to the objectives of the Revolution of Saratan 26, of the year 1352, and to the Republican Order, respect for the President of the Republic, obedience to the laws, observance of public order and security, protection of the interests of the Homeland, and participation in the national life is the duty of all the people of Afghanistan.

ARTICLE 47

No one can harm national independence, territorial integrity, national unity, and the dictates of the interests of the majority of the people, or the objectives of the Revolution of Saratan 26, of the year 1352, by the exercise of the rights and freedoms embodied in this Constitution.

CHAPTER FIVE

THE MELI JIRGAH

ARTICLE 48

The Meli Jirgah of Afghanistan is where the will of the people is manifested and it represents the whole of the nation.

ARTICLE 49

Members of the Meli Jirgah, fifty per cent of whom shall be composed of farmers and workers, shall be nominated by the party and shall be elected by the people in accordance with the provisions of the law for a period of four years through free, universal, secret, and direct elections.

For this purpose, Afghanistan shall be divided into electoral constituencies.

The number and the size of the constituencies shall be determined by law.

ARTICLE 50

The procedure and conditions of the election of the deputies of the Meli Jirgah and their duties shall be regulated in accordance with the provisions of the law.

The method of verification of the authenticity of membership documents, and the consideration of objections to the legality of the election of a deputy shall take place in accordance with the Rules of Procedure of the Meli Jirgah.

ARTICLE 51

The membership privilege of a deputy shall only be withdrawn by agreement of two thirds of the members of the Meli Jirgah.

ARTICLE 52

The qualifications for voters shall be determined by the Electoral law.

To be elected to membership in the Meli Jirgah, in addition to the qualifications for voters, a person must meet the following qualifications:

- 1—Have acquired citizenship of the State of Afghanistan at least ten years prior to the date of election;
- 2—Not have been punished by a court with deprivation of political rights;
- 3—Have attained the age of twenty-five at the time of election.

ARTICLE 53

Every member of the Meli Jirgah has the right to express his views within the Jirgah on any subject under discussion, in accordance with its Rules of Procedure.

ARTICLE 54

No member of the Meli Jirgah shall be subject to legal proceedings for expressing any view or opinion while discharging his duties.

Whenever a member of the Meli Jirgah is accused of an offence, the responsible official shall notify the Meli Jirgah and after the said Jirgah grants permission by a majority vote, legal proceedings will be brought against the accused.

In the case of a witnessed crime, the responsible official can bring legal proceedings against the accused and arrest him without the permission of the Jirgah.

Whenever legal proceedings require detention according to the law, the responsible official is bound immediately to notify the Jirgah of the matter and when the Jirgah is in recess, to inform the Administrative Board of the Jirgah.

The Administrative Board is bound to notify the Meli Jirgah of the matter at its first session after the recess.

ARTICLE 55

The Government may attend the meetings of the Meli Jirgah.

The Jirgah may demand the presence of the members of the Government at its meetings and put questions to them.

Deliberation of the meetings of the Meli Jirgah shall be open, unless the President of the Republic declares the meeting to be a closed session.

Likewise, the President of the Meli Jirgah, any member of the Government, or at least ten members of the Meli Jirgah may request a closed meeting, provided this request is approved by the Jirgah.

No one shall forcibly enter the meeting place of the Meli Jirgah. Violators shall be punished according to the provisions of the law.

ARTICLE 56

Except in cases explicitly provided in this Constitution, decisions of the Meli Jirgah shall be made by a majority vote of the members present.

ARTICLE 57

The Meli Jirgah shall hold one ordinary session every year for four consecutive months beginning on the first of Qaus. (8)

ARTICLE 58

The Meli Jirgah, at the beginning of the legislative term, shall elect one of its members as President.

The Jirgah, at the beginning of its annual session, shall elect from amongst its members two persons as First and Second Vice-Presidents and two other persons as Secretary and Assistant Secretary, for a period of one year.

The above mentioned persons shall constitute the Administrative Board of the Meli Jirgah and must be elected within a maximum period of fifteen days from the beginning of the session.

(8) Month of Qaus—falling between November 22 and December 21.

ARTICLE 59

The Meli Jirgah, in accordance with the provisions of its Rules of Procedure, shall appoint committees to undertake detailed and thorough study of the subjects under consideration.

ARTICLE 60

The Meli Jirgah shall formulate its own Rules of Procedure.

ARTICLE 61

Appropriate salaries shall be fixed for the members of the Meli Jirgah in accordance with the provisions of the law.

ARTICLE 62

To organize the vital affairs of Afghanistan, the Meli Jirgah, in accordance with the provisions of this Constitution, after studying and considering draft laws proposed by the Government and the Judicial Organ, shall adopt necessary decisions thereon.

The adoption of decisions on the budget, the ratification of international treaties, and the dispatch of detachments of the Armed Forces of the Republic of Afghanistan abroad are within the competence of the Meli Jirgah.

During recess or the dissolution of the Meli Jirgah, the Government may draft and prepare ordinances for regulating urgent matters.

These ordinances shall come into force after signature and proclamation by the President of the Republic.

These ordinances shall be submitted to the Meli Jirgah for a decision within thirty days from its first meeting

ARTICLE 63

A law is a resolution enacted by the Meli Jirgah and signed by the President of the Republic.

ARTICLE 64

No law can be repugnant to the basic principles of the sacred religion of Islam, the Republican Order, and other values embodied in this Constitution.

CHAPTER SIX

THE LOYA JIRGAH

ARTICLE 65

In Afghanistan, the Loya Jirgah is the supreme manifestation of the power and will of its people.

The Loya Jirgah is composed of:

The members of the Meli Jirgah;

The members of the Central Council of the Party;

The members of the Government and the High Council of the Armed Forces;

The members of the Supreme Court;

Five to eight representatives from each province;

and,

Thirty members who shall be appointed through a decree of the President of the Republic.

ARTICLE 66

The Loya Jirgah shall be convened in accordance with the provisions of this Constitution through a decree of the President of the Republic.

The President of the Republic is the Chairman of the Loya Jirgah.

In the case of the death or resignation of the President of the Republic, the Office of the Presidency shall convene the Loya Jirgah within twenty days of the date of demise or resignation.

ARTICLE 67

The Loya Jirgah shall be convened under the chairmanship of the President of the Republic, or the Vice-Chairman of the Loya Jirgah, in the following circumstances:

- 1-- The amendment of the Constitution;
- 2-- The election, and the acceptance of the resignation of the President of the Republic;
- 3-- The approval of declaration of war and of armistice; and,
- 4-- Any other important event which may require the approval of the Loya Jirgah.

ARTICLE 68

During the session of the Loya Jirgah, the provisions of Article Fifty-Four of this Constitution shall be applicable to its members.

ARTICLE 69

The deliberations of the Loya Jirgah shall be open, unless more than two thirds of the members of the Government, or the Central Council of the Party, or thirty members of the Jirgah request their secrecy and the Loya Jirgah approves this request.

ARTICLE 70

The Loya Jirgah, in its first sitting after inauguration, shall elect from amongst its members a Vice-Chairman and two Secretaries by a majority vote of its members.

ARTICLE 71

Except in cases explicitly provided in this Constitution, decisions of the Loya Jirgah shall be adopted by a majority vote of the members present.

ARTICLE 72

The procedure of the Loya Jirgah shall be regulated by law, subject to the provisions of this Constitution.

ARTICLE 73

The Loya Jirgah shall have such powers as are determined in this Constitution.

ARTICLE 74

In the case of the dissolution of the Meli Jirgah, its members shall retain their status as members of the Loya Jirgah until a new Meli Jirgah is convened.

When the Loya Jirgah is in session, all its members shall enjoy equal rights regardless of office, rank, or duty.

CHAPTER SEVEN

THE PRESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC

ARTICLE 75

The President of the Republic is the head of the State of Afghanistan and shall administer and guide, through the organs concerned, those functions of the Executive and the Party which have been directly entrusted to him, in accordance with the provisions of this Constitution and the Charter of the Party.

ARTICLE 76

The President of the Republic, after nomination by the Party, shall be elected by the Loya Jirgah with a two-thirds majority vote of its members for a term of six years.

ARTICLE 77

The President of the Republic must be a citizen of Afghanistan and a Muslim; both he and his spouse must be born of Afghan parents. The President must enjoy civil and political rights and must not be under forty years of age.

ARTICLE 78

The President of the Republic shall have the following powers and duties:

- 1—Supreme command of the Armed Forces of the country.
- 2—Declaring war and armistice with the advice of the Loya Jirgah.

In the case in which an immediate and open danger threatens independence and territorial

- integrity, or in other urgent circumstances, the President of the Republic may make exceptional decisions, and convene the Loya Jirgah.
- 3—Declaring a state of emergency and its termination.
 - 4—Convening and inaugurating the Loya Jirgah.
 - 5—Inaugurating the ordinary sessions of the Meli Jirgah and convening and inaugurating its extraordinary sessions.
 - 6—Dissolving the Meli Jirgah and decreeing new elections. New elections shall be held within three months from the date of the dissolution of the Meli Jirgah.
 - 7—Consolidating national unity and upholding the interests of the people of Afghanistan.
 - 8—Guiding and harmonising the country's domestic and foreign policy in accordance with the provisions of this Constitution.
 - 9—Commuting and the pardon of sentences.
 - 10—Awarding medals in accordance with the provisions of the law.
 - 11—Appointing the Vice-President or Vice-Presidents of the Republic from amongst the members of the Party and also appointing the Ministers from within and without the Party, and dismissing them and accepting their resignations.
 - 12—Appointing the Justices of the Supreme Court and the Chief Justice.
 - 13—Appointing, retiring, accepting their resignation, and dismissing judges, officers of the Armed Forces, and high ranking officials in accordance with the provisions of the law.
 - 14—Accrediting heads of Afghanistan's diplomatic missions in foreign states, appointing Afghan-

istan's permanent representatives to international organisations and accepting the letters of credence of foreign diplomatic representatives.

15—Signing laws and ordinances and proclaiming their enforcement; granting credentials for the conclusion of international treaties in accordance with the provisions of the law, and the signing of international treaties.

ARTICLE 79

The President of the Republic may have recourse to a general vote of the people of Afghanistan on important national matters.

ARTICLE 80

The President of the Republic, prior to assuming office, shall take the following oath in the presence of the members of the Loya Jirgah:

"In the presence of you, the representatives of the nation of Afghanistan, I, ..., swear in the name of God the Great that I will protect the basic principles of the sacred religion of Islam, and respect the Constitution and other laws of Afghanistan and adhere to them; will preserve national independence and territorial integrity, and will devote all my energy to the defence of the rights and interests of the people and the objectives of the Revolution of Saratan 26, of the year 1352, and the Republic of Afghanistan."

ARTICLE 81

Except in cases defined in Article Thirty-Six of this Constitution, during the tenure of his office the President of the Republic shall not conduct any transaction for profit with the State.

ARTICLE 82

The President of the Republic, in the event of his illness or when travelling, shall deputise the Vice-President or Vice-Presidents to act in his stead in accordance with the instructions he issues.

ARTICLE 83

The salary and expenditure of the President of the Republic shall be fixed by law.

ARTICLE 84

For the election of the President of the Republic, necessary measures must be adopted forty-five days before the end of the term of the Presidency, in accordance with the provisions of this Constitution, and the Charter of the Party.

ARTICLE 85

Should the President of the Republic decide to resign, he shall convene the Loya Jirgah and submit his resignation directly to the Loya Jirgah.

In the case the Loya Jirgah accepts this resignation, the election of the new President of the Republic shall take place in accordance with Article Eighty-Six of this Constitution.

ARTICLE 86

In the event the President of the Republic dies or resigns, the presidential functions shall be entrusted temporarily to the President of the Meli Jirgah. In such cases, the President of the Meli Jirgah cannot be nominated as a candidate for election to the office of president.

This Constitution cannot be amended during the tenure of office by the President of the Meli Jirgah as Acting President of the Republic.

The new President of the Republic must be elected within thirty days of the date the office of the president becomes vacant, in accordance with the provisions of this Constitution.

The Acting President of the Republic, subject to the provisions of this article, with the agreement of the members of the Government and the Central Council of the Party, may utilize the powers embodied in Article Seventy-Eight of this Constitution should the occurrence of urgent and important national events compel the

Acting President of the Republic to exercise the powers stipulated in Article Seventy-Eight of this Constitution.

ARTICLE 87

An accusation of high treason against the President of the Republic can be requested by two thirds of the members of the Meli Jirgah. After the agreement of the members of the Central Council of the Party by a two-thirds vote, such a request shall be submitted to the Loya Jirgah.

In this case the President of the Republic is bound to convene the Loya Jirgah

The President of the Meli Jirgah shall preside over the meetings of the Loya Jirgah.

Should the Loya Jirgah approve the ascribed accusation, with the evidence submitted thereon, by a two-thirds majority vote of its members, the President of the Republic shall be relieved of his office.

The composition of the court and the trial procedure shall be regulated by a special law.

In this case the function of the Presidency shall be entrusted temporarily to the President of the Meli Jirgah.

The Acting President of the Republic is subject to the provisions of Article Eighty-Six of this Constitution.

CHAPTER EIGHT

THE GOVERNMENT

ARTICLE 88

The Government is the supreme executive and administrative organ of the State and consists of the Vice-President or Vice-Presidents of the Republic and the Ministers, which shall perform its duties under the leadership of the President of the Republic.

ARTICLE 89

The Vice-President or Vice-Presidents of the Republic and the Ministers must be citizens of Afghanistan, must be in possession of all their civil and political rights, and they and their spouse must be born of Afghan parents.

ARTICLE 90

The Vice-President or Vice-Presidents of the Republic and the Ministers, prior to assuming office, shall take the following oath in the presence of the President of the Republic:

“In the name of God, the Great, I swear to respect the Constitution and other laws of Afghanistan and to adhere to them, and to devote all my energy to the defence of national rights and interests and to protect the objectives of the Revolution of Saratan 26, of the year 1352, and the Republic of Afghanistan”.

ARTICLE 91

The Government shall have the following duties and powers:

- 1—Implementing the country's domestic and foreign policy in accordance with the provisions of the law and the basic principles of the Party.
- 2—Administering, co-ordinating, and supervising, the affairs of the ministries and other departments and public institutions.
- 3—Rendering executive and administrative decisions in accordance with laws and decrees issued, and supervising their implementation.
- 4—Drafting laws and formulating regulations.
- 5—Preparing the State budget and adopting measures to strengthen the economy and the monetary and financial system.
- 6—Drafting the development plans of the State and adopting measures for their implementation and execution.
- 7—Discussing and negotiating for the purpose of obtaining or granting domestic or foreign loans.
- 8—Adopting measures to ensure public order and security.
- 9—Adopting necessary and effective measures to eradicate all forms of administrative corruption, in accordance with the provisions of the law.
- 10—Concluding agreements with foreign countries and organisations, in accordance with the provisions of the law.
- 11—Performing other duties entrusted to the Government by this Constitution and other laws.

ARTICLE 92

The Government shall promulgate regulations to organise its affairs on the basis of the law.

These regulations cannot be repugnant to the letter or the spirit of the law.

ARTICLE 93

Except in cases defined in Article Thirty-Six of this Constitution, the Vice-President or Vice-Presidents of the Republic and the Ministers, during their tenure of office, shall not conduct any transaction for profit with the State.

ARTICLE 94

The Vice-President or Vice-Presidents of the Republic and the Ministers shall be responsible to the President of the Republic, the Central Council of the Party, and the Meli Jirgah in respect to the performance of their duties.

ARTICLE 95

An accusation of crime against the Vice-President or Vice-Presidents of the Republic, or against any of the Ministers can be requested by one third of the members of the Meli Jirgah.

Such a request can be approved only by a two-thirds majority vote of the members of the Meli Jirgah.

The accused shall be removed from office after such an approval.

The trial of the accused shall be conducted before a special court.

The composition of the court and its trial procedure and the punishment shall be regulated separately by special law.

CHAPTER NINE

THE JUDICIARY

ARTICLE 96

The judicial power is an organ of the State and consists of the Supreme Court, and other courts the number of which shall be determined by law.

The main objective of these laws shall be the uniformity of judicial practice and the regulation of the organisation and jurisdiction of the courts and trial procedure.

ARTICLE 97

It is within the jurisdiction of the Judiciary to adjudicate in all litigations which are brought before it in accordance with the provisions of the law, and in which real or legal persons, including the State, are involved either as plaintiff or defendant.

ARTICLE 98

Under no circumstances except war shall a case or sphere of competence be excluded from the jurisdiction of the judicial power of the State, as delimited in this Chapter, and be assigned to other authorities.

This provision shall not prevent the establishment of military courts, but the jurisdiction of these courts shall be confined to offences relating to the Armed Forces of Afghanistan.

The organisation and jurisdiction of the military courts shall be regulated by law.

ARTICLE 99

The courts, in the cases under their consideration, shall apply the provisions of this Constitution and the laws of the State.

Whenever no provision exists in the Constitution or in the laws of the State for any case under consideration, the courts, by following the basic principles of the Hanafi jurisprudence of the Shariat of Islam and within the limitations set forth in this Constitution, shall render a judgment that in their opinion secures justice in the best possible way.

ARTICLE 100

The judges shall be appointed upon the proposal of the Chief Justice and the approval of the President of the Republic.

ARTICLE 101

The dismissal of judges on the ground of committing a crime shall take place upon the proposal of the Supreme Court and the approval of the President of the Republic.

Whenever a judge is accused of committing a crime, the Supreme Court shall consider the case of the judge according to the provisions of the law, and after hearing his defence. should the Supreme Court find the accusation to be sustained, it will propose his dismissal to the President of the Republic; with its approval by the President of the Republic, the judge shall be dismissed from office and be punished in accordance with the provisions of the law.

ARTICLE 102

The transfer, promotion, retirement, acceptance of the resignation, and the calling to account of the judges shall be done by the Supreme Court in accordance with the provisions of the law.

ARTICLE 103

Appropriate salaries for the judges shall be fixed by law.

Members of the new government took the oath of office before the President of the Republic on March 19, 1977 in accordance with the provision of Article 90 of the Constitution of the Republic of Afghanistan. The ministers went to the Presidential Palace at 9.30 a.m. and took the following oath, in turn, before the President of the Republic.

"In the name of God, the Almighty, I swear to respect the Constitution and other laws of Afghanistan and to abide by them and to devote all my energy to the defence of national rights and interests and to protect the objectives of revolution of Saratan 26, of the year 1352, of the Republic of Afghanistan".

Following swearing in ceremony the first cabinet meeting of the government was held under the chairmanship of the President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud. In the first cabinet meeting the President of the Republic said:

"Pursuant to the promulgation of the Constitution of the Republican state which has brought about a glorious torch in the horizons of our country and ensures future wellbeing, confidence and prosperity of all our citizens, the new government shoulders graver responsibility for realisation of the aspirations of the Republican revolution in the service of the majority of the people".

The President of the Republic said it is incumbent upon the members of the new government to endeavour, more than before, for attaining sacred national objectives, with heart and soul, with all energy, with a spirit of sacrifice and selflessness and harmony, for the prosperity of compatriots, and honour of the dear country.

The President of the Republic expressed the hope that the new ministers will make all exertions in the way of all-round advancement of Afghanistan with faith in God Almighty, and with a spirit replete with the love of the country, and republicanism, and full concern.

nistan at least ten years prior to the date of appointment.

3—Not have been sentenced by a court with deprivation of political rights.

4—Have sufficient knowledge of national objectives, legal science, and the legal system of Afghanistan.

The President of the Republic shall appoint one of the Members of the Supreme Court, who must not be under forty years of age, as the Chief Justice.

The President of the Republic can review the appointment of the Members of the Supreme Court and the Chief Justice after the lapse of five years from the date of their appointment to the said offices.

Subject to this provision, the Members of the Supreme Court and the Chief Justice shall not be removed from their offices by any other means except in the case stated in Article One Hundred and Eleven of this Constitution.

The Members of the Supreme Court and the Chief Justice, before assuming office, shall take the following oath in the presence of the President of the Republic:

"In the name of God, the Great, I swear to discharge my judicial duties with utmost integrity and honesty; to secure truth and justice with regard to the basic principles of the sacred religion of Islam, and other provisions and values embodied in the Constitution and the laws of the Republic of Afghanistan; to be conscious of the Omnipresence of the Almighty in the performance of all my duties, and to protect the rights of the people and the Homeland in the interest of justice".

ARTICLE 109

Except in the case stated in Article One Hundred and Eleven of this Constitution, the Members of the Su-

preme Court and the Chief Justice, after their term of service legally expires, shall enjoy for the rest of their lives all the financial privileges of their term of service.

The Members of the Supreme Court and the Chief Justice cannot become a member of the Government, a member of the Meli Jirgah, or a civil servant after the expiration of their term of service.

ARTICLE 110

Every Member of the Supreme Court and the Chief Justice may resign in accordance with the provisions of the law.

The resignation of the Members of the Supreme Court and of the Chief Justice shall become effective from the date of its approval by the President of the Republic.

The Chief Justice or the Member of the Supreme Court who has resigned cannot benefit from the financial privileges stated in Article One Hundred and Nine of this Constitution.

The restrictions mentioned in the last section of Article One Hundred and Nine shall be applicable to the Member of the Supreme Court or the Chief Justice who has resigned.

ARTICLE 111

Should one third of the members of the Meli Jirgah request the impeachment of the Chief Justice or of one or more of the Members of the Supreme Court on a charge of a crime arising from the performance of his duties, and should the Meli Jirgah approve this request by a majority of two thirds of its members, the accused shall be relieved of his office.

The Meli Jirgah shall appoint one of its members to file the case and shall appoint a panel of eight persons to hold the trial.

This panel, presided over by the President of the Meli Jirgah, shall try the accused in accordance with the pro-

cedure of a criminal court and if proved guilty, the accused shall be dismissed from office and sentenced to punishment.

ARTICLE 112

The Supreme Court shall regulate the organisation and functions of the courts and the judicial affairs of the State in accordance with the provisions of this Constitution and the laws.

Except in cases specified in this Constitution, the judicial and administrative jurisdiction of the Supreme Court shall be regulated by law.

The Supreme Court shall adopt necessary measures to organise the administrative affairs of the courts.

The budget of the judicial organ shall be prepared by the Chief Justice in consultation with the Government and shall be submitted by the Government to the Meli Jirgah as a part of the State budget.

The implementation of the Judiciary budget shall be within the jurisdiction of the Supreme Court.

The Supreme Court may draft laws in the sphere of organising the judicial affairs and submit them to the Meli Jirgah in accordance with the provisions of Article Sixty-Two of this Constitution.

ARTICLE 113

The provisions of the laws concerning civil servants and other administrative employees of the State shall be applicable to the civil servants and other administrative employees of the judicial organ; but their appointment, promotion, the acceptance of their resignations, their calling to account, and retirement shall be carried out by the Supreme Court in conformity with the law.

CHAPTER TEN

EMERGENCY

ARTICLE 114

Whenever war, the danger of war, rebellion, or any similar situation which may threaten the country disrupts the preservation of independence, national life, or security in such a way as to render them impossible to secure through the channels provided for in this Constitution, a state of emergency shall be declared by the President of the Republic.

Should the state of emergency continue for more than four months, the agreement of the Meli Jirgah is imperative for its extension.

ARTICLE 115

In a state of emergency, the President of the Republic may transfer all or part of the powers of the Meli Jirgah to the Government.

ARTICLE 116

In a state of emergency, the President of the Republic, subject to the provisions of Article Ninety-Eight of this Constitution, may transfer a part of the jurisdiction of the Judiciary to military courts.

ARTICLE 117

In a state of emergency, the Government, with the agreement of the Supreme Court, by presidential decree, may suspend or impose restrictions upon the following provisions of this Constitution:

1— The provisions of paragraph five of Article Thirty;

- 2— The provisions of paragraph one of Article Thirty-Five;
- 3— The provisions of paragraphs three and four of Article Thirty-Six;
- 4— The provisions of paragraph two of Article Thirty-Seven; and,
- 5-- The provisions of Article Thirty-Nine.

ARTICLE 118

In a state of emergency, the President of the Republic may transfer the capital of Afghanistan to a place other than the city of Kabul.

ARTICLE 119

Should the term of office of the members of the Meli Jirgah come to an end during a state of emergency, the President of the Republic may postpone the holding of new elections and extend the term of office of the members of the Meli Jirgah until the end of the state of emergency.

Elections shall be held immediately after the termination of the state of emergency.

ARTICLE 120

In a state of emergency, the Constitution shall not be amended.

CHAPTER ELEVEN

AMENDMENT

ARTICLE 121

The principle of adherence to the basic principles of Islam, and the Republican Order, in accordance with the provisions of this Constitution shall not be amended.

Amending the other contents of the Constitution, in view of experience and the requirements of the time, shall take place in accordance with the provisions of this Chapter on the proposal of the Government, or of the Central Council of the Party, or of one third of the members of the Meli Jirgah.

ARTICLE 122

The proposal for amendment shall be considered by the Loya Jirgah and should a majority of its members approve the necessity of amendment, the Jirgah shall appoint from amongst its members a committee to prepare the draft amendment.

This committee shall draft the amendment in consultation with the Government and the Supreme Court and submit it to the Loya Jirgah.

Should the draft amendment be approved by a majority of the members of the Loya Jirgah, it shall come into force after signature and proclamation by the President of the Republic.

CHAPTER TWELVE

TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 123

With the enforcement of this Constitution the President of the Republic shall issue a decree thereby dissolving the Government and he shall form a new Government in conformity with the spirit of this Constitution of the Republic.

ARTICLE 124

The President of the Republic shall convene the Meli Jirgah, in accordance with the provisions of this Constitution, on the first of Qaus, 1358 A.H. (9).

The period between the enforcement of this Constitution and the inauguration of the Meli Jirgah shall be considered the transitional period.

During the transitional period, the powers of the Meli Jirgah shall belong to the Government.

ARTICLE 125

Whenever during the transitional period any situation should arise which, in accordance with the provisions of Article Sixty-Seven of this Constitution, requires the convening of the Loya Jirgah, the President of the Republic shall issue a proclamation convening the Loya Jirgah.

In these circumstances the President of the Republic shall have all the powers of the Loya Jirgah until it is convened. Immediately after the inauguration of

(9) November 22, 1979.

the Loya Jirgah, the President of the Republic shall inform the Loya Jirgah of the actions taken in accordance with the provisions of this article, and the Loya Jirgah shall adopt decisions thereon.

If during the occurrence of any of the above mentioned circumstances the Central Council of the Party or the High Council of the Armed Forces or the Supreme Court is **not constituted** in accordance with the provisions of this Constitution, the Loya Jirgah, without the presence of any one of them, shall be convened in the traditional manner.

ARTICLE 126

The President of the Republic, in accordance with the provisions of Article One Hundred and Seven of this Constitution, shall proclaim the establishment of the Supreme Court on the first of Saratan, 1357 A.H. (10).

During the period between the enforcement of this Constitution and the establishment of the Supreme Court, the President of the Republic shall adopt necessary measures to ensure the performance of the functions of the Supreme Court.

ARTICLE 127

Ordinances enforced during the transitional period shall be presented for decision to the first session of the Meli Jirgah within thirty days of its convening.

ARTICLE 128

During the transitional period, the Government has the duty to prepare ordinances relating to the Meli Jirgah elections, the press, assembly, and the basic organisation of the State, and to submit them for signature by the President of the Republic.

ARTICLE 129

During the transitional period, the Government shall adopt necessary measures to co-ordinate the performance, and the implementation and execution of the

(10) June 22, 1978.

programmes of the State, in accordance with the provisions of this Constitution.

ARTICLE 130

During the transitional period, the President of the Republic shall enforce and **proclaim, in accordance with** the provisions of Article Forty of this Constitution the Charter of Hezbe Engelabe Meli, which is the founder and vanguard of the national and progressive Revolution of Saratan 26, of the year 1352, of the people of Afghanistan, as the first party.

ARTICLE 131

During the transitional period, the President of the Republic shall establish and proclaim the High Council of the Armed Forces.

ARTICLE 132

During the transitional period, the President of the Republic has the power to anticipate by decree, an Interim Council of the Office of the Presidency for the performance of the functions of the Office of the President in the event of his death.

The Interim Council of the Office of the Presidency is bound to convene the Loya Jirgah in the traditional manner, within ten days of the date of demise, for the election of the new President of the Republic.

CHAPTER THIRTEEN

GENERAL PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 133

The first Loya Jirgah to be convened under the Republican Order on the 10th of Dalw 1355 A.H. (11) in Kabul, the capital of Afghanistan, shall elect with a two-thirds majority vote of its members the first President of the Republic of Afghanistan for a term of six years.

ARTICLE 134

Officers of the Armed Forces, the Police, and the officials of the Ministry for Foreign Affairs, they and their spouse must be born of Afghan parents.

ARTICLE 135

The competent authority for the interpretation of this Constitution shall be the Supreme Court.

ARTICLE 136

With the enforcement of this Constitution, the former Constitution, and the Republican Decrees, Number One, Two, and Three dated Assad 4, 1352, (12) shall be abrogated.

The provisions of the laws issued prior to the enforcement of this Constitution shall be effective provided they are not repugnant to the provisions and values of this Constitution.

(11) January 30, 1977.

(12) July 26, 1973.

The authorised version of the Constitution of the Republic of Afghanistan are the official Pashto and Dari texts of the Constitution.

New Cabinet

President Daoud formes new govt.

President of the Republic, Mohammad Daoud, on the basis of the provision of article 123 of the Constitution formed the new government on March 18, 1977.

The Office of the President reported that the President of the Republic, Mohammad Daoud, issued the decrees appointing members of the new government as follows:

Gen. Ghulam Haider Rasuli, National Defence Minister; Sayed Abdulilah, Finance Minister, Dr. Abdul Majid, Minister of State; Prof. Wafiullah Samayee, Justice Minister; Abdul Kadir, Minister of Interior; Prof. Dr. Ghulam Sediq Mohibi, Minister of Higher Education; Prof. Dr. Mohammad Ibrahim Majid Seraj, Minister of Education; Mohammad Khan Jalal, Minister of Commerce; Azizullah Wassefi, Minister of Agriculture; Eng. Tawab Assefi, Minister of Mines and Industries; Ghausuddin Faeq, Minister of Public Works; Prof. Dr. Abdurahim Nevin, Minister of Information and Culture; Ali Ahmad Khuram, Minister of Planning; Eng. Abdul Karim Atayee, Minister of Communications; Prof. Dr. Abdullah Omar, Minister of Public Health; Eng. Juma Mohammad Mohammadi, Minister of Water and Power; Prof. Abdul Kayeum, Minister of Frontier Affairs; Waheed Abdullah, Minister in-Charge for Foreign Affairs.



General Ghulam Haider
Rasuli, National Defence
Minister.



Sayed Abdulilah, Finance
Minister.

Members of the new government took the oath of office before the President of the Republic on March 19, 1977 in accordance with the provision of Article 90 of the Constitution of the Republic of Afghanistan. The ministers went to the Presidential Palace at 9.30 a.m. and took the following oath, in turn, before the President of the Republic.

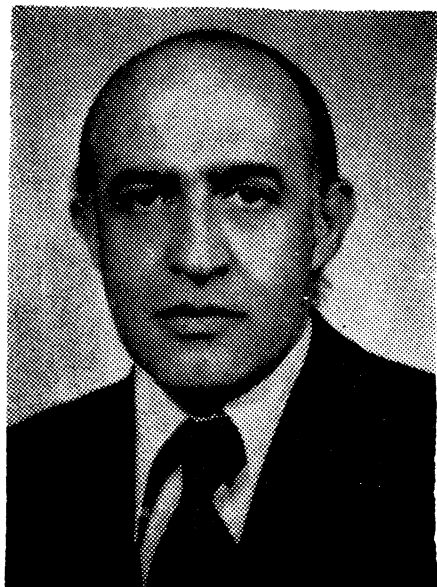
"In the name of God, the Almighty, I swear to respect the Constitution and other laws of Afghanistan and to abide by them and to devote all my energy to the defence of national rights and interests and to protect the objectives of revolution of Saratan 26, of the year 1352, of the Republic of Afghanistan".

Following swearing in ceremony the first cabinet meeting of the government was held under the chairmanship of the President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud. In the first cabinet meeting the President of the Republic said:

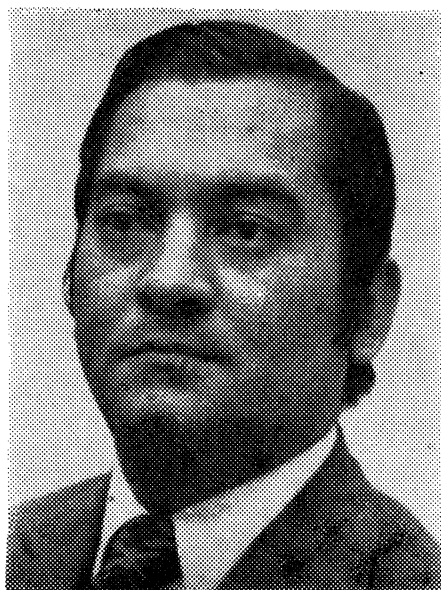
"Pursuant to the promulgation of the Constitution of the Republican state which has brought about a glorious torch in the horizons of our country and ensures future wellbeing, confidence and prosperity of all our citizens, the new government shoulders graver responsibility for realisation of the aspirations of the Republican revolution in the service of the majority of the people".

The President of the Republic said it is incumbent upon the members of the new government to endeavour, more than before, for attaining sacred national objectives, with heart and soul, with all energy, with a spirit of sacrifice and selflessness and harmony, for the prosperity of compatriots, and honour of the dear country.

The President of the Republic expressed the hope that the new ministers will make all exertions in the way of all-round advancement of Afghanistan with faith in God Almighty, and with a spirit replete with the love of the country, and republicanism, and full concern.



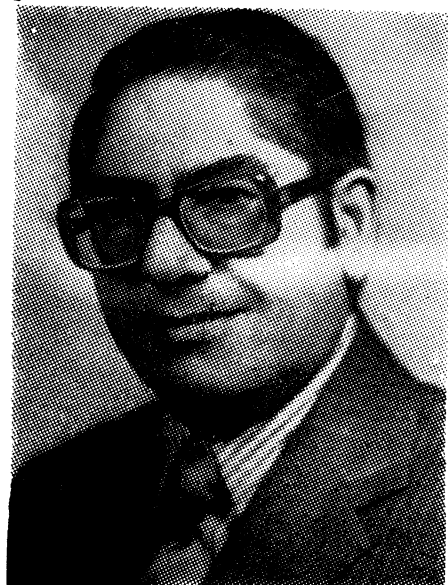
Prof. Dr. Mohammad Ibrahim Majid Seraj, Minister of Education.



Mohammad Khan Jalalar, Minister of Commerce.



Azizullah Wassefi, Minister of Agriculture.



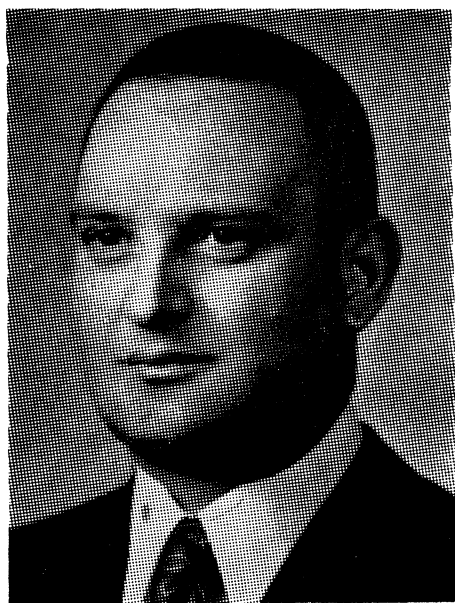
Eng. Abdul Tawab Assefi, Minister of Mines and Industries.



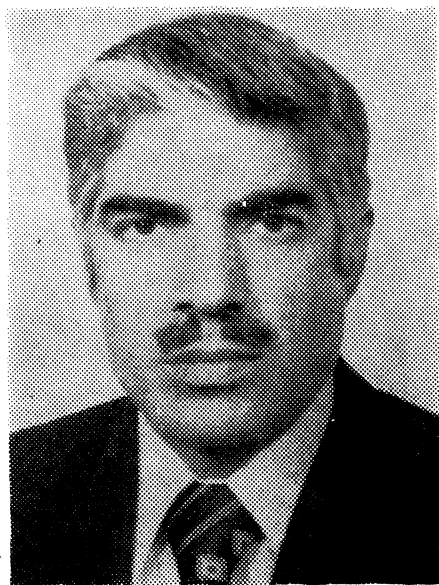
Dr. Abdul Majid, Minister
of State.



Prof. Wafiullah Samayee,
Minister of Justice.



Abdul Kadir, Minister of
Interior.



Prof. Dr. Ghulam Sediq
Mohebi, Minister of Higher
Education



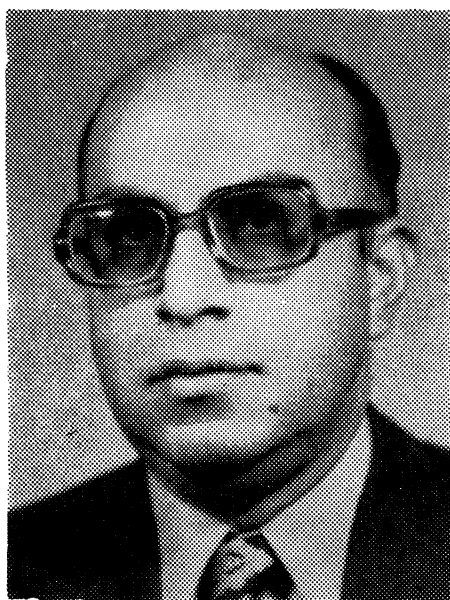
Prof. Dr. Abdullah Omar,
Minister of Public Health.



Eng. Juma Mohammad
Mohammadi, Minister of
Water and Power.



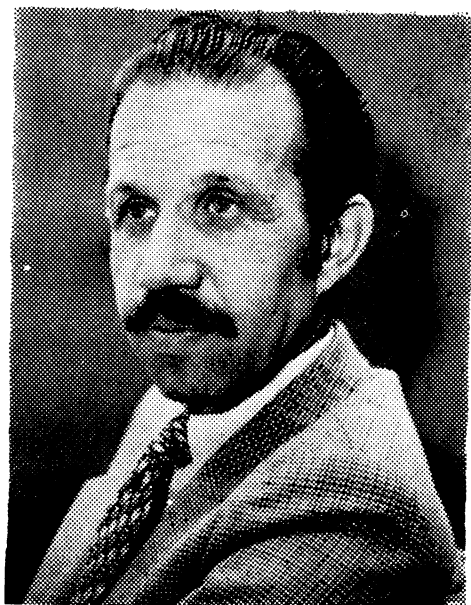
Prof. Abdul Kayoum, Mi-
nister of Frontier Affairs.



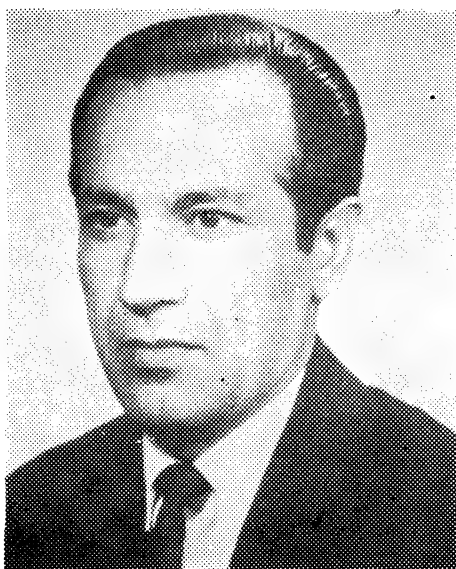
Waheed Abdullah Minister
in-Charge for Foreign Af-
fairs.



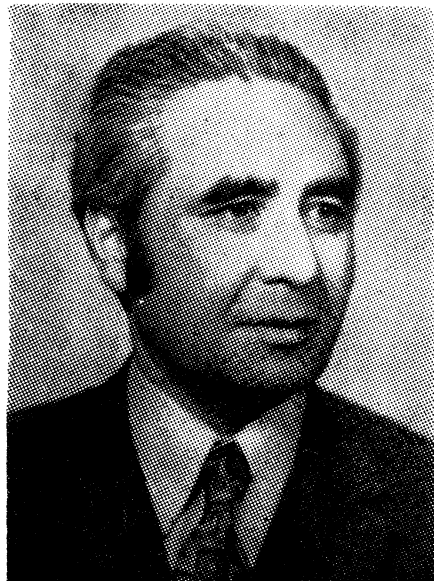
Ghausuddin Faeq, Minister of Public Works.



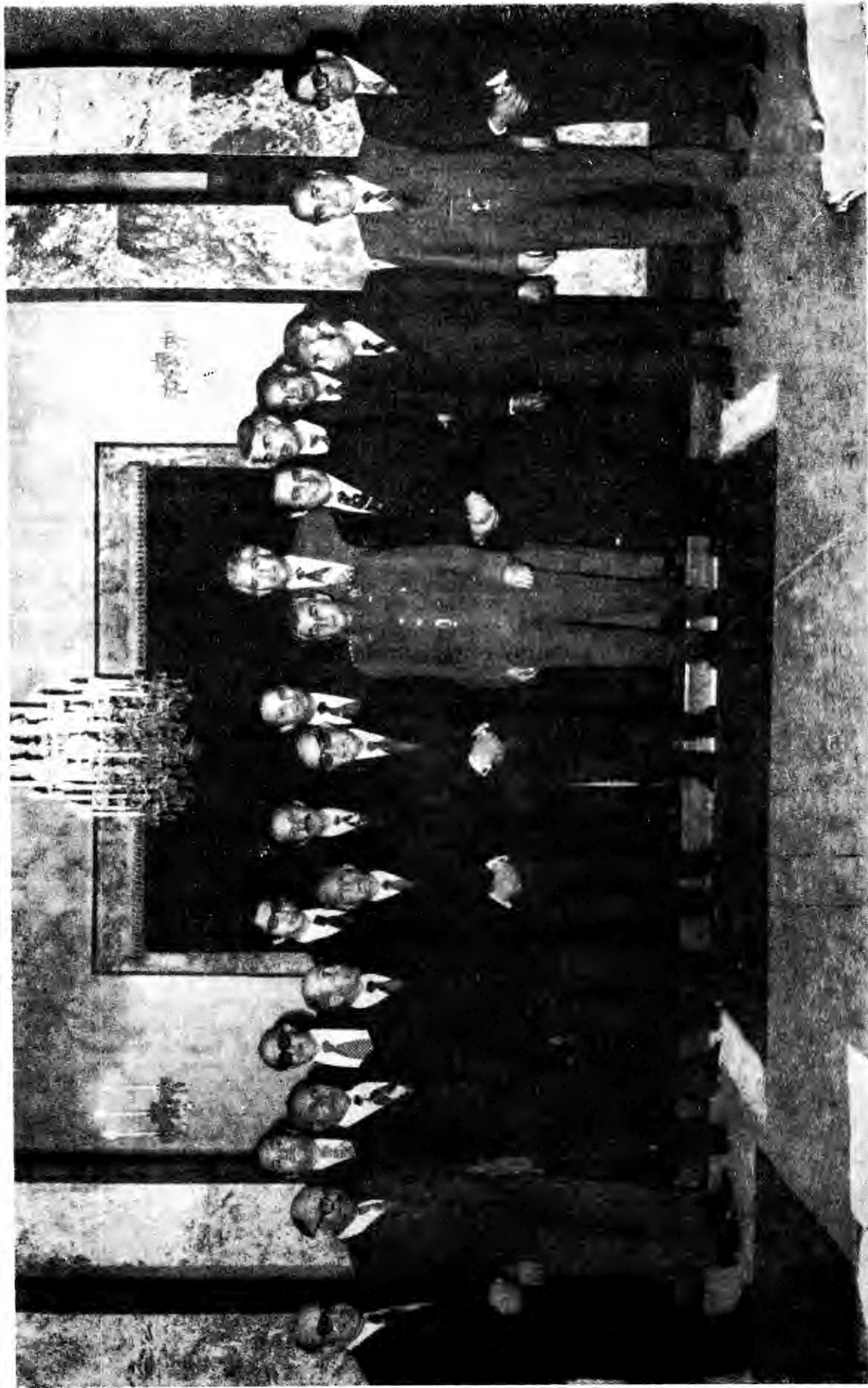
Pror. Dr. Abdurrahim Nevin, Minister of Information and Culture.



Ali Ahmad Khuram, Minister of Planning.



Eng. Abdul Karim Attayee, Minister of Communications.



President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud and members of new government after swearing in ceremony at the Presidential Palace.

The birth of a republic

July 17, 1973 - Feb 24, 1977

The period between July 17, 1973, the day Afghanistan was proclaimed a Republic by a renowned son of the nation, Mohammad Daoud, and February 24, 1977, the day of promulgation of the Constitution of the Republic of Afghanistan, has been a period of epoch making changes in our country.

Before the Republic's first Loya Jirgah approved the nation's new Constitution, and elected the Leader of the Revolution, Mohammad Daoud, as the Republic's first President, fundamental reforms were instituted that touched all facets of national endeavour and national life of Afghanistan, including the launching of the nation's 177 billion afghani first seven year economic and social development plan. The Con-

stitution of the Republic however put the nation firmly on the course of steady growth, rule of law, and democracy. A chronology of events, reflecting the evolution of the Republican order in the country, follows:

JULY 17, 1973:

At 7.15 a.m. Mohammad Daoud, now the President of the Republic, declared Afghanistan a republican state.

In his radio broadcast Mohammad Daoud said:

"Let me inform you that the system (monarchy) has been overthrown and a new order, the republican regime has been established which conforms to the true spirit of Islam".

JULY 18, 1973:

The Afghan press resumes publication after a

lapse of one day, July 17.

The first meeting of the Central Committee elects **Mohammad Daoud**, as head of the state and prime minister of Afghanistan. He is also to hold national defence and foreign affairs portfolios.

Pending the appointment of new members of the government, the deputy ministers were instructed continue to discharge duties of their respective ministries.

A proclamation issued today assures the entire nation of the establishment of the republican order and calls on civil servants, the university and school students and the entire Afghan nation to carry on their respective duties and responsibilities uninterrupted.

JULY 19, 1973:

Press reports note an overwhelming reception accorded the new regime by the entire Afghan nation. Pictorial reports reveal how happy people are throughout the country on the occasion of establishment of new order.

The Head of state and Prime minister, **Mohammad Daoud**, in a message to the entire nation has thanked them for their enthusiastic welcome of the new regime in the country.

JULY 24, 1973:

Head of State and Prime

Minister **Mohammad Daoud** holds his first press conference for local and foreign newsmen.

Mohammad Daoud, answering questions points out: "whenever a nation verges on disaster and corruption in the governmental institutions reach its highest and hope for the reform is totally lost, then it befits every patriot to come to the rescue of his country. Suffice it to say that when necessary reforms fail to be introduced by normal means then a resort to revolutionary action must take place".

In response to another question the President says: I can safely say that this was in every sense of the word, a bloodless coup, for it enjoyed the complete cooperation of all branches of the army and also the total support of the people of Afghanistan, particularly that of the youth and the intellectuals".

"During the operation four members of the police were killed as well as two army men when their machineguns went off accidentally and I very much regret to say that a dedicated and heroic tankist was sacrificed when his tank plunged into the Kabul river".

"The government's main priority shall be economic development, the raising of the standards of living

of our people, the ensuring of justice and the introduction of basic social reforms", says the Head of State in reply to another question put forward by a foreign correspondent.

JULY 26, 1973:

Three presidential decrees have been issued to fill the vacuum created by the nullification of the Afghan Constitution of 1964.

The first republican decree having nine provisions deals with the nullification of some provisions of the constitution of October 1, 1964 concerning the king and the parliament, and the transfer of some of the powers to the president of the republic.

The second decree concerns the status of the members of the armed forces, civil servants and judges, and taking of an oath of allegiance.

The third decree governs the abrogation of the provision of the constitution of October 1, 1964 related to the judiciary. The powers afforded to the king are transferred to the president of the republic and the powers of the supreme court are partially referred to the justice minister and partially to the ministry of justice. Provisions of this decree specify different aspects of the judiciary in the country.

JULY 28, 1973:

The Head of State and Prime Minister receives the good will delegation of Libya headed by Secretary General of the Libyan Islamic Organisation, Shaikh Mohammad Sobhi. The delegation delivered a special message to President Mohammad Daoud from Libyan President Moamar Gaddafi.

AUGUST 1, 1973:

On the proposal of the prime minister of the Republican State of Afghanistan, the Central Committee of the Republic holds a meeting under the chairmanship of the Head of the State Mohammad Daoud and unanimously approves members of the first cabinet of the Republic of Afghanistan.

AUGUST 2, 1973:

The first meeting of cabinet convenes at 9 a.m. under the chairmanship of Head of the State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud.

AUGUST 3, 1973:

In view of the good sentiments and backing of the Afghan army, the Central Committee in a meeting presided over by Head of the State and prime Minister, Mohammad Daoud, decides to promote all sergeants to the rank of third lieutenants and grant one

year seniority to all officers of army excluding generals.

AUGUST 5, 1973:

An Iraqi goodwill delegation headed by Iraqi education minister Dr. Ahmad Abdul Satar al-Jawari arrives here and presents a message to Head of the State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud from Iraqi President Hassan al-Bakr.

The government restricts the use of government vehicles to official business only.

The daily Jamhouriat (The Republic) makes its debut and warmly received throughout the country.

The Head of the State and Prime Minister and all members of the Cabinet in a statement express their gratifications on the expression of good sentiments and congratulations of compatriots, officials, university and school students and the rest of the people.

The statement draws the attention of every body to an appreciation of official hours for official purposes. Courtesies are expected to be paid outside of official hours.

With the cooperation of the Kabul Traffic and Customs Departments, vehicles that had not paid due custom taxation are being stopped for such payments to be made. It is said that

this practice will continue into the future, forcing owners of imported vehicles to pay state taxes at appropriate times.

AUGUST 9, 1973:

On the basis of the proposal of the preparatory committee of the independence celebration, and the approval of the government, in order to save huge expenses that would be incurred otherwise, the independence anniversary will be celebrated in form of a public holiday, the government announces.

AUGUST 11, 1973:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives US senator Charles Percy.

AUGUST 13, 1973:

The Head of the State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud, receives elders of Salaro, Etmankhail, Momand and Apridi tribes of northern Pashtunistan, Wazir, Masedo, and Daulo, tribes of central Pashtunistan and Karouto, Achaio, and Baloucho tribes of southern Pashtunistan.

The elders offer congratulations to Mohammad Daoud and the Head of State expresses the hope for the complete unity of the Pashtunistani brothers and service for their nation.

A four member World Bank and UNESCO delega-

tion arrives here to survey prospects for cooperation of World Bank in implementation of educational development plans.

AUGUST 14, 1973:

The government appoints a commission to inspect the accounting and financial aspects of the Spinzar Company.

AUGUST 23, 1973:

The Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud, addresses the nation over Radio Afghanistan. The President in his address said:

"We shall strive, step by step, to bring about fundamental changes in the economic, social and political life of the society in accordance with the conditions and laws governing evolution of the society and in conformity with plans, with the help of God, and cooperation of our people".

The 55th anniversary of regaining of the Afghan independence is being marked in grand functions throughout the country.

AUGUST 28, 1973:

Afghan ambassador to Bonn, Abdur Rahman Pazhwak, leaves for Algiers to participate in the non-aligned summit of heads of state and government as special representative of Head of the State and Prime Minister, Mohammad Daoud.

AUGUST 29, 1973:

The deposed King of Afghanistan Mohammad Zahir, communicates his abdication in a letter to President Mohammad Daoud.

AUGUST 30, 1973:

Document related to Soviet technical and economic assistance to Afghanistan in extracting solid minerals is signed in Kabul.

Pashtunistan day is marked throughout Afghanistan today.

SEPTEMBER 5, 1973:

The Central Committee of the Republic of Afghanistan meets under the chairmanship of the Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud and in reviewing important national and international matters, considers the present conditions of the workers, the Central Committee resolves that at present workers, like civil servants, shall not be required to work Thursday afternoon. It also decides that seven kg. of wheat should be added to their monthly allowance.

SEPTEMBER 10, 1973:

Mohammad Naim, the special envoy of the Head of State and Prime Minister, Mohammad Daoud, leaves for Moscow at 6 a.m. today for talks with Soviet leaders.

SEPTEMBER 12, 1973:

All members of the cabinet have voluntarily de-

cided to refrain from use of meat three days a week in their homes.

Mohammad Naim, special envoy of President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud meets with Secretary General of the Soviet Communist Party Leonid Brezhnev at Kremlin palace.

In pursuance of the government's decision, officials of some provinces have resolved to refrain from the use of meat three days a week in their homes.

SEPTEMBER 17, 1973:

The Central Committee of the Republic of Afghanistan meets under the chairmanship of Head of the State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud and resolves that until the promulgation of a new recruitment law for military services, 12 grade graduates would serve only one year under the banner of the Republic of Afghanistan.

SEPTEMBER 20, 1973:

The government of the Republic of Afghanistan issues the following statements:

Statement 1:

For some time the government of Pakistan has been unjustly and unilaterally claiming that Afghanistan interferes in the

internal affairs of Pakistan. In spite of this a plot has been discovered in Afghanistan in which, strong reason indicate, Pakistan provocation had a part. As the government of a peace loving country which wants nothing but peace in its country, in the region and in the world we seriously request that the government of Pakistan does not indulge in such actions which disrupts peace in the region, and ultimately in the world.

Statement 2:

For some time a group of reactionaries has been holding meetings against the Republican order, for disrupting security, and liquidating the revolutionary movements of the patriots. The friends of the revolution watched these traitors with the utmost patience.

Fortunately and successfully they were arrested along with all documents and evidence. With the mention of proponents of reaction certain faces shape up before the eyes of all the people of Afghanistan, but so that the facts are represented clearly to all the names are as follows:

Mohammad Hashim Maiwandwāl; Khan Mohammad, former governor of Nangarhar; retired general Abdur Razaq; together with a number of others. These people are arrested

last Thursday on the order of the government.

SEPTEMBER 22, 1973:

The Central Committee of the Republic of Afghanistan meets under chairmanship of Head of the State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud and resolves that the trial of those who indulge in disturbing or disrupting internal or external security of the Republic of Afghanistan, whether the perpetrators be military or civilian, shall be tried by the military tribunal.

SEPTEMBER 20, 1973:

Mohammad Naim, special envoy of Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud leaves for New Delhi this morning to meet Indian leaders.

SEPTEMBER 23, 1973:

Mohammad Naim, special envoy of the Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud meets Indian Prime Minister Mrs. Indira Gandhi.

After hearing the statements of the government over the radio, the people throughout the country strongly condemn the plot in the making by a number of traitors and reactionaries.

OCTOBER 1, 1973:

It was reported that of the plotters Mohammad Hashim Maiwandwal com-

mitted suicide. Forensic doctors and criminal police after examining the body and photographing the site announced he used a piece of nylon cloth, the cord of his dressing gown and a necktie to commit suicide.

OCTOBER 3, 1973:

The government publishes photo copies of a number of documents of Mohammad Hashim Maiwandwal who admitted to his crime of plotting to overthrow the republican regime of Afghanistan.

OCTOBER 8, 1973:

The Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud in his telegrams sent to Arab leaders expresses the support and solidarity of the Afghan people and the Republican State of Afghanistan for their Arab brethren.

The first feature film produced by the Afghan Films running for one hour and forty minutes will be screened as of today in Kabul and Jalalabad cinema houses. The film entitled "Andarzi Madar". (Advice of Mother) is prepared in both Dari and Pashto versions.

OCTOBER 20, 1973:

In order to ensure welfare and improvement in the social and economic conditions of the workers, increasing production le-

vel in plants and institution in the country, the cabinet approves the proposal of the Ministry of Mines and Industries on ascertaining pension right, minimum income and fixing the working hours of the workers.

OCTOBER 29, 1973:

The Indian foreign minister arrives here this morning on an official visit at the invitation of the government of Afghanistan:

OCTOBER 30, 1973:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives Indian Foreign Minister Swaran Singh at the Presidential Palace this evening. During the meeting Swaran Singh delivers the invitation of Indian President Viji Giri and Prime Minister Indira Gandhi to President Mohammad Daoud to pay a friendly visit to India which has been accepted with pleasure.

NOVEMBER 10, 1973:

A committee composed of representatives of the ministries of justice, information and culture, finance, commerce, Kabul University and health institutes department appointed earlier to study the cost and sales of medicines has proposed lowering of prices.

The Interior Ministry is planning to distribute new

citizenship cards to Afghan nationals in view of the fact that cards now held by the citizens bear the mark of the old regime. The new cards have already been prepared.

NOVEMBER 12, 1973:

The government has declared the area of Bandi Amir which is of special touristic importance as national park.

NOVEMBER 14, 1973:

On the proposal of the Public Health Ministry, the cabinet in its today's meeting resolves that in order to serve the people and fulfill social obligations towards the public all medical doctors and laboratory technicians should provide free medical check up to their patients one day in a week.

In a bid to ensure the living standards of the workers instructions have been issued to all industrial institutions to transfer five per cent from the budget of the establishment and three per cent of the wages of the workers to a bank account to be transacted to, along with six per cent interest to workers retirement fund.

NOVEMBER 15, 1973:

An agreement on cooperation in the field of archaeology, restoration of Ghazni monuments and construction of a museum

in Ghazni is signed in Kabul today between Minister of Information and Culture Prof. Dr. Nevin and Italian ambassador to Kabul I. Papini, and Professor Tucci President of the Italian Institute for Oriental Studies.

In accordance with the policy statement of the President of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud for the first time state owned land from the Nangarhar Development Valley has been distributed to 843 landless families.

NOVEMBER 21, 1973:

A 250 bed hospital is to be built in Kandahar with the assistance of the People's Republic of China. A final agreement to this effect is signed today in Kabul by Health Minister Prof. Dr. Sikandar and Chinese envoy to Kabul Ken Yeh-Tao.

For contribution to the development projects of the Republic of Afghanistan the government of the Czechoslovakia will give a 20 million dollars credit. The agreement related to this loan is signed today in Kabul between Deputy Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khuram and Czechoslovak Deputy Minister for Foreign Trade Dr. Michofski.

DECEMBER 18, 1973:

Answering a Bakhtar ne-

ws agency reporter's question regarding remarks of Pakistani Prime Minister Zulfikar Ali Bhutto in an interview that he wishes to hold talks with President of the State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud on differences which exist between the two countries a Foreign Ministry spokesman explained that except determining the future destiny of the Pashtun and Baluchi people, Afghanistan has no other differences with Pakistan. Afghanistan has always tried and wishes for the solution of this only political difference between the two countries through talks and friendly contacts.

The spokesman added that the President and Prime Minister of Afghanistan is ready to negotiate on this political difference with Pakistani leaders any time or on any occasion suitable to both parties.

DECEMBER 22, 1973:

The military tribunal issues its verdict against a number of traitors who hatched a plot to overthrow the Republican regime of Afghanistan and implements its decision today.

DECEMBER 23, 1973:

The Head of State and Prime Minister, Mohammad Daoud receives visiting Deputy Foreign Minister of Yugoslavia Jaksa Patric this morning. Patric and

members of his delegation who have recently arrived here held talks with the Afghan delegation yesterday. During the talks they exchanged views on matters of interest to both the countries.

DECEMBER 26, 1973:

In a speech at Military Academy commencement the Head of State and Prime Minister said:

"We have no other wish except the prosperity of Afghanistan and sincere service to our compatriots. But if some corrupt, egoistic and traitor elements with encouragement and instigation of the enemies of Afghanistan think that they can make us give up this sacred national objective they have gravely misjudged."

Radio Afghanistan signs off from the air tonight with playing the new national anthem of the Republic of Afghanistan... The lyricist of the anthem is Abdul Rauf Benawa and the music is composed by Abdul Ghafour Brishna and Jalil Ahmad Zafand.

JANUARY 28, 1984:

The agreement pertaining to the extension of cultural cooperation between the Republic of Afghanistan and the Socialist Republic of Czechoslovakia is signed in Prague by deputy foreign minister of the Republic of

Afghanistan Waheed Abdullah and deputy foreign minister of Czechoslovakia Rahrouza for the year 1974-75.

JANUARY 30, 1974:

In connection with distribution of state owned lands to landless families, 843 families have received land in Nangarhar Valley Development Project.

FEBRUARY 2, 1974:

President of the state and prime minister Mohammad Daoud receives Pakistani Minister of State for Foreign Affairs and Defence Aziz Ahmad at the presidential palace this evening. During the meeting Aziz Ahmad has delivered the President and Prime Minister, the invitation of the Pakistani Prime Minister Zulfikar Ali Bhutto for the participation of Afghanistan in the Islamic summit conference which is to be held in Lahore. Aziz Ahmad arrived in Kabul last Friday.

FEBRUARY 7, 1974:

The USAID will contribute over three million dollars to Kabul University college of agriculture and engineering and education.

An agreement covering this cooperation is signed in Kabul by the Rector of Kabul University Dr. Mohammad Haidar and US Ambassador to Kabul Theodor Eliot, Jr.

FEBRUARY 18, 1974:

The special envoy of President of the State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud to the Islamic summit conference in Lahore, Abdur Rahman Pazhwak pays a courtesy call on Pakistani Prime Minister Zulfikar Ali Bhutto this afternoon. According to another report ambassador Pazhwak meets Bhutto at 8 p.m. today. Abdur Rahman Pazhwak the Afghan ambassador to New Delhi left Kabul yesterday for Lahore to attend the Islamic summit conference as special representative of the President of the State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud.

Answering a question in regard to political difference between Afghanistan and Pakistan, Pazhwak, on arrival at the Lahore airport said yesterday that of course Afghanistan has political difference with Pakistan but Afghanistan does not wish to have this difference brought up in the conference.

FEBRUARY, 23, 1974:

Afghanistan welcomes the extension of recognition by Pakistan to the independent state of Bangladesh, the Foreign Ministry spokesman told a Bakhtar news agency reporter today. The spokesman said the action was a positive step on the way of solution of the sub-continent's problems, and

creation of permanent peace and fruitful cooperation there.

FEBRUARY 26, 1974:

Mohammad Naim, special envoy of President of State and Prime Minister meets Indian Foreign Minister Swaran Singh and Indian Prime Minister Indira Gandhi today. Mohammad Naim left Kabul for new Delhi yesterday on a four day visit.

A delegation of Czechoslovak experts arrived here tonight to study the trolley bus project in Kabul city from technical and economic point of view.

FEBRUARY 27, 1974:

The Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud speaking at Kabul Polytechnic Institute Ceremony said:

"We are Muslims, and as we brought about this revolution by accepting all sacrifices, we shall proceed, with the same spirit of sacrifice up to the end, and shall remain firm on our way. We welcome warmly all youth who will become our companions on this way."

President Daoud added: "We have no connection with any group, and linking us with any group or any movement is a sin. We only serve our nation, with the spirit of serving our country with complete faith, and all our power.

MARCH 8, 1974:

President of the State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud has requested the heads of states of friend and brother countries of Iraq and Iran to take measures so that bloodshed of Muslims on the two countries' borders is prevented.

MARCH 11, 1974:

In order to ensure the interests of the majority of the people in the country, and to maintain the prices of imported goods stable during the year 1353, the Republican government of Afghanistan has decided to subsidise the consumers of basic commodities such as petrol, diesel and sugar to the tune of one billion Afghanis a year.

MARCH 14, 1974:

Extraction of barite from Sanglan barite mine of Herat is inaugurated today by Herat governor Eng. Abdul Tawab Assifi. During the next Afghan year (1353) some 30,000 tons barite will be obtained from Herat barite mine and some of it is planned to be exported.

MARCH 20, 1974:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud in his new year message broadcast over Radio Afghanistan said: "For a nation that is new on the road of change, and has still grave problems and responsibilities,

the first requirement for achieving her objectives is recognition and assessment of shortcomings and weak points, and then efforts and exertions for correcting the shortcomings, and elimination of those weak points.

MARCH 21, 1974:

The traditional new year festival is celebrated in Kabul and provinces.

MARCH 24, 1974:

The Program of Trade Development has been enforced after approval of the cabinet and endorsement of the Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud.

The Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives Sheikh Al-Jabar—al Sabah the special advisor of His Royal Highness, Ruler of Kuwait at the Presidential Palace.

MARCH 25, 1974:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud, receives participants of the UNESCO meet on engineering education for central and southern region of Asia at the Presidential Palace and expresses the pleasure over the conference in Afghanistan of the Association of Higher Engineering Education.

A police court and special tribunal for settling police and gendarmarie offenses, as the final authori-

ty, has been established within the framework of the Court of Cassation, judicial organ of the Ministry of Justice.

MARCH 26, 1974:

Mohammad Naim special envoy of the Head of State and Prime Minister, Mohammad Daoud, leaves for Iraq on an official and friendly visit. Mohammad Naim will pay official and friendly visits to Iraq, Libya, Algeria and Egypt at the invitation of the respective governments.

MARCH 27, 1974:

The Head of State and Prime Minister, Mohammad Daoud, participates in the sapling plantation ceremonies at the Central Garrison headquarters.

The agreement for continued cooperation of US-AID with Education Ministry in primary school curricula and text books provision for another year is signed in Kabul.

Presidential envoy, Mohammad Naim, meets Iraqi President Hassan A l-Bakr and Foreign Minister Sayed Mortaza Abdul Baqi and other Iraqi prominent figures and discuss with them the issues of interest to both the countries, in an atmosphere of extreme warmth and friendship which manifest close and brotherly relations of Afghanistan and Iraq.

APRIL, 1., 1974:

Presidential envoy Mohammad Naim who is currently on an official tour of Arab countries meets Libyan President Moamar Al-Qadafi and exchanges with him views on bilateral relations, problems of the region and international issues. The talks are held in a friendly atmosphere.

APRIL 3, 1974:

Mohammad Naim, special envoy of President Mohammad Daoud meets Algerian President Houari Boumedienne. During the meeting which took place in a friendly and amicable atmosphere they exchanged views on relations between the two countries and world issues and also situation of the region.

APRIL 5, 1974:

The Holy Prophet Mohammad's birthday is observed in functions throughout the country.

APRIL 7, 1974:

The World Health Day is marked in functions throughout the country.

APRIL, 11, 1974:

Mohammad Naim, special envoy of President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud meets Egyptian President Anwar Sadat in Cairo and holds talks with him on matters of mutual interest between the two countries and international

affairs.

APRIL 13, 1974:

The agreement pertaining to dollars 398,000 U.S. grant-in-aid for the Central Statistics Office is signed in Kabul by Deputy Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khuram and US ambassador to Afghanistan, Theodore Eliot, Jr.

APRIL 15, 1974:

Presidential envoy Mohammad Naim meets His Majesty Malik Faisal, the Saudi Arabian Monarch in Riyadh, and discusses with him all matters of interest on bilateral as well as international issues.

APRIL 17, 1974:

Mohammad Naim, special envoy of President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud returns to Kabul today after official visits to Iraq, Libya, Algeria, Egypt and Saudi Arabia.

APRIL 18, 1974:

The Presidential Office releases the text of an interview granted by Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud to Mir Jameel-ul Rahman, editor of the daily New Times of Rawalpindi.

In reply to a question regarding preparation of the new Constitution, the Head of State and Prime Minister said: "Many journalists have asked about Afgha-

nistan's Constitution so far to which answers have been provided.

"I do not know why any haste should be made in this respect by a regime that is hardly ten months old while there have been governments which have functioned without a Constitution for long years."

When asked how long will it take, the President replied: "Whenever it is ready, but what I can say is that it will be a democratic and progressive constitution."

With regard to Afghanistan's position on Pashtunistan the President said: "The decisions of the Loya Jirgahs and the parliaments and the official statements of the governments in Afghanistan about Pashtunistan have been given at every occasion and opportunity in which our position has been explained. If you as a journalist wish to seek information about Pashtunistan you may ask your Ministry of Foreign Affairs. Furthermore, if the history of Afghanistan and the Indian sub-continent is studied and particularly the events which have taken place in this region, specially during the era of British colonialism, then you will find an answer to your question and you can also put this question to the Pashtun and Baluchi leaders themselves".

In another question the

journalist asked: "Does Afghanistan recognise National Awami Party (NAP) as the real representative", the President replied: "Undoubtedly because the best reason for it is the majority won by them in the elections".

APRIL 21, 1974:

The agreement for trade and payments and the protocol for exchange of goods for 1974 are signed between the government of the Republic of Afghanistan and the People's Republic of China.

APRIL 25, 1974:

The Head of State and Prime Minister, Mohammad Daoud has ordered that 300 nomad families in Helmand Valley be given plots of public lands.

Deputy Foreign Minister of Poland Jan Czapla arrives in Kabul on the invitation of Deputy Foreign Minister Waheed Abdullah.

President and Prime Minister, Mohammad Daoud, receives Abdur Rahman Jalali, special representative of Malaysian Prime Minister Tunku Abdul Razak in the Presidential Palace. During the meeting a special message of Malaysian Prime Minister is conveyed to President Daoud. In the message an invitation is extended to Afghanistan to attend the Islamic

Foreign Ministers' meeting which is to be held in Kuala Lumpur.

APRIL 28, 1974:

Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives the visiting Polish Deputy Foreign Minister Jan Czapla at the Presidential Palace.

MAY 1, 1974:

International Labour Day is marked in functions throughout the country.

MAY 2, 1974:

The Presidential Office releases the text of an interview granted by Head of State and Prime Minister, Mohammad Daoud, to Kuldip Nayar, Editor of Delhi newspaper, the Statesman.

In reply to a question about land reforms in Afghanistan, the President said: "Land reform, to us is one of the valuable objectives of the revolution and we have started to study it from the very beginning of the revolution. These studies are still continuing and have not been yet completed. It is my hope that at some appropriate time in the future which I can not determine now, we shall be able to promulgate the Land Reform Law".

Answering a question on the economic policy of Afghanistan, the President said: "It is a guided economy. This policy is based on and aimed at serving the

people of Afghanistan.

Explaining his view on Mr. Brezhnev's plan for collective security in Asia the President said: "As I have said before that the idea of collective security system for Asia embraces a number of principles, the majority of which are acceptable to peace loving countries of the world. Every plan for world peace and security, regardless of by whom or by which country it is proposed would be considered favourably by us provided it does not contradict our national interests".

MAY 6, 1974:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud orders distribution of land plots to 394 nomad families in Helmand valley.

MAY 7, 1974:

Mohammad Naim, special envoy of Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud leaves for Tehran for an official and friendly visit at the invitation of the Iranian government.

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives the visiting economic and technical cooperation delegation of the Soviet Union at the Presidential Palace.

MAY 9, 1974:

The national flag of the Republic of Afghanistan

is hoisted by our national leader, President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud at 10 a.m. on the grounds of the Presidential Palace. At the same time the national flag is raised at the ministries, other organisations privileged to display the flag.

MAY 11, 1974:

Mohammad Naim, special envoy of President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud meets with Iranian Prime Minister Amir Abbas Hoveyda. During the meeting they exchanged views on bilateral issues in a very friendly atmosphere. Similarly Mohammad Naim is received by His Imperial Majesty the Shahanshah of Iran.

MAY 12, 1974:

Mohammad Naim, special envoy of President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud returns to Kabul after an official and friendly visit to Iran.

MAY 13, 1974:

The Protocol relating to the construction of a thermo-power plant in Herat and development of Sabzak coal mine for use in the plant and cement factory of Herat is signed between Afghanistan and Czechoslovakia.

The President and Prime Minister, Mohammad Daoud, appoints Ali Ahmad Khuram as Planning Minister.

ister.

MAY 18, 1974:

The Central Committee of the Republic of Afghanistan, at a meeting presided over by the Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud, issues the following decision on working hours for officials and workers of the nation:

Working hours of civil servants and workers of government offices and enterprises and organisations in the course of the four seasons of the year shall be organised and fixed at 40 hours per week.

During the week seven hours of work and on Thursdays five hours of work shall be performed. The one hour lunch break during the week shall not be counted as a working hour.

MAY 20, 1974:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives the scout chiefs of provinces at the Presidential palace. Addressing the scout chiefs the President said: "There is a strength and a dynamism in our youth, and I wish with this strength you prepare the path of real development and progress to your country".

MAY 21, 1974:

Teachers' Day is observed throughout the country.

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud

receives representatives of teachers from Kabul and provinces at the Presidential Palace this evening.

MAY 25, 1974:

The President of National Awami Party, Khan Abdul Wali Khan, arrives here via Islamabad.

MAY 27, 1974:

The 56th anniversary of the regaining of independence of Afghanistan is marked throughout the country.

JUNE 1, 1974:

Reiterating once again the position of the state and the people of Afghanistan as regards full support and backing the cause of our Arab brothers, including the brother people of Palestinian Arabs President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud said the agreement on the disengagement of the Syrian and Israeli forces on the Golan Heights was an important step in Middle East. The President has further said that the agreement is a hope for a just and permanent solution to the Middle East issue, the Bakhtar News Agency correspondent reports.

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives visiting secretary general of the Islamic Secretariat, Mohammad Hassan Ali Tahami, this evening.

JUNE 3, 1974:

The press today publishes the transcribed version of an interview granted by Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud to Dr. Franz Koehler, special correspondent of the weekly 'Horizon', published in the Democratic Republic of Germany.

Answering a question as to what kind of party system will fit Afghanistan, the President said: "At present I cannot say with certainty that which form will come to being. But our own bitter experiences and a study of the countries with same conditions as those of ours, have shown us that a multiparty system creates **problems and at times blocks advancement.**"

JUNE 4, 1974:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud leaves Kabul for Moscow on an official and friendly visit. Since Afghanistan was proclaimed a republic last July, this is the first time that the President is paying a visit abroad.

JUNE 5, 1974:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud holds talks in the Kremlin with General Secretary of Central Committee of the Soviet Communist Party Leonid Brezhnev, President of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet Nikolai Podgorny, and Soviet Prime

Minister Alexei Kosygin on matters of interest.

JUNE 6, 1974:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud holds second round of talks with Soviet leaders at the Kremlin, on subjects of interest to the two sides. The talks are held in a very warm and sincere atmosphere.

MAY 8, 1974:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud arrives in Kabul this afternoon from his friendly and official visit to USSR.

A joint Afghan-Soviet communique is issued at the end of the visit to USSR by President Mohammad Daoud.

In the course of the visit by President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud to Soviet Union, Moscow agreed to provide economic and technical cooperation for 21 projects.

JUNE 10, 1974:

Cabinet approves excise duty law.

The Hungarian Deputy Foreign Minister, Pak Racz arrives here at the invitation of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

JUNE 12, 1974:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives the deputy foreign minister of Hungary Pak

Racz at the Presidential Palace.

Mothers' Day is observed in a function held at the Zainab Nendari.

President Mohammad Daoud receives the visiting economic delegation of Kuwait headed by Abdul Latif Al-Hemad at the Presidential Palace.

JUNE 15, 1974:

President of the National Awami Party Khan Abdul Wali Khan leaves for Peshawar via Turkham.

JUNE 21, 1974:

496 deserving families receive land plots in Helmand project.

JUNE 22, 1974:

New Customs Tariff Law comes into force.

JUNE 26, 1974:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives the sixth graduating class of the Nangarhar Medical College at the Presidential Palace. Addressing the young physicians the President said construction and all-round progress in a country is achieved only by national unity, consensus and concerted action.

JUNE 29, 1974:

Deputy Foreign Minister Waheed Abdullah who is currently in Delhi on an official and friendly invitation of the Indian Foreign Minister Swaran Singh holds

talks with him.

The agreement related to dollars 7.5 million US loan to Afghanistan is signed in Kabul by the Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khuram and US envoy to Kabul, Theodore Eliot, Jr.

JUNE 30, 1974:

Deputy Foreign Minister Waheed Abdullah holds talks with Bangladesh leaders in Dacca. The Afghan delegation headed by Waheed Abdullah signs the trade agreement with Bangladesh which is the first of its kind signed between the two countries.

JULY 7, 1974:

Ariana Afghan Airlines cites reasons for suspension of Ariana flights to Pakistan.

Trade protocol between Afghanistan and India is signed in Kabul.

JULY 9, 1974:

Deputy Foreign Minister Waheed Abdullah who is currently in Turkey on an official and friendly visit at the invitation of the Turkish Foreign Minister meets with Turkish President Fahri Koruturk.

JULY 10, 1974:

The Ministry of Finance puts into circulation afs. 100 and afs. 20 bills of the Republican State of Afghanistan. The new bills will be in circulation with the old bills.

The cabinet approves the law governing the activities of the public enterprises.

JULY 13, 1974:

The spokesman of the Foreign Ministry answering a Bakhtar correspondent question about the recent statements of Zulfikar Ali Bhutto, the Prime Minister of Pakistan and the spokesman of that country's Foreign Office, in which they have accused Afghanistan of military preparations against Pakistan, stated: "The said accusations are completely baseless, devoid of any truth and nothing but lies". The spokesman said that the basic objective of these malicious accusations against Afghanistan is to deviate Pakistani and world public opinion from the cruel actions by the government of Pakistan against the Pashtun and Baluchi nationalists and the gravely and dangerous situation prevailing in that country.

JULY 14, 1974:

The Mazar-i-Sharif chemical fertiliser and thermal power plants are opened by Mines and Industries Minister Prof. Abdul Kayoun. The production capacity of the chemical fertiliser plant is 105,000 tons of urea fertiliser a year and of the power plant is 36,000 kw. The two plants are constructed with technical and economic cooperation from the Soviet Union.

JULY 15, 1974:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives Soviet petrochemical industries minister Kastandov and the delegation accompanying him at the Presidential palace.

JULY 16, 1974:

On the occasion of the anniversary of the founding of the Republican regime in Afghanistan, press and culture prizes are distributed to the recipients at the function held at Kabul Nendari this evening.

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud broadcasts a special message over Radio Afghanistan on the occasion of the anniversary of the founding of the Republican regime in Afghanistan in which he reviewed the Republican Revolution of Saratan 26, 1352, from its very inception.

JULY 17, 1974:

The three-day Revolution anniversary celebrations begin with a military parade.

JULY 18, 1974:

The first trade and payments agreement between the Republic of Afghanistan and the Socialist Republic of Rumania is signed in Kabul.

JULY 20, 1974:

Commenting on the military operations of Turkey in Cyprus, the purpose of

which is to safeguard the fundamental rights of the Turkish minority in that country, the spokesman of the Foreign Ministry told the Bakhtar correspondent that the government of Afghanistan, with full understanding, supports this operation, the sole aim of which is to restore and safeguard the fundamental rights of the Turkish minority on the Island.

JULY 22, 1974:

A high level Iranian economic delegation, headed by Iranian Commerce Minister Faraidoon Mehdavi, arrives in Kabul this morning at the invitation of Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khuram.

JULY 23, 1974:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives the Iranian Commerce Minister and head of the Iranian economic delegation Faraidoon Mahdavi at the Presidential Palace this morning.

The Iranian economic delegation meets with Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khuram in his office and holds general discussion with him on the Iranian participation in financing and implementation of a number of projects in Afghanistan.

JULY 25, 1974:

Afghanistan and Iran sign economic cooperation

protocol in Kabul today.

In accordance with the protocol Iran will take part in a number of projects. Iran will put at the disposal of Afghanistan dollars 10 million, which can be increased up to 20 million for expediting economic feasibility studies on these projects and employment of professional organizations for the purpose.

JULY 27, 1974:

The 100 bed Hashim Maternity hospital is opened by Deputy Prime Minister Dr. Mohammad Hassan Sharq.

JULY 28, 1974:

The first meeting of the High Council of Rural Development was chaired by Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud.

JULY 30, 1974:

The agreement pertaining to the 10 million dollars consumer loan of the Federal Republic of Germany to Afghanistan is signed in Kabul by Deputy Finance Minister Khalikyar and Ambassador Dr. Franz Hoffmann.

AUGUST 2, 1974:

The Foreign Ministry in a statement has welcomed the agreement on ceasefire in Cyprus signed in Geneva recently between representatives of Turkey, Greece and Britain.

AUGUST 3, 1974:

Deputy Foreign Minister Waheed Abdullah summons the Charge d'Affaires of Pakistan in Kabul Bashir Babur and hands him the official protest of Afghanistan pertaining to repeated incursions of Pakistani military planes over the territory of Afghanistan.

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud presides over the meeting of the Supreme Economic Council.

AUGUST 4, 1974:

French Education Minister Rene Haby arrives in Kabul at the invitation of Education Minister Dr. Nematullah Pazhwak to attend the opening ceremony of the new building of Esteklal high school.

According to a report by Bakhtar news agency reporter, Bashir Ahmad, member of the Pakistan high commission in Kuala Lumpur has asked for political asylum from the Republic of Afghanistan and this request has been granted.

AUGUST 5, 1974:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives French Education Minister Rene Haby at the Presidential Palace at 4 p.m. today.

Commenting on the statement by Pakistani Prime Minister Bhutto that Afg-

hanistan were responsible for recent explosions in Baluchistan, a foreign ministry spokesman said not only these statements are baseless and untrue, but he also strongly refutes them. The spokesman adds that through these irresponsible statements Bhutto is seeking pretensions for bearing more pressure on the Pashtun and Baluchi people.

The new premises of Esteklal high school built with a French grant are inaugurated and the master key to the buildings is officially presented to Education Minister Dr. Pazhwak by French Education Minister Rene Haby.

AUGUST 10, 1974:

After repeated violation of Afghan air space by Pakistan, a Pakistani air force helicopter is forced to land in Naley district. The helicopter and its crew is in the custody of the gendarmarie forces of the district and the case is under investigation.

AUGUST 11, 1974:

The Pakistan Charge D'Affaires Bashir Babur is summoned to the Foreign Ministry and the official protest of the Republic of Afghanistan related to the intrusion of Pakistani air force helicopter on Afghan territory is handed to him by Deputy Foreign Minister Wahed Abdullah.

AUGUST 15, 1974:

A protocol is signed today between the Kabul Municipal Corporation and Soviet Embassy in Kabul for study and supervision of 25 year master plan of Kabul city by Soviet experts.

AUGUST 18, 1974:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives directors of education from various provinces at the presidential palace.

AUGUST 19, 1974:

World population day is marked in special function at Radio Afghanistan auditorium.

AUGUST 24, 1974:

Regulations pertaining to preparation of budget comes into force following their approval by the cabinet and sanction of the Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud.

1260 jeribs of land is distributed among the landless families of the country in Helmand Valley project.

AUGUST 27, 1974:

Iranian Foreign Minister Abbas Ali Khelatabari arrives in Kabul at the invitation of the Foreign Ministry.

Answering a question of Bakhtar correspondent about the statements made by Pakistani Prime Minister Bhutto who said that Afghanistan lays claims on pash-

tunistan and Baluchistan and has set up military camps for training freedom fighters, the Foreign Ministry spokesman said: "Such baseless allegations are not new for us and the Pakistani Prime Minister makes such false allegations in order to mislead the public opinion and deceive the people."

August 28, 1974:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives the visiting Iranian Foreign Minister Abbas Khelatabari at the presidential palace at 11.30 a. m. today.

Bangladesh Commerce Minister Mushtaq Ahmad arrives in Kabul at the invitation of Commerce Minister Mohammad Khan Jalar.

August 29, 1974:

Pashtunistan national day is marked in Kabul and provincial centres of the country in special functions.

AUGUST 30, 1974:

International Children's Day is marked at auditorium of the Public Health Institute this morning.

SEPTEMBER 1, 1974:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives Bangladesh Commerce Minister Mushtaq Ahmad at the Presidential Office.

SEPTEMBER 3, 1974:

Planning Minister Ali

Ahmad Khuram and Iraqi Planning Minister sign an agreement in Bagdad pertaining to dollars 10 million loan of the Iraqi government to Afghanistan on favourable terms.

SEPTEMBER 4, 1974:

The centenary of the late Abdul Ali Mustaghni, one of Afghanistan's well-known poets, and men of literature of the last generation is marked by education ministry in one of the schools named after the late poet.

SEPTEMBER 5, 1974:

The transit agreement between the republic of Afghanistan and Imperial State of Iran is signed here tonight.

SEPTEMBER 7, 1974:

Press and literacy day is marked in a function in Radio Afghanistan.

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives secretary general of the Islamic secretariat Dr. Hassan Al-Tahami at the presidential palace.

SEPTEMBER 10, 1974:

Afghan and Iraqi delegations hold talks at the commerce ministry on ways to develop Afghan exports to Iraq.

SEPTEMBER 11, 1974:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud in a message sent to heads of

state of Islamic countries, the secretary general of the Islamic Conference, the Motamare Aleme Islam, and the Rabete Alame Islami called their attention to the conditions in Baluchistan, which are causes for concern, and the merciless massacres and mass annihilation policy of Pakistan in that region, especially the recent ultimatum by Zulfikar Ali Bhutto that unless the independence fighters surrender to the government by October 15, there will be a widescale bombardment of their villages and homes.

An agreement for the purchase of related equipment for the Baikh textile mill is signed between the Afghan and Soviet officials in Kabul.

An agreement is signed in Kabul under which the experts of the People's Republic of China will be dispatched to Afghanistan to help the construction, installation of machinery to increase the production of the Bagrami Textile mill.

Information and Culture Minister Prof. Dr. Nevin chairs the first meeting on preparation for the International Women's Year.

SEPTEMBER 17, 1974:

Agreement has been reached between Historical Society of Afghanistan and

Historical and Archaeological Society of Iraq regarding the cultural and historical studies.

SEPTEMBER 19, 1974:

Turkish Interior Minister Ogzan Asilturk and his wife arrive in Kabul for an official visit. He carries a message from Turkish President Fahri Koruturk to President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud.

The city plans of most of the provinces have been completed by city and Housing Authority and are sent to the respective provinces for implementation.

SEPTEMBER 21, 1974:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives visiting Interior Minister of Turkey Asilturk at the Presidential Palace at 9 a.m. today.

SEPTEMBER 22, 1974:

The government of Pakistan has officially apologised to Afghanistan about the intrusion of a Pakistani military helicopter in Afghanistan's air space.

SEPTEMBER 25, 1974:

The press releases the transcribed version of an interview given by Deputy Foreign Minister Waheed Abdullah to Lewis Simon, correspondent of Washington Post.

Regarding Pashtunistan issue, Waheed Abdullah, in his interview said: "Af-

ghanistan has tried prior to and after the establishment of Pakistan that the right of self-determination be granted to these people. Unfortunately despite all the efforts made by Afghanistan thus, far, Pakistan has refused to do so. The Pashtun and Baluchi people, and their land was never a part of Pakistan".

"Afghanistan has always been firmly convinced, and she is convinced that, the right of self-determination be granted to these people", he continued.

SEPTEMBER 31, 1974:

Britain is to provide Afghanistan one million pound sterling in credit and grant for implementation of some of the Afghan development projects.

OCTOBER 1, 1974:

Information and Culture Minister Prof. Dr. Nevin opens a seminar on the life and works of the great 7th century sage and scholar Maulana Jalaluddin Balkhi in the auditorium of Radio Afghanistan.

OCTOBER 6, 1974:

An agreement for survey, design and construction of a bridge over the Amu river near Hairatan is signed between Afghanistan and USSR.

OCTOBER 10, 1974:

The documents pertaining to the cooperation between Afghanistan and USSR for making ready for use

and transfer of petroleum to Angot reserves and establishment of a refinery with a capacity of 100,000 tons a year with due consideration to the expansion of the refinery in proportion to the reserves to be discovered in the future is signed in Kabul today.

The spokesman of the Foreign Ministry in response to a Bakhtar news agency reporter's question regarding Pakistan's Prime Minister Bhutto's assertion that Afghanistan's deputy foreign minister Waheed Abdullah has told the Washington Post's correspondent that in the event of a confrontation between Afghanistan and Pakistan, USSR and India will intervene in favour of Afghanistan, stated that this assertion is a product of imagination of Bhutto, and his own fabrication.

OCTOBER 12, 1974:

The anniversary of the revelation of the Holy Koran is observed in functions held in Kabul University and some mosques of the city.

OCTOBER 16, 1974:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud issues a special message on the occasion of Eid-Fiter.

A spokesman of the Foreign Ministry has firmly rejected the claim of the Pakistani official authorities

regarding financial and technical aid of Afghanistan to Pashtun and Baluchi freedom fighters and training of guerrillas inside her territory.

OCTOBER 19, 1974:

D'Afghanistan Bank put in circulation new afs. ten bills.

OCTOBER 21, 1974:

Deputy Foreign Minister and Head of the Afghan delegation at the 29th UN General Assembly Waheed Abdullah, in his speech at the plenary session of the Assembly offered a comprehensive explanation of the policy of Afghanistan in regard to the Pashtunistan issue and the background of this only political difference between Afghanistan and Pakistan.

At the end of the plenary meeting, the Afghan ambassador to New Delhi Abdur Rahman Pazhwak who attended the meetings as an advisor to the Afghan delegation in reply to the statement of Pakistani permanent representative at the last day of the session said: "The representative of Pakistan said that the Afghan Deputy Foreign Minister had left them with the unfortunate impression that Afghanistan had a claim to certain territories of Pakistan. Afghanistan has no claim whatsoever to any part of Pakistani territory. When the Deputy Foreign Minister of Af-

ghanistan referred to the usurped land he obviously did not mean any part of **Pakistani territory. He** clearly had in mind the territories which were severed from Afghanistan by the military force of colonial power long before Pakistan ever existed—namely, those territories which after the partition of India were claimed by Pakistan. Those territories have never been recognised as a part of Pakistan by Afghanistan”.

“The Deputy Foreign Minister of Afghanistan said exactly what appeared in the verbatim record of the plenary meeting of October 7, that Afghanistan had the right to reclaim the usurped land, but that Afghanistan refrained from doing so because Afghanistan believed that the rights of the peoples of those territories should be recognised and respected strictly on the basis of their own will and determination.

“This is not a position taken only recently by Afghanistan even in this assembly. On 30 September, 1947, on the occasion of Pakistan’s admission to the UN Afghanistan put the same position and explained the same point of view”, he continued.

OCTOBER 22, 1974:

The third conference of the regional commission on tourism for South Asia is inaugurated by Presid-

ent of Afghan Air Authority and Tourism Sultan Mahmoud Ghazi.

An agreement for ten million dollars grant-in-aid of the Imperial State of Iran for Afghanistan is signed in Tehran today by the Afghan ambassador to Tehran Zalmai Mahmoud Ghazi and Iranian Minister for Economy and Treasury Affairs Hushang Ansari.

OCTOBER 24, 1974:

The 29th anniversary of the establishment of the United Nations is marked throughout the country today.

OCTOBER 26, 1974:

The second session of the fourth region of Asian communication network is opened at the Communications Training Centre in Kabul.

NOVEMBER 1, 1974:

US Secretary of State Dr. Henry Kissinger arrives in Kabul on an official visit to Afghanistan.

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives Dr. Kissinger for talks at the Presidential Palace. During the meeting they discuss bilateral relations as well as world issues and developments in the region.

After the talks Dr. Kissinger had lunch with the Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud.

Dr. Kissinger also holds

talks with Mohammad Naim and Deputy Foreign Minister Waheed Abdullah

A joint statement is issued at the end of Dr. Kissinger's visit to Kabul.

NOVEMBER 2, 1974:

An agreement on joint search in the field of archaeology is signed in Kabul today between the Republic of Afghanistan and Japan.

NOVEMBER 3, 1974:

The government of the Republic of Afghanistan in a bid to promote the cause of welfare of civil servants, farmers and workers enforces a new cooperative law.

NOVEMBER 4, 1974:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives presidents and members of the buzkashi teams from nine provinces, at the Presidential Palace.

New afs. 50 banknotes come in circulation. The bills are bearing the picture of Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud.

NOVEMBER 6, 1974:

The spokesman of the Foreign Ministry refutes Pakistani Prime Minister's charges that a large number of saboteurs arrested in various parts of Pakistan for hurling of bombs have confessed that they have been trained in Afghanistan in handling detonating materials.

NOVEMBER 8 1974:

Following the official apology of the Pakistani government over the violation by Pakistani military helicopter of Afghanistan's air space and the release of the crew of the helicopter, the military helicopter of Pakistan is returned today.

NOVEMBER 9, 1974:

With the reading of the message of President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud the 50th anniversary of the Amani high school is observed in a function at the school.

NOVEMBER 11, 1974:

The spokesman of the Foreign Ministry said that since a few days a number of Baluchi people including women and children, have taken refuge in Afghanistan fleeing from the oppression and cruelty of the Pakistani government.

On the basis of the policy statement of the Republic of Afghanistan 5373 families have received land plots at the state owned projects.

NOVEMBER 15, 1974:

114 more Baluchi men, women and children have sought refuge in Afghanistan.

The documents pertaining to the Japanese medical assistance for malaria eradication in Afghanistan are signed in Kabul.

NOVEMBER 18, 1974:

The press carried an interview with a number of Baluchi refugees along with some group photographs taken in their camps in Kandahar. The refugees in their interviews have complained of the cruel activities of the government of Pakistan.

NOVEMBER 19, 1974:

The Presidential office has released the text of an interview granted by Head of the State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud to the correspondent of the Times of India Delip Mukerji:

In reply to a question regarding the proposal of the Shah of Iran for the establishment of an Indian ocean community from Tehran to Jakarta the President said:

"I first studied the proposal of the Shah of Iran in his interview with Mr. Karanjia, the editor of Blitz. He also touched on this topic in his statements and addresses in the course of his tour of southeast Asia. Of course, an analysis of all aspects and objectives concerning this view is not possible merely by reading newspapers and periodicals. But such views, no matter from which side, if the objective is the welfare, ensuring of friendship and of peace in the region that we live in and consolidation of world peace, we look

upon them favourably, and have always done so".

NOVEMBER 20, 1974:

On the basis of the policy of the Republican State 172 deserving families have received land at Ghorand irrigation project.

NOVEMBER 23, 1974:

A protocol on technical cooperation in the field of petroleum between the Republic of Afghanistan and Republic of Iraq is signed in Kabul today.

NOVEMBER 24, 1974:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud chairs the meeting of the Supreme Economic Council at the Presidential Palace. The meeting discusses the report relating to manpower employment.

NOVEMBER 25, 1974:

New Afs. 500 banknotes come in circulation.

Afghanistan and US concludes agreement on power transmission project of Kajakai.

NOVEMBER 27, 1974:

The first trade agreement between the Republic of Afghanistan and Canada is signed in Kabul today.

DECEMBER 2, 1974:

Mohammad Naim, special envoy of the Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud leaves Kabul for official and friendly visits to China and Japan.

A protocol pertaining to the expansion of trade between the Republic of Afghanistan and Czechoslovakia is signed in Kabul today.

DECEMBER 4, 1974:

The agreement pertaining to more than ten million dollars worth of food aid of World Food Program to Afghanistan is signed in Kabul today by Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khuram and UNDP resident representative in Afghanistan Robert Borthwick.

DECEMBER 6, 1974:

Presidential envoy Mohammad Naim arrives in Peking this afternoon. At the airport he is welcomed by Chinese Foreign Minister Chiao—Kuan-Hua.

DECEMBER 7, 1974:

Mohammad Naim, special envoy of President and Prime Minister who is in Peking on an official and friendly visit holds talks with the Foreign Minister of People's Republic of China at 10 a.m. local time. The talks last for two hours.

DECEMBER 8, 1974:

Presidential envoy Mohammad Naim meets Chinese Foreign Minister and holds useful talks with him on issues of interest between the two countries.

DECEMBER 11, 1974:

An agreement pertaining to 10 million dollars Bulgarian

loan to Afghanistan is signed by Deputy Planning Minister Abdul Aziz Ferough and Bulgarian Vice President of the State Committee for Economic Relations Vassel Pechelarov.

DECEMBER 13, 1974:

Presidential envoy Mohammad Naim arrives in Tokyo this evening. At the airport he is welcomed by Japanese foreign minister and members of the Japanese-Afghan Friendship Association.

DECEMBER 16, 1974:

Presidential envoy Mohammad Naim is received by His Imperial Majesty Hirohito, the Emperor of Japan. Mohammad Naim also attends a dinner reception held in his honour by the Japanese Foreign Minister Kiichi Miyawake. Similarly Mohammad Naim meets Japanese Prime Minister Takeo Miki.

December 18, 1974:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud presents certificates of graduation to the graduates of various colleges of the Military Academy at a function held at the academy today.

DECEMBER 19, 1974:

Presidential envoy Mohammad Naim returns to Kabul today after official visits to the People's Republic of China and Japan.

DECEMBER 22, 1974:

The presidential office releases the text of an interview granted by Head of the State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud to France Presse correspondent.

Answering a question on new transit ways that will provide Afghanistan with a link to the sea, the president said: "This is a vital issue for land-locked countries. In the past we have sustained heavy losses from the eastern and south-western ways, which we can never forget."

Regarding relations with France the President said: "France was the first country from the West which offered Afghanistan disinterested cultural and economic assistance. This was in 1922."

When asked: "it is said that a new constitution for Afghanistan is under study. How is the constitutional future of Afghanistan envisaged, and when will Afghanistan be able to have political organisation?" The president replied: "Yes, you are right. The new constitution is under study."

It will be premature to say anything precise about it. But I can say as much that the Constitution will be progressive and democratic, and naturally prescribing political organisation."

DECEMBER 24, 1974:

President and Prime Mi-

nister Mohammad Daoud offers Eid-Adha prayers at the Presidential Mosque this morning.

DECEMBER 29, 1974:

USSR will give Afghanistan 2.5 million rubles loan for road construction. An agreement to this effect is signed in Kabul today.

JANUARY 1, 1975:

The beginning of the International Women's Year is marked in a function at Kabul Nandarai this morning.

China will give Afghanistan 55 million dollars loan for the implementation of development projects. An agreement to this effect is signed in Peking by Deputy Foreign Minister Waheed Abdullah and Chinese Deputy Foreign Minister Han Nien-Lung.

JANUARY 2, 1975:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives the presidents of the provincial and loi-wol-eswali courts at the Presidential Palace.

The spokesman of the Foreign Ministry in response to an enquiry by the Bakhtar correspondent regarding the news published in Pakistani press and contained in the recent statement of Mr. Bhutto, the Prime Minister of Pakistan concerning an invitation to the Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad

Daoud to pay an official visit to Pakistan, said that apart from preliminary consultations between Mr. Aziz Ahmad minister of state for external affairs of Pakistan and the charge d'affairs of the embassy of Afghanistan in Islamabad on this matter, no official invitation has been extended yet.

JANUARY 5, 1975:

An international seminar commemorating the 400th death anniversary of Bayazeed Roashan, a renowned nationalist, crusader and scholar is inaugurated today in the auditorium of Kabul University.

The agreement on curriculum and text books of Publications Department of the Education Ministry has been extended between Afghanistan and the United States for another year.

JANUARY 6, 1975:

The state has allocated 70 million afghanis for potable water project of Khair Khana Maina.

JANUARY 13, 1975:

200 more Baluchi men, women and children have taken refuge in Afghanistan in addition to 344 already in Afghanistan.

JANUARY 14, 1975:

The draft agreement on economic and technical cooperation of Soviet union with the Republic of Afghanistan issue of interest as well as

amounting to 308 million rubles to finance the studies, project preparation and construction of a series of development projects in the country has been initialed between the delegation of Afghanistan and Soviet authorities in Moscow.

There has been a surplus of eighteen million dollars in the export—import balance of the country during the last nine months. This has been reported in today's press.

JANUARY 15, 1975:

The South Asia Tourism Year is inaugurated today at a function at the Kabul Intercontinental Hotel.

JANUARY 18, 1975:

Mohammad Naim, the special envoy of president and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud leaves Kabul for Kuwait today for an official and friendly visit at the invitation of the Kuwaiti government.

JANUARY 19, 1975:

Mohammad Naim, the special envoy of president and Prime Minister, meets his Royal Highness Sabah Al-Salem Sabah, Amir of Kuwait, and delivers to him the message of President Daoud. Mohammad Naim also meets Kuwaiti Foreign Minister Sheikh Sabah al-Ahmad and discusses with him relations between Afghanistan and Kuwait and other important

the development of situation in the region.

JANUARY 22, 1975:

Mohammad Naim, the special envoy of president and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud returns to Kabul from an official and friendly visit to Kuwait.

Visiting USAID director Daniel Parker meets Deputy Prime Minister Dr. Mohammad Hassan Sharq. Parker heads a delegation assessing of USAID financed projects in Afghanistan and further participation of U.S. in a series of other Afghan projects.

JANUARY 25, 1975:

The Foreign Minister of the government of National Unity of Cambodia Sarin Chak arrives in Kabul for a friendly visit to Afghanistan.

JANUARY 27, 1975:

President and prime minister Mohammad Daoud receives the Foreign Minister of the National Unity Government of Cambodia Sarin Chak at the presidential palace.

FEBRUARY 1, 1975:

In answer to a Bakhtar News agency reporter regarding recent statements by Pakistan Prime Minister Bhutto, accusing Afghanistan of sabotage, training and dispatching of guerrillas to Pakistan, the spokesman of the Ministry of Foreign affairs said "The government of Afghanistan

has rejected these baseless and false accusations several times, and once again refutes them categorically.

FEBRUARY 5, 1975:

Fundamental and progressive educational reforms adopted following the study and approval of the cabinet, and Central Committee, have been undertaken.

FEBRUARY 6, 1975:

Seven poly-clinics for animal diseases will be established in northern and southwestern provinces of the country through grant-in-aid of USSR.

FEBRUARY 10, 1975:

The government of Afghanistan in a statement expresses her deep concern and anxiety over the measures adopted by the government of Pakistan regarding the dissolution of the National Awami Party, the arrest of the party's leaders and the confiscation of its assets which has taken place for political consideration illegally, and without proving any offenses.

FEBRUARY 13, 1975:

In view of critical and violent situation in Pashtunistan, causing grave concern and anxiety to people of Afghanistan, the Republic of Afghanistan issued a statement.

The statement mentions that the Republic of Afghanistan while condemning every kind of violence and ass-

assination deplores despotic, unjust and undemocratic moves of the government of Pakistan against the Pashtun and Baluchi peoples, particularly the recent rude and shortsighted attitude assumed by the Pakistani government in Pashtunistan and considers that the government of Pakistan is solely responsible for all grave consequences of her action in Pashtunistan.

As it has been declared time and again, it is declared once more that Afghanistan as in the past supports and endorses the inalienable rights of the Pashtun and Baluchi brothers and cannot remain indifferent to the events taking place in those regions, continues the statement.

FEBRUARY 17, 1975:

The spokesman of the Foreign Ministry in an answer to a Bakhtar news agency reporter once again dismisses Pakistan's fresh allegations.

FEBRUARY 24, 1975:

The third meeting of the managing board of the regional project on exploration and conservation of plant germ-plasma in the Near East is opened in Kabul.

FEBRUARY 25, 1975:

The Ministry of Foreign Affairs in a communique issued today expresses deep concern and anxiety of the government and the people of Afghanistan over the

recent decision of the U.S. government on ending the embargo on the export of arms to Pakistan.

FEBRUARY 26, 1975:

An economic and technical cooperation agreement between Afghanistan and USSR, pertaining to extending to Afghanistan a Soviet credit of 308 million rubles and a protocol on deferring the repayment of 100 million rubles former Soviet credit is signed in Kabul today by the planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khuram and head of the Soviet economic delegation and President of the State Committee for Economic Relations, Council of Ministers of USSR S. A. Skachkov.

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives the head of the Soviet economic delegation S.A. Skachkov at the presidential palace.

MARCH 5, 1975:

At the invitation of the President and Prime Minister, Mohammad Daoud, Head of State and the Governor or General of Australia Sir John Kerr arrives in Jalalabad today via Tourkham for an official and friendly visit, and is welcomed by Commerce Minister Mohammad Khan Jalalari, Deputy Foreign Minister Waheed Abdullah.

UNDP, WHO grant Afghanistan 1.8 million dollars

for malaria eradication program.

The Foreign Minister of the Provisional Revolutionary Government of South Vietnam Mrs. Ngoyen Thi Binh arrives in Kabul for an official and friendly visit.

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives visiting foreign minister of South Vietnam Mrs. Thi Binh at the presidential palace.

MARCH 7, 1975:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud endorses the 1975-76 budget.

The budget which amounts to afs. 19,176, 386,000 was approved by the cabinet earlier.

MARCH 8, 1975:

The government of the Republic of Afghanistan recognises the Provisional Revolutionary Government of South Vietnam.

An additional 123 Baluchi men, women and children have taken refuge in Afghanistan.

President and prime minister Mohammad Daoud endorses the establishment of the cooperative for civil servants, teachers and other state employees.

MARCH 9, 1975:

A spokesman of the Foreign Ministry says that with

the arrival of another group of Baluchi refugees in Afghanistan, following those already taking refuge in Afghanistan from violence and despotism of the armed forces of Pakistan, the president and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud has recently sent a message to UN general Secretary Dr. Kurt Waldheim drawing his and international organisation's attention to the tragic situation of these refugees who have been subjected to inhuman despotism of the government of Pakistan.

MARCH 10, 1975:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud leaves for India for official and friendly visit at the invitation of Indian President Fakhruddin Ali Ahmad.

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud in telegrams to his Imperial Majesty Mohammad Reza Pahlavi the Shahanshah of Iran and Iraqi president Hassan al-Bakr has expressed pleasure over the agreement reached between the two countries of our region Iran and Iraq as regards removing their differences and disputes.

The agreement pertaining to the 13 million dollars loan from the World Bank has been initialled and after due process will be signed.

MARCH 11, 1975:

The Presidential office has

released the transcription of an interview given by the Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud to Mr. Karanjia, Editor of Bombay weekly Blitz.

In reply to a question regarding the nature and objective of visit to India, the president said: "I am pleased to visit your country as it affords me an opportunity to meet your leaders. My visit is absolutely a friendly visit. That Pakistan misinterprets it, we can say to Pakistani friends and Mr. Bhutto that this visit will entail no plot or intrigue against Pakistan. If two friendly countries hold talks with each other, it can not be reasoned that they are intriguing against another country."

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud holds talks with Indian Foreign Minister Y.B. Chavan at 10 a.m. They hold 45 minutes talks on mutual relations and the impact of the situation in the region by the decision of U.S. to lift its arms embargo on Pakistan.

An international seminar commemorating the seventh century of the beginning of the poetic career, and 650th anniversary of death of amir Khusrav Balkhi is opened in Kabul.

MARCH 12, 1975:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives an honorary doc-

torate of law degree from the Punjab University of India.

Afghan and Indian ministers meet in Delhi to discuss matters related to mutual economic cooperation between Afghanistan and India.

President Daoud receives Indian Prime Minister Mrs. Gandhi and discusses with her the issues of interest between the two countries.

MARCH 13, 1975:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives Indian minister of commerce for talks in his residence at Rastra Pati Bhavan.

MARCH 14, 1975:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud leaves New Delhi for Dacca by special plane at 8.30 a.m. at the end of five day official and friendly visit.

Heads of State of Afghanistan and Bangladesh begin their official talks in Dacca this morning. They discuss bilateral relations, the situation in the region and major issues of mutual interest.

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud accompanied by President Mujibur Rahman answer questions put to him by a number of journalists in Dacca.

MARCH 15, 1975:

Afghanistan and Bangladesh sign a cultural cooperation agreement this evening.

MARCH 16, 1975:

The President leaves Dacca for Kandahar this morning at the end of two day official and friendly visit to Bangladesh.

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud arrives in Kandahar this afternoon enroute to Iraq.

During his stay in Kandahar the President addresses a large gathering of Kandahar citizens. In his speech the President throws light on the objectives of the young Republican regime and reviews the work carried out during the past one year and eight months.

MARCH 17: 1975:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud leaves Kandahar for an official and friendly visit to Iraq, this morning, at the invitation of Iraqi President Hassan Al-Bakr.

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud holds talks with Iraqi President Hassan al-Bakr at the Presidential Palace. During the talks they discussed subjects of interest to both the countries.

MARCH 20, 1975:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud arrives in Kabul from his official visits to India, Bangladesh and Iraq at 2.45 p.m.

MARCH 26, 1975:

The Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud leaves Kabul for Riyadh this morning to attend the funeral services of His Majesty the late King Faisal of Saudi Arabia.

MARCH 27, 1975:

The Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud returns from Riyadh this afternoon after participation in the funeral services of His Majesty the late King Faisal. After participation at the funeral services, President Daoud went to Mecca where he performed Omra Haj.

MARCH 29, 1975:

A seminar of provincial governors on local administration aimed at better realisation of the objectives of the Republic and elimination of the administrative bottlenecks opens at the Ministry of Interior this morning by Interior Minister Faiz Mohammad.

MARCH 30, 1975:

The Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud in a message to UN Secretary General Dr. Kurt Waldheim on September 7, 1974 called his attention to the conditions in Baluchistan, which are causes for concern, and the merciless massacre and mass annihilation policy of Pakistan in that region, especially the threat of a wide scale bombardment. In his message the Presid-

ent called for special attention of international community to the human suffering and regrettable plight of Baluchi people.

The Prime Minister of Pakistan Zulfikar Ali Bhutto in a reply letter to UN Secretary General while distorting the facts had made some unfounded allegations against Afghanistan. President Daoud rejected these allegation in a message dated 27 November, 1974 and explained the plight of Baluchi people along with the facts about the political difference between Afghanistan and Pakistan.

The press in its today's publications has carried the texts of the reply letter of Pakistani Prime Minister dated first October, 1974 and the reply message of President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud dated 27 November, 1974.

MARCH 31, 1975:

Today's press carries the texts of letters of Head of the State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud dated March 2, 1975 and that of Pakistani Prime Minister Zulfikar Ali Bhutto dated January 20, 1975 sent to UN General Secretary Kurt Waldheim.

APRIL, 2, 1975:

The Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud meets governors of various provinces attend-

ing a seminar on local administration.

Following President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud's communications to the UN General Secretary Dr. Kurt Waldheim regarding the increasing numbers of Baluchis who seek refuge in Afghanistan and the necessity of cooperation and assistance of the UN affiliated organisations, the Secretary General in his letter of March 25 to the Head of State of Afghanistan has stated that since the United Nations ought to meet its humanitarian responsibilities towards these refugees fully, the United Nations' High Commissioner for Refugees is requested to assess the requirement of the Baluchi refugees, and in consultation with the government of Afghanistan study the best possible way of assisting them.

APRIL 12, 1975:

The press today carries the transcription of an interview granted by the Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud to representative of Finnish publishing agency Yhtyneet Kuvalehdet and correspondent of Finish news magazine Suomen Kuvalehti Mr. Jouko Hava.

In reply to a question about the Constitution of the Republic of Afghanistan the President

said: "In this area we proceed step by step. The first step was to establish a drafting commission. This commission is now working and carries out studies on provisions and objectives of the Constitution. The second step is the establishment of a greater body for assessment of the draft so that its provisions are studied from the view points of law and rights. The third step is putting it before the Loya Jirgah (Grand Assembly)".

In reply to another question: "Can friendly relations of Afghanistan with Soviet Union and East European countries be seen as a manifestation of Afghanistan seeking the Socialist path? If so please explain the criteria of Afghan socialism?" President Daoud said:

"We certainly have very sincere friendship with the Soviet Union, East European countries and other countries of the world. But I must explain what is important and valuable to us, and what constitutes the basic and fundamental objective of our Revolution and our new order is ensuring the national prosperity and services to the masses not to a particular class. Hence every good wherever and in whichever system, is discerned, and corresponds to the spirit of our environment, national tradition and faith, is welcome".

When asked whether President considers socialism as means of achieving national objectives? he replied: "I can say there are many things in it that are good, and which can be utilised."

APRIL 15, 1975:

In accordance with a proposal of the Prime Ministry, approval of the cabinet and endorsement of the Head of the State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud, a new administrative unit called the Water and Power Authority has been established for better execution and development of matters related to water and power.

In answer to a Bakhtar news agency correspondent in regard to Pakistan Prime Minister Zulfikar Ali Bhutto's letter to UN Secretary General in which he has stated that Baluchi refugees in Afghanistan are Afghan agents who have returned to Afghanistan after the failure of their activities, the spokesman of the Foreign Ministry said: As proposed by Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud in his letter of March 2, 1975 to UN Secretary General Kurt Waldheim, the best means of assessment of the situation of Baluchi refugees inside and outside Afghanistan, and the investigation of the real causes of their

refuge seeking is appointment of an international commission to visit concerned areas, and prepare a report on the subject.

The Foreign Ministry spokesman welcomes Mr. Bhutto's statement that he is prepared for resolving of existing dispute of Afghanistan and Pakistan through peaceful means, and by way of negotiations, and added that as Afghanistan has repeatedly stated such an approach is the only way of solving the sole political problem existing between the two countries provided a favourable atmosphere is created for its commencement.

The press today carries the transcription of an interview granted by the Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud to correspondent of Iranian National Radio and Television corporation at 4 p.m. on April 16.

In an answer to a question regarding Afghanistan's relations with Iran the President and Prime Minister said: "Fortunately our relations with Iranian brothers have always been sincere and friendly, and the expansion of these relations is the long cherished desire of the people of Afghanistan and I hope that these brotherly relations are further consolidated, and become more intimate with the passage of ev-

ery day".

In reply to another question: "I would like to know about Mr. President's view in regard to Tehran's role in solution of disputes between Pakistan and Afghanistan?" The President said: "Tehran's role is of course known to Tehran. But HIM the Shahanshah of Iran has sufficient information about our relations with Pakistan since fifteen, sixteen years, and endeavoured for resolving the matter which unfortunately had no results since our stances were far apart.

"...We shall look upon every exercise of good office with appreciation".

"If the Iranian brothers, especially HIM the Shahanshah of Iran will be able to take any step in this direction, it will be our delight", continued the President.

APRIL 25, 1975:

The Petroleum Oil Company of Afghanistan signs an agreement with the French Total Company in Kabul this morning on prospecting and extraction of petroleum in Afghanistan.

APRIL 26, 1975:

The Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud leaves for Tehran at 1.30 today by a special plane on an official and friendly visit at the invitation of HIM the Shahanshah of Iran.

APRIL 27, 1975:

Head of the State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud and HIM the Shahanshah of Iran hold friendly talks at Nayawaran palace this morning.

APRIL 28, 1975:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives Iranian Prime Minister Amir Abbas Hoveyda and Iranian Foreign Minister Abbas Khelatbari at his official residence in Gulistan palace of Tehran this morning and discusses with them mutual relations and problems of the region.

APRIL 30, 1975:

The Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud and the delegation accompanying him arrives in Herat this afternoon from an official and friendly visit to Iran.

On the basis of the protocol signed on Saratan 31, 1353 (22nd July 1974) by Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khuram, representing the Republic of Afghanistan and Commerce Minister Freidun Mehdaui, representing Iran, a memorandum of understanding regarding Iran's assistance to Afghanistan is signed in Tehran during the visit of the Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud in that country by Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khuram and Commer-

ce Minister of Iran Mehdaui.

MAY 1, 1975:

Head of the State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud addresses Herat citizens at Herat Stadium today.

The President in his address said:

"After the passage of almost two years, to you sisters and brothers, and to all the people of Afghanistan, with the grace of God, and with the support of the people of Afghanistan, I can give the assurance that the fundamental steps taken by the Republican regime God willing, will herald a bright future to the citizens of the country". The President continued. "Imported ideologies will just not serve the purpose of a nation. The champion and valorous nation is one which picks out the best from all the ideologies of the world—which are compatible with national traditions interests, and religious beliefs and make their own decision for themselves and for their country, to create a new ideology in the light of which it can traverse on the course of prosperity and progress". This country is not made for the high life of a special class. It belongs to the masses which make the nation. So long as the nation is not satisfied, and does not support the government, no statesman, no

government, and no state can move a stone", added the President.

President of the State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud returns to Kabul this evening from Herat where he stopped overnight enroute to Kabul from Tehran.

MAY 3, 1975:

Education Minister Prof. Abdul Qayoum opens the Physical Education Institute in Kabul, this morning.

The government establishes a new agency called Water Supply and Sewerage System to handle water supply and sewerage problems throughout the country. Similarly a new state enterprise has been set up by the government entitled "Afghan Carpentry Institute (ACI)". The enterprise has been set up as a central organisation merging the carpentry and furniture production unit of the Jangalak factories, the Asadabad carpentry and the commercial industry section of the Education Ministry.

MAY 20, 1975:

The first Afghan carpet exhibition is opened by Deputy Prime Minister Dr. Hassan Sharq at the Jashen grounds this morning.

MAY 22, 1975:

The Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives 250 representatives of professors

and teachers at the Presidential palace this evening while speaking to various groups of teachers and professors the President said:

"For the realisation of national aspirations possession of a national ideology is essential".

"If a nation moves in accordance with her national ideology, in reality, it is on the path of progress", he went on.

MAY 24, 1975:

The Foreign Ministry has categorically rejected Pakistan government's allegations of sending arms to Baluchistan. The firm denial has come in an interview with the Foreign Ministry spokesman holds with the Bakhtar news agency correspondent tonight.

MAY 27, 1975:

Nation observes the 57th anniversary of regaining of independence, today. The leader of Revolution and patron of independence, Mohammad Daoud speaks over Radio Afghanistan.

MAY 28, 1975:

The protocol for Soviet technical assistance in compilation and drafting of the first plan of the Republic of Afghanistan is concluded today.

The first seven year plan of the Republic of Afghanistan is scheduled to be implemented from the start of the new Afghan year. (23rd March 1976) the Protocol is

signed by Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khuram and Chairman of Planning Committee of the Council of Minister of USSR Sergei Strovski, in Kabul.

MAY 30, 1975:

The central parts of the country will be linked to Chaghcharan, centre of Ghor province, through Maidan, Bessod and Punjab. Revealing this a source of the Ministry of Public Works added that despite climatic difficulties the construction of this road up to Mullah Yaqoub pass will be completed shortly.

MAY 31, 1975:

In Persuance of the policy of the republican regime to create a healthy economy in the public and private sectors effective utilisation of financial resources within the country, augmentation of national products, and finally attainment of revolutionary objective of the republican states, the government has decided to nationalise banks and banking in the country. In this connection the Money and Banking Law of Afghanistan has been endorsed by the Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud, after approval of the cabinet. In line with the law instructions have been issued to the Finance Ministry for speediest nationalisation of the banks.

The U.S. government has agreed within the frame

work of four new agreements signed in Kabul today to assist Afghanistan in completion of a number of development projects. The projects include developmental programmes of Education Ministry, Helmand valley development authority and rural development department. Agreements have been signed for Afghanistan by Ali Ahmad Khuram, Planning Minister and for US by US Ambassador to Kabul Theodore Eliot Jr.

JUNE 14, 1975:

Mother's Day is marked throughout the country today.

JUNE 21, 1975:

Mrs. Zainab Daoud, the wife of the Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud opens the Afghan women's handicrafts exhibition at Kabul municipality hall at 3 p.m. today.

An agreement for the construction of a refinery in Shebirghan is signed in Kabul this morning between Afghanistan and the Soviet Union.

JUNE 22, 1975:

"The government of Pakistan wishes to push the National Awami Party which is the only strong opposition power against the People's Party government in that country out of the political scene through baseless and false accusations". This is stated by a Foreign Ministry spokesman in response to a Bakhtar corres-

pendent question in regard to recent statements by the Attorney General of Pakistan in the Supreme Court of that country. In these statements he has accused Afghanistan and the National Awami Party of colluding to disintegrate Pakistan and has said that this party with the help of Afghanistan indulged in sabotage and exploding of bombs in Pashtunistan.

The Foreign Ministry spokesman has further said that as "we have officially stated time and again, Afghanistan has never indulged in sabotage and terrorism in Pakistan. Neither has she helped or encouraged such actions. Hence we categorically reject such accusations."

JUNE 23, 1975:

A five year technical cooperation agreement between the Republic of Afghanistan and the People's Republic of Bangladesh has been signed in Kabul today. The agreement is signed for Afghanistan by Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khuram and for Bangladesh by the visiting Minister of Transport of that country Ubaidur Rahman.

The settlement program which has been drawn up and is being implemented by the Republican State is submitted in a report by the Afghan delegate to the preliminary conference of world

human settlement in Tehran. The Afghan delegation has also provided the conference with information on housing and settlement in Afghanistan.

JUNE 24, 1975:

Work on supply of potable water project has begun in Afshar, near Kabul. The project which is financed from the DM 17 million credit of the FRG and the development budget of the state includes sinking of ten deep wells each supplying 40 litres of water per second. The project will supply as a whole 34, 560 cubic metres of water every 24 hours.

JUNE 25, 1975:

Head of the State and prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives the visiting Minister of Transport of Bangladesh Obeidur Rahman at the presidential palace today.

JUNE 29, 1975:

In pursuance of the state policy, and the commerce development program, the government has decided to ban imports of 20 items of luxury and superfluous goods; and restrict imports of another 30 items through customs tariffs.

JULY 2, 1975:

An agreement for technical project aimed at better utilisation of the water resources of lower part of Kukcha river is signed between

en the Republic of Afghanistan and the Soviet Union in Kabul today.

JULY 3, 1975:

An agreement on studies and construction of railways line from Kabul to Kandahar, Herat and Islam Kalah and its auxilliary lines is signed today between the Ministry of Public Works and the French firm, Sofrail. In accordance with the contract Sofrail, which is partly private and partly public French firm will carry out the studies on construction of railway line between Kabul, Kandahar and Islam Kalah and its auxilliary lines in two stages. The first stage will be completed in four months whilst the second stage will be completed in the next 14 months.

JULY 6, 1975:

On the basis of the reciprocal action, the government has decided to charge customs duties on fresh fruits imported from Pakistan to Afghanistan.

JULY 7, 1975:

India's deputy external minister, Kewal Singh arrives here today to have talks and hold consultations on issues related to the forthcoming foreign minister's conference of the non-aligned nations which is due to be held in Lima. In the evening he holds talks with deputy foreign minister Waheed Abdullah.

JULY 8, 1975:

Head of the State and Pr-

ime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives the visiting deputy external affairs minister of India Kewal Singh at the presidential place this afternoon. During the meeting Singh delivers a personal and friendly message to president from Indian Prime Minister Mrs. Indira Gandhi.

JULY 9, 1975:

Work begins today on seventy educational projects which include construction of buildings for primary schools, annexes and living quarters for teachers in centre and districts of Ghazni province.

JULY 10, 1975:

Yesterday Pakistan authorities in a meeting of the Supreme Court alleged that saboteurs who infiltrated through Afghanistan are responsible for sabotage operations including the bomb explosion incident in a Pakistani airline plane. Answering a question of a Bakhar news agency correspondent in this regard the spokesman of the Foreign Ministry said today:

"Unfortunately Pakistani authorities have developed the impertinent habit of considering Afghanistan involved in every small or big incident in Pakistan, and it is certain that no one will believe their present ludicrous claim. But we deem it necessary, as we have said time and again, to once again categorically and earnestly

reject the baseless and totally false accusations of Pakistani authorities that Afghanistan trains saboteurs inside its territory, and **dispatches them for acts of sabotage to Pakistan.** The spokesman added: "Afghanistan has never indulged in such actions against Pakistan. On the contrary she has constantly tried to secure a solution of the sole political dispute between the two countries through negotiations and with peaceful means."

JULY 15, 1975:

The Ministry of Information and Culture on the occasion of the second anniversary of the founding of the republic in Afghanistan distributes press and cultural awards to the winners at a function held at the Press Club this evening.

JULY 16, 1975:

Head of the State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud on the occasion of the second anniversary of the founding of the republican regime in Afghanistan delivers his speech over radio Afghanistan this evening. The President in his address said: "The revolution of 17th JULY 1973, is probably due to many factors, but the major cause, I think was the absence of a national objective ideology in the previous system, because the system was like a great obstacle for the pa-

ce of growth of the society and it was incapable of realising the material and spiritual needs of our nation."

JULY 17, 1975:

Celebration of the second anniversary of the founding of new order in the country begins this morning with a military parade.

JULY 27, 1975:

A group of reactionary traitors, supported, armed and incited by the government of Pakistan, Tuesday night, July 22, resorted to robbery, and sabotage in Panjsheer district, wanting to create disorder and upheaval, which due to pursuit of security forces and specially honest and dedicated cooperation of the people of Panjsheer, Gulbahar, Shotol and Jabol Seraj the majority of them have been arrested with their weapons and means of terrorism which they had brought along and the small remaining group are either wounded or punished for their acts, a source of the Interior Ministry said today. **These reactionary traitors have confessed** that they were incited, provoked and supported by the government of Pakistan.

AUGUST 3, 1975:

In answer to a Bakhtar news agency correspondent question regarding Pakistan prime minister Bhutto's Friday press conference the spokesman of the Ministry of

Foreign Affairs said: Mr. Bhutto's objective in these statements can not be other than deceiving of world public opinion particularly that of the Muslim countries, and camouflaging of recent implorable actions of the government of Pakistan against Afghanistan."

AUGUST 9, 1975:

Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives presidential envoy of Democratic People's Republic of Korea Yang Hyong Sob at the presidential palace this afternoon. During the meeting Yang delivers a special message from Kim Il Sung, the President of that country to president Mohammad Daoud.

AUGUST 11, 1975

Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives special envoy of the Republic of Korea, Dr. Soo Young Chung at the presidential palace this afternoon. During the meeting Dr. Soo delivers a special message from the president of the Republic of Korea to president Daoud

AUGUST 13, 1975:

Six persons are killed and extensive damage done by severe, unexpected and unseasonal floods in Sorkhro-d district Nangarhar province and in Paghman near Kabul today.

The United States of America has given eight million dollars credit to Afghani-

stan for procurement of chemical fertiliser. The agreement to this effect is signed in Kabul today, by deputy Planning Minister Abdul Aziz Frough and charge d'affairs of the U.S. embassy in Kabul Robert Curran.

AUGUST 17, 1975:

The Land Reforms Law has been published in the 10th issue of the Official Gazette (August 6, 1975) after approval of the cabinet and endorsement of the Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud.

The bill in seven chapters and 45 articles will be promulgated one year after its publication in the Official Gazette.

In a statement issued today, a Foreign Ministry spokesman said: "As a country of this region, Afghanistan is following the recent events in Bangladesh with attention and interest."

"Although the recent events in that country are her internal affairs the assassination of the late Sheikh Mujibur Rahmad and some other leaders of Bangladesh is regrettable. "The spokesman said.

"The Muslim nation of Bangladesh enjoys the full sympathy of the Afghan nation and its government.", he continued. The spokesman expressed the hope that the Bangladesh nation will succeed in attaining a prosperous and hopeful future in peace and security.

AUGUST 22, 1975:

Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives the deputy foreign minister of Japan and special envoy of the Japanese government Dr. Chuzōbun Hatano at the presidential palace this morning. During the meeting Dr. Hatano has delivered a message from the Japanese Prime Minister to president Daoud.

AUGUST 23, 1975:

The Foreign Ministry has issued the following statement today: In pursuance of the statement made by the Foreign Ministry spokesman on August 17, in which he said that Afghanistan as a country of this region watches recent events in Bangladesh with attention and interest, the government of Afghanistan has informed the new government of Dacca formed under the leadership of Khondakar Mush-taq Ahmad that it continues its friendly relations with Bangladesh.

AUGUST 31, 1975:

The Pashtunistan National Day is celebrated in grand ceremonies in Kabul and provinces, today.

SEPTEMBER 1, 1975:

The Investment Committee which met today under the chairmanship of Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khuram approved three private investment projects with

a total capital of 303 million Afghanis.

An Agreement for cultural cooperation program for 1975—76 between the Republic of Afghanistan and Republic of India is signed in Kabul today by information and Culture Minister Prof. Dr. Nevin and Indian envoy to Kabul, Singh.

SEPTEMBER 7, 1975:

President of the State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud attends the recitation of the full text of holy koran which is started at the Mosque of the presidential palace tonight on the occasion of the holy month of Ramadan.

SEPTEMBER 8, 1975:

The agreement for technical and economic feasibility survey of eight projects of the Food Procurement Department of the Finance Ministry is concluded with the economic section of the Soviet embassy in Kabul today.

SEPTEMBER 11, 1975:

The agreement on technical and economic feasibility surveys of Sheep breeding projects in Ghor, Badghis, Jauzjan and Fariab provinces is signed in Kabul today between the Ministry of Agriculture and an Australian consulting company.

SEPTEMBER 23, 1975:

The press today publishes the transcription of an interview granted by Head of the State and Prime Minis-

ter Mohammad Daoud to Genza Borosekei correspondent of the Japanese daily Yomiuri Shimbun on September 19.

SEPTEMBER 24, 1975:

To further develop friendly relations between the Republic of Afghanistan and the Republic of Cuba the governments of the two countries have decided to establish diplomatic relations at ambassadorial level as of September 11, 1975.

SEPTEMBER 27, 1975:

To improve and speed up work, the following appointments and reshuffles have been made in the cabinet under the direction of President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud, the Presidential Office reported today:

Sayed Abdullah in addition to his present portfolio of Finance Ministry, as Second Deputy Prime Minister; Faiz Mohammad as Minister of Frontier Affairs; Abdul Qadir as Minister of Interior; Eng. Abdul Tabwab Assifi, as Minister of Mines and Industries; Azizullah Wasifi, as Minister of Agriculture; Eng. Abdul Karim Attayee as Minister of Communications.

SEPTEMBER 30, 1975:

Answering a question of the Bakhtar news agency correspondent in regard to the latest statement of Pakista-

n's Interior Minister Abdul Qayoum in which he had said that the Deputy Foreign Minister for Political Affairs of Afghanistan has made anti-Pakistan declaration in the plenary session of the General Assembly of the United Nations, the Foreign Ministry spokesman said: "The Pakistani Interior Minister's statement is very surprising because Waheed Abdullah in that part of his speech the text of which has been already published has appealed to Pakistani brothers to create the desired atmosphere and conditions for solving the only political difference between the two countries as friends and brothers.

"If the Interior Minister of Pakistan considers this friendly tone of Afghanistan's deputy foreign minister as anti-Pakistani" the spokesman said, "we could say nothing except express regret to this negative thinking, and perverted and confused mentality." The Spokesman strongly condemned the views expressed by Pakistan Interior Minister on the domestic situation in Afghanistan.

SEPTEMBER 31, 1975:

The Presidential Office today released the text of an interview granted by Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud some time ago to Najdet Burkent, the correspondent of the Turkish daily Tarjuman.

OCTOBER 1, 1975:

The government of Canada, through its International Development Administration has extended 101 million dollars grant-in-aid to Afghanistan. The agreement for the grant is signed today in Kabul by Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khuram and Canadian non-resident envoy to Kabul K.W. MacLellan.

The government of Denmark has extended three million U.S. dollars loan to Afghanistan for supply of road building equipment and machinery. The loan is interest free and is repayable in 25 years.

OCTOBER 3, 1975:

Another group of 93 Baluchis including women and children recently arrived in Afghanistan fleeing the oppression and cruelty of Pakistani government and ruthless attacks of Pakistani armed forces the Information Department of the foreign Ministry said today. The ARCS has taken appropriate measures for feeding and lodging of the new refugees.

OCTOBER 6, 1975:

Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud offers Eid-al-Fiter prayers at the congregational mosque of the presidential palace this morning.

Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives the visiting American astronauts at the presidential palace this afternoon.

The spokesman of the Foreign Ministry in an answer to a question of Bakhtar news agency correspondent has categorically rejected and considered void of truth the claim of BBC quoted by all India Radio that Afghanistan has made military movements and has concentrated troops in areas adjacent to Pashtunistan and Baluchistan.

The Turkish Cypriot leader Roaaf Denktash arrives in Kabul this morning for friendly visit as part of his tour of a number of countries. At the Kabul international airport he is welcomed by Information and Culture Minister Prof. Dr. Nevin, some members of the Afghan-Turkish Friendship Society and Turkish envoy to Kabul.

OCTOBER 13, 1975:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives Turkish Cypriot leader Raouf Denktash at the presidential palace this morning.

OCTOBER 17, 1975:
President and prime minister Mohammad Daoud receives the visiting UNDP administrator Peterson at the presidential palace.

A number of new projects with a total capital of afs. 84,631,000 has been approved recently by the Investment Committee.

OCTOBER 19, 1975:

Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khuram arrives in Kabul from Tehran this morning after signing of a proto-

col pertaining to projects to be financed through credits of Iran and holding a series of talks with Iranian Commerce Minister Mahdavi. During his stay in Tehran Khuram was received by HIM the Shahanshah of Iran.

The Asian development Bank has recently approved a technical assistance grant to the government of Afghanistan for a feasibility study of a plan to establish a modern seeds industry in the country. The grant is to cover part of the foreign exchange costs for six FAO specialists needed in this preliminary phase of the project.

OCTOBER 22, 1975:

The Press on March 30, 31st this year had carried the text of the letters sent by President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud and Prime Minister of Pakistan Bhutto about the situation in Baluchistan and the political difference between Afghanistan and Pakistan to UN Secretary General Kurt Waldheim.

In reply to president and Prime Minister's letter of March 2, 1975 the text of which has been published previously Mr. Bhutto sent a letter to the UN secretary General Kurt Waldheim on April 6, 1975 to which the president and prime Minister sent a reply on August 30, 1975 addressed to Kurt Waldheim.

The press today pu-

blished the text of the two letters which along with the former letters have recently been published as official documents of the United Nations in New York for the information of its readers.

OCTOBER 23, 1975:

Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud watches the grand Buzkashi games at Chaman Huzori today. At the end of the games the leader of Revolution receives the horsesmen.

UN day is marked throughout Afghanistan. On this occasion the president and Prime Minister issues special message.

Similarly on the occasion of the 30th anniversary of the founding of UN the President and Prime Minister sends a congratulatory message to UN Secretary General Dr. Kurt Waldheim.

October 28, 1975:

Indian Foreign Minister Y.B. Chavan arrives in Kabul this evening to head the Indian delegation at the joint Afghan-Indian economic commission talks. At Kabul international airport he is welcomed by Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khuram, Indian envoy to Kabul and other members of the Indian embassy.

October 29, 1975:

President of the State

and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives Indian Foreign Minister Y. B. Chavan at the Gulkhana palace today and holds talks with him.

The Afghan-Indian joint economic commission meets at the Ministry of foreign Affairs this morning. At the meeting the Afghan delegation is headed by Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khuram and the Indian delegation is headed by Indian Foreign Minister Y.B. Chavan.

Afghanistan India sign an economic and technical cooperation agreement at the Foreign Ministry today. The agreement which is concluded at the fourth meeting of the Afghan-Indian joint economic and technical commission is signed by Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khuram and Indian Foreign Minister Y.B. Chavan.

NOV. 3, 1975:

In answer to a Bakhtar new agency reporter's question regarding recent statement by the Pakistani Prime Minister Zulfikar Ali Bhutto concerning Pakistan supreme's verdict on the dissolution of the National Awami Party, and his remarks, made in the same speech, that he is ready to visit Kabul for elimination of tension and relation

between Afghanistan and Pakistan, the spokesman of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs said that in regard to the upholding by Pakistani Supreme Court of the dissolution of the National Awami Party in Pashtunistan and Baluchistan, deceit and intrigue is evident because not even a single leader of the National Awami Party, by virtue of rejection of their lawful requests, was granted the means to freely and comprehensively defend their rights. We have a prevalent idiom in our country which says, the potter, the pot and the clay are all one and the same.

In regard to Bhutto's remarks about visiting Kabul, the Foreign Ministry spokesman said: We welcome it but this visit must not be used as another means for confusing world public opinion on the real nature of the issue which keeps our countries apart."

November 4, 1975:

Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives Hafiz Karamani the special representative of Algerian Head of State Houari Boumedienne at the presidential palace this morning. During the meeting Karamani conveys the oral message of president Boumedienne to president Mohammad Daoud.

The construction of Kaj-aki hydro-electric power project in Helmand province which had begun two years ago, has been completed. Two turbines generating a total of 33,000 kws. electricity have been installed in the first stage.

November 5, 1975:

The first trade agreement between the Republic of Afghanistan and Turkey is signed in Kabul today by deputy commerce minister Mohammad Azam Azimi and Turkish deputy commerce minister Agha Oktai Guner.

November 12, 1975:

President and prime minister Mohammad Daoud receives Mohammad Yunus, special envoy of Indian prime minister Mrs. Indira Gandhi at the presidential palace this morning. During the meeting Mohammad Yunus delivers special message of Indira Gandhi to president Daoud.

November 23, 1975:

The international seminar on Pashtu language and literature is inaugurated in Kabul University auditorium by Education Minister Abdul Qayoum this morning. The seminar, the first sponsored by the newly established International Centre for Pashtu Studies, of the Pashtu Academy of Afghanistan, is attended by

a number of Afghan scholars as well as scholars from Soviet Union, Iran, India, Denmark, France, UK, and some other countries.

December 1, 1975:

The Foreign Ministry spokesman in reply to a question by a Bakhtar news agency correspondent in regard to baseless claims of Pakistani Prime Minister Bhutto concerning strengthening and mobilisation of Afghan military forces in areas adjoining Pashtunistan and Baluchistan, said that whenever the Pakistani prime minister faces a crisis or strong internal opposition in Pakistan, by virtue of his habit, and for preservation and continuation of personal authority, wishes to find a means to divert the thoughts and preoccupations of the people of Pakistan to unreal dangers which are creations of his own as he has said in his speech in Multan that Afghanistan has started mobilisation and suspended leaves of army officers. The Foreign Ministry spokesman said that the government of Afghanistan strongly rejects these baseless and completely false allegations.

December 6, 1975:

The President office today releases the text of an interview granted by Head of the State and Prime Min-

ister Mohammad Daoud to Guerwiere, the correspondent of the Le Monde of Paris on December 3, 1975.

In reply to a question about Iran's proposals to Turkey and Pakistan as regards joint production of weapons, the president said: "In my opinion defending independence and national sovereignty is the duty of every nation, but arms race wherever and at any time may upset balances, creating tension, and as a result, I do not think it will benefit world peace."

In answer to another question about Afghanistan's interest in EEC the President said: "Before the present regime the government of Afghanistan had asked for information on the Common Market. Now, too, our Commerce Ministry is trying to complete information about EEC, so that it becomes familiar with terms and other affairs of the EEC. At present we have only established some contacts".

DECEMBER 7, 1975:

The Foreign Minister of the Socialist Republic of Czechoslovakia Bohuslav Chnoupek arrives here today on an official visit at the invitation of Deputy Foreign Minister Waheed Abdullah.

DECEMBER 9, 1975:

Head of the State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud welcomes this morning at Kabul International Airport Nikolai Victorovich Podgorny, President of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the USSR. He has arrived here on an official and friendly visit at the invitation of Head of the State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud.

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives the visiting Czechoslovak Foreign Minister Chnoupek for a meeting at the Presidential Palace this afternoon.

DEC. 10, 1975:

President Daoud and President Podgorny sign the protocol on the extension of the neutrality and mutual non-aggression treaty between Afghanistan and the Soviet Union for another ten years.

DECEMBER 11, 1975:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud offers Eid-al-Adha prayers at the presidential mosque this morning.

DECEMBER 18, 1975:

The press today carries the text of the Afghan-Soviet protocol on extension of neutrality, non-aggression treaty which was signed in Kabul during the visit

here by President of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the USSR Podgorny on December 10, 1975.

DECEMBER 20, 1975:

On the proposal of the Ministry of Mines and Industries, approval of the Cabinet and endorsement of the Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud, decisions have been made as regards establishment of an oil refinery, the site for it, increase in production capacity of the refinery as well as utilisation of Aq Darya oil field.

The Libyan Minister of State for Foreign Affairs Bouzeid Dordah heading a delegation arrives here today. He is carrying a message from Libyan President Muammar el-Qaddafi to President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud.

DECEMBER 21, 1975:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives the Minister of State for Foreign Affairs of the Republic of Libya Bouzeid Dordah at the Presidential Palace this afternoon.

DECEMBER 22, 1975:

The meeting commemorating the millennium of the death of Abu Mansour Mohammad Ben Ahmad

Daqiqi Balkhi, the renowned son of the country, is opened this morning in the auditorium of Radio Afghanistan. The meeting is attended by Afghan scholars and a number of scholars of various friendly countries.

DECEMBER 23, 1975:

The emporium of the Afghanistan Handicrafts Development Centre is opened by President of the Chamber of Commerce and Industries Dr. Mohammad Akbar Omar in Shara Watt today.

JANUARY 9, 1976:

The Foreign Minister of Turkey, Ihsan Sabri Chaghlayangil, and his wife, arrive in Kabul at 9 a.m. today for an official and friendly visit at the invitation of Deputy Foreign Minister Wahed Abdullah.

JANUARY 12, 1976:

Head of the State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud, receives visiting Turkish Foreign Minister Ihsan Sabri Chaghlayangil at the presidential palace today.

Afghanistan and Turkey sign a protocol on economic and technical cooperation and a memorandum of understanding on expansion of cultural relations between Afghanistan and Turkey. The protocol and

memorandum are signed by deputy foreign minister Waheed Abdullah and Turkish Foreign Minister Ihsan Sabri Chaghlayangil.

JANUARY 28, 1976:

To ameliorate health services, president and prime Minister Mohammad Daoud has appointed Dr. Abdullah Omar as Minister of Public Health, the Presidential Office has reported today.

JANUARY 29, 1976:

An agreement for technical and economic feasibility studies and designing of extension projects of Kandahar fruit processing factory, tannery and slaughter house of Ghazni and oil extraction plant of Kunduz is signed in Kabul today between Mines and Industries Ministry and the government of Bulgaria.

FEBRUARY 5, 1976:

Education Minister Prof. Abdul Kayoum accompanied by Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khuram opens the 100-bed surgical hospital of Nangarhar University, today.

FEBRUARY 7, 1976:

The visiting secretary general of International Telecommunications Union (ITU) Mohammad Mili, meets Communications Mi-

nister Eng. Attayee and discusses with him the expansion of UNDP and ITU assistance to Afghanistan.

FEBRUARY 12, 1976:

The Government of the Republic of Afghanistan today announces its recognition of the government of the People's Movement for the Liberation of Angola.

A joint transport and freight forwarding company with a capital of 40 million afghanis is established in Kabul by Afghanistan and Soviet Union. The Company is named AFSOTR.

FEBRUARY 14, 1976:

The Investment Committee has approved the establishment of four industrial projects with a total capital of afs. 233 million.

FEBRUARY 22, 1976:

Another 34 Baluchis have sought refuge in Afghanistan, fleeing the oppressions and atrocities of government and army of Pakistan.

FEBRUARY 24, 1976:

Minister of Foreign Affairs of the Republic of Iraq Saadoun Hamadi carrying the message of President Ahmad Hassan Al-Bakr for the Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud arrives in Kandahar today.

FEBRUARY 25, 1976:

The Presidential Office today releases the text of the interview granted by Head of the State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud to South Asia correspondent of Yugoslavia's Tanjug news agency Branko Savic.

Head of the State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud has waived the arrears due from persons since prior to 1300 up to the end of 1335.

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives the visiting Iraqi Foreign Minister and special envoy of President of Iraq, Saadoun Hamadi, at the Presidential Palace today. During the meeting the Iraqi Foreign Minister delivers the message of Iraqi President, Hassan Al Bakr, to President Daoud.

An agreement for navigation in Afghanistan and Soviet Union ports for 1355 is signed in Kabul today between the delegations of the two countries.

The Republic of Afghanistan and the Royal Government of Thailand have agreed to raise their diplomatic ties from non-resident Minister Plenipotentiary level to ambassador level as of February 25, 1976.

FEBRUARY 29, 1976:

The Councillor of the permanent mission of the Republic of Afghanistan to UN Mir Abdul Wahab Sediq has been elected as Vice Chairman of the Committee on the Inalienable Rights of Palestinian People.

MARCH 1, 1976:

The International Human Settlement Day is marked in a function at Cinema Park today by the Ministry of Public Works.

In continuation of flow into Afghanistan of Baluchi refugees another 47 Baluchis have taken refuge in Afghanistan.

MARCH 16, 1976:

Afghanistan and Turkey sign a cultural agreement for 1976-77 in Akara.

The 1355 budget amounting to Afs. 25,197,384,-000 is approved.

MARCH 18, 1976:

The Deputy Education Minister and Head of the Afghan delegation to the Siratan Nabi (peace be upon him) Conference in Islamabad, Wafiullah Samii, rejects the statements of the Prime Minister of Pakistan regarding Afghanistan and considers it unfounded.

MARCH 19, 1976:

The Presidential office

said today that Head of the State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud has issued a decree in the name of Justice Minister Dr. Abdul Majid in regard to scrutiny and study of the draft constitution of the Republic of Afghanistan.

MARCH 21, 1976:

The first day of the new Afghan year (1355) is celebrated throughout the country. On this occasion, the Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud issued a special message.

The Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud sends a message to UN Secretary General Dr. Kurt Waldheim on the occasion of the International Day for Elimination of Racial Discrimination.

MARCH 25, 1976:

The Presidential Office releases the text of an interview granted by the Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud to Reuter correspondent in Islam-Abad, Graham Stewart.

In reply to the question: "Some circles consider Afghanistan as one of the satellites of Soviet Union. Please explain Afghanistan's relations with Soviet Union?" The President said "The Afghan nation as a peace loving nation is des-

irous of friendship, and amicable and sincere ties with all peoples and nations of the world, especially with its neighbours, but rest assured that Afghanistan has never been any body's satellite, and it is not a satellite but in the orbit of its own nationalism. From the first day of the revolution this interpretation and publicity has been the speciality of Reuter's agency, and you know better its objective".

In response to another question regarding Afghanistan's interest in joining the R.C.D. the President said: "In regard to the proposal regarding the programme for development of regional cooperation and inclusion of other countries of the region in it so far we have not acquired any official information. But you certainly know that Afghanistan has followed and pursues a policy of neutrality and nonalignment. We will not be interested, hence, in any regional cooperation connected directly or indirectly with military pacts".

MARCH 29, 1976:

The first session of the commission formed for study and scrutinisation of the draft Constitution of the Republic of Afghanistan is held in Darulaman this morning.

APRIL 2, 1976:

The day of solidarity with the Palestine Arab people is observed in Afghanistan.

The Export Promotion Bank was established in the country.

APRIL 3, 1976:

The programme of cultural and scientific cooperation for 1955-56 between Afghanistan and Soviet Union is signed in Kabul by Deputy Foreign Minister Waheed Abdullah, and Soviet Ambassador to Kabul Alexander Puzanov.

APRIL 4, 1976:

The Foreign Ministry spokesman in answer to a Bakhtar news agency reporter regarding statements today in Queta by Pakistani Prime Minister Bhutto who answering a pre-arranged question connected with relations between Afghanistan and Pakistan, made ludicrous and false remarks in relation to Afghanistan and the history of this region of Asia, said that a study of the context of these statements, made also previously on different occasions, shows that the Prime Minister of Pakistan is in a state of nervous excitement due to confusion and disarray of conditions inside Pakistan and the numerous pressures of public opinion of the people of Pakistan who with the passage

of every day rise against him, and has distorted clear facts of the situation and firm and documented historical realities through astounding claims, and in an illusory way.

The spokesman added that the history of Afghanistan and the struggle of the people of this country for the preservation and protection of independence and territorial integrity, which also encouraged freedom fighters of the sub-continent are evident to all peoples of the world.

APRIL 7, 1976:

World Health Day is marked in Afghanistan under the theme of "Foresight Prevents Blindness".

APRIL 14, 1976:

The Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives visiting special envoy of President of Islamic Republic of Mauritania, Mohammad Ould-Sidialy, at the Presidential Palace this morning. During the meeting Sidialy delivered the message of Mauritanian President to President Daoud.

Afghanistan and Portugal agreed to establish diplomatic relations on non-resident ambassadorial level as of April 14, 1976:

APRIL 15, 1976:

On the instructions of the

Head of State and Prime Minister, Mohammad Daoud, necessary measures have been taken for rescue of those who have been threatened by overflowing Helmand river in Nimroz province.

A delegation of the Republic of Korea headed by Kim-Chung Tai, President of Political Affairs Department of the Foreign Ministry of that country arrived in Kabul this morning.

APRIL 17, 1976:

The Deputy Prime Minister and Foreign Minister of Yugoslavia, Milos Minic, and his wife arrive in Kabul this morning.

APRIL 18, 1976:

The Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives Ibrahim Bouabid, the visiting special envoy of His Majesty Hassan II, the King of Morocco at the Presidential Palace at 3.30 P.M. During the meeting he delivers the special message of King Hassan to President Mohammad Daoud.

Afghan and Yugoslav delegations hold talks at the Foreign Ministry. During the talks they discuss useful views on mutual relations and cooperation of both the countries specially in the economic, technical, scientific and information

fields and other means of expanding and strengthening ties between the countries.

APRIL 19, 1976:

The Head of State and Prime Minister, Mohammad Daoud, receives vice President of the Federal Executive Council and Foreign Minister of Yugoslav Milos Minic, at the Presidential Palace.

APRIL 25, 1976:

Heavy floods cause losses of life and property in Herat province.

APRIL 26, 1976:

Floods in Keshm and Farkhar claimed the lives of sixteen people and destroyed a number of houses.

APRIL 27, 1976:

Heavy floods kill seven in Badghis province and affect Logar and Pakthia provinces.

APRIL 29, 1976:

International seminar commemorating the millennium of the renowned scholar and sage, Khwaja Abdullah Ansari, is inaugurated at Kabul Nendarey this morning.

MAY 2, 1976:

The extension project of the Bagrami textile mill which includes new buildings, new weaving, dyeing and flannel producing machines and other facilities begins operation.

MAY 7, 1976:

The government of the Republic of Afghanistan in an official statement welcomes the softening and toning down of anti-Afghanist-an propaganda by Pakistan, and the expression of brotherly sentiments by Pakistan over heavy losses caused by floods here and officially announces that Mr. Mohammad Daoud, Head of State and Prime Minister has instructed the Afghan Charge d'Affaires in Islamabad to convey his official invitation to Mr. Zulfikar Ali Bhutto, Prime Minister of Pakistan to pay a friendly visit to Afghanistan for talks with a view to solving the political difference between the two countries.

Special envoy of Cuban Foreign Minister, Dr. Jose Lopez, arrives in Kabul and meets Deputy Foreign Minister Waheed Abdullah to discuss with him matters related to the forthcoming nonaligned summit meet in Colombo.

MAY 9, 1976:

The anniversary of the official hoisting of the national flag of the Republic of Afghanistan is marked throughout the country.

Afghanistan marks International Red Cross and Red Crescent day in special functions.

MAY 11, 1976:

Afghan wrestlers win one gold and five silvers at Baghdad international wrestling matches.

MAY 11, 1976:

The Republic of Afghanistan and the Democratic People's Republic of Korea sign an air transportation agreement.

MAY 13, 1976:

Deputy Foreign Minister Waheed Abdullah heading the Afghan delegation at the seventh Islamic Foreign Ministers' conference in Istanbul meets foreign ministers of a number of friendly countries and discusses with them issues of mutual interest.

MAY 19, 1976:

The agreement for studies, designing and preparing the Kunar river basin development master plan is signed in Kabul between Water and Power Authority and Electrowatt Engineering Ltd., Switzerland.

MAY 27, 1976:

The anniversary of regaining of independence of Afghanistan is observed throughout the country.

At the end of the third meeting of the Afghan-Iranian Joint Commission for Trade and Economic Cooperation, a protocol for trade and economic cooperation between Afghanis-

tan and Iran is signed by Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khuram and Iranian Commerce Minister Manuchehr Taslimi at the Foreign Ministry.

JUNE 5, 1976:

The World Environment Day is marked in special functions throughout Afghanistan.

The World Bank announces readiness to loan Afghanistan 15 million dollars for second livestock project. The agreement pertaining to this will be signed in Washington later.

JUNE 7, 1976:

At the invitation of Head of State and Prime Minister, Mohammad Daoud, the Pakistani Prime Minister Zulfikar Ali Bhutto arrives in Kabul on a four-day official visit.

The Mayor of Baghdad, Ibrahim Mohammad Ismail, arrives here at the invitation of Kabul Mayor, Dr. Ghulam Sakhi Nourzad.

JUNE 8, 1976:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud and Pakistani Prime Minister Bhutto meet at the Gulkhana palace at 10.30 a.m. and start their discussions in a friendly atmosphere.

JUNE 10, 1976:

The last round of talks

between Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud and Prime Minister of Pakistan Zulfikar Ali Bhutto takes place at 4 p.m. today in a sincere and friendly atmosphere at the presidential palace.

The leaders of the two countries met earlier at 10 a.m. today and held talks for about two hours in sincere and friendly atmosphere.

JUNE 10, 1976:

Pakistani Prime Minister Zulfikar Ali Bhutto hosts a banquet in honour of Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud at the Intercontinental Hotel at 8.30 p.m. speaking at the banquet, Pakistani Prime Minister said: "I have come to Afghanistan so that the problem which exists between the two countries will be solved. We exchanged views on this problem and the talks which took place in a friendly and sincere atmosphere proved a very favourable ground for understanding the facts regarding the issue".

In reply the Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud said: "In the course of the several days of the visit of Mr. Bhutto to Afghanistan our talks took place in a friendly and sincere atmosphere and both sides understood well and amiably each other's position. Undoubtedly a

long standing and old political difference has existed and exists between our countries, and this political difference can not be solved in one or two sessions of talks, with the atmosphere created with the visit by His Excellency Zulfikar Ali Bhutto to Afghanistan, and likewise as a result of the friendly talks that took place during his stay in Afghanistan, we hope that this difference will be solved in future talks".

The Libyan Head of State Muammar Al-Kaddafi in message to Head of State and Prime Minister, Mohammad Daoud, has expressed pleasure over the favourable opportunity provided for meeting and negotiations between President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud and Prime Minister of Pakistan Zulfikar Ali Bhutto and has wished that the talks between the leaders of the two Muslim countries will lead to removal of differences and development of cooperation.

At the joint communique issued at the end of Pakistani Prime Minister's visit to Afghanistan it is mentioned that: "The two sides held frank and useful discussions and exchange of views on bilateral relations between Afghanistan and

Pakistan in a friendly atmosphere with the aim of solving, on the basis of the five principles of peaceful coexistence, their political difference and other differences, with a view to preserving and promoting the present favourable and friendly atmosphere, and for the purpose of arriving at a final and honourable solution of those differences, the two sides agreed to refrain, for the time being, from hostile propaganda against each other in their press media and broadcasts".

The cultural cooperation protocol for 1355-56 between Afghanistan and Hungary is signed in Kabul today by Information and Cultural Minister Prof. Dr. Nevin and Hungarian non-resident envoy to Kabul Balint Gal.

JUNE 14, 1976:

Mothers' Day is observed throughout Afghanistan.

West German Minister of State for Foreign Affairs, Karl Moersch, arrives in Kabul this morning for an official and friendly visit at the invitation of Deputy Foreign Minister Waheed Abdullah.

JUNE 25, 1976:

Mohammad Naim, special envoy of President and

Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud, leaves Kabul for official and friendly visits to United States and France on the invitation of their governments.

JUNE 26, 1976:

The foundation stone of 250 bed hospital in Kandahar province is laid by Public Health Minister Pof. Dr. Abdullah Omar, at Dand at 7 p.m.

JUNE 27, 1976:

The technical and economic feasibility survey agreement for establishment of a new sugar mill in Nangarhar province is signed between the Ministry of Mines and Industries and Iranian Agronomic Company.

Deputy Foreign Minister of Bulgaria, Nikolai Minchev, arrives here on the invitation of Deputy Foreign Minister Waheed Abdullah.

JUNE 30, 1976:

The agreement pertaining to 15 million dollars loan of the World Bank for the second livestock project along with related documents is signed in Washington by Afghan Ambassador Abdullah Malikyar and representative of the World Bank.

The protocol for cultural and educational cooperation between the Republic of Afghanistan and People's

Republic of Bulgaria for 13-55—56 is signed in Kabul by information and culture minister Prof. Dr. Nevin and visiting deputy foreign minister of Bulgaria, Nikolai Minchev.

Head of the State and Prime Minister Daoud receives the visiting Bulgarian deputy foreign minister Nikolai Minchev at the presidential palace.

JULY 1, 1976:

Mohammad Naim, special envoy of Head of State and prime Minister Mohammad Daoud meets U.S. President Jerald Ford at the White House this afternoon and discusses with him issues of interest and expansion of relations between Afghanistan and the United States, and U.S. economic cooperation in the development projects of Afghanistan. During the meeting present were also US Secretary of State Dr. Kissinger and assistant to U.S. president for national security affairs. Brent Scowcroft and Afghan envoy to Washington, Abdullah Malikyar.

Afghanistan and U.S. sign two agreements in Washington during the visit to U.S. of Mohammad Naim, special envoy of president and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud, under which the United States will provide aid to Afghanistan for expansion

ion of clinics and health facilities and construction of buildings for primary schools.

JULY, 4, 1976:

At the invitation of the President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud, the Indian Prime Minister Mrs. Gandhi arrives in Kabul this afternoon, for an official and friendly visit to Afghanistan.

President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud, and Mrs. Gandhi meet this evening.

JULY 5, 1976:

President Daoud and Mrs. Gandhi hold talks at the Presidential Palace this morning.

During the talks conducted in a friendly atmosphere the two leaders exchanged views on mutual relations and cooperation and ways of further strengthening ties between the two countries as well as issues of the region including the recent positive development and int'l issues.

JULY 7, 1976:

The Indian Prime Minister Mrs. Indira Gandhi leaves Kabul for India at noon.

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud visits different parts of central military hospital this morning.

Mohammad Naim, special

envoy of president and prime Minister Mohammad Daoud arrives in Paris for an official and friendly visit at the invitation of the French government.

JULY. 8, 1976:

Mohammad Naim, special envoy of president and prime Minister Mohammad Daoud meets French president Giscard D'Estaing at Elysee palace at 5 p.m. and presents the message of President Daoud to French president.

JULY 11, 1976:

Indonesian Foreign Minister Adam Malik arrives in Kabul on an official and friendly visit at the invitation of deputy foreign minister Waheed Abdullah.

Soviet Health Minister Boris Vasely Petronsky heading a delegation arrives in Kabul to take part in the inaugural ceremony of the central hospital of the armed forces.

JULY 12, 1976:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives Indonesian Foreign Minister Adam Malik at the presidential palace.

First deputy prime minister Dr. Mohammad Hassan Sharq opens the central army hospital in Kabul (Wazir Akbar Khan Maina). The main building of the hospi-

tal is built in nine stories and has 1,500 rooms. It has been built through economic and technical assistance of USSR at a cost of worth Afs. 225 million and six million rubles.

JULY 14, 1976:

President Daoud receives visiting Soviet Health Minister at the Presidential Palace this morning.

JULY 15, 1977.

On the occasion of the third anniversary of the Republic, the press and cultural awards are distributed to the deserving candidates by information and culture minister Prof. Dr. Nevin at the Mahmud Tarzi hall of Press Club.

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud addresses the nation on the occasion of the third anniversary of the founding of the Republican regime in Afghanistan over Radio tonight.

The President in his address said: "In principle we do not shun the acceptance of any nationalist and progressive system which may conform with the actual and mental conditions of our society, but the attainment of the specific economic, social, political and technological conditions is essential for every social revolution, without which

it is not possible to reach the goal. Our analysis should not be distant from our specific historic position. We shall never blindly immitate any method or procedure".

Regarding the new Constitution of the country the President said: "As my countrymen are aware it was entrusted to a more competent and larger commission for further consideration and scrutiny about five months ago". "And now, as we had promised our country, I am very happy to inform you that the said draft after full consideration and scrutiny by the commission, has been delivered to the state. After scrutiny, study and approval by the Loya Jirgah of Afghanistan, which I hope, will be convened by the end of this year, it will pass through the final legal stage and will be enforced", continued the President.

JULY 17, 1976:

Celebrations marking the third anniversary of the founding of the Republic start with a military parade.

JULY 28, 1976:

The construction project of school buildings of Kabul province is inaugurated by Education Minister Prof. Abdul Kayoum at Tara Khail district.

JULY 31, 1976:

For further development of goodwill relations between the Republic of Afghanistan and Islamic Republic of Mauritania, the governments of the two countries have decided to establish diplomatic relations on non-resident ambassadorial level as of today.

Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khuram meets visiting President of the Islamic Development Bank, Dr. Ahmad Mohammad Ali and discusses with him matters related to economic cooperation of the bank in development projects of Afghanistan.

AUGUST 2, 1976:

The Investment Committee in its meeting chaired by Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khuram has approved establishment of four industrial projects in private sector at the total capital of afs. 48 million.

AUGUST 5, 1976:

The Presidential office has released the text of an interview granted by Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud to Egyptian journalist Jamil Aref.

Answering a question on events in the Middle East, President Daoud said: "It is my hope that all present misunderstandings and dis-

putes among Arab nations will be resolved as soon as possible, and the Arab world is once again united. I profoundly regret the present situation in some of the Arab countries, and it is my hope that they will be resolved in the interest of the Arab nations".

The high council of land reforms meets under the chairmanship of Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud at the Presidential Palace.

The Asian Development Bank gives Afghanistan 10,800,000 dollars loan for speedy completion of Gaurgan-Chardarah water and power project. An agreement to this effect is signed in Kabul by President of Planning Department of the Water and Power Authority and authorised representative of ADB D. X. Vinh.

AUG. 3, 1976:

Land Reform Law comes in force.

US Secretary of State Dr. Kissinger and some officials of US State Department arrive in Kabul at noon at the invitation of government of Afghanistan.

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives Dr. Kissinger for

a meeting at the Presidential Palace at 12.30 p.m. During the meeting they discuss world issues of mutual interest including the development of situation in the region and relations and cooperation between the two countries.

An agreement for the purchase of some vegetable oil from US under favourable terms, is signed in the presence of Dr. Kissinger by Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khuram and US ambassador to Kabul Theodore Eliot Jr.

In the communique issued at the end of the visit to Afghanistan by US Secretary of State Dr. Kissinger the government of Afghanistan pointed out that its traditional policy based on positive neutrality, non-alignment and friendship and cooperation with all peace-loving countries safeguards its national independence. The United States express understanding of Afghanistan's position. The two sides noted the similarity of the views and purposes of Afghan and American leaders and peoples regarding national independence and integrity.

AUGUST 9, 1976:

A seed company has been established with an initial capital of afs. 500 million in Kabul.

Deputy Foreign Minister Waheed Abdullah leaves for Colombo to head the Afghan delegation to the foreign ministers conference of nonaligned countries.

AUGUST 15, 1976:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud this morning leaves for Sri Lanka to participate in the summit conference of heads of state and government of nonaligned countries which is scheduled opening in Colombo Aug. 16.

AUGUST 16, 1977:

Addressing the Colombo summit President Daoud said: "The nonaligned movement must not consider its mission accomplished. This mission is still in its beginning, and only adherence to a genuine policy of nonalignment that can play its role in preservation of world peace and security can successfully fulfil it".

Regarding the new world economic order the President said: "The establishment of the new world economic order is a must, and our difficulties in this context must be solved through understanding so that they bear practical results. Before this new order is installed worldwide, and the two other worlds reach in an agreement with the third world, in a way that

would entail universal interest, it is essential that the group of nonaligned countries lay its foundation among themselves as the framework of cooperation between the countries of third world". Discussing the problem of landlocked countries the President said:

The landlocked countries by force of nature, or as a result of colonialism are deprived of the advantages of access to sea. Colonialism not only undermined their development while it was in power, but after elimination of colonialism they are left in a position that deter their development, and unless it is tended to, it remain as an obstacle. The landlocked countries at times are subjected to economic pressures which culminate in economic blockades".

AUGUST 17, 1976:

Information and Culture Minister Prof. Nevin leaves for Cairo to head the Afghan delegation at the hundredth anniversary of entry to Egypt of Sayed Jamaluddin Afghani.

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud arrives in Islamabad on an official visit at the invitation of Pakistani President Fazle Ilahi Chaudari and Prime Minister Zulfikar Ali Bhutto.

AUGUST 21, 197:

Speaking at a reception in Islamabad President Daoud said: "We are hopeful that ultimately with mutual good will we will be able to solve our political problem, and one day we live together as very close and intimate brothers".

"Pakistani brothers, I can assure you that today we have come to your country with utmost good will and sincerity. So far as it concerns us, we shall do our level best to solve this problem of ours", continued the President.

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud and Pakistani Prime Minister Bhutto hold first round of talks. Discussed in the meeting which lasted for two and half hours in a friendly atmosphere were subjects of mutual interest.

The Afghan and Pakistani delegations hold talks at the governor's house in Lahore. The Afghan delegation is headed by Deputy Foreign Minister Wahed Abdullah and the Pakistani delegation is led by Minister of State for Defence and Foreign Affairs Aziz Ahmad.

AUGUST 24, 1976:

Afghan and Pakistani delegations continue talks

at Murry in a friendly atmosphere.

The Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud returns to Kabul at 5.30 p.m. after official visit to Pakistan and participation at the fifth summit of the Heads of State and government of nonaligned nations held in Colombo.

The 17th anniversary of the new women movement in the country is marked in special functions in Kabul and provinces.

AUGUST 31, 1977:

The National Day of Pashtunistan is observed in special functions in Afghanistan.

SEPTEMBER 2, 1976:

The documents pertaining to the agreement for establishment of a textile mill with a production capacity of some 20 million metres a year including the stamping and dyeing plants and a paper mill with a production capacity of eight tons a day to be financed through credit of People's Republic of China is signed in Kabul by Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khuram and Chinese ambassador to Kabul Kan Yeh-ta.

Afghanistan and Czechoslovakia sign protocol for cultural, educational and scientific cooperation program for 1976-77 in Kabul.

The national press and world literacy day is observed throughout the country.

SEPTEMBER 14, 1976:

The Water and Power Authority is transformed into a ministry on the proposal of cabinet and endorsement of the President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud. The decree for the appointment of Eng. Juma Mohammad Mohammadi as Minister of Water and Power has been issued by the President.

SEPTEMBER 20, 1976:

The Anniversary of revelation of Holy Koran is observed in a function held at the auditorium of Kabul University tonight.

An agreement for construction of a cement factory for dollars 55 million is signed in Kabul today between the Mines and Industries Ministry and American firms, the Fuller Corporation and Fischbach Om-an International.

OCTOBER 2, 1976:

The international seminar on functional literacy and adult education is held by Education Ministry in Puli Khumri.

Public Health Minister Prof. Dr. Abdullah Omar opens the international workshop on family health in Kunduz city.

OCTOBER 4, 1976:

On the basis of the educational reforms of the country a new evening school is opened in Ibne Sina high school.

OCTOBER 10, 1976:

The extension project of the Bagrami textile mill is inaugurated in a ceremony by Second Deputy Prime Minister and Finance Minister Sayed Abdulilah this afternoon.

OCTOBER 11, 1976:

The school building complex of Parwan province is opened by education minister Prof. Abdul Kayoum. The project consisting of buildings for schools and living quarters for non-resident teachers with related annexes has been completed at the cost of more than afs. 33,800,000 met by state budget and US aid.

OCTOBER 16, 1976:

The Afghan Red Crescent week opens with a broadcast by Secretary General of the Society Mohammad Sidiq tonight.

OCTOBER 27, 1976:

A contract on activating of Jarakduq gas field is signed in Kabul by the Ministry of Mines and Industries and Soviet firms Mitprom Export and Techno-Export.

OCTOBER 29, 1976:

The affiliation agree-

ment of Kabul University with Bonn, Bochum and Cologne universities of the Federal Republic of Germany is signed in Bonn by the Afghan Ambassador to West Germany Dr. Ghulam Farouq and the concerned authority of the Federal Republic.

OCTOBER 30, 1976:

Twenty seven people died and another thirteen are injured when a lorry carrying them plunged into a ditch in Gulran district of herat province.

NOVEMBER 3, 1976:

The Government of Japan has made a grant of 950,000,000 yens to Afghanistan to take part in the implementation of television project. An agreement to this effect is signed in Kabul today by Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khuram and Japanese envoy to Kabul Junji Yamada.

NOVEMBER 4, 1976:

The 30th founding anniversary of UNESCO is marked throughout Afghanistan today.

Afghanistan and Iraq sign a trade agreement in Kabul today. The agreement calls for expansion and development of trade between the two countries.

NOVEMBER 6, 1976:

The investment commit-

tee has approved the establishment of five new industrial projects with a total capital of more than afs. 132,300,000.

NOVEMBER 11, 1976:

The foundation stone of Herat textile mill is laid in a function by Mines and Industries Minister Eng. Assifi.

NOVEMBER 14, 1976:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives visiting US Congressmen for a meeting at the Presidential Palace at 11 a.m. The delegation of US congressmen is headed by Lester L. Wolff, Chairman of the Foreign Relations Committee of US House of Representative.

NOVEMBER 17, 1976:

An agreement for consultation, expansion of the capacity of Kajaki hydro-electric power station, extension of power transmission line from Kajakai to Kabul and Herat is signed today by Water and Power Ministry and Indian Company, Wapcos.

NOVEMBER 18, 1976:

The foundation stones of woolen and cotton textile factories of Kandahar are laid by Mines and Industries Minister Eng. Assifi.

NOVEMBER 22, 1976:

The working meeting of International Commission

for Smallpox Eradication in Afghanistan is opened by Public Health Minister Prof. Dr. Omar at the public health institute.

The agreement on payment of 14 million dollars loan of the Asian Development Bank (ADB) for improved seeds project in Afghanistan is signed in Manila.

The Cultural Agreement between the Republic of Afghanistan and Republic of Korea is signed in Kabul by Information and Culture Minister Prof. Dr. Nevin and the ambassador of the Korean Republic in Kabul, Mung Jun Choi.

NOVEMBER 24, 1976:

Afghanistan and Rumania sign a cultural and scientific agreement in Kabul.

NOVEMBER 28, 1976:

An agreement for technical and economical feasibility studies and project preparation for construction of a reservoir dam and hydro-electric station at Chashmai Shafa over Balkh river at the cost of 3,621,853 rubles is signed in Kabul between the Afghan and Soviet concerned sources.

NOVEMBER 28, 1976:

An agreement for technical and economical feasi-

bility studies and project preparation for construction of a reservoir dam and hydro-electric station at Chashmai Shafa over Balkh river at the cost of 3,621,853 rubles is signed in Kabul between the Afghan and Soviet concerned sources.

NOVEMBER 30, 1976:

Afghanistan and Czechoslovakia sign five year trade and payments agreement and protocol for exchange of goods for 1976-77 in Kabul today.

WHO certifies eradication of small-pox in Afghanistan. Head of Central department of small-pox eradication of WHO Dr. Henderson on behalf of director general of WHO and members of the commission in meeting with the first Deputy Prime Minister Dr. Hassan Sharq congratulates him on the occasion. Dr. Henderson has noted that in view of various difficulties the successful eradication of small-pox in Afghanistan was not expected in a short time, however with the dedicated and persistent work of Afghan personnel the programme of eradication of small-pox yielded positive results in Afghanistan.

DECEMBER 1, 1976:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud

offer Eid-al-Adha prayers at the Presidential mosque this morning.

DECEMBER 8, 1977:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud receives the visiting executive secretary of the Economic and Social Commission for Asian and Pacific (ESCAP), J.B.P. Maramis at the Presidential Palace.

DECEMBER 9, 1976:

The 28th anniversary of Human Rights Declaration is observed throughout Afghanistan.

DECEMBER 15, 1976:

The agreement for supply of technical equipment and services for TV project in Afghanistan is signed between Radio Afghanistan and Japanese Kane-matsu-Gosho.

DECEMBER 21, 1976:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud endorses the new electricity tariff which is to benefit the majority of electricity consumers.

DECEMBER 28, 1976:

Loya Jirgah is to be convened 30, 1977. This is mentioned in the Presidential announcement released by the press today.

DECEMBER 29, 1976:

The Head of State and

Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud signs the text of the Civil Law of the Republic of Afghanistan.

The first stage of Parwan water and power project has been completed and inaugurated by Second Deputy Prime Minister and Finance Minister Sayed Abdulilah. The first stage of the project has cost afs. 576,453,000 with some 1.5 million pound sterling for import of machinery.

DECEMBER 31, 1976:

Nation marks the 10th of Muharam which corresponds to the day of martyrdom of Hazrate Imam Hussein (peace be upon him).

JANUARY 9, 1977:

Selection of deputies for Loya Jirgah begins in most of the woleswalis of the country today.

Generic medicines worth more than two million dollars have been purchased from different foreign countries.

JANUARY 12, 1977:

The British government will give Afghanistan six million pound sterling as grant-in-aid. This was revealed in a meeting today between Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khuram and British ambassador to Kabul Roy Crook.

JANUARY 13, 1977:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud appears in the mammoth rally of Kabul citizens at 26th Saratan Avenue and acknowledges their sentiments. Thousands of Kabul citizens march in support of the forthcoming Loya Jirgah of the Republic of Afghanistan in reaffirmation of the values of our national charter.

JANUARY 15, 1977:

Deputy Minister of Finance Fazl Haq Khalikyar returns to Kabul today after signing the agreement for 3,750,000 loan of OPEC Special Fund in Vienna.

JANUARY 16, 1977:

The election of representatives to Loya Jirgah in Kandahar city and its districts take place amid expression of patriotic feelings and citizens' march.

JANUARY 18, 1977:

The press today releases the names of a number of Loya Jirgah deputies elected so far in Kabul and provinces.

JANUARY 19, 1977:

Since frequent information reaches the Head of State and Prime Minister as to Loya Jirgah representatives' elections having been undemocratic in Kabul city and Mir Bacha Kot

and Karabagh woleswalis, and likewise in Parwan province, excepting Kapisa loy woleswali and its districts, and these have been confirmed by the Minister of Interior that really indicates the elections in these areas as undesirable, the Head of State considers this approach to the mentioned areas as contrary to the spirit of the Republic, and rejects them and dismisses both the governors of Kabul and Parwan provinces. Here with it is declared that fresh elections in Kabul and the said areas of Parwan shall take place under the supervision of missions which will be appointed and will include one member each from the Prime Ministry, the Ministry of Justice, the Ministry of Interior under the chairmanship of the representatives of the Ministry of Justice, and the above mentioned missions are obliged to carry out the new elections in the said areas in free and traditional manners until the sixth of Dalw (January 26, 1977) and submit the result to the Prime Ministry.

JANUARY 20, 1977:

The draft Constitution of the Republic of Afghanistan is reviewed by the Cabinet meeting chaired by the Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud.

The Ministry of Water and Power has signed a contract with Swiss firm B.B.C. for provision of a thermal power plant at the cost of over 27 million Swiss francs.

The National Oil Company of Afghanistan and the Soviet firm Techno-Export sign a contract for provision to Afghanistan of machine tools, equipment and supplies worth 9.3 million rubles.

JANUARY 24, 1977:

Mohammad Naim who is currently in USSR for medical treatment holds friendly talks with Leonid Brezhnev, Secretary General of the Communist Party of Soviet Union.

JANUARY 25, 1977:

President and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud issues a message on the occasion of the publication of the first seven-year economic and social development plan of the Republic of Afghanistan.

JANUARY 26, 1977:

The government of Japan will give Afghanistan one million dollars worth of diammonium phosphate chemical fertiliser as grant-in-aid. The document related to the grant is signed and exchanged by the Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khuram and Japanese envoy to Kabul, Junji Ya-

mada.

JANUARY 30, 1977:

The leader of the revolution Mohammad Daoud inaugurates the first Loya Jirgah (Grand Assembly) of the Republic of Afghanistan with the speech in the name of Almighty God, at 10.40 a.m.

FEBRUARY 10, 1977:

The Head of State and Prime Minister Mohammad Daoud attends today's meeting of the Loya Jirgah. Inside the Jirgah hall. The President is welcomed with prolonged applause and cheers by the members.

FEBRUARY 13, 1977:

The Loya Jirgah approves the Constitution of the country as a whole with unanimous vote today. At the end of the concluding session it is unanimously

decided that the first President of the Republic of Afghanistan be elected in Loya Jirgah session at 10 a.m. on February 14, 1977.

FEBRUARY 14, 1977:

The Founder of the Republic of Afghanistan, Mohammad Daoud is elected as the first President of the Republic of Afghanistan, for a period of six years unanimously by the representatives of the nation at Loya Jirgah.

FEBRUARY 15, 1977:

The leader of the revolution Mohammad Daoud, is sworn-in as first President of the Republic of Afghanistan.

FEBRUARY 26, 1977.

Martial law, proclaimed after the establishment of the Republican regime ends.

Foreign dignitaries

visit Afghanistan

Duke of Edinburgh visits Afghanistan

His Royal Highness Prince Philip, Duke of Edinburgh, husband of Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II, arrived in Kabul at 3 p.m. on March 31, 1977 for a visit to Afghanistan. He was received at Kabul International Airport by Minister of State Dr. Abdul Majid, Minister in-Charge for Foreign Affairs Waheed Abdullah, Chief of the Protocol of the Foreign Ministry Mir Shamsuddin, some members of the Protocol Department and the British Ambassador to Kabul Roy Crook.

President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud received His Royal Highness the Duke of Edinburgh for a meeting at the Presidential Palace at 8 p.m. on the same day. The Duke also

had lunch with the President.

On April 1, 1977, the Duke of Edinburgh attended a luncheon given in his honour by Mohammad Naim at Naghlu.

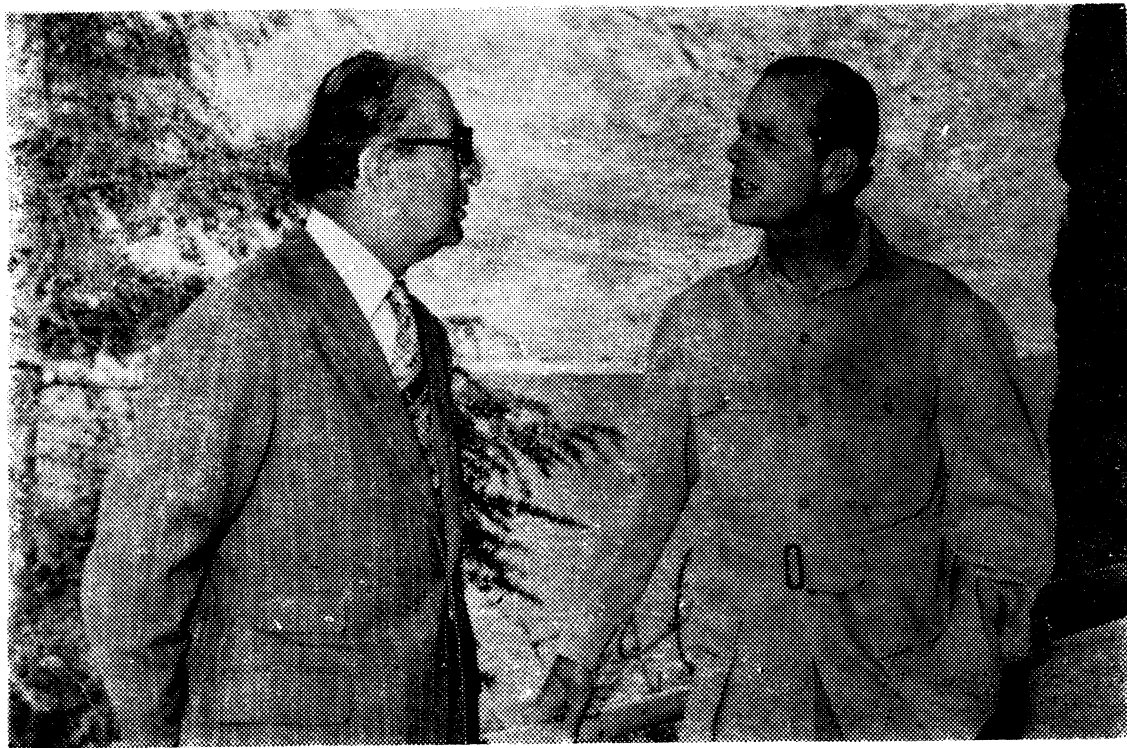
A conservation coinage agreement on Afghanistan's wild life was signed in Kabul with World Wild Life Fund at 4.30 p.m. on April 1, 1977. The agreement was signed for Afghanistan by Minister of State Dr. Abdul Majid and for the WWF by His Royal Highness Prince Philip, the Honorary President of British Appeal and International Trustee of World Wild Life Fund.

His Royal Highness Prince Philip Duke of Edinburgh left Kabul for Dhufai at 9 a.m. on April 2, 1977.



President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud receives HRH Prince Philip Duke of Edinburgh at the Presidential Palace on April 1, 1977.

HRH Philip, Duke of Edinburgh talking with Mohammad Naim at the reception held in his honour at Naghlu.



President Daoud, Premier Bhutto hold 2 hour talks

The Prime Minister of Pakistan Zulfikar Ali Bhutto enroute to Pakistan arrived to Kabul on June 22, 1977. At Kabul international airport he was welcomed by Minister of State Dr. Abdul Majid, Minister in-Charge for Foreign Affairs Waheed Abdullah, Chief of Presidential Office Mohammad Akbar, Deputy Minister for Political Affairs Abdul Samad Ghaus, Chief of Protocol of the Foreign Ministry Mir Shamsuddin, Pakistani Ambassador and some members of the Pakistan Embassy in Kabul.

President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud received the Prime Minister of Pakistan at the Gul Khana Palace at 5 p.m. and had talks with him on issues of

interest in a friendly atmosphere. The talks continued until around 7 p.m. The Pakistani Prime Minister dined with the President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud. Present were also Minister of State Dr. Abdul Majid, Minister in-Charge for Foreign Affairs Waheed Abdullah, Deputy Minister for Political Affairs Abdul Samad Ghaus, Pakistani Minister for Foreign Affairs Aziz Ahmad, Secretary to the Foreign Ministry of Pakistan Agha Shahee and Pakistan Ambassador to Kabul Ali Arshad.

The Pakistani Prime Minister Zulfikar Ali Bhutto and his companions left Kabul for their country at 11 a.m. on June 23, 1977.



President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud talking with Pakistani Prime Minister Zulfikar Ali Bhutto at the Presidential Palace on June 22, 1977.

Prime Minister Zulfikar Ali Bhutto of Pakistan seen at Kabul International Airport before departure for his country.



Indian Foreign Minister visits Afghanistan

Indian External Affairs Minister Atal Bihari Vajpayee arrived in Kabul at 8 a.m. on September 3, 1977 for an official and friendly visit at the invitation of Minister in-Charge for Foreign Affairs Waheed Abdullah. He was welcomed at Kabul International airport by Minister in-Charge for Foreign Affairs Waheed Abdullah, Deputy Minister for Political Affairs Abdul Samad Ghaus, President of the Protocol Mir Shamsuddin, and some other officials of the Foreign Ministry and Indian Ambassador to Kabul Shalender Kumar Singh. In this visit Vajpayee was accompanied by Indian Foreign Secretary J. S. Mehta, Joint Secretary Dr. I. P. Singh and Joint Secretary R. K. Jerath.

Indian Minister of External Affairs held talks with Waheed Abdullah at the Foreign Ministry at 4 p.m. At the talks views were exchanged on issues of mutual interest, situation in the re-

gion and the recent developments, international problems, the non-aligned movement and its role in world affairs, situation in the Middle East, the North-South dialogue held in Paris and the need for establishment of a new World Economic Order, the agenda on the 32nd session of the UN General Assembly and other issues of interest. The talks were also attended by Abdul Samad Ghaus and some other officials of the Foreign Ministry, J.S. Mehta, Indian Ambassador to Kabul and other companions of Vajpayee.

The Indian Minister of External Affairs Vajpayee and his companions attended a reception held in their honour by Minister in-Charge for Foreign Affairs Waheed Abdullah at Store Palace of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs at 8 p.m. At the reception speeches were exchanged between Waheed Abdullah and Vajpayee.

President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud received Indian Minister of External Affairs Vajpayee at the Presidential Palace at 11 a.m. on September 4, 1977.

The visiting Indian Minister of External Affairs and Waheed Abdullah held talks on economic, trade and technical cooperation between the two countries and on further expansion of this cooperation on September 4, 1977. The talks held in a friendly and cordial atmosphere.

The Indian External Affairs Minister gave a reception in honour of Minister in-Charge for Foreign Affairs Waheed Abdullah at Hotel Intercontinental on September 5, 1977. At the banquet Waheed Abdullah and Vajpayee exchanged speeches.

The Indian External Affairs Minister Vajpayee left for New Delhi on September 6, 1977 after an official and friendly visit to Afghanistan.



President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud talking with the Indian External Affairs Minister Atal Bihari Vajpayee at the Presidential Palace on September 4, 1977.

Waheed Abdullah's speech

Following is the text of the speech of Minister in-Charge for Foreign Affairs Waheed Abdullah delivered at the reception which he hosted in honour of the visiting Indian Minister of External Affairs Vajpayee at the Store Palace of the Foreign Ministry on Sept. 3, 1977:

Excellency Minister of External Affairs, Excellencies and esteemed guests,

I am greatly pleased to welcome Your Excellency and other Indian friends at this reception. For me it is a matter of great pleasure that during my short visit to New Delhi to attend the meeting of the foreign ministers of the Coordinating Bureau of the Non-Aligned countries to make the acquaintance of Your Excellency. Although this visit was short I have happy and unforgettable impression from my New Delhi visit specially the talks which I had with His Excellency Morarji Desai the Prime Minister of India, a short while after his assumption of office, were essential and valuable.

As Your Excellency knows the friendly and sincere relations which fortunately exist between Afghanistan and the friendly state of India does not constitute a new phenomenon but it is a characteristic of the history of this region, a history which has linked us by virtue of culture, trade and human relations for several hundred years. Hence whenever I visited your great and beautiful country I have never felt as a stranger and I am convinced that our Indian friends too, whenever they come to Afghanistan do not feel as strangers. Our relations cannot only be examined in the pages of history but are also reckoned as an important and valuable phenomenon in contemporary international relations. After the Indian independence these relations assumed a new form and these relations during the thirty years which have elapsed since the independence of India have been strengthened and consolidated and are being strengthened and consolidated day by day.

Another major factor in our relations which has left a tremendous and desirable impact is the firm belief of the two countries in the policy and philosophy of non-alignment. Great leaders such as late Jawahar Lal Nehru, late Jamal Abdul Nasir, Marshal Tito, late Dr. Sukarno and Mohammad Naim who at the time served as Foreign Minister and Deputy Prime Minister of Afghanistan in the Cabinet of Mr. Mohammad Daoud participated in the historic Bandung conference and evolved the fundamentals of this great philosophy and policy. From that time until today we witness with pleasure that this philosophy despite the negative view of a number of countries regarding its validity and endurance, a large number of the countries of the world have adhered to it and the non-alignment movement has gained universal importance.

I am pleased that ambassadors of a number of countries who firmly believe in this philosophy are present tonight in this reception. For the nation and the government of Afghanistan it's a matter of pleasure that the conference of the foreign ministers of coordinating Bureau of the Non-Aligned countries will be held in Kabul next year and I hope that my country as the host will be

able to perform as we wish its duty for the success of this conference.

Distinguished guests,

Our world today is faced with major challenges one of which is the necessity for improving the present world's economic situation. Unfortunately it must be noted that the gap which today exists between the have and have nots poses major threat to world peace. As we noticed unfortunately the results obtained from the Fourth UNCTAD Conference and later on from the North-South dialogue in Paris were not satisfactory but the limited agreement worked out in these conferences make us hopeful that so far as it concerns members of the Group of 77 which now numbers more than 112 will spare no efforts to find a way for the improvement of the economic situation in the world based on justice and reality of our time and acceptable to all countries of the world. By this means only we can eliminate the danger posed to world peace today.

The government of Afghanistan as member of the group of developing countries offers assurance that it will spare no effort in the way of establishment of new Economic Order based on justice and realities of our time.

Esteemed Excellencies

and distinguished guests:

Our talks in the foreign ministry today were carried out in an atmosphere of utter friendship and sincerity and in the course of these talks we were able in addition to discuss the issues of the region, assess world issues particularly today's world economic situation. Fortunately the views of the two countries in regard to most of these issues were similar or close to each other. This in itself is the basis for close relations between our two co-

untries.

Once again on my own behalf and on behalf of your Afghan friends specially those cabinet members who are present at this reception I thank you for your attendance and request the distinguished guests to join me in a toast for the health of His Excellency the President of India, ever consolidation of the friendship between Afghanistan and India, lasting peace and the health and well being of His Excellency the External Affairs Minister of India.



Minister In-Charge for Foreign Affairs Waheed Abdullah and Indian Minister of External Affairs Atal Bihari Vajpayee holding talks at the Foreign Ministry on September 3, 1977.

Atal Bihari Vajpayee's speech

Following is the text of the speech of Indian Minister of External Affairs Vajpayee delivered at the reception held in his honour by Minister in-Charge for Foreign Affairs Waheed Abdullah at the Store Palace of the Foreign Ministry on Sept. 3, 1977:

Your Excellency, Distinguished guests;

Your warm and gracious expressions of welcome to me and the friendly references to my country have moved me profoundly. Within the few hours that I have been in your beautiful country, I have been overwhelmed by numerous gestures of cordiality, tokens of the deep and abiding friendship which exists between the Afghan and Indian people. I am also grateful for the characteristically, generous hospitality which you and the people of Kabul have extended to me and my delegation. I would like to convey the greetings of the Government and the people of India to the friendly people of Afghanistan, to my distinguished host His Excellency Mr. Waheed

Abdullah and to your eminent leader His Excellency President Mohammad Daoud, a worthy symbol of the indomitable Afghan spirit of independence.

Afghanistan and India have close ethnic and cultural links, that go back to the very dawn of civilisation. The magnificent statues of Lord Buddha at Bamiyan bear eloquent testimony to this fact. Our two peoples have reasons to be proud of this heritage of a shared civilisation, whose values and ideals are reflected in their endeavours in the fields of art, architecture and literature. Earlier in this century, the two peoples were once again drawn to each other, in their common struggle to resist colonial domination. India's independence led to the renewal and further strengthening of these traditional relations between the two people, through inter-governmental cooperation in ever-widening fields of activity.

Thus, friendship between India and Afghanistan is not something new. Relati-

ons have been always cordial and there has existed a close identity of approach between us on various international developments. These relations have grown even warmer with the advent of the Republican regime under the stewardship of His Excellency President Daoud.

Excellency, both our countries are, today, engaged in the struggle to free their people from the shackles of poverty and backwardness. We have bent our energies to the urgent task of ameliorating the social and economic conditions in our countries, an unfortunate legacy of centuries of neglect. We are both trying to give economic content to our political freedom, to raise the living standards of our people, providing them with benefits of basic and advanced learning, to enable them to share in the scientific and technological advance taking place in the world. While engaged in this stupendous enterprise, we in India are striving to re-kindle our rich cultural heritage, which alone can give meaningful substance and sustenance to the process of modernisation being ushered in. It has been our endeavour to combine what is good in the traditional with what is beneficial in the modern.

We are passing through a most eventful phase in the

history of our nation. As you are well aware, we had a peaceful and orderly change of Government in March this year. What has happened has conclusively demonstrated that the democratic process is deeply rooted in our country and the people of India have shown a mature interest in a free and pluralistic society.

While there has been a change in government, our foreign policy of non-alignment which is based on a national consensus, has remained essentially unaffected. We stand for friendship with all nations on a footing of equality and constructive reciprocity. We would like to give special attention to the strengthening of ties and promotion of economic and technical cooperation with non-aligned and other developing countries. We firmly believe that we must give first priority to promoting and strengthening our relations with our immediate neighbours through a process of constant dialogue.

Afghanistan and India, as members of the Non-aligned Movement, both subscribe to the concept of peaceful co-existence. It is a token of our commitment to this movement that the last meeting of Foreign Ministers of the Co-ordinating Bureau of Non-align-

ed Countries was held in New Delhi and the next is scheduled to be held in Kabul in 1978.

There are, fortunately, no problems outstanding between our two countries. We understand and have stood by each other in our moments of crises. As regards our other neighbours, we have been making sincere efforts to remove areas of tension and to expand the circumference of positive cooperation wherever it exists. Beneficial bilateralism, blossoming into sub-regional and regional cooperation, promises to be the best vehicle for the upliftment of our masses. Lasting peace in the region can rest only on the foundation of mutual trust and awareness of the identities underlying our individual national endeavours to better the lives of our peoples. The question of peace is of paramount importance if this world of ours is to survive, let alone progress. Peace, in our view is not a mere abstension from war, but a positive approach to international relations, leading first to the lessening of the international tensions, through attempts to solve problems by negotiation and then to a growing cooperation between nations in various ways—cultural, scientific, commercial and through the exchange of ideas, exper-

iences and information.

Excellency, we have watched with admiration the efforts being made by your country in numerous fields of developmental activity. The progress achieved is much in evidence everywhere. Under President Daoud's benevolent and far-sighted leadership, Afghanistan is accelerating the pace of its economic development and taking steps to usher in a new era of hope for its people. We assure you that India will always be with you in this struggle and will willingly extend its hand of friendship in whatever manner or activity you would choose to seek our assistance. I take this opportunity to state that the Janata Government in India is deeply committed to the cause of Indo-Afghan friendship and shall do everything possible to promote it in different directions.

I am indeed happy today to be in this city known for its fruits and friendship. I am grateful to Your Excellency for making this possible for me.

Excellencies, Ladies and Gentlemen, I would now request you to join me in a toast to the health of His Excellency Mr. Waheed Abdullah, to the success of his endeavour to cement further the Indo-Afghan relations and to the prosperity of the brotherly people of Afghanistan.



Minister of Information and Culture Prof. Dr. Nevin and visiting Minister of External Affairs of India Vajpayee seen in Bamian.

Minister in-Charge for Foreign Affairs Waheed Abdullah bids farewell to Indian Minister of External Affairs Vajpayee at Kabul airport.



Afghan-Indian joint communique

Following is the text of the Afghan-Indian joint communique issued at the end of the official visit to Afghanistan by Indian Minister of External Affairs Atal Bihari Vajpayee on September 6, 1977:

At the invitation of the Minister in charge of Foreign Affairs of the Republic of Afghanistan, Mr. Waheed Abdullah, Mr. Atal Bihari Vajpayee, Minister of External Affairs of the Republic of India, paid an official and friendly visit to Afghanistan from Sonbola 12 to 15, 1356, (September 3 to September 6, 1977). The Minister of External Affairs was accompanied by Mr. J. S. Mehta, Foreign Secretary, Dr. I.P. Singh and Mr. R. K. Jerath, Joint Secretaries in the Ministry of External Affairs.

The Government of Afghanistan accorded a very warm and cordial welcome to the Minister of External Affairs of India reflecting the age-old ties of friendship between the two countries and the earnest

desire of the two peoples to consolidate and enlarge the areas of cooperation between them.

The President of Afghanistan Mr. Mohammad Daoud granted an audience to the Minister of External Affairs of India. The Minister of External Affairs of India visited places of economic and cultural interest, including the renowned archaeological site of Bamiyan where work of restoration and preservation of the colossal Buddha images has been completed by an Indian archaeological team. A formal ceremony was held to mark the completion of the assignment by the Indian team during which Dr. Abdul Rahim Nev'in Minister of Information and Culture and Mr. Atal Bihari Vajpayee, Minister of External Affairs of India were present.

The Minister in Charge of Foreign Affairs Mr. Waheed Abdullah held extensive discussions with Minister of External Affairs Mr. Atal Bihari Vajpayee. The

Minister in Charge of Foreign Affairs was assisted by Mr. Abdul Samad Ghaus Deputy Foreign Minister, Dr. Mrs Mahboob Rafiq, Chief of the Office of Foreign Minister, Mr. Mohammad Gul Jahangiri, Director of First Political Department and Mr. Mohammad Mirza Samah, Director of International Economic and Financial Relations.

The Minister of External Affairs was assisted by Mr. J. S. Mehta, Foreign Secretary, H.E. Mr S. K. Singh, Ambassador of India, in Kabul, Dr. I. P. Singh and Mr. R. K. Jerath Joint Secretaries in the Ministry of External Affairs of India.

These discussions covered issues of international importance and bilateral cooperation. The discussions revealed an identity of views on various subjects reflecting the deep understanding which has existed between the two countries and their leaders.

The two sides reiterated their adherence to the United Nations Charter and their belief in the principles of peaceful means of solving international disputes, refraining from use of force and threat to use of force between states and mutual respect on the basis of sovereignty, equality and non-interference as fundamental to proper conduct of relations betw-

een states.

The Minister in Charge of Foreign Affairs of Afghanistan and the Minister of External Affairs of India stressed the abiding validity of the policy of non-alignment and its role in promoting understanding among nations as recently reiterated at the meeting of the Foreign Ministers of the Coordination Bureau of Non-aligned countries in New Delhi in April 1977. Both sides expressed the hope that discussions on the issues which were deliberated upon during the meeting of the Coordination Bureau in New Delhi will continue in the forthcoming meeting of the Bureau in Kabul and would lead to concrete discussions so as to pave the way for a successful meeting of Foreign Ministers of Non-aligned countries in Belgrade next year. The two sides agreed that mutually beneficial technical and economic cooperation amongst the non-aligned states should be promoted with greater vigour.

Both sides recognised that promotion of trust and beneficial cooperation between the countries in South Asia would reinforce the search for peace and stability in the entire area.

The two sides expressed serious concern at the situation in the Middle East. They came out resolutely

in favour of a just settlement of this problem based on the total withdrawal of Israel from all the occupied territory and legitimate rights of peoples of Palestine including the right to establish their own state. While expressing the hope that efforts aimed at reconvening the Geneva Peace Conference would succeed, the two sides deplored that Israel continued to flout UN resolutions, the latest example of this being the illegal decision of Israel to create three new Jewish settlements on the occupied West Bank.

The two sides reaffirmed their solidarity with the people of Southern Africa who are struggling for their rights against racialism, colonialism and exploitation. They pledged their full support to the people of Zimbabwe, Namibia and South Africa in their struggle.

They called upon the international community to work earnestly for general and complete disarmament including elimination of nuclear weapons.

The two sides urged the major powers and the maritime users fully to cooperate with the littoral and hinterland states in achieving the objective of the establishment of the Indian Ocean as a zone of peace.

Both sides discussed the agenda of the 32nd session of General Assembly and

noted the similarity of their views on major issues therein.

The two sides reviewed the international economic situation as it directly affected the developing countries. They called on the developed countries to base their economic relations with developing countries on an equitable and just basis. They urged that the international community should also adopt urgent measures to enable the most seriously affected developing countries to overcome their present difficulties and sustain the momentum of their development. Both sides expressed the hope that the resumed 31st session of the UN General Assembly, while considering the results of the Conference on International Cooperation held in Paris, will be able to reach decisions leading to the speedy establishment of a new international economic order, so as to bridge the gap between the industrialised and the developing countries which, if allowed to continue, would jeopardise the prospects of peace in the world.

Their Excellencies Mr. Mohammad Khan Jalalar, Minister of Commerce, Mr. Abdul Tawab Assifi, Minister of Mines and Industries, Mr. Ali Ahmad Khuram, Minister of Planning, Dr. Abdullah Omar, Minister of Public Health

and Mr. Juma Mohammad Mohammadi, Minister of Power and Water held talks with the Minister of External Affairs of India. The two sides reviewed the progress of economic, technical and commercial cooperation between the two countries and noted with satisfaction that considerable progress had been made in these fields. They resolved to strengthen and widen the areas of bilateral cooperation between their two countries.

All these talks were held in an atmosphere of friendship and sincerity reflecting the close and historical relations between Afghanistan and India.

The two sides agreed to continue close contacts at different levels in order to exchange views so as to strengthen further their

close relationship and to expand their cooperation in all fields.

The Minister of External Affairs of India expressed his sincere gratitude to the Minister in Charge of Foreign Affairs of Afghanistan for the very warm hospitality extended to him and members of his party by the Government of the Republic of Afghanistan. He extended an invitation to the Minister in Charge of Foreign Affairs of Afghanistan to visit India which was accepted with thanks.

The Minister for External Affairs extended invitation from the President and the Prime Minister of India to His Excellency Mr. Mohammad Daoud, President of Afghanistan, to visit India at his convenience. This invitation was accepted with pleasure.

President Daoud, Gen. Zia-ul-Haq hold talks

Chief of the Army Staff and Chief Martial Law Administrator of Pakistan Gen. Mohammad Zia ul-Haq arrived in Kabul for a short visit at 4.50 p.m. on October 10, 1977. Gen. Zia-ul-Haq and his companions were welcomed at Kabul international airport by Minister of State Dr. Abdul Majid, Chief of General Staff Gen. Abdul Aziz, Afghan Ambassador to Islamabad Nour Ahmad Etemadi, Deputy Minister for Political Affairs Abdul Samad Ghaus, Chief of Presidential Office Mohammad Akbar, Chief of Protocol Mir Shamsuddin, Kabul Governor Abdul Hakim and Pakistan Ambassador to Kabul Ali Arshad. In this visit Gen. Zia-ul-Haq was accompanied by Secretary General Ghulam Ishaq Khan, Gen. Sarwar Khan, Gen. Ghulam Hassan

Khan, S. Shah Nawaz, Foreign Secretary, Masoud Nabi Nour, Information Secretary and Gen. K. M. Aref Chief of Staff to Head of the Government of Pakistan.

President of the State Mohammad Daoud received the Chief of the Army Staff and Chief Martial Law Administrator of Pakistan Gen. Zia-ul-Haq for a meeting at the Presidential Palace in the evening.

At 11.30 on October 11, 1977 President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud and Chief Martial Law Administrator of Pakistan Gen. Zia-ul-Haq continued their talks at the Presidential Palace.

Gen. Zia-ul-Haq left Kabul for his country at 4 p.m.



President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud and Chief of the Army Staff and Chief Martial Law Administrator of Pakistan Gen. Zia-ul-Haq meeting at the Presidential Palace.

General Zia-ul-Haq prior to his departure for his country seen with Minister of State Dr. Abdul Majid at Kabul airport.



Iraqi Vice President visits Afghanistan

On the invitation of the Government of the Republic of Afghanistan the Vice President of the Republic of Iraq Taha—Mohai-ud-Din Maroof arrived in Kabul on an official and friendly visit to Afghanistan at 12.30 p.m. on October 22, 1977. The Vice President of Iraq and his companions were welcomed near the plane at Kabul international airport by Minister of State Dr. Abdul Majid, Public Health Minister and Chairman of the Reception Committee Prof. Dr. Abdullah Omar, Deputy Foreign Minister for Political Affairs Abdul Samad Ghaus, Head of the Presidential Office Mohammad Akbar, Chief of Protocol of the Foreign Ministry Mir Shamsuddin, Kabul governor Abdul Hakim, Ambassador of the Federal Republic of Germany in Kabul and Deputy Dean of the diplomatic corps Dr. Joseph Hoffmann and Iraqi Ambassador in Kabul Ahmad Abdul Kader Al-Shawi.

During the visit to Afghanistan the Iraqi Vice President was accompanied by Minister of State for Foreign Affairs Hamid Olwan, Deputy Foreign Minister Abdul Malik Yaseen, Head of International Department at the Foreign Ministry Ibrahim Ali Al-Wali, Chief of Protocol at the Foreign Ministry Emam Abdullah Khalid, Director General of Economic Affairs at the Foreign Ministry Farouq Daoud Suleiman, Director General for Cultural Relations at the Ministry of Higher Education Dr. Mohammad Abdullah, and the Director of Presidential Office Hashim Zaidan. A press team also accompanied the Vice President of Iraq.

Official talks between President of the Republic of Afghanistan Mohammad Daoud and Vice President of the Republic of Iraq Taha Mohai-ud-Din Maroof were held at the Presidential Palace at 10 a.m. on October 23, 1977. The talks wh-

ich were held in a friendly atmosphere and understanding lasted until around 12 noon. On the Afghan side the talks were also attended by Commerce Minister Jalalar, Planning Minister Khuram, Public Health Minister Prof. Abdullah Omar, Deputy Foreign Minister for Political Affairs Abdul Samad Ghaus and Chief de Cabinet of the Foreign Ministry Dr. Mahboub Rafiq. On the Iraqi side the talks were attended by most of the companions of the Iraqi vice President.

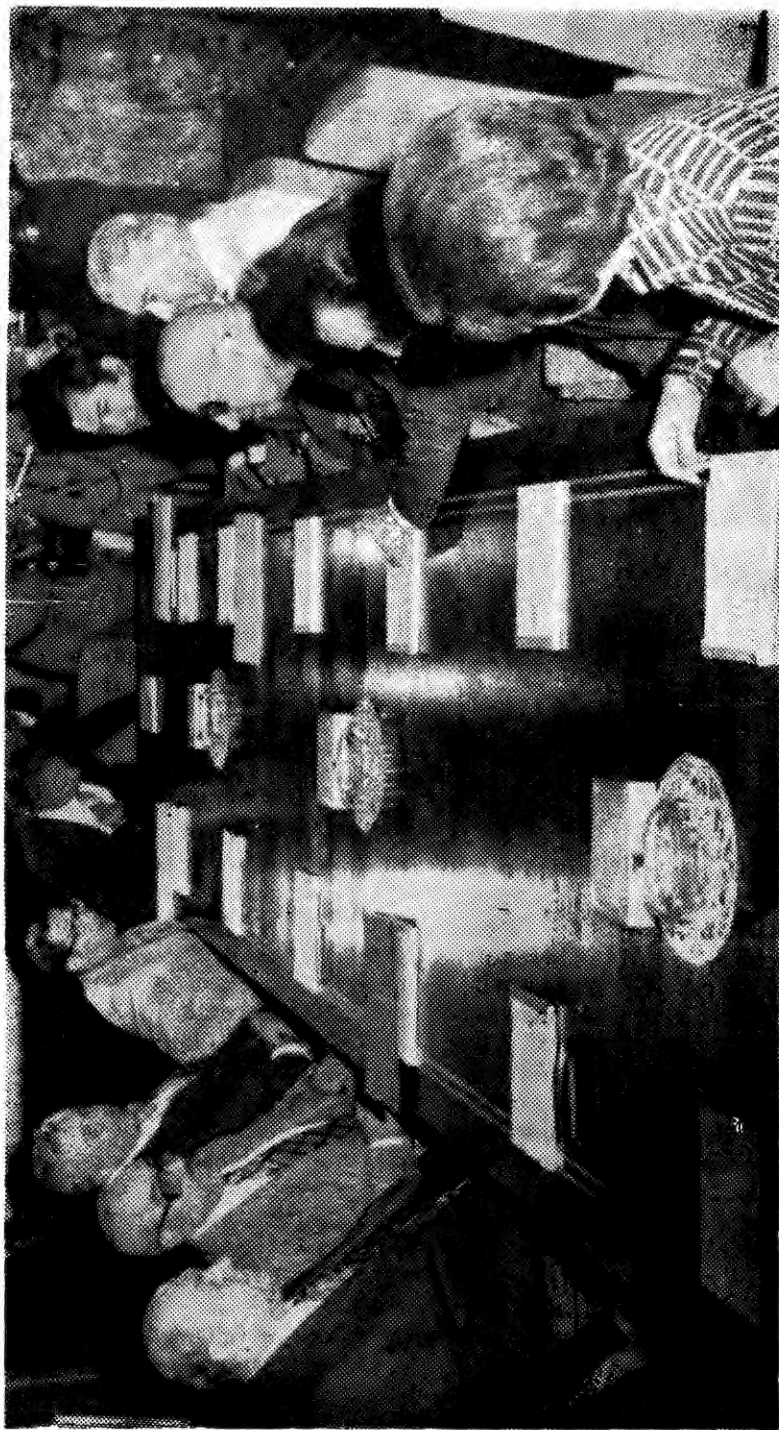
The Vice President of the

Republic of Iraq attended a reception held in his honour by Minister of State Abdul Majid at the reception hall of the Foreign Ministry on Oct. 23, 1977. During the reception speeches were exchanged between Dr. Abdul Majid and Taha Mohai-ud-Din Maroof.

The Vice President of the Republic of Iraq Taha Mohai-ud-Din Maroof and his companions left Kabul for home at 10 a.m. October 25, 1977 after an official and friendly visit to Afghanistan.



President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud talking with Iraqi Vice President Taha Mohai ud-Din Maroof at the Presidential Palace.



President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud and Iraqi Vice President Taha Mohai-ud-din Ma-rouf and members of Afghan and Iraqi delegations hold official talks at the Presidential Palace.

Dr. Majid's speech

Following is the speech of Minister of State Dr. Abdul Majid delivered at the reception which he hosted in honour of the visiting Vice President of the Republic of Iraq Taha Mohai--ud--Din Maroof at the reception hall of the Foreign Ministry on October 23, 1977.

Your Excellency,

Distinguished Friends,

I am glad to welcome Your Excellency and your delegation at this friendly gathering and wish you all a happy stay in this brotherly country of yours Afghanistan.

The ties of friendship between Afghanistan and Iraq existing since times immemorial, and in particular the brotherly relations between our two nations since the advent of Islam have been consolidated in the course of successive centuries, in such a manner that the impact of our two civilizations and cultures on one another and the similarity of their manifestation need not be explained and elaborated.

The moral values which are shared by Afghan and Iraqi nations, as two broth-

ers, are in fact traditional links cherished by them since the beginning of relations between the two countries. I express the confidence that the existence of such an atmosphere of understanding and solidarity would further strengthen the ever-lasting friendly and brotherly relations between our two countries, so happily based on a firm historic and cultural ties, and will create favourable ground for the further development of these relations and for the expansion of fruitful cooperation in different fields in accordance with the heartfelt desire of the peoples of Afghanistan and Iraq.

The adherence of our two countries to the principles of Non-alignment, which in itself is a manifestation of the identity of views between Afghanistan and Iraq on international issues, has brought our two countries ever more closer together.

The visit by Mr. Mohammad Daoud President of the Republic of Afghanistan to Iraq and his meetings and discussions with H.E. Pre-

sident Hassan Al-Bakr of Iraq, and the visits made by other Afghan and Iraqi personalities to each other's countries, including the recent visit of Mr. Waheed Abdullah the Afghan Minister in-Charge for Foreign Affairs to Iraq, as well as the current visit of Your Excellency to our country have had an effective influence in the strengthening of economic, commercial and cultural cooperation, and for the further consolidation of friendly relations between the two countries and for the strengthening of peace and security in the region.

Your Excellency,

Afghanistan has always supported and will continue to support sincerely, the struggles and the causes of Arab brethren and the people of Palestine in particular. We are of the conviction that peace and security in the Middle East is impossible to be achieved without the evacuation of all Arab territories occupied by Israel and the realization of the legitimate rights of the people of Palestine, including the establishment of their national and independent state.

The Afghan nation which in the course of history has been in constant struggle to preserve her freedom and national values and has accepted every sacrifice for the protection of her

independence and territorial integrity, respects the freedom of other peoples and nations. We consider this to be their lawful right, we firmly support the right of self-determination and freedom of all nations and peoples, and condemn colonialism, alien domination and imperialism.

Afghanistan has been maintaining friendly relation with all peace-loving countries of the world and is desiring to see tranquility and complete security prevailing all over the world and in the region to which it belongs.

As Your Excellency are well aware, the country with which Afghanistan has a political difference is Pakistan. The contacts between the leaders of the two countries, since one year and few months ago and which has provided a better and more encouraging atmosphere, prompts us to hope that we may succeed one day to reach a just and honourable solution of this difference and that as the result the two Muslim countries of Afghanistan and Pakistan be able to live together as two sincere friends.

Your Excellency the Vice-President,

In Afghanistan great efforts are underway towards the creation of a progressive society and for the securing of a better standard of

life for our people; vast steps are being taken to this end. The implementation of our present seven-year development Plan for the financing of which a number of friendly countries have made worthy contribution, is a promise for a better future. The Government of the Republic of Afghanistan notes with appreciation the unselfish assistance rendered towards the realisation of some of our economic projects by friendly countries including the brotherly country of Iraq. It is my earnest desire that these friendly

and brotherly co-operation between our two countries may further expand to the benefit of our two peoples.

Allow me to raise my glass to the good health of His Excellency the President of Iraq, to the good health of Your Excellency and your companions and other distinguished leaders of Iraq, to the ever-increasing progress of our brotherly country of Iraq, and to ever-lasting friendship between Afghanistan and Iraq.

May I request all those present here to kindly join me.

Iraqi Vice President's speech

Following is the speech of Iraqi Vice President Taha Mohai—ud-Din Maroof delivered at the reception held in his honour by Minister of State Dr. Abdul Majid at the reception hall of the Foreign Ministry on October 23, 1977.

Your Excellencies,
Honourable guests:

First of all, I shall like to express my heartfelt thanks for your kind speech welcoming us to your beautiful capital, Kabul, we

are very gratified to be in the midst of our brethren to whom we are bound by the ties of Islam and brought together by the great principles of non-alignment.

Our visit has afforded to us an opportunity to acquaint ourselves with the great progress achieved by Afghanistan in various spheres. This visit of ours will doubtlessly contribute just as other visits exchanged between the officials

of the two countries and crowned by the visit of Mo-hammad Daoud the President of the Republic has contributed to the further strengthening of relations between our two people and countries.

These good relations have been invariably based on mutual respect and common benefits.

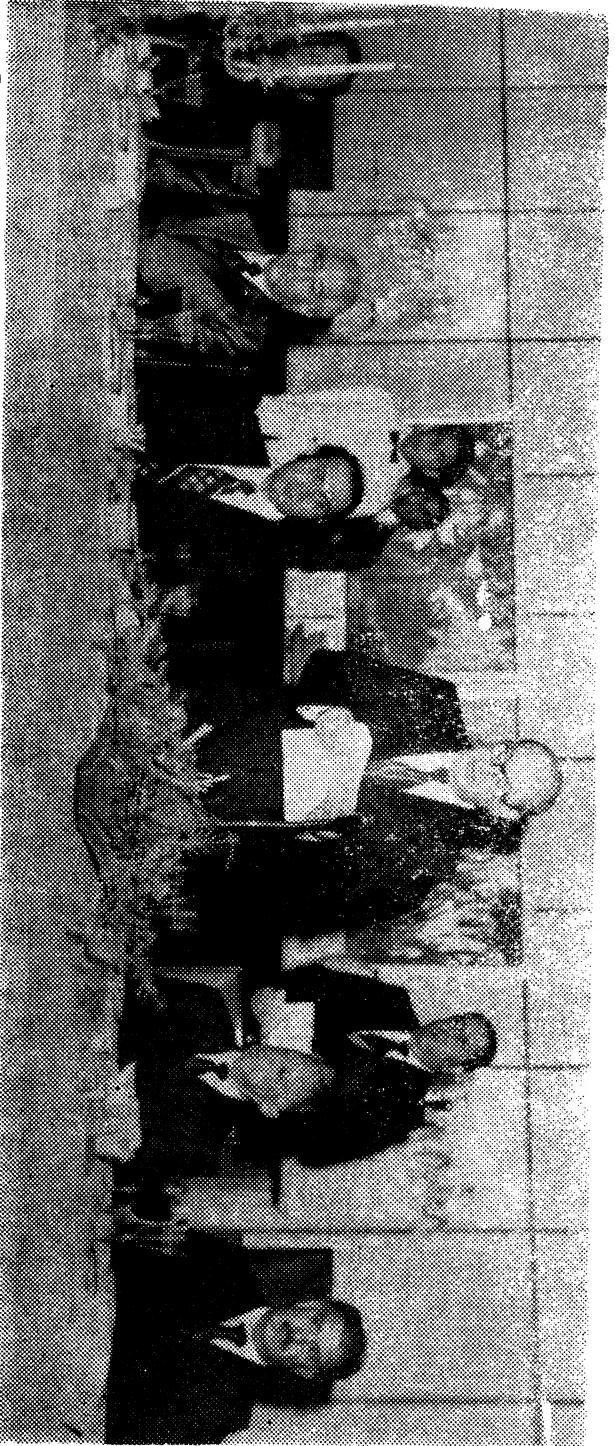
Iraq, under the leadership of the Arab Baath Socialist Party, exerts tireless efforts towards the incessant growth of the relations.

The current international situation makes its incumbent upon us to escalate the struggle against colonialism. Colonialism is trying every trick in its attempt to infiltrate to its old position.

It will not desist from those attempts. This makes imperative for us, within the nonaligned states, to close our ranks and heighten our vigilance against those attempts. This will come about only through the upholding of our lofty ideals of nonalignment and the strengthening of the movement and enforcing its effectiveness in international relations.

In our Arab region the Zionist entity is continuing its aggression in defiance of the will of international community. We are witnessing an insistence on the liquidation of the Palestine

Iraqi Vice President Dr. Abdul Majid, living his speech at the reception given in his honour by Minister of State



question through various means and devices. What is taking place in the region is nothing but the perpetuation of the Zionists aggression in the area. A just and durable peace can be achieved only through the regaining by the Arab Palestinian people of their inalienable rights to their territory and homeland, Palestine.

Any other solution will be doomed to failure. On this occasion I would like to record with pride gratitude to the people and government of Afghanistan for the courageous and immutable stand they have taken vis-a-vis the question of Palestine.

The gap between haves and have nots in our world is ever widening due to the insistence of the industrial countries to deplete these resources of the developing countries in one way or another. The increased prices of commodities and the exportation of inflation to the developing states has made the utilisation of raw materials of little value to those countries.

This has adversely affected their development programmes.

The establishment of a more equitable internati-

onal economic order is impossible of achievement unless the industrial states relinquish part of their selfishness and assume a higher sense of responsibility.

Your Excellency,

I wish to thank you and the friendly Afghan people on behalf of my colleagues and my own name for the cordial hospitality and warm welcome accorded to us by H.E. the President, people and government of Afghanistan.

I carry with me the sincere greetings and good wishes of H.E. Marshal Ahmad Hassan al-Bakr to his brother H.E. President Mohammad Daoud the President of the Republic of Afghanistan as well as the sincere greetings and good wishes of the people and government of Iraq to the people and government of Afghanistan. I salute you.

May the Iraq-Afghan friendship prosper and flourish more.

May I ask you to join me in raising my glass to the good health of H.E. President Mohammad Daoud the President of the Republic of Afghanistan and your good health Mr. Minister and the good health of all of Your Excellencies.

Afghan-Iraqi Joint communique

Following is the text of the joint communique issued at the end of the official visit to Afghanistan by Vice President of the Republic of Iraq Taha Mohai-ud-Din Marouf on October 25, 1977.

At the invitation of the Government of the Republic of Afghanistan, Mr. Taha Mohai-ud-Din Marouf, the Vice President of the Republic of Iraq, paid an official and friendly visit to Afghanistan from Mizan 30 to Aqrab 3, 1356 (October 22—25, 1977):

The Vice President and his party were accorded a warm welcome by the Government and people of Afghanistan.

During his visit, the Vice President was received by Mr. Mohammad Daoud, the President of the Republic of Afghanistan at the Presidential Palace.

During this visit talks were held between Mr. Mohammad Daoud, the President of Afghanistan and Mr. Taha Mohai-ud-Din Marouf, the Vice President of Iraq. During these talks,

Mr. Mohammad Khan Jalalar, Minister of Commerce; Mr. Ali Ahmad Khuram, Minister of Planning; Professor Doctor Abdul lah Omar, Minister of Public Health; Mr. Abdul Samad Ghaus, Deputy Minister for Political Affairs in the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Doctor Mahboub Rafik, Chief of Cabinet to the Minister for Foreign Affairs; on the Afghan side, and Mr. Hamed Alwan, Minister of State in the Ministry for Foreign Affairs; Mr. Abdul Malik Yassin, Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs; Mr. Ahmad Abdul Kader Al-Shawi, Ambassador of Iraq accredited to Kabul; Mr. Ibrahim Ali Alwali, Chief of the International Department in the Ministry for Foreign Affairs; and Mr. Qossama Abdullah Khalil, Chief of Protocol in the Ministry for Foreign Affairs on the Iraqi side were also present.

These talks took place in an atmosphere of friendship and understanding, which are characteristics of the friendly relations existing

between the two brotherly countries. The talks covered major international issues of mutual concern and close attention was given to the situation prevailing in the area.

Both sides noted with satisfaction that the existing cooperation between the two countries in various fields are happily expanding, reflecting the mutual desire of the two countries to that effect.

The Vice-President and the delegation accompanying him acquainted themselves with some of the landmarks of progress and the achievements in the Republic of Afghanistan accomplished by the revolution of 17th, July, 1973, under the leadership of Mr. Mohammad Daoud, the President of the Republic of Afghanistan. They expressed their admiration and appreciation of those achievements.

The Vice-President of the Republic of Iraq acquainted the President of Afghanistan with the efforts exerted by the Government of the Republic of Iraq towards satisfying the aspirations of the Iraqi people in the process of economic and industrial constructions, and the achievements of the Republic of Iraq ever since the revolution of 17th July, 1968, under the leadership of the Arab Baath Socialist Party.

Reviewing the major international issues which affect peace and security, the prevailing situation in the Middle East endangering world peace and security as a result of continued occupation by Israel of the Arab lands already denounced by the international community and the violations of human rights in the Arab occupied territories received particular attention. Both sides reaffirmed their belief that the Palestinian issue constituted the crux of the whole problem of the Middle East and in this regard they reiterated the urgent need for a just and lasting peace in the Middle East on the basis of the full withdrawal of Israel from all Arab occupied territories and the restoration of the inalienable rights of the Palestinian people, including their right to self-determination.

Both sides, stressing the abiding validity of the non-aligned movement, reviewed matters of particular interest to the movement and expressed their satisfaction that non-alignment continues to play an important and positive role in the furtherance of friendly relations among states and the promotion of understanding and international cooperation.

Both sides expressed the confidence that the forth-

coming meeting of the Coordinating Bureau of the non-aligned countries to be convened in Kabul next year, will provide an occasion for the participating countries and other non-aligned countries to review the major international issues of interest to the non-aligned countries and the developments thereof since the Fifth Summit of the non-aligned countries in Colombo. They further expressed the hope that the deliberations at the Kabul meeting would contribute to the further strengthening of the movement and to increase its effectiveness in international relations, thus paving the way for the successful conclusion of a meeting of the ministers for Foreign Affairs of the non-aligned countries in Belgrade later next year.

Both sides, mindful of the fact that the visit coincided with the Thirty Second Anniversary of the establishment of the United Nations, reaffirmed the faith of their respective peoples and governments to the purposes and principles of the Charter and emphasised the necessity of further strengthening the role of the United Nations, as an indispensable instrument for maintaining world peace and security.

Both sides reaffirm their support for the concept of the Indian Ocean and its

natural extension as a zone of peace and stressed that all states, particularly the major maritime powers should cooperate in giving practical effects to this concept which is the continued desire of the littoral and hinterland states of the Indian Ocean. Thus, putting an immediate end to the mounting foreign military rivalries, the continuation of which is a matter of concern for all the states in the region.

Both sides, expressed the firm support of their Governments for general and complete disarmament, including nuclear disarmament. They were of the opinion that the sums released by disarmament could be satisfactorily utilised for further accelerating the development process of the developing countries and for the benefit of mankind as a whole.

Reviewing the current international economic situation, both sides expressed their concern at the slow progress in the efforts aimed at restructuring the international economic relations and the further promotion of the international cooperation. They called on the developed countries to adopt a more favourable attitude towards the needs and development requirements of the developing countries, particularly the land-locked and the least

developed among them, with the view to establishing a New International Economic Order, based on justice and equality. In this connection they emphasised that any future mechanism which may be envisaged for the continuation of the current efforts in this regard, should represent various levels of economic development so as to secure tangible results.

Both sides reaffirmed their firm opposition to colonial and alien domination, racial discrimination, zionism and occupation of territories by force as being inadmissible, and stressed that efforts aimed towards further accelerating the process of decolonization and at putting an immediate end to these situations should be intensified. They reaffirmed their support for and solidarity with the peoples of South Africa, Namibia and Zimbabwe in their legitimate struggle against the inhuman policies of Apartheid and racial discrimination, continued occupation of the international territory of Namibia by the racist Government of South Africa and the Racist White Minority Illegal Regime of Southern Rhodesia.

Both sides expressed their concern at the slow progress in the negotiations at the Third United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea and at the unsatis-

factory attention paid with regard to the accommodation of the legitimate rights and interests of the landlocked and geographically disadvantaged countries for the exploration and exploitation of the living and non-living resources of the sea. They stressed that in order to provide for a just and comprehensive new convention of the sea, the rights and interests of these states should be adequately accommodated.

Both sides, recognizing the special needs and particular problems of the developing landlocked states, called for the immediate implementation of the measures already taken in favour of these countries including the adoption by all states of measures with a view to enabling the developing landlocked states to exercise their right of free access to and from the sea, which is vital for their foreign trade and economic development.

The Vice-President of the Republic of Iraq, Mr. Taha Mohai-ud-Din Marouf expressed his deep gratitude to Mr. Mohammad Daoud, President of the Republic of Afghanistan, to the people and the Government of the Republic of Afghanistan for the warm and cordial welcome and hospitality accorded to him and the members of his delegation throughout their stay.

Mongolian Foreign Minister visits Kabul

The Minister of Foreign Affairs of the Mongolian People's Republic Mangalyn Dugersuren arrived in Kabul for an official and friendly visit on October 26, 1977 at the invitation of Minister in-Charge for Foreign Affairs Waheed Abdullah. At Kabul International Airport he was welcomed by Minister of Water and Power Eng. Juma Mohammad Mohammadi, Deputy Minister for Political Affairs of the Foreign Ministry Abdul Samad Ghaus, Chief of the Protocol of the Foreign Ministry Mir Shamsuddin and Director of the First Political Division Mohammad Gul Jahangiri.

In this visit the Mongolian Foreign Minister was accompanied by Member of the Collegium of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Head of the Foreign Ministry's Cultural Relations De-

partment, Khunjav, Head of the Asian Department of the Foreign Ministry Narkhou, and Private Secretary to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs Baatar.

The official talks between the Minister in-Charge for Foreign Affairs Waheed Abdullah and Minister of Foreign Affairs of the Mongolian People's Republic Mangalyn Dugersuren took place at the Foreign Ministry on October 27, 1977.

The visiting Mongolian Foreign Minister and his companions attended a reception given by Minister in-Charge for Foreign Affairs Waheed Abdullah at the reception hall of the Foreign Ministry on October 27, 1977. At the reception speeches were exchanged between Waheed Abdullah and Mangalyn Dugersuren.

President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud received the Foreign Minister of Mongolia for a meeting at the Presidential Palace at 11 a.m. on October 28, 1977. During the meeting the Foreign Minister of Mongolia presented to President Daoud the friendly message of Yumgaagiyn Tsendenbal, Chairman of the Presidium of the Great People's Khural of the Mongolian People's Republic.

Afghanistan and Mong-

olia signed the cultural cooperation agreement in Kabul on October 29, 1977.

The Mongolian Foreign Minister gave a reception in honour of Minister in Charge for Foreign Affairs Waheed Abdullah at Hotel Intercontinental on October 29, 1977.

The Minister for Foreign Affairs of Mongolian People's Republic Mangalyn Dugersuren left Kabul for his country on October 30, 1977.



President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud talking with Mongolian Foreign Minister Mangalyn Dugersuren at the Presidential Palace.

Waheed Abdullah's speech

Following is the speech delivered by Minister in-Charge for Foreign Affairs Waheed Abdullah at the reception which he hosted in honour of the visiting Mongolian Foreign Minister at the reception hall of the Foreign Ministry on October 27, 1977.

His Excellency Minister of Foreign Affairs,

Dear guests,

First of all may I welcome you to Afghanistan, and I hope that your stay in Kabul and your meetings with different Afghan personalities will be fruitful and successful. The relations which exist between our two countries have started a few years ago, but I can assure you, Excellency, that your present visit and your talks with me which were held in an atmosphere of friendship and cordiality will further promote the development of the relationship between Afghanistan and Mongolia.

Our talks today to which I referred, mainly covered our bilateral relations and

the promotion of these relations as well as the situation in our region, Asia and the situation in the Middle East and of course the world topics. We found similarities between our views on most of these discussions.

Excellency, the most important problems faced by our world are the expansion and proliferation of nuclear weapons and the dangers thereof, arms race and the present economic situation and the crisis resulting from it, the gap between the poor and the rich countries, the reluctance felt in the field of transfer of technology and especially the complete failure of North-South negotiations in Paris are additional factors which threaten peace and international security. These are challenges with which our world has to cope. I believe that it is the duty of all human societies to accord due attention to the solution of these problems.

Excellency, Afghanistan

as a member of the Group of 77, which now comprises more than hundred countries considers it necessary to exert all efforts for bringing about a common stand of that group aimed at removing the problems that threaten peace and world security.

Excellency, our world needs more than ever peace, security and international cooperation. Only these will provide us with an opportunity to gear our efforts to reach our common aims and work for the sound economic and social development of our societies.

You and I returned recently from New York and have followed closely the meetings of the UN. As it is felt, the United Nations Organization unfortunately, has lost to some extent its effectiveness and I believe we have to search for the cause of this state of affairs, in the lack of cooperation between member countries in so far as the genuine implementation of the UN Charter is concerned. I am of the op-

inion that it is our duty and responsibility to bring about conditions in accordance with the spirit of the Charter to enable that world organisation to concentrate its efforts for the attainment of its lofty aims of maintaining and strengthening peace and security and understanding between member countries who possess different social and political systems.

Excellency, may I once again welcome you here in Afghanistan and I hope that when you leave this country you hold pleasant memories of your trip. I thank you for the kind invitation which your Excellency has extended to me and I am looking forward to visit your great country in a convenient time.

May I ask you all to join me in a toast to the friendship between Afghanistan and Mongolia, to His Excellency the President of Mongolia as well as for your excellency's health and the progress and prosperity of the two friendly countries—Afghanistan and Mongolia.

Mongolian Foreign Minister's speech

Following is the text of the speech of Mongolian Foreign Minister's speech delivered at the reception held in his honour by Minister in-Charge for Foreign Affairs Waheed Abdullah on October 27, 1977:

Your Excellency, Mr. Minister,

Ladies and gentlemen,

Permit me first of all to express my grateful thanks to Your Excellency and to your Government for the kind invitation to visit your great country and for the warm welcome and hospitality extended to me and my colleagues accompanying me.

We feel very honoured to have this rare opportunity of coming to the friendly Afghanistan—this ancient land of a proud and valiant nation. We have come here with a message of good will, solidarity and friendship from our people.

I and my colleagues look forward to acquainting ourselves with the achievements of your country's modern development paving the way to its steady social advancement and economic progress. I wish to say here that the people of Mon-

golia sincerely rejoice at the successes achieved by the Government and people of Afghanistan in their endeavour towards these ends.

We are fully aware that this visit has as its main task the further cementing of the ties of friendship and cooperation between our two countries and peoples.

Our two peoples have many common and similar objectives which they have already accomplished or are now tackling in their industrious work to bring about a happier and prosperous life.

Mongolia and Afghanistan pursue essentially the same international policy dedicated to peace, friendship and cooperation among nations and to freedom, national independence and social progress of all peoples.

It is for these reasons that the friendly relations between the two countries have been developing so successfully during the 15 years since they were given an official status.

It is for these reasons too that our talks were beneficial and fruitful and they will, no doubt, give a

new impetus to the co-operation between our two countries.

Now Mr. Minister you have just given a short expose to what we have dealt with at our talks today in the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. So I will not repeat those items, just I want to say and I share what you have said about our talks today.

In conclusion, I wish to sincerely thank Your Excellency for the friendly words you have just addressed to my people and **Government.**

May I propose a toast:

—To the good health of H.E. Mr. Mohammad Daoud, President of the Republic of Afghanistan;

—To Your Excellency's good health;

—To the further flourishing of the friendly relations between Mongolia and Afghanistan;

To the Afghan people and to the progress and prosperity of Afghanistan;

—To peace and security in Asia and the world over;

—To the health of all those who are present here.



The Afghan and Mongolian delegates at their official talks held at the Foreign Ministry.

Minister in-Charge for Foreign Affairs and Mongolian Foreign Minister shaking hands after signing the cultural agreement between the two countries.



Afghan - Mongolian

Joint communique

Following is the Afghan-Mongolian joint communique issued at the end of official visit to Afghanistan of the Minister for Foreign Affairs of Mongolian People's Republic:

At the invitation of Mr. Waheed Abdullah, Minister in Charge of Foreign Affairs of the Republic of Afghanistan, His Excellency Mr. Mangalyn Dugersuren, Minister for Foreign Affairs of the Mongolian People's Republic paid an official and friendly visit to Afghanistan from Agrab 4 to 8, 1356 (October 26—30, 1977).

Mr. Mohammad Daoud, the President of the Republic of Afghanistan granted an audience to the Minister for Foreign Affairs of the Mongolian People's Republic. During the audience His Excellency Mr. Mangalyn Dugersuren, presented the personal message from Yu. Tsedenbal, Chairman of the Presidium of the Great People's Khural of the Mongolian People's Republic to the President

of the Republic of Afghanistan.

Mr. Waheed Abdullah, Minister in Charge of Foreign Affairs of Afghanistan and His Excellency Mr. Mangalyn Dugersuren, Minister for Foreign Affairs of Mongolia held talks on matters pertaining to bilateral relations and international issues of mutual interest. These talks took place in an atmosphere of cordiality and friendship.

The Minister for Foreign Affairs of the Mongolian People's Republic informed the Minister in Charge of Foreign Affairs of the Republic of Afghanistan of the achievements of the Mongolian people in the economic and cultural fields, and of the principles and tasks of the foreign policy of the Government of the Mongolian People's Republic aimed at strengthening the causes of world peace, national independence and social progress.

The Mongolian Minister highly appraised the active foreign policy of the Repu-

blic of Afghanistan in pursuit of the principles of non-alignment, promotion of international cooperation and the promotion of world peace and stability. He expressed his high appreciation of the progress and achievements in the Republic of Afghanistan attained since the establishment of the Republican Regime under the leadership of Mr. Mohammad Daoud.

The two sides noted with satisfaction that the amicable relations between the two countries, based on the principles of equality, mutual respect for their sovereignty and independence and non-interference in the internal affairs of each other, are developing steadily.

Exchanging views on the development of relations between the two countries both sides were mutually desirous for the further expansion of the existing ties between both countries.

The two sides paid close attention to the general situation in Asia. They attached importance to further strengthening of peace and stability and promoting mutually beneficial economic cooperation among the states of Asia.

Both sides appreciating the efforts towards the intensification of the process of the relaxation of in-

ternational tensions, believed that in order to make detente a continued favourable tendency in the development of international relations, it is necessary that the current efforts should be intensified to spread detente to all regions of the world so as to positively respond to the aspirations and needs of whole of mankind and that all states both big and small shall participate in such process on an equal footing.

Reviewing the situation in the Middle East, the two sides expressed their concern at the continuing crisis there and stated that a just and lasting peace can only be attained in the Middle East through the complete withdrawal of Israel from all the occupied Arab territories and the restoration of the inalienable rights of the Palestinian people, including their right to establish their own national state. In this connection the two sides expressed the hope that efforts aimed at an early convening of the Geneva Peace Conference, with full participation of the Palestine Liberation Organisation would succeed.

Both sides expressed their support for the efforts aimed at general and complete disarmament, including nuclear disarmament,

under effective international control. They considered that despite international efforts made and limited steps taken towards general and complete disarmament, arms race has continued posing a threat to world peace and security. They voiced the opinion that the sums released by disarmament could be utilized for further accelerating the development process of the developing countries in particular and for the benefit of mankind as a whole. They further expressed the hope that the convening of a special session of the United Nations General Assembly devoted to disarmament in 1978, would provide a forum for taking effective measures towards the attainment of general and complete disarmament and that a more favourable climate would be provided for convening a world conference on disarmament.

Both sides shared the view that the non-aligned movement represents an important and positive factor in international relations promoting peace and cooperation among states.

Both sides reaffirmed their firm opposition to apartheid, racial discrimination, colonial domination everywhere and stressed that the current efforts should be intensified to speed up

the process of decolonization. They pledged their support for and solidarity with the peoples of South Africa, Namibia and Zimbabwe in their struggle against colonial domination and the abhorrent policies of apartheid and racial discrimination, continued occupation of Namibia by the racist government of South Africa and against the racist illegal white minority regime of Southern Rhodesia.

Both sides reaffirmed the faith of their respective peoples and governments to the purposes and principles of the United Nations Charter and emphasised the necessity of further strengthening the role of the United Nations, as an indispensable instrument for maintaining world peace and security.

Both sides, recognizing the particular problems and the special needs of the developing land-locked states, resulting from their disadvantaged geographical situation, stressed that measures already taken in favour of these countries be implemented without delay and additional measures aimed at providing further facilities to this effect in favour of these countries to be adopted by states.

Both sides reviewing the current international eco-

conomic situation expressed their concern at the slow progress in the efforts aimed at the restructuring of the international economic relations. They expressed hope that in a spirit of understanding and cooperation measures would be adopted with a view to establishing a new international economic order based on justice and equity. In this connection they emphasised that in any future efforts which may be envisaged in this regard all levels of economic development should be represented so as to secure tangible results.

Both sides desiring the expansion and strengthening of the cultural ties between the two countries, signed an Agreement of Cultural Cooperation between the Governments of the Republic of Afghanistan and the Mongolian People's Republic. This Agreement was signed by Mr. Waheed Abdullah, the Minister in Charge of Foreign Affairs of Afghanistan and His Excellency Mr.

Mangalyn Dugersuren, the Minister for Foreign Affairs of Mongolia.

The two sides shared the opinion that the present visit of the Minister for Foreign Affairs of the Mongolian People's Republic to the Republic of Afghanistan and talks held during this visit will contribute to the further development of the friendly relations between Afghanistan and Mongolia.

The Minister for Foreign Affairs of the Mongolian People's Republic, His Excellency Mr. M. Dugersuren, expressed his gratitude to the government and people of Afghanistan for the warm welcome and hospitality extended to him and his party during the visit.

The Minister for Foreign Affairs of the Mongolian People's Republic invited the Minister in Charge of Foreign Affairs of Afghanistan to pay an official and friendly visit to the Mongolian People's Republic at his convenience. The invitation was accepted with thanks.

Presentation of credentials



President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud accepting the credentials of new Bangladesh Envoy to Afghanistan C. M. Murshed at the Presidential Palace on February 27, 1977.



New Ambassador of India to Afghanistan Shilendra Kumar Singh presenting his credentials to President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud at the Presidential Palace on March 7, 1977.



Non-resident Ambassador of Denmark to Afghanistan Troels Munksgaard Munk presenting his credentials to President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud at the Presidential Palace on March 12, 1977.



President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud accepts the credentials of new Greek non-resident Envoy to Kabul Panagiotis G. Scallieris on April 4, 1977.



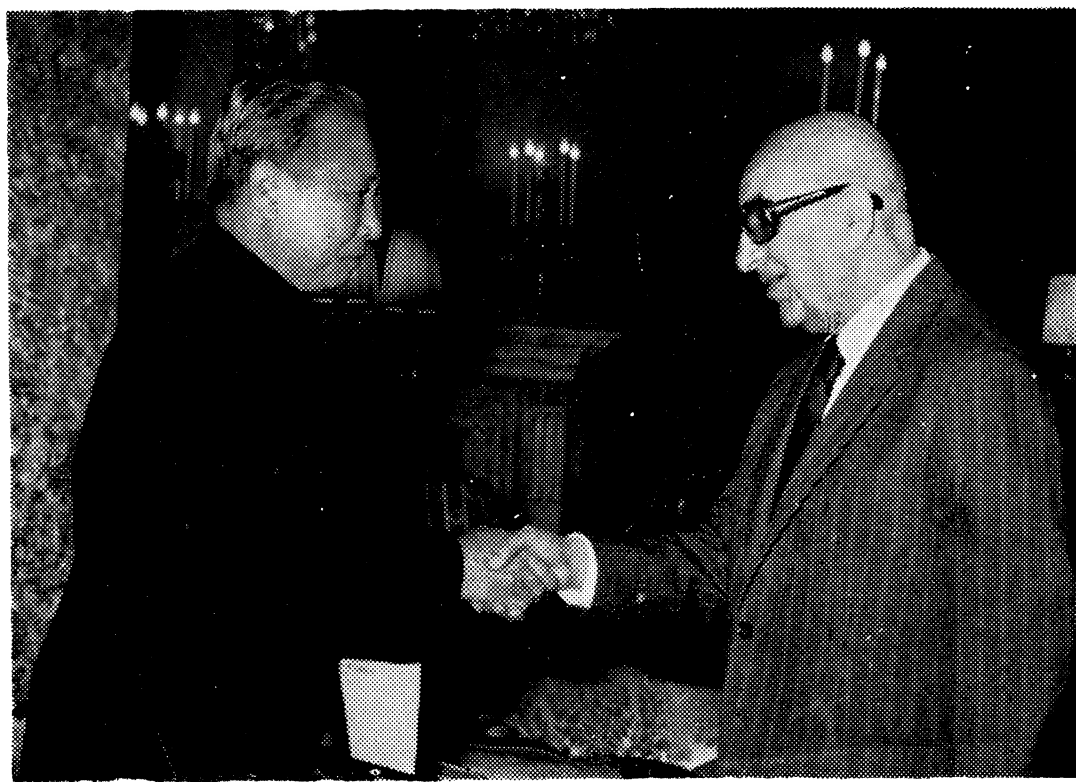
President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud accepting the credentials of the Ambassador of Democratic People's Republic of Korea in Kabul Kim Ryo Gon at the Presidential Palace on May 8, 1977.



President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud accepting the credentials of Non-resident Ambassador of Cuba to Kabul Dr. Jose Lopez Sanchez at the Presidential Palace on May 3, 1977.



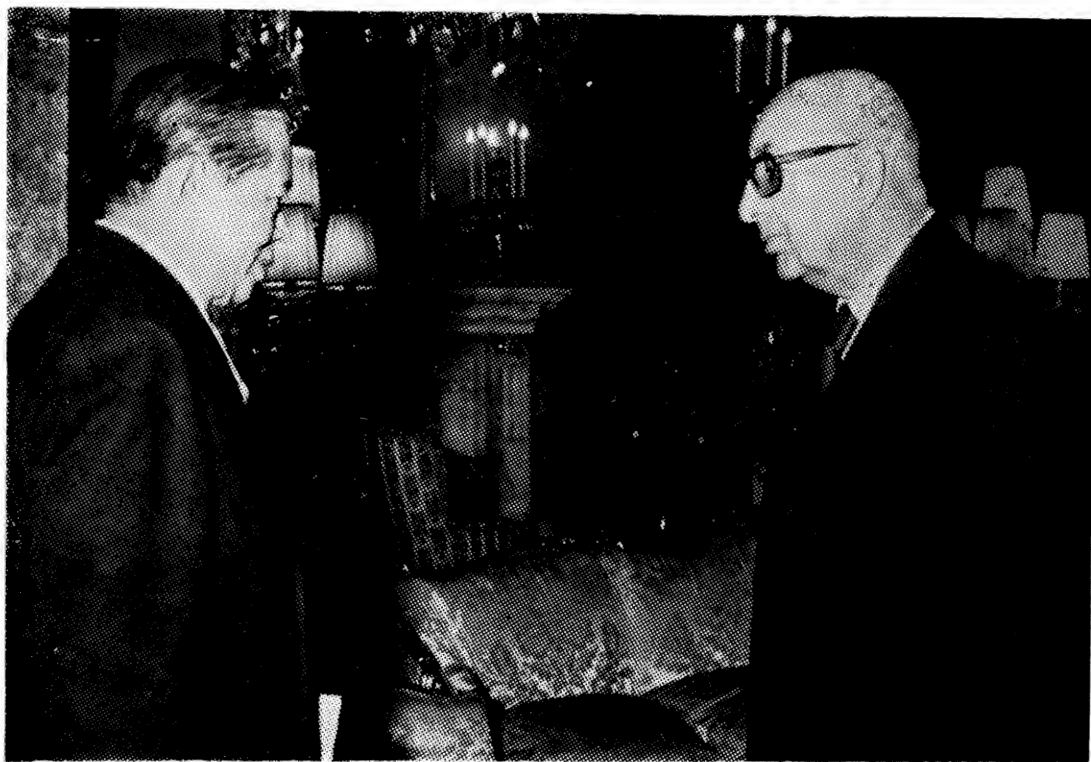
President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud accepting the credentials of new Iraqi Envoy to Kabul Kader Al-Shawi at the Presidential Palace on Aug. 4, 1977.



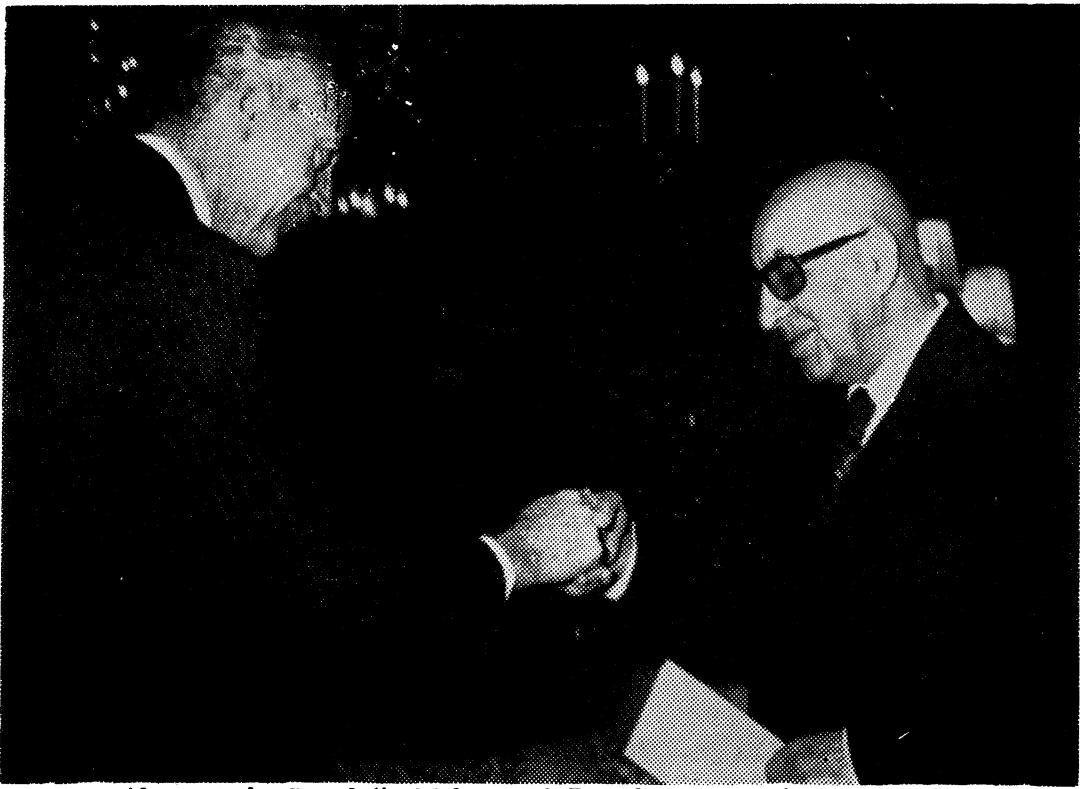
President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud accepting the credentials of the Ambassador of the People's Republic of China to Kabul Huang Ming-ta at the Presidential Palace on September 21 1977.



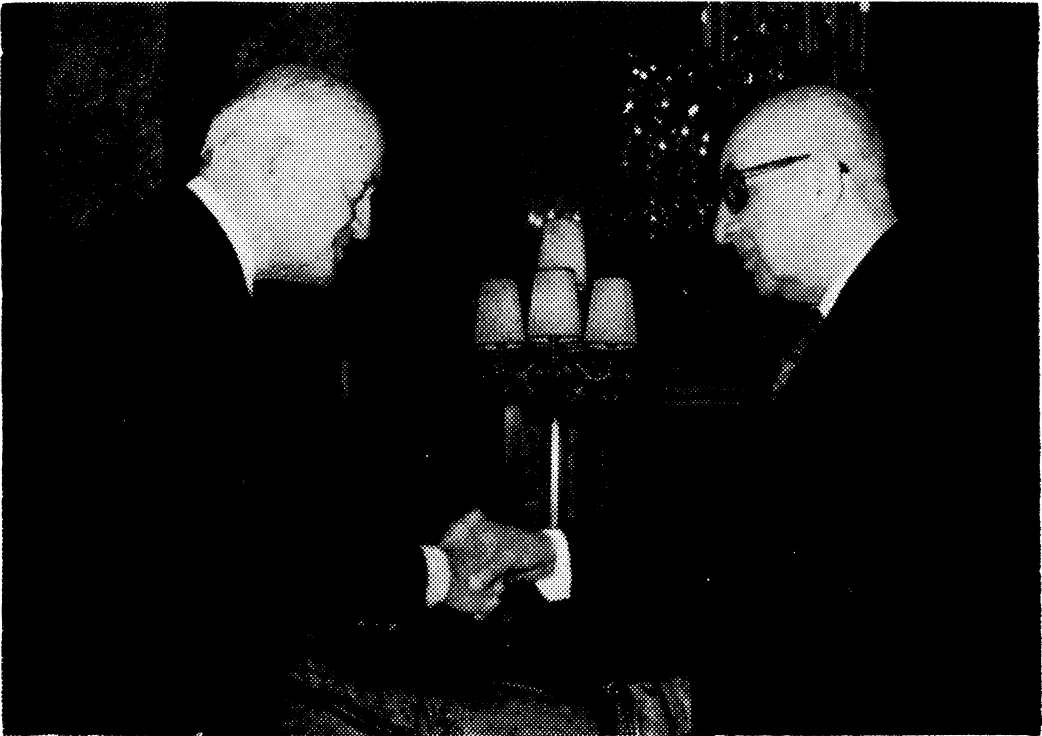
President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud accepting the credentials of non-resident Ambassador of Canada to Afghanistan William Frank Stone at the Presidential Palace on Sept. 24, 1977.



President Mohammad Daoud accepting the credentials of non-resident Ambassador of Philippines to Kabul R.S. Busuego at the Presidential Palace on Nov. 6, 1977.



President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud accepts the credentials of the new Dutch Envoy to Kabul Campaigne Willy Silvio Julion at the Presidential Palace on Nov. 30, 1977.



President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud shaking hands with non-resident Envoy of Belgium to Kabul Marcel Van de Kerckhove at the Presidential Palace on Dec. 18, 1977.

Waheed Abdullah's speech at Islamic conference

Following is a statement by Waheed Abdullah Minister in Charge for Foreign Affairs of the Republic of Afghanistan and head of the Afghan delegation to the 8th Conference of the Foreign Ministers of Islamic Countries in Tripoli:

Mr. Chairman, Excellencies, distinguished delegates.

May I begin by paying tribute once again to His Excellency Muammar—Qaddafi, the distinguished leader of the Socialist People's Libyan Arab Jamahiriya on his magnificent inaugural address. His words of wisdom is not only a source of inspiration to us all, but establishes solid guidelines for future programmes and actions.

In expressing our gratitude to the People and Government of Libya for their kind invitation to hold, the Eighth Conference of the Foreign Ministers of the Islamic Countries in the beautiful and charming city of Tripoli, my delegation would like to express

heartfelt appreciation for the overwhelming hospitality, accorded us since our arrival.

Mr. Chairman,

It is indeed a great honour to join those who have preceded me in expressing my delegation's sincere congratulations on your well deserved election to the Chairmanship of this conference.

Your untiring efforts and keen interest in the work of this important organisation coupled with your high qualities of statesmanship give us every reason to believe that under your leadership this conference shall successfully carry out its mandate.

Mr. Chairman,

It is opportune at this juncture to extend our appreciation to our distinguished Secretary General and members of the Secretariat for their efforts and dedication to the cause of Islamic solidarity.

Mr. Chairman,

This Conference assumes particular importance as

it is convened at a time when significant political and economic developments are taking place within the international community.

It is imperative, more than ever, that we intensify our efforts and consolidate our positions to secure a better deal for our people, and create conditions where all nations can live together in peace and harmony.

The sacred Islamic principles of equity and brotherhood shall be our guiding force. These have been the principles, Mr. Chairman, to which we in Afghanistan have closely adhered to in creating conditions for the social and economic progress of our people and for guiding us in our relations with others.

The year that passed since we last met in Istanbul marked great landmarks in Afghan history. The constitution of our young Republic was promulgated and in accordance with its democratic principles all Afghans have equal opportunity to constructively participate in the social, political and economic life of their nation and to strive together for its development and prosperity.

The traditional policy of non-alignment of the Republic of Afghanistan, based upon the principles of friendship, mutual understanding and respect for the freedom and independence of

all people and nations, and the independent judgement of all international issues on their individual merits, has once again been confirmed by our Grand National Assembly, as the main guidelines of Afghan Foreign Policy. The year also witnessed the adoption of Afghanistan's first Seven Year Development Plan. The aims and objectives of this plan is to utilise the nation's human and material resources in a manner that would provide for the social and economic growth and progress of the Afghan people. Afghanistan would wholeheartedly welcome and appreciate technical and financial assistance from friendly Muslim brothers in the implementation of its Seven Year Development Plan.

Mr. Chairman,

Despite the repeated concern shown by the Islamic countries, and all peace loving nations, there has been little progress made in easing tensions and removing conflicts which endanger world peace and security.

When speaking of such issues the plight of the Palestinian people and the Middle East conflict, racial discrimination, colonialism and alien domination are foremost on our minds and conscience.

Though the stand of the Afghan delegation with respect to these problems are

well known to all, we nevertheless consider it our duty to reiterate our position at all international gatherings in the knowledge that our collective voice proclaiming truths which are self-evident and inescapable will bring moral pressure to bear on those that at present turn a deaf ear to world public opinion.

The Middle—East crisis, Mr. Chairman, will not be resolved as long as Israel persists in its policy of aggression and refusal to recognize the fundamental rights of the Palestinian people ensured by international laws and the universal Declaration of Human Rights.

A permanent and just solution to the Middle East problems can only be achieved by the withdrawal of Israel and the return of all occupied Arab territories, including the return of the Holy City of Jerusalem to Arab Sovereignty and recognition and restoration on the legitimate right of the Palestinian people.

This conference offers a strong platform for projecting our census and our stand to the international community on these premises as essential requisites for a just and peaceful settlement.

Stalemate and delay in the implementation of United Nations, and other relevant resolutions adopted at international level can only lead to increased tensions in the region and co-

nstitutes a serious threat to international peace and security.

The other problem which has kept our minds is the question of Cyprus. In this regard I would like to state that Afghanistan reiterates its support of the legitimate aspiration of our brothers the Turkish Moslem Community of Cyprus, and hopes that the present dialogue between the two communities continue until our Muslim brothers acquire their legitimate right fully and live in peace and equality in their homeland.

Mr. Chairman,

When speaking of colonialism we speak of a phenomenon which engenders situations that are abhorant to the human conscience, and in direct contradiction of international norms and laws whose principal aims are the establishment and preservation of international peace and security.

Afghanistan has always supported the just struggle of people everywhere against colonialism and alien domination and the realisation of their rights to self-determination. We have never failed to support the legitimate causes of the national liberation movements in Africa and their fight against racial discrimination and segregation in the continent. We shall not rest until Africa has expelled the last remnants and vestiges of colonialism.

MR. CHAIRMAN

We are drawn together by strong spiritual ties of our sacred faith and have witnessed during the relatively short period since our organisations' inception the great potential that these ties hold for the socio-economic benefit and progress of our people when embodied into material shape through constructive and effective cooperation.

We believe that our sacred religion has guided us and has made it imperative to all of us to observe strictly its profound principles as sources of inspiration for the conduct of the social, legal, cultural and other aspects of our life

On the basis of these principles, and in accordance with the teaching of its great Prophet "peace be upon him" who has always condemned oppression and tyranny and has proclaimed justice, freedom, realism, equality and brotherhood as pillars of human happiness and prosperity, Afghanistan has always been and continues to be one of the most ardent and sincere advocates of the unity and solidarity of the Islamic world

Therefore the delegation of Afghanistan attaches the greatest importance to cooperation between Islamic countries, for the majority of them face similar economic problems and continuing development efforts to raise the standard of living of their people and to stren-

gthen their economic activities. We hold the promise that the Muslim World must not exist half rich and half poor and economic policies formulated by the Islamic Conference must ensure all Islamic countries the opportunities to participate in equal development. In doing so great attention must be given to those categories of countries which are confronted with serious economic problems and setbacks that emanate from their disadvantageous geographical location and falling within the category of least developed and most seriously affected group of countries. The economic progress of these countries in particular are hindered by lack of standardised transit facilities, high cost of transport and services, as well as accelerated rise in the price of manufactured goods.

To mitigate the particular problems of the land-locked least developed countries, to which Afghanistan also belongs, various measures have been taken by the United Nations such as the establishment of the land-locked Fund, the statute of which has already been adopted with the aim of rendering it operational before the end of 1977.

It is with dismay and concern that we note however that this will not be the case in view of the lack of

interest demonstrated by the industrialised nations and those in the position to do so, in acquiring membership to the Board and making generous contributions to the fund.

Mr. Chairman,

The Seventh Foreign Ministers Conference of the Islamic Countries in Istanbul adopted a resolution which called for a study of the particular problems encountered by the Land-Locked Islamic Countries, Pursuant to the said resolution the distinguished Secretary General of the Organisation recently dispatched missions to all land-locked members to conduct a study of their problems and to submit their report to the economic expert group. My delegation draws attention to the recommendations contained in the Expert Committee report and urges the conference to make every effort to ensure implementation of these proposals and recommendations.

At the international level though there has been a growing awareness of the interdependence of the world economy and recognition of the present inequitable world economic order and that it must be restructured to enable the deve-

loping countries to gain their proper share in the expansion of the world economy.

The disappointing outcome of UNCTAD IV was yet another serious blow sustained by the developing countries. The present state of affairs can only perpetuate the disparity between the technically advanced nations and the developing countries, and constitutes an ever present threat to world peace. We should continue in our efforts to bring pressure upon the advanced nations to recognise their moral obligations in rectifying the present economic disparities and unbalance.

Mr. Chairman,

Our meeting heralds new horizons of solidarity between Islamic people and the realisation of their aspirations to freedom, progress and prosperity. We must not lose sight of our responsibilities in attaining our common goal of finding practical solutions for problems confronting our times and creating conditions for peace and progress not only for followers of our common faith, but for all humanity.

Thank you, Mr. Chairman



Minister in-Charge for Foreign Affairs Waheed Abdullah delivering his speech at the Islamic Foreign Ministers Conference in Tripoli in May 1977.

Waheed Abdullah's interview with AFP correspondent

Following is the transcription of an interview granted by Waheed Abdullah, the Minister in Charge for Foreign Affairs to AFP correspondent Jean Francois Pierre Maril-Le Mounier on July 21, 1977 in Kabul:

Question: The President of the Republic of Afghanistan, Mohammad Daoud, in his recent speech addressed to the nation of Afghanistan stated very clearly that what has happened in Pakistan is an internal affair of that country.

Afghanistan has formerly carried out a series of talks on solution of the Pashtunistan issue with Pakistan. What will be the future of these talks?

Do you perceive the recent events in Pakistan as an obstacle in the way of normalisation with that country? What conditions are considered as essential by the government of Afghanistan for resumption of talks?

Answer: As the President of the Republic stated

in his message addressed to the nation, what has occurred in Pakistan, is really an internal affair of that country. In regard to relations of Afghanistan with Pakistan I assure you that both sides have agreed to maintain and respect the spirit of Kabul.

Q. Are you prepared to begin talks with a person other than Bhutto?

A. I do not think talks would be possible at this time. As you said yourself elections will be held in October. We wish to see which side will win the elections and form the government.

Q. In any event are you prepared to enter into new talks?

A. This is the basic policy of Afghanistan to hold talks for securing an honourable solution.

Q. After the elections are held, will you be awaiting a sign from Pakistan for the resumption of talks, because contacts were established between Mr. Moham-

mad Daoud and Mr. Bhutto. They saw each other, and came to know each other. Mr. Bhutto came to Kabul twice. Mr. Mohammad Daoud went to Islamabad. How will the talks be continued at previous level, or at first at commission level?

A. At this stage it is too soon to comment.

Q. Just that you are prepared for talks?

A. Peaceful talks is the basic policy of Afghanistan.

Q. You know that the new ruler of Pakistan Gen. Ziaul Haq has declared that he will abolish all special courts except the special court in Haiderabad where Wali Khan is being tried. What is your view on this matter? Do you consider this as an unfriendly move towards Afghanistan?

A. This subject is also of interest to us. Because the details of this decision are not at my disposal, unfortunately, I am not in a position to comment upon it.

Q. At the time of the last visit by Mr. Bhutto to Kabul the newspapers in Pakistan published a news item stating that Afghanistan had deployed troops at the border. Later this news was officially denied by Pakistani authorities. Do you consider this chapter closed?

A. We also officially rejected this news. As this was

a false and meaningless accusation that was rejected officially by both sides, we consider this chapter as closed.

Q. Of all the countries that offer assistance to Afghanistan it seems the Arab world and particularly member countries of OPEC have a very small share in this assistance. What is the reason? Do you welcome assistance from these countries?

A. On the contrary, the Arab world, and countries members of the OPEC have given considerable assistance to Afghanistan for which we are thankful.

Q. Can you elaborate a little?

A. Iran, Saudi Arabia, Kuwait and Iraq have given much assistance to Afghanistan.

Q. Has there been a fall in the assistance of the Arab world especially Saudi Arabia which has very close relations with Pakistan?

A. Our bilateral relations with the Arab world is not a new element. These relations are recorded in the annals of history. We have always supported the cause of our Arab brothers with regard to issue of Palestine and the Arab territories in international forums. This is the basic policy of Afghanistan.

Q. The President of the

Republic of Afghanistan has travelled little outside the region.

I have heard that a number of invitations for official visits remain pending. Is there any programme for visits abroad in the near future?

A. It is true that a number of invitations have not been fulfilled yet. The reason is that last year, and this year, were busy years for the the Republican regime.

Drafting and promulgation of the Constitution and a number of other laws, including the Civil and the Penal Codes, and drafting and promulgation of the Charter of the National Revolution Party, and some other business, kept the President busy and in the country. I am sure that as soon as an opportunity becomes available, he will visit the friendly countries which have invited him.

Q. Can you mention any date?

A. He may not be able to travel abroad until the end of this year because he is very busy, he may be able to do so next year.

Q. In the beginning of the year one of your friendly neighbours, namely Iran, resorted to expelling Afghan workers from its soil. Some of these workers were also tried. It is said that perhaps Iran wishes

to, thereby, show an interest for adoption of better regulations regarding movement of Afghan citizens along the border. What is your position as regards emigration of Afghans? What do you propose to do, and how many Afghan citizens work outside their country?

A. This is not true that Iran wishes to expell all Afghan citizens. Afghan workers also work in the Gulf states. We are in the process of formulating regulations in order to regulate the movement of Afghan workers.

Q. Will this be on the basis of bilateral agreements?

A. This is being studied by the government; we are working on it because non-existence of regulations create problems.

Q. How many Afghan workers are there?

A. No body has statistics. It is difficult to estimate (Continued from page 1) the numbers. They come and go in the form of a continuous movement. I can not even give you a rough estimate. But as I said, the relative regulations are under the study of the government.

Q. Do you have any problems with countries where Afghans have emigrated to and work?

A. This is not emigration, it is a periodic movement, they go and come back.

Q. May I ask you who are a member of the cabinet, what is the real position with regard to the establishment of the National Revolution Party, and the appointment of one vice president or more than one vice presidents? Has any progress been made in this respect?

A. Certainly you have read the Constitution in which the National Revolution Party has been explained.

The President of the Republic in his speech at the Loya Jirgah (Grand Assembly) which approved the Constitution, gave ample explanation about the party.

Q. When will the party be established?

A. The President of the Republic in his speech on the occasion of Republic Day proclaimed the enforcement of the charter of the party. This charter will be published.

Q. Will there be one or more than one vice-presidents appointed?

A. This is something for future; and the Constitution has granted the authority to decide on this matter to the President of the Republic.

Q. The President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud in his message addressed to the nation of Afghanistan once again has referred to subversive elements

who are bent on disturbing stability in the country. Do these elements, in your view, expect support from foreign countries, and are they really being helped? I have heard that these are extremist elements from left and right. Is this true?

A. You know that in most countries of the world self-interested political and ideological tendencies exist. But as Mohammad Daoud, the President of the Republic, has said, I wish to add that the State of Afghanistan will not tolerate any kind of provocations, and extremism which will disturb stability and order in the country.

Q. What is the role of ideology in the policy of Afghanistan? From where the National Revolution Party draws its inspiration?

A. The ideology of this party draws its inspiration from the President of the Republic, and from his speech in Herat, which I do not know if you have read it.

Q. May I ask you, as a person who heads the international affairs of a developing country that in your view what will be the issues which these countries face, in the course of next several years? Will this issue be the North-South dialogue, or elimination of remnants of colon-

ialism, particularly in so far as it relates to the borders of states; will this be the conclusion of more favourable trade agreements between the rich and the poor countries, or easing of tension between the two super powers?

A. The gap between the rich and the poor countries, is a cause for concern to us and to the group of the developing countries.

Q. Which one of the issues is important, in your view?

A. All that you mentioned, i.e. the North-South dialogue, elimination of remnants of colonialism

particularly in so far as it relates to the borders of states, conclusion of more favourable trade agreements between the poor and rich countries, easing of tension between the two superpowers, are very important to us. But for the third world countries, the economic crisis stemming from the prevailing world economic situation is of greatest importance. It is my hope that, one day, both sides, i.e. the rich and the poor countries, will realise the fact that there is no other way than understanding between them.

W. Abdullah's speech at UN General Assembly

Following is the text of the address by Mr. Waheed Abdullah, Minister in Charge for Foreign Affairs and Chairman of the delegation of the Republic of Afghanistan before the thirty-second session of the United Nations General Assembly on fourth October, 1977:

Mr. President,

On behalf of the Delegation of the Republic of Afghanistan, I would like to join the distinguished representatives that have spoken before me in congratulating you on your well-deserved election to the high office of President of the Thirty-Second Session of the United Nations General Assembly. It gives us particular satisfaction to see a distinguished son of Yugoslavia—a country with which Afghanistan enjoys very close ties of friendship and cooperation—occupying this important position. We are confident that your very able and wise guidance will lead us to the successful conclusion of our deliberations.

Allow me, Mr. President, to seize this opportunity to express our sincere appre-

ciation to your predecessor, Mr. Amerasinghe, for the efficient manner in which he conducted the proceedings of the last session of the General Assembly. We would also like at this juncture to pay tribute to the Secretary-General, H.E. Dr. Kurt Waldheim, for the dedication that he has unfailingly demonstrated in his ceaseless efforts in promoting the principles and objectives enshrined in the Charter of the United Nations.

Mr. President,

It is a source of great satisfaction to welcome in our midst the Republic of Djibouti and the Socialist Republic of Vietnam as Member-States of the United Nations. It is a matter of joy for our Delegation to welcome the independence of Djibouti from colonial rule and alien domination and its entry into the United Nations as a sovereign Member-State. We are indeed happy that the Socialist Republic of Vietnam, a member of the Non-Aligned Movement has finally joined the family of nations. Their admission brings us closer to the goal of the

universality of the United Nations, a goal to which our Government is ardently committed.

Mr. President,

We have once again gathered here to take stock of what has been achieved in the year that have elapsed and, basing ourselves on past experiences, to try to chart a better course for coping with the challenges confronting us.

While this Assembly provides a welcome forum for drawing a balance sheet of the failures and achievements, it is heart-breaking to realise that our performance always falls short of our expectations concerning solutions for problems of peace and cooperation. The balance sheet to which I referred has unfortunately been so often negative that even the usefulness of our gatherings and the necessity of our deliberations are being questioned. The helplessness of this Organisation in dealing with issues facing it, and the extremely slow pace of progress in composing our differences regarding them, has caused great disillusionment, especially among the people of the Third World.

Year in and year out we assemble and deliberate here and in other fora in order to seek ways and means of building a better world based on understanding and justice, but either our decisions resulting from

these gatherings remain unimplemented, or, as is often the case, we fail to agree altogether, no matter the urgency or the importance of the issue. Such a stagnation entitles those whom we represent to ask whether there is something wrong with the system of international cooperation, or whether the principles of the Charter have become obsolete and no longer applicable to the present day situations. Viewing the contradictions that we are unsuccessful to remove, people everywhere in their perplexity ask themselves for example, why is it possible that an expansionist country like Israel, in spite of all the United Nations' resolutions, should continue to enjoy impunity? Why is it that a new International Economic Order, the necessity of which is apparently no longer questioned, should be so difficult to establish? Why is it that in Zimbabwe, the illegal regime arrogantly maintains itself in power while the international community helplessly watches? Why is it that Namibia is still occupied by South Africa and why in this day and age is the abject policy of Apartheid flourishing in that country?

I submit, Mr. President, that there could be nothing wrong with the universal principles of the Charter or with the aims of the con-

ferences that we usually attend. What must be wrong, therefore, is the lack of political willingness of the Member States to bring in to being a more effective United Nations and our reluctance to accept to be guided in the international gatherings by the norms of reason and justice. This attitude very often prevents a sound cooperation and consequently damages the very fabric of international understanding. The proponents of such policies unfortunately fail to realise that decisions based on justice and equity and aimed at benefiting the majority, will be in the long run advantageous to all concerned, white and black, North and South.

Mr. President,

I believe that it will not be out of context if I said that sometimes, because of influences that could not be altogether termed as unselfish, the composition of some of the international gatherings do not reflect the existing realities and this is perhaps one of the reasons why they are not successful in dealing with the problems facing them. To mention but one example, I wish to draw the attention of this Assembly to the fact that the least-developed land-locked countries were not represented in the Conference on International Economic Cooperation in Paris. How can a meet-

ing, which ignores the existence of such an important section of the international community and its problems, safeguard the interests of the least-developed land-locked countries and consequently reach decisions benefiting the whole of mankind including these countries? After all, no other countries than these countries themselves are better acquainted with their problems and could defend their interests. To remedy this deficiency, I propose, Mr. President, that in the future, this factor should be taken duly into consideration.

Another disappointing factor which seems to erode cooperation is the apathy towards the problems of others, especially the most needy in the international community. This lack of solidarity is indeed bewildering. To illustrate this state of affairs, a case in point is the complete absence of enthusiasm shown by the wealthy nations regarding the Special Fund created in favour of land-locked countries. You are aware, Mr. President, that after crossing one hundred and one hurdles, which in itself conveyed a rather poor image of international solidarity, we succeeded in establishing that Fund. But now that at last, it has come into being, the cold shoulder treatment to which it is submitted is, to say the least, quite

frustrating.

Mr. President,

Having made these observations, I would now like to briefly state the policy and position of my country in respect to certain issues.

The Republic of Afghanistan has always endeavoured and will continue to do so, to establish friendly and peaceful relations with all peace loving countries, including those of our region, in order to develop its relations and cooperation for the benefit of the people of the world and of the region. With respect to Pakistan, as has been stated in this august Assembly in the past, Afghanistan had and still has one political difference. Last year in the General Assembly, I expressed the hope that the only political difference between us be resolved. I avail myself of this opportunity to state that it is our hope that the efforts of Afghanistan and Pakistan that have already begun towards the just and honourable solution of this political difference, will lead in the future, to a successful conclusion in accordance with the consent and satisfaction of all the parties concerned.

With regard to the problems of the Middle East, no just and durable peace will be achieved without the complete withdrawal of Israel from all the occupied territories and the restoration of the effective measures

tion of the inalienable rights of the Palestinian people, including the right of self-determination and the establishment of a Palestinian State in their Fatherland, because the question of Palestine forms the core of the Middle-East problem. For the attainment of these purposes, the full participation of the representatives of the Palestinian Liberation Organisation in any future negotiations on equal basis is indeed necessary. In view of the recent developments we are of the opinion that Resolution 242 needs to be supplemented.

Mr. President,

The Delegation of Afghanistan has always been of the conviction that durable peace could only be attained if general and complete disarmament, under effective control, is achieved, and if a significant part of the resources thus released is devoted to the economic and social needs of the developing countries, among them the least-developed in particular. Afghanistan, together with non-aligned countries, supports the convening of a Special Session of the General Assembly devoted to issues related to disarmament in 1978. We believe that by convening such a Special Session, for a comprehensive review of issues involved, it would be possible to take the necessary effective measures

towards the achievement of the goals of general and complete disarmament.

Mr. President,

The extreme imbalances in the economic development between the developing and developed countries in itself constitutes a constant and aggravating danger to the maintenance of world harmony and cooperation. Unfortunately, we notice with regret and concern the ever-widening development and trade gap between the developed and developing countries. Despite professions of the rectification and/or amelioration of their adverse terms of trade, no positive action has been taken so far. Run-away and aggravated inflation compounded with recession emanating from the developed countries, together with arbitrary monetary manipulations has set into motion a vicious inflationary cum recession circle with far reaching negative effects and detrimental imbalances of the economies of the developing countries on the whole and in particular to the more vulnerable economies of the least-developed, land-locked, island developing, and most seriously affected developing countries.

The soaring and ever-increasing external debt problems of the developing especially the least-developed countries remain un-

solved and with unsatisfactory and inadequate efforts, if any, towards their rectification or amelioration, no real or long term solution to this problem was achieved at the recent Paris Conference.

The inalienable right of free access to and from the sea of the land-locked countries whose additional transportation, transit and trans-shipment costs constitute a major obstacle and is an impediment to their development efforts, remains to be implemented.

Mr. President,

I believe it would be good for us to ponder about the reflections that I had the honour to share with this august Assembly; reflexions that I am sure are not exclusively mine. It is high time for us to rededicate ourselves to the high ideals and principles of the Charter and free ourselves of bias and see in this world something else than our own narrow and selfish interests. We have to cooperate in all sincerity to build a better world based on justice and equality and share the benefits of human civilisation which undeniably belongs to the whole of mankind. Unless we do so, our present meeting and even our future ones will remain meaningless and our deliberations could be nothing more than exercises in futility.

In conclusion, Mr. Presi-

dent, I would like to state very briefly that mankind will survive together in hope and faith, or give way to despair and destruction. We may seem at present as though we are unsure of ourselves, and groping our way. Economic difficulties, political tension and the uncertainty of the future bring many problems to the surface. The past may or may not inspire us, but it is the needs of the present and the challenges of the future, that must constitu-

te the driving force for a united action in the attainment of world peace and establishment of an international economic order that would assure the progress and prosperity of peoples everywhere. The cause of peace is not advanced by political means alone. To be realistic and enduring, peace must be buttressed by the economic potentialities of all nations.

Thank, you, Mr. President.



Minister in-Charge for Foreign Affairs Waheed Abdullah seen during one of the 32nd General Assembly meetings. Seated to his right is Afghan Ambassador to US Dr. Abdul Wahid Karim.

Afghan-Iraqi joint communiqué

In response to an invitation extended by His Excellency Dr. Sadoon Hammadi, the minister of foreign affairs of the Republic of Iraq, His Excellency Mr. Waheed Abdullah, the Minister in Charge of Foreign Affairs of the Republic of Afghanistan paid an official visit to Iraq over the period from 18 upto 20 October 1977. The Minister in Charge of Foreign Affairs of Afghanistan was accompanied by a high level Afghan delegation of officials. The visit took place within the framework of the brotherly relations existing between the two friendly countries.

During his stay in Iraq, Mr. Waheed Abdullah had the opportunity of visiting the Holy Shrines in Baghdad and Kerbala. He acquainted himself with some aspects of life and the developments that had taken place in Iraq. The Afghan Minister in Charge of Foreign Affairs showed appreciation and admiration of the progress achieved by the Republic of Iraq in various fields under the lead-

ership of the Arab Baath Socialist Party.

His Excellency the Afghan Minister in Charge of Foreign Affairs held with His Excellency Dr. Sadoon Hammadi, the Minister of Foreign Affairs of the Republic of Iraq, talks which were pervaded by an atmosphere of friendship, cordiality and full understanding which reflect the historical, cultural and religious ties between the two friendly countries.

The discussions covered regional and international questions of common interest as well as bilateral relations between the two countries in all fields and the ways and means of their further development in consonance with the close ties between the two friendly states. The two sides voiced satisfaction over the development of those relations and stressed their resolve and determination to further consolidate them in the political, economic, cultural, scientific and technical fields in a manner serving the common interests of the Afghan and Iraqi peoples.

During the visit, an agreement on transit was signed with the aim of achieving a long-term, close cooperation designed to further consolidate the friendly relations between two countries. In their discussion of the crisis in the Arab area, the two sides condemned the Zionist occupation of Palestine and its expansionist nature. They denounced the Zionist imperialist aggression, peace cannot be achieved in the area without the full withdrawal from all the occupied Arab territories and without the Palestinian people regaining their full national rights including their right to self-determination on their territory and homeland.

They reiterated the full support of their governments to the struggle of the Palestinian Arab people for regaining their homeland. The sides stressed their support for the United Nations resolution regarding Zionism as a form of racism and racial discrimination.

The Afghan side voiced its definite support for the achievement of the inalienable rights of the Palestinian Arab people.

The Iraqi side expressed its attitude for the permanent and continual support rendered by Afghanistan to its Arab brethren in their attitude towards their central question, Palestine.

The two sides re-

viewed the situation in the Indian Ocean and voiced their concern over the mounting military activity therein. Their viewpoints were identical on the necessity of the Indian Ocean and its natural extensions remaining a zone of peace free from foreign military bases, rivalries and tension. The two sides called upon the great powers and the main maritime powers to cooperate fully with the littoral states towards the achievement of this goal.

The two sides noted with satisfaction that the principles of the policy of non-alignment have become an influential factor in international relations and in resolving problems. They agreed on the need for the strengthening of the unity, solidarity and coalescence of the non-aligned states and the coordination of efforts among them in order to enable the movement to play an effective role in international affairs and in maintaining world peace and security. The two sides reiterated the importance of the forthcoming meeting of the Coordinating Bureau of the Non-aligned Countries in Kabul in May 1978 in further consolidating the aims and principles of non-aligned movement. The two sides called upon the advanced states to establish their economic relations with the developing

states on the basis of justice and equality. They were in agreement that the nonaligned developing states should continue their efforts to establish a more equitable world economic order and strengthen economic and technical cooperation between them to achieve an all-round progress. The two sides voiced their views on the necessity of giving practical consideration to the interests of the developing countries particularly the land-locked developing countries. The two sides stressed their stand by the side of the peoples of Asia, Africa and Latin America in their struggle against colonialism, neo-colonialism, foreign dominance, racial discrimination and apartheid, as well as their constant and unqualified support for the independence of African countries and their striving for the consolidation of the national sovereignty and economic growth, and their struggle for the liberation of their people which are still suffering under the yoke of the racist and colonial rule in South Africa, Namibia and Zimbabwe.

The two ministers reiterated

their full support for the United Nations Organisation and the principles enshrined in its Charter.

The two ministers stressed the value and the necessity of continual contacts at various levels between the statesmen and officials of the two countries with a view to the further reinforcement of relations between their respective countries.

The Afghan Minister in Charge of Foreign Affairs expressed his sincere appreciation and profound thankfulness for the brotherly and warm welcome accorded to him and to the delegation accompanying him, during his official visit to the Republic of Iraq.

His Excellency Waheed Abdulla, the Afghan Minister in Charge for Foreign Affairs, extended an invitation to his colleague His Excellency Dr. Sadoon Hamadi, the Minister of Foreign Affairs of the Republic of Iraq to pay an official visit to Afghanistan, which was accepted with thanks, and promised to undertake the visit at a time to be fixed later on.

Planning Minister's 4th anniversary speech

Folowing is the text of the speech of Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khuram broadcast over Radio Afghanistan on Sunday July 17, 1977 on the occasion of the fourth anniversary of the founding of the Republican regime in Afghanistan:

Understanding of the phenomenon of economic development in the national and international spheres, forced the developing countries to accelerate the rate of their economic development in the framework of special programmes in order to attain acceptable standards of living, and to employ their resources in building firm foundations for a future prosperous life.

The heroic Afghan nation, too, after fulfilling the national obligation and fighting colonialism, also embarked on the task of strengthening its national economy. But systematic economic transformation in the economic life of the country began when the

government understood the real nature of its responsibility in as far as economic development is concerned, and recognised formulation of comprehensive development plans as a principle national economic struggle.

We were of the opinion, and are that, effective utilisation of human and natural resources for securing a prosperous life is possible only through stable security, along with formulation of well-prepared and wellthought out plans, and coordination of means and ends on the basis of a national ideology.

The Republican State of Afghanistan, in the light of this principle and positive historical experiences, accorded planned development a priority place in its philosophy of national construction, and from the time of the inception of the Republican order until now with the grace of Almighty God, and firm determination of compatriots, has been able to take firm ste-

ps in all spheres as possibilities and conditions permitted.

It ought to be noted that economic development under the prevailing circumstances calls for enhanced efficiency and effectiveness and productivity in economic and productive organs drawing upon modern technology. Grasping of this subject induced us to utilise these principles for the realisation of our national objectives with due consideration to the values applicable in the Afghan society, and human and material prospects.

Disparities inherent in the old economic order, in the first place, required that to evolve a comprehensive economic design, as the framework of the national economic policy, and accordingly the Republican state formulated the nation's first Seven Year Socio-Economic Development Plan.

The Seven Year Plan was prepared with due regard to increasing national income, increasing employment opportunities, stabilisation of prices, improving balance of payments, and in accordance with the economic policy of the state sectoral relations are maintained at logical proportions in it.

Eventhough there have been shortfalls in the application of the plan in cer-

tain areas, nonetheless, as a result of significant development in other sectors, the main development objectives, as stipulated for the first year of the plan, have been attained.

Undoubtedly shortage of financial resources, technical cadres, and institutions, essential for development which form the principal pillars of progress of the plan, are among profound obstacles in the field of economic development.

Economic crises in the world are another factor which affect the economies of the developing countries drastically.

Despite all these problems, we are fully convinced, that with the grace of Almighty God, and under the leadership of the Founder of the Republic and cooperation of the youth and the masses of the Afghan people these difficulties will be gradually overcome, and not stumbling block on the way of attainment of our real objective which is building a proud and self-reliant Afghanistan, will persist.

The realisation of the objectives of the plan and ensuring of rapid and dynamic growth in the future requires that the level of revenues and domestic savings for the formation of capital will rise.

Hence the Republican State as persistently striv-

en to increase domestic revenues, and national savings are used at increasing rates for increased capital investments in various economic sectors. Fortunately the changes in this sphere during the past few years have had an upward trend.

Total state revenues in 1355 have been estimated to amount 17.4 billion afghanis or 12.4 per cent more than 1354 revenues which amounted to 15.5 billion afghanis.

The share of direct taxes in the sum total of domestic revenues rose from 9.9 per cent in 1354 to 12.2 per cent in the first year of the plan.

The share of the indirect taxes in state revenues fell by over one per cent in comparison with the 1354 figures. The increase in the relative share of direct taxes in overall state revenues falls in line with the policy objective of social justice, and realising resources in accordance with the stipulations of the seven year plan.

State investment in 1355 rose by 20.3 per cent as compared with the 1354 inputs. During the year regular expenditures rose by roughly eight per cent, and state savings in 1355 were 29.5 per cent more than that of the previous year.

Considering the significant increase in volume of investment in comparison

with the past, ensuring financial and price stability constitutes an important element of the economic policy of the Republican State so that inflation does not reduce real income, and does not divert resources from purpose of investment.

The supply of money in 1355 rose by 35 per cent as compared with the previous year. This was considered appropriate in view of the economic activities and the demand for money.

The index of consumer goods prices rose by 2.5 per cent in comparison with the previous year's prices, and this in itself is indicative of relative price stability, and adequacy of foodstuffs. It also signifies the effectiveness of price policies of the Republican state.

At the same time due to a favourable balance of payments situation and domestic production the exchange rate of afghani against dollar which was af. 55 in 1354 fell to af. 47 in 1355.

In the area of payments and foreign trade, on the basis of careful assessment of the international economic situation, the trade development programme which calls for the improvement in the quality of export commodities, expansion of marketing ac-

tivities, and restricting the inflow of unessential goods, and protection of the domestic industries was launched. Encouragement of exports, import substitution, and strengthening the foreign trade system through increased productivity and improvement of product quality, improvement of the transportation system and international contacts on transit and transport hold a special place in foreign trade development programme.

Employing the above standards, and a favourable economic situation, the nation's balance of payments assumed a positive orientation last year.

The volume of trade turnover in 1355 was about 562 million dollars or ten per cent more than that of the previous year.

While there was no change in the value of imports, the value of exports in the first year of the plan, as compared with 1354, rose by 33 per cent.

Agriculture constitutes the largest economic sector in the Republic of Afghanistan. To feed the industries and the growing population, and to accommodate with increased levels of consumption as the standards of living and income rise great significance is attached to attainment of Seven Year Plan targets relating to agricultural pro-

duction.

Failure in this area would mean under-utilisation of installed industrial capacity, unemployment and shrinking of economic resources, and economic instability.

Grasping the importance of this sector in the overall socio-economic progress in the nation, the development policy of the Republican State affords a priority place to agricultural expansion and modernisation.

The mean rate of increase in the value of agricultural production, in accordance with the Seven Year Plan targets, is set at 4.65 per cent. But on the basis of assessments carried out the rate of increase during the first year of the plan was 5.2 per cent. Production of food grains rose by 2.2 per cent, and that of industrial crops by 8.00 per cent as compared with 1354 figures. This fully accords with the stipulations of the plan for the first year.

As called for by the plan during 1355, 102 new cooperatives were formed, and the Agricultural Development Bank gave afs. 706.5 million in credits to 58,530 farmers.

Introduction of intensive farming, and agricultural diversification by way of offering greater incentives forms the part and parcel of the agricultural development strategy. Agricul-

tural inputs provided to the farmers in a variety of ways, and through several channels, was significantly more than the previous year.

The Chemical Fertiliser Company of Afghanistan sold 83.4 thousand tons of fertiliser to farmers and fruit growers, showing an increase of 19.6 per cent over the 1354 figure of 69.7 thousand tons.

The Seeds Company of Afghanistan was formed to increase production and improve distribution of dependable, high yielding, and disease resistant seeds. It ought to be noted that distribution of chemical fertiliser fell short of the plan target by 18 per cent. The concerned organisations are now engaged in all sided assessment so that in accordance with the guidelines provided by the state factors which caused the shortfall be eliminated, and a more efficient distribution system is evolved.

This system should be incorporated by the end of the current Afghan year.

In the sphere of livestock breeding, under the first phase of the Herat Livestock Project, an expansive animal husbandry project, covering a large area, was launched and work on the Herat slaughterhouse which will process a maximum of 3000 heads of sheep per day has progressed 88 per

cent.

The slaughter house is to be commissioned within about two months.

Application also began of the second phase of animal husbandry project covering an area of 100 thousand kilometres in Herat, Badghis, Ghor, and Farah provinces.

Notwithstanding the importance of the agricultural sector in the Afghan national economy, it still remains subject to the vagaries of weather. In the current year low precipitation might affect plan application work in some parts of the country. In such circumstances establishment and creation of institutions that can protect the producers and consumers, and effect price stability, enjoys priority treatment in government operational programmes. Technical and economical feasibility studies on storage, marketing, price stabilisation systems is already in progress. It is hoped that these studies will be completed soon, and the ground is prepared for launching and implementing of this vital programme.

A comprehensive wheat programme to raise production through increasing per unit productivity, research and extension work, and more intensive farming is also under study, and it is hoped that this

programme will be launched during the next year.

Considering the topographical conditions in our country, and to reduce the effects of water shortage and droughts establishment of large and medium irrigation facilities, as a vital infrastructure for agricultural development, receives special attention. In 1355, and during the current year efforts and resources were concentrated on the completion of the carry over projects. The objective behind this decision is to assure early returns from the investments made on these projects, and early availability of cultivable land for distribution to landless farmers, a major preoccupation of the Republican State in its programmes to help the masses of the people.

Work on irrigation projects during 1355 added 2000 hectares to land under cultivation, and irrigation in some other areas was improved markedly. Major constructions included in Parwan and Sardeh irrigation and land reclamation projects have been completed, and work is going on rigorously on Khanabad and Salma dams and irrigation networks.

Technical studies and designing of Kokcha, Kelagai projects, and irrigation network of Parwan continues, and studies on allo-

und development of Farah and Kunar river basins have been completed.

For the full utilisation of the water and power potentials of Kabul river basin preliminary studies have been conducted, and comprehensive studies including economic and technical feasibility surveys will begin during the current Afghan year.

A number of reservoir dams and power plants are envisaged in the basin.

The Republican State of Afghanistan is of the opinion that agro-based industries, and industries using mineral resources, so far as technical, human and financial resources permit, must be developed in all areas where the essential prerequisites are available in the country, so that the available raw materials are used most efficiently and economically, production is increased, the employment market is expanded, and a just income distribution is achieved.

Experience shows that a balanced development of the industrial sector, along with other economic sectors, and with simultaneous establishment of necessary institutions, efficient and forward looking management, improved working conditions and worker relations in the industrial plants accelerate the overall

rate of growth, and work for relative economic independence.

In the course of the first year of the plan, to assure greater effectiveness in so far as previous investment is concerned, attempts were made to maximise productivity and returns of existing capacities, and to concentrate resources on completion of projects under construction.

It is estimated that the value of industrial production in 1355 as compared with 1354 rose by two per cent. This is six per cent less than the target set in the Seven Year Plan.

In the course of the first year of the plan production of chemical fertiliser amounted to 59 thousand tons and that of cement to 125 thousand tons. This fell short of the production target set for the year due to a number of technical and economic reasons.

However production of cotton textiles rose from 64 million metres in 1354 to 75.2 million metres in 1355. Likewise production of coal increased by 6.3 per cent, which roughly corresponds to the plan target.

In 1355, 2.55 billion cubic metres of natural gas was extracted of which 2.4 billion cubic metres was exported to the Soviet Union, fetching 29.5 million dollars, and the rest used by the chemical ferti-

liser and power plants in Mazare Sharif.

Production of ginned cotton which amounted to 49.4 thousand tons in 1355 rose to 51.3 thousand tons in the first year of the plan.

As growth anticipated in the industrial sector under the Seven Year Plan depends on the completion of the technical and economic studies and their application, such studies were carried out extensively during the first year of the plan. Technical and economic studies on a new sugar plant in Baghlan, with an annual production capacity of 27 thousand tons, were completed, and it is expected that work will begin this year on engineering designs and preparatory construction work. Construction began during the first year of the plan on a 40 million metre per year textile fabrics mill in Kandahar, and 12 million metre per year cotton materials mill in Herat.

Construction also began of the 600 thousand metres per year woolen fabrics mill in Kandahar. These plants are expected to go on stream next year.

Technical and economic studies pertaining to a number of other major industrial projects including a 30 thousand tons per year sugar mill in Jalalabad, a 480 thousand tons per year cement plant in Kandah-

ar, tannery and slaughterhouse of Ghazni, reconditioning of the Kandahar fruit processing plant, four new ginning and pressing plants, extension of Pule Khumri textile mills, and preliminary studies on plant to produce starch, Herat cement plant, a plant for production of caustic soda were completed in 1355.

During 1355 nearly 26 thousand metres of wells were drilled for gas extraction and gas and oil prospecting in northern and northwestern Afghanistan, and extensive seismic and electrical surveys were carried out to identify formations. Solid mineral prospects carried out 31 thousand metres of drilling. Geological and hydrological maps on different scales were prepared of parts of Ghazni, Herat, Helmand, Kabul, Logar etc.

Surveys were continued in Aainak copper bearing areas, as a result of which work began on preparation of technical and economic report on utilisation of this important reserve.

In the area of private investment, during the first year of the plan, the national investment committee, gave its go ahead for thirty new projects.

These projects will be launched with an investment of 443 million afghanis, and will create emp-

loyment for more than 1700 workers. Some of these projects have already been completed, and work on others continues.

Some 50 other proposals for investment were submitted by the National Investment Committee to the Investment Promotion Department for study and review.

The guidelines formulated for encouragement and financing of small enterprises and medium size industries, which were prepared and reviewed during the previous years, were approved this year by the State. On the basis of these guidelines the Ministry of Planning and the Industrial Development Bank will offer greater incentives and facilities to encourage small scale industries.

Agricultural and industrial growth and improving the standards of living of the public is unattainable without dependable and adequate sources of energy. Hence establishment of complementary energy systems fed by coal, natural gas and water, expansion of production capacity and improved administration and maintenance has received close attention. In the course of the first year of the plan, as foreseen, a great deal of study and survey was carried out.

During the year construction of the Bamian and

Faizabad hydroelectricity generation plants, Kabul thermal power plant, distribution grids in various provinces, was started and a part of the technical and economic studies relating to Samangan hydroelectricity plant was carried out.

Technical and economic studies pertaining to electricity transmission lines from northern Afghanistan and Kajakai to Kabul have been mostly completed. These will cover a distance of over a one thousand kilometres.

The Kajakai-Kandahar transmission lines were installed, and Kandahar began using Kajaki power at the end of 1355. Survey and studies on the extending of 80 kilometres Naghlu-Jalalabad line was also completed during the year.

To ensure sustained growth and economic viability, and to promote coordination between economic units at city and town and village levels and economic zones, it is essential, that simultaneous efforts and inputs go into development of agriculture and industries, and building of infrastructural systems and facilities.

During the first year of the plan road and communications building and installation projects came under implementation.

During the year 302

kilometres of first and second grade new roads were built, which is 19 per cent more than 254 kilometres of similar roads built in 1354. The maintenance programme covered 3500 kilometres of roads. During the year 308 kilometres of feeder roads were built, which compared with 299 kilometres built in 1354, is three per cent more.

Construction of Kabul-Gardez and Deharam-Zaranj roads in 1355 progressed to 125 and 56 km points respectively, and construction continued of Jalalabad-Assadabad, Shiberghan —Daulatabad —Maimana, and Khanabad — Taluqan roads. Detailed engineering studies and designs of the Hairatan bridge on the Oxus river were completed in 1355, and are now under assessment. Construction of the bridge will begin after the Afghan and Soviet sides agree on technical and economic aspects .

The first stage of studies relating to the technical and economic aspects of the cross country railway project were completed in 1355, and it is expected that engineering details will be worked out during the current year.

In the area of communications, activities were stepped up, and attempts were made to use existing inst-

allations more efficiently and fully. While there was no increase in the length of carrier telephone lines, regular telephone lines were increased from 12.8 thousand kilometres to 13.2 thousand kms.

Telephone exchange stations capacity was increased by one per cent, and the number of telephone sets by six per cent. The telex project completion and inauguration during 1355 was a notable accomplishment. Studies on projects that will come under implementation later in the plan period continued during 1355.

The microwave project, extending from Tourkham to Islam Qala, with a capacity to handle three hundred communications instantaneously, was prepared, and 30 kilometres of roads essential for the implementation of the project were built. The construction of Dehmazang and Sayed Nour Mohammad Shah Maina post offices in Kabul, and the PTT building in Ghazni were completed, and construction began during the year on Parwan Maina, Deh Bury post offices in Kabul, and the PTT building in Nangarhar.

Creation of prosperous society requires that growth be coupled with efforts aimed at more just distribution of benefits of deve-

lopments, so that the masses of the people may gain from it. Especially in areas where no ample natural resources exist, and heavy investments in the public sector is not feasible, development of social services, and thereby enhancing productive powers of the people assume significant importance.

Popularisation of education, health, relative development of remote and backward areas, and expansion of rural development operations are inspired by this consideration. The objective is two fold, spreading the benefits of development, and adding to the value of human resources by training, and offering the amenities needed by the people.

In the framework of educational reforms which aim at full literacy education, popularisation of vocational training and improving the quality of instruction in other institutions, targets set for the first year of the plan were pursued rigorously.

Eight grade primary schools which numbered 1311 in 1354 rose to 1614 in 1355, an increase of about 29 per cent.

The number of students enrolled in primary schools amounted to 758 thousand.

In 1354, it rose to 873 th-

ousand or by 11 per cent in 1355, the first year of the plan. The rate of children aged seven to 14 in school rose from 28 per cent in 1354 to 31 per cent in the first year of the plan.

The number of primary school teachers rose faster than that of students. As a result the teacher student ratio in primary schools which was 1 to 42 in 1354 fell to 1 to 41 in 1355.

Although the number of general high schools remained unchanged in the first year of the plan there was an increase of six per cent in the student body of these schools as a result of better usage of the existing capacities and facilities. The number of students in these schools was 84.5 thousand in 1354, and 89.6 thousand in 1355.

The number of vocational training schools rose from 25 to 29 in accordance with the plan by opening of four new agricultural schools in Nangarhar, Fariab, Herat and Farah. The student body of the vocational training schools which was 8.6 thousand in 1354, rose to 10.4 thousand in 1355. The number of graduates, 1.4 thousands in 1354 rose to 1.9 thousands in 1355.

There were ten teachers training academies, functioning in

1355, and the number of students in these institutions, 4033 in 1354, rose to 4839 in 1355. Curriculum revision, textbook compilation and printing, school and teachers residence building operations were carried out extensively during the year, and technical preparations for building a new education materials printing press with a production capacity of eight million volumes a year were completed. Construction of the printing press will begin this year.

There were 392 primary school buildings under construction during the year of which 97 were completed, and work continues on the rest.

The number of students of the University of Kabul and Nangarhar, 7821 in 1354, rose to 8717 in 1355, showing an increase of 11.5 per cent.

The policy of objective of stepping up training in the areas of science, professions and technology was pursued diligently. Enrollment in the above mentioned fields rose by 14 per cent during the year, while it rose only by six per cent in humanities.

A considerably greater part of the freshmen last year enrolled in colleges offering scientific and technical training. 21.7 per cent more freshmen enrol-

led in these colleges in the first year of the plan compared with 1354, while admission rates in colleges offering training in humanities remained at the previous year's levels.

Construction work on the new premises for Kabul University college of medicine, dormitories for the Nangarhar University college of medicine, and the Cobaït 60 radiation therapy centre at Kabul University compound made good progress during the year as called for in the plan.

Public health services as a means to promote social justice, and to develop human resources made significant progress during 1355 the first year of the plan. Construction of a major workshop and stock to fill the needs of the health institutions in an efficient manner was completed. Construction work also was virtually completed on the Khan Abad, Chamkani, Bala Morghab, Chaghcharan, Laghman, Qalat, Aqcha, and second part of Behsood hospitals.

The number of basic health centres which was 101 in 1354 rose to 113 in 1355, and additional centres were taken under construction.

Building work made tangible progress on the 250 bed hospital in Kandahar, and on the 200 bed hospi-

tal in Herat.

The number of hospital beds which was 3,570 in 1354 rose to 4000 in 1355, and the number of physicians during the year rose by ten per cent.

Regulations came in force in a bid to promote the use of generic medicine to bring medical treatment and the prices of medicine within the reach of the masses of the people. Surveys and technical and economic studies on a pharmaceutical plant were also completed in the first year of the plan. Considerable headway was made in the area of rural development and provision of clean drinking water to towns, cities and hamlets.

Under the rural development programme 20 bridges were built, construction of another six bridges progressed up to 80 per cent, and construction work continues on 400 culverts, 78 small irrigation projects, 17 drinking water projects and building of 260 kilometres of village and farm roads.

Work on the second stage of Jalalabad, Kandahar, Herat and Mazare Sharif drinking water networks was started. The Khanabad city water system was expanded and studies began on updating the water system of Charikar. Twelve wells were sunk in Afshar

to increase water supply to Kabul, and work continued on completion of Ghazni drinking water system.

In the context of cultural services the work programme designed on the basis of determined priorities made significant progress. The annex of Kabul Museum was completed, and restoration of historical monuments in Herat, Had-da, Bost, Ghazni and Bamian continued. A road leading to the Asmai mountain where the television antenna tower is under construction was constructed and building also began of television studios. Both the tower and the studio buildings will be completed this year.

In the light of above details it may be noted that fortunately in most parts the objectives set for the first year of the Seven Year Plan in spite of a number of technical obstacles were achieved.

The favourable economic situation during the past year works for more extensive and productive undertakings during the current, and subsequent years of the plan period. Even though loans and grants were not made use of to the extent foreseen in the plan due to noncompletion of technical and economic studies and project preparation work, regular

and development expenditures of the state rose by an appreciable margin. This greater input positively affect the rate of economic growth.

During the year employment opportunities in public sector expanded from 55 thousand in 1354 to 62 thousand in 1355, an increase of 13 per cent. Economic development, and meaningful investment require a healthy and sound administrative and management machinery and system. In other words so long as the management and administrative side does not come to its own and so long as the elements of production are not blended and incorporated efficiently and productively by well-functioning management and administration greater rate of growth is impossible to achieve.

To achieve this, the Republican state in 1355 appointed an authoritative committee to study administrative and management problems in the country, and seek ways to overcome them and propose an organisation which would shoulder the responsibility of application of administrative reforms. Activities in this sphere continue, and the subject is according to priority in government work programmes.

To plan effective, and

to implement the plans effectively, it is proposed that an Institute for Planning and Development of Administration should be established in the framework of the administrative reforms department. Fortunately the groundwork of the establishment of this institute has already been carried out with the cooperation of the United Nations Development Programme, and it is hoped that it will be launched during the current Afghan year.

Planning constitutes a continuing process. Likewise plan application should be under constant assessment and evaluation. To take proper and timely decisions availability of authentic data and statistics is a vital need. Hence the Central Statistics Bureau of Afghanistan, with help from concerned international organisations, has paved the way for a first general census. The working plans were prepared in 1355, and practical preparations, sampling and pilot census schemes will be completed during the current year. The general census, in accordance with the plan, will be taken next year.

Technical and economic studies of projects, and preparation of engineering designs, are of special importance from the view

point of sustained and mostly self-reliant development. With the establishment of essential institutions effective utilisation of economic potentials and resources of the country will prove immensely difficult to achieve in accordance with national priorities. Considering this fact an institute for technical and economic studies of water and soil resources was established in the framework of the Ministry of Water and Power. As similar institute for carrying out technical and economic feasibility studies, and project preparation work for industrial schemes will be formed in the framework of the Industrial Development Bank.

To conclude this review allow me to reiterate that creation of a prosperous society for the future generations is impossible without sacrifice on the part of the people in the present juncture. To build a proud, and prosperous society it is the obligation of all the members of the Afghan nation to cooperate with the state genuinely with complete awareness of their duties before the people in this sensitive phase of history so that to the extent possible we mobilise and expend all our human and material resources for the achievements of this vital objective.

We are firmly convinced that in the light of these principles our nation, as it surmounted obstacles in the course of history and preserved its national identity, can, relying on the deep sentiments of patriotism, open its way towards a glorious and bright future. May God help us.

Long live Afghanistan.

Long live the Republic.

Work reports
of various ministries,
other governmental
organisations

Ministry of Mines and Industries

Minerals of Afghanistan

The Mineral Survey and Geology Department's search for minerals is ongoing. The Department sends its experts to every part of the country where possibility of minerals may exist. The department prepares geological maps of different scales of places where a mineral is expected to occur. After preliminary survey and study, detailed surveys are carried out for locating the minerals, and determining of their percentage and weight. For the establishment of a mineral drilling, digging of tunnels, specimen taking by electric drilling etc. are done.

Following is in brief the jobs done by the department:

1. HAJIGAK MINES:

The preliminary and detailed study has been completed and survey carried out. The estimation of the deposits has also been done.

2. SHABASHAK COAL MINES: Mapping and survey has been completed and since sometime exploitation of the mines has begun.

3. BARITE:

The barite mines of Herat, talc of Achin and Makhel which were surveyed earlier are being exploited. Not only the mineral has been extracted but is being utilised in the necessary plants and projects where it finds use. Similarly Bakhod mines of Kandahar, Darband copper, Johar copper, Ainak copper, Taghar copper and Samti gold mines have been surveyed. Further studies and survey of these mines continues. At the same time the Geological Survey Department has drawn special plans as a part of the Seven Year Development Plan of the State for the survey of minerals throughout the country.

Following are the salient features of the operations to be carried out under the plan:

Complex studies are being carried out to the South

of Kabul on a 750 sq. kilometer area for copper where 84 signs exist and in most prominent copper bearing areas like Ainak, Johar, Darband and Taghar geological and geophysical survey and study is already underway since 1974.

Out of all copper mines Ainak has been closely studied. In the Ainak mines on an area of 10 sq. kms. three zones central, western and southern have been established and mineral has been found after exploratory drilling. The percent of copper in Ainak has been found 1.1 to 1.3 in the layers near to ground and 1.5 to 2.5 in the layer underneath. The deposits estimated presently in Ainak amount to four million tons approximately. Interesting copper zones have also been discovered 10 to 15 kilometers from Ainak in Darband, Jauhar and Taghar. Exploratory work is being carried out in those mines also.

It needs to be mentioned here that a copper smelting plant is foreseen in the Seven Year Development Plan of the state. The copper smelting complex begins this current Afghan year and will be producing copper within ten years. During the first two years the complex will need 264,268,000 afghanis and by the time it is completed it would

have spent another 5.621,689,000 afghanis.

Further studies will be carried out on Welfrom, tin, Mercury, gold, rare metals, lithium, tantalum, beryl, etc. and also precious stones, conzite, torcoise, emerald, lapis-lazuli etc.

Since Saratan 1355 to Saratan 1356 the experts group of the mines and mineral and Geological Department of the Ministry of Mines and Industry did out the following:

4596 kilometres of mapping of different scales. 29,949 meters of central mechanical, 529 hammer drilling, 29,300 cubic meters of tunnelling, 359 meters well digging. On the basis of the policy of the state and plans and programs of the Ministry of Mines and Industry the exploitation of many mines has begun and continues.

BARITE OF SANGALAN IN HERAT:

The exploitation of the mines began in 1974 and thus far more than 5,600 tons of barite has been extracted from the mines and besides consumption in the local industry some of it has also been exported fetching foreign exchange.

TALC MINES:

Talc from Mama Khel and Achin mines is of high

quality and so far 9,000 tons of it has been extracted from the mines and the major part of its has been exported.

LAPIZ LAZULI:

Lapiz Lazuli of Badakhshan is world famous and since the last so many years the work on its extraction is continuing. Most of the lapiz lazuli mined in Badakhshan is exported to foreign countries and since Saratan 1355 to Saratan 1356 more than seven tons of the stone has been extracted and sold.

COAL MINES:

Extraction of coal is getting priority in the development plans of the Republic of Afghanistan. Given that coal runs important industry in the country the government is paying keen attention for the expansion of its development. So far more than 155,348 tons of coal has been extracted from Karkar, Ashpashta, Darah Sof, and Sabzak coal mines of Herat and has been used as fuel in the country.

SALT:

Salt has a very long standing history in Afghanistan. It is being mined in the country since ancient days and Afghanistan is self-sufficient. 73600 tons salt has been extracted in the past few years.

Industries in Afghanistan

More than 80 percent of the population in Afghanistan wins its bread and butter from agriculture as its ancestral profession. The major cash crops of the country are cotton, sugar cane and sugar beet.

The state in order to make a more profitable use of the cash crops has been paying attention at industrialisation of the country. Of the Afghan industry textile is among the old, timers. A sugar factory is also functioning in Baghlan but more are envisaged in the Seven Year Development Plan of the State. Some quantities of textile produced in the country has also been exported.

The major textile mills in Afghanistan in the public sector are Bagrami, Balkh, Gulbahar, and Pule Khumri. The present production of textile in the country is not sufficient to meet the local demand the Seven Year Plan of the Republic of Afghanistan foresees the construction of a new textile mill. The preliminary work on many of the textile factories has been completed. Following is in brief the account of the new mills:

HERAT TEXTILE MILLS:

The Herat Cotton Company will produce upon completion 12 million meters of cloth per year and 500 tons of thread. The mill is part of the Seven Year Plan. The preliminary work on the mill has been completed and the construction work is being carried out by Banai Construction Unit. The work is expected to be completed by the end of the next Afghan year.

KANDAHAR TEXTILE FACTORY:

The Kandahar Cotton Textile Mill is also a part of the Seven Year Plan and is expected to produce 40 million meters of cloth and 1000 tons of thread. The construction of the factory began in mid 1355 and will be completed by 1357.

KANDAHAR WOOLEN TEXTILE MILL:

The factory will produce, after it begins operation, 600,000 meters of woolen textile and 300 tons of carpet thread. The construction work still continues and by the beginning of next year the factory will be ready for production.

BALKH TEXTILE MILL EXTENSION PROGRAM:

The Balkh Textile mill produces approximately eight million meters of textiles every year according to

the Seven Year Plan the production will be raised from 8 to 12 million meters of cloth per year similarly the production of cotton thread will be increased to 1600 tons per year. The construction and machine installation work began in mid 1355 and is expected to be completed soon.

HERAT CEMENT FACTORY:

The Herat Cotton Company, part of Seven Year Plan, will produce after completion more than 210,000 tons of cement annually. The technical and economic feasibility studies of the project have been completed.

GRISHK GINNING PLANT:

This factory has stipulated in the Seven Year Development Plan of the State to expand and develop gin and press activities in Helmand, Farah, and Kandahar. The preliminary studies of the project were completed in 1355 and the construction work began during the current year. Expansion of the oil extraction and gin and press plants of Lashkargah is also envisaged. The work on godowns and measuring rooms continues.

GIN AND PRESS AND OIL EXTRACTION PLANT OF BADGHIS:

The Badghis plant with

a capacity of 5,500 tons of ginned cotton and 1345 tons of oil is foreseen. The economic feasibility studies were completed in 1355 and the offers for its construction and machinery have been received and are being studied and assessed.

GIN AND PRESS PLANTS OF KUNDUZ:

This plant is expected to produce 15,000 tons of ginned cotton per year and initial studies have been completed:

BAGHLAN SUGAR FACTORY:

The new Baghlan sugar factory is expected to produce more than 27,000 tons of sugar per year. The economic and technical feasibility studies report has been completed and offers have been received for construction and installation of machinery. The offers are being scrutinised.

KUNDUZ OIL EXTRACTION PLANT:

The Kunduz oil extraction plant will produce annually 8,000 tons of oil. The economic and technical feasibility report has been prepared and construction plan will be finalised this year.

KANDAHAR FRUIT FACTORY:

The present factory is planned to be expanded from the present capacity of

processing 200 tons fruit per year to 2250 tons annually. The feasibility study reports have been completed.

PARWAN PAPER FACTORY:

The economic and technical feasibility study reports have been completed and the factory is expected to produce five tons of paper per year.

GHAZNI AND SHAHRAK SLAUGHTER HOUSES:

The economic and technical feasibility study reports have been completed.

GHAZNI LEATHER PROJECT:

The economic and technical feasibility study reports have been completed and the work will begin soon.

HERAT LEATHER AND SHOE MAKING FACTORY:

The economic and technical feasibility study reports have been completed and survey has been carried out. The offers have also been received.

CAUSTIC SODA PROJECT:

The economic and technical feasibility study reports have been completed and further study will be carried out in near future.

GLASS FACTORY:

The economic and tech-

nical study reports have been completed.

Also a plastic bag producing plant is under study, similarly the renovation of a number of gin and press plants will also be carried out.

KABUL INDUSTRIAL PARKS:

The Industrial Sites Development Department has readied a number of plots for use by the factories and during 1355 some plots were given to the prospective entrepreneurs. Some of the factories have already been completed in the Industrial Park area. Studies have also been carried out for industrial park establishment in Herat, Kandahar, and Balkh.

Following is the production statistics of textile, fertiliser, and power, cement, gin and press and oil extraction plants between Saratan 1355 to Saratan 1356:

Cotton textiles 22.364.489 meters, woolen textile 282,032 meters, urea fertiliser 62.291.88 tons, power 151,677.888 thousand kilowatts per hour, cement 135.945 tons, ginned cotton 44.935,469 tons, edible oil 9226.877 tons, oil cake 24.842 tons, soap, cakes 5,525,643. Most of the products were sold in the local markets and some of the oil cake, ginned cotton and urea fertiliser were exported. Similarly in the ceramic factory varieties

of pottery and electric insulators were produced and sold in the local market. The bicycle factory also produced bicycles.

The Afghan mobil and carpentry and lapidary factories also produced and sold their products.

The Jangalak factories played an important role in the industrial sector. Besides producing a number of agricultural implements the factories made bodies for vehicles and repaired a large number of others.

Oil and gas exploration in Afghanistan

The Afghanistan National Petroleum Company (ANPC) solely responsible for the oil and gas extraction in the country. The Company has taken up the exploitation of the already known reserves and is always on the look-out for the new ones. Afghanistan's underground treasures are vast and most parts of the country still remain untapped.

The Afghanistan National Petroleum Company (ANPC) is functioning in all parts of the country where the geographical, geological, tectonics and stratigraphical conditions so desire. The country has been divided in-

to various zones on the basis of studies carried out in this regard:

1. NORTH AND NORTH WESTERN PARTS OF THE COUNTRY:

This region begins from Sabzak in Herat and extends to Takhar province. The northern boundaries of this regions run parallel to Soviet Union border, the southern part runs along with the Hindukush mountains, on the eastern side with Pamir and Badakhshan and on the western part by Sabzak mountains in Herat. Thick sedimentary layers with oil-laden stones have been found in this area. Also natural formations hinting to oil and gas occurrence have been discovered in this area, some oil and gas reserves have already been struck in this area which give the region an economic importance from the oil and gas point of view. The oil and gas reserves in this area generally occur in Gatrief and Jorasik layers.

2. WESTERN REGION:

This covers all the western parts of the country bounded on the eastern side by the west Heravi road on the northern side by the winding Harirod river, on the southern side by Sistan penetration and on the western side by the western boundaries of Afghanistan with Iran. The area appears

to be impregnated with oil and gas reserves. It has rich sedimentary layers and natural formations point to the presence of oil and gas.

3. SOUTH WESTERN REGION (Farah block): This is located in the south western part of the country and is covered with sedimentary stones and is a potential area for exploitation.

4. SOUTHERN OR SOUTH EASTERN REGION (Katawaz): This region is bounded on the West by Chaman, on the East and West by Pashtunistan belt and on the North by Kabul.

The studies carried out sometime ago by some German geologists presence of oil and gas is possible. Specimens collected from the region prove this. According to studies carried out lately by some scientists convincing evidence has been collected, like the linkage of the Katawaz area via Gitaz mountains with mountains in Iran, that oil and gas might be found in this area.

For the purpose of striking and discovering feasible oil and gas reserves in the area aforementioned which form the core of the activities of the ANPC a series of systematic studies stage by stage is necessary which brings the company closer to its objectives. Following is in brief the systemic study which should be carried out according to a regular program:

1. GEOLOGICAL STUDIES

This consists of geological studies, topographical activities, topogeodesy, mapping on different scales, drawing and preparation of stratographical data.

2. GEOPHYSICS:

For establishment of the authenticity of specimens found gravimetric aero magnetic and seismic surveys are necessary. The geological and geophysical surveys are linked closely and after the two have been completed the exploratory drilling is permissible.

3. EXPLORATORY DRILLING:

This is the last and final tool for laying hand on oil and gas reserves.

4. DEVELOPMENT OF OIL AND GAS RESERVES AND THEIR EXPLOITATION:

This comes last to all the discovery efforts for oil and gas. Once presence of the oil and gas deposits at a particular point is sanctioned by the first three discovery means exploitation begins with the drilling of wells. This is then, as any where, followed by laying of transmission pipelines and establishment of petrochemical industry.

A birds eye view of the our past oil and gas activities shows that the historical first stone in oil exploration was laid in Afghanist-

an in 1955 when the President of the Republic Muhammad Daoud was the head of the government of Afghanistan. The work began under the stewardship of our National Leader in 1955 in the northern region of the country.

Following is a brief resume of the activities performed between 1955 and 1976 in the oil and gas field in Afghanistan:

A. GEOLOGICAL:

1. Mapping to the tune of 1: 500/000, 62/310 square kilometers in Herat, Fariab, Jauzjan, Mazare Sharif and Kunduz.

2. Geological mapping equivalent to 1:200/000, 1/500 sq. kilometers in Shiberghan, Sare Pul, Aq Kaprak, Albarzo etc.

3. Geological mapping to the tune of 1:100/000, 5/-552 sq. kilometers.

4. Mapping to the tune of 1:50/000, 63:280 sq. kilometers in Maimana, Albarzo, Khanabad, Samangan, Tashqurguzar, Sancharak.

5. Geological mapping equivalent to 1: 25/000, 7.15 sq. kilometers in Angot, Yatom Taq, Khwaja Gogirdak, Yalanghach etc.

B-GEOPHYSICAL:

1. Aero—magnetic survey to the scale of 1:60000, —86/000 sq. kilometers.

2. Greometric survey to the scale of 1:200,000, 36/-868 sq. kilometres in Shib-

erghan, Jangal Kalan, Mohammad Jan Agar, Imam Saheb, Chamtal Kunduz to Shiberghan Port.

3. Seismic survey reflection 6558 kilometers profile.

4. Seismic refraction survey 600 kilometers profile.

C. Aerial photography 63/000 sq. kilometers.

D. Hydrological survey 1:500/000, — 42/000 sq. kilometers.

E. Topography survey.

f. Drillings:

1. Hydrological drilling 13,231 meters.

2. Constructive drilling 30946 meters.

3. Exploratory drilling 260,891 meters.

4. Extraction drilling 81956 meters.

As a result of the above mentioned activities between 1955-1976 the oil and gas reserves were discovered in the central part of the northern zone.

a. 67 milliards cubic meter of soft gas in the gatrief layers in Khwaja Gogirdak and atam Taq formations.

b. Sour gas 2.5 milliards cubic meters of gas in gatrief layers in Khwaja Bolan Yatam Taq, Jarqduq, Jorsik, Khwaja Gogirdak.

c. Presence of gas in the Jama Wasik formations was established as a result of exploratory drilling carried out. The estimates of the results will be made latter.

d. Discovery and estima-

tion of Angot petroleum deposits in the Sare Pul district. vicinity. The amount of extractable oil in these reserves has been estimated to be 2.88 million tons.

e. Completion of the technical and economic feasibility studies in along with project making of Khwaja Gogirdak gas reserves and also development of the gas fields by establishing a gas dehydration plant.

f. Extention of gas transmission pipeline with a diameter of 820 mm. and with a length of 100 kilometers from the gas deposits to the Soviet border.

g. Construction and completion of a pipeline with 340 mm and 88 kilometers length upto the Mazare Sharif Fertiliser and Power Plant from the gas deposits for running of the factory and production of the fertiliser and thermo power.

After the establishment of the Republican regime in the country and with the realisation that oil and gas form the basic infrastructure more attention is being paid to this sector and more lofty programs are in the offing.

The creation of Afghan National Petroleum Company in 1974 is a milestone in the history of oil and gas in Afghanistan. The Company was created to better coordinate the oil and gas activities in the country based on the progressive

policy of the Republican regime. The Charter of the Company was promulgated simultaneously with its creation.

Keeping above the interest of the state it was deemed necessary that foreign investment be invited from international companies in Afghanistan.

Following is a review of important development activities performed in the framework of the development projects of the Republican regime.

A. PETROLEUM:

1. Discovery of the Aq Daria deposits 25 kilometers south of Sare Pul city. Approximately two million tons of petroleum will be extracted from these reserves.

2. Discovery of oil reserves in Qashqari formations 20 kilometers South of Sare Pul district. The deposits are expected to outweigh the Angot reserves manifolds and the estimate will be completed by the end of 1956.

3. Discovery of oil in Ali Gul located in Ghormach Alaqadari of Fariab province. The drilling for estimation of the deposits continues.

4. Discovery of oil in Bazar Kami 60 kilometers south of Shiberghan city. Presently the drilling for estimation of the deposits still continues.

5. After the discovery

and establishment of the Aq Daria reserves the capacity of the oil refinery was raised from proposed 100,000 tons of oil per year to 200,000 tons per year. Similarly the location of the refinery was shifted from the earlier planned in the vicinity of Mazare Sharif Power and Fertiliser Plant next to sulphur desulphurization plant in Jarquduq.

Recently with the discovery of Qashqari and Bazar Kami oil reserves the capacity of the refinery will be raised from 200,000 tons per year to 500,000 tons per year. It is expected that for the development of oil fields and for project making of the pipeline transmitting crude oil from oil reserves to the refinery and also project making of the refinery will be taken up shortly by the Soviet government under a contract signed recently.

With the completion of the oil refinery the needs of the country for oil, petrol, diesel, kerosene, oil, etc. will be met to a considerable extent. The asphalt to be produced by the refinery will be much more than the requirements of the local market and it is expected that the excess will be exported. The refinery will produce, kerosene oil, petrol, diesel, mazot and asphalt (coal-tar).

B—SOUR GAS

1. The sour gas deposits of Jarqduq have been estimated to be 30 milliard cubic meters of gas.

2. Completion of economic and technical feasibility studies and utilisation of sour gas of Jarqduq consists of the following:

a. Development of the reserves that is readying the reserves for exploitation and for extraction of two milliards cubic meters of gas and drilling of 44 wells with an average depth of 2100 meters and equipping the wells with necessary equipments and connecting them with gas accumulations.

b. The natural gas of Jarqduq is sour consisting of hydrogen sulphide and hydrogen dioxide, therefore for the normal transmission of the gas to other points and to make usable in industry its refining is necessary.

c. Extension of the pipeline with 820 mm. diameter and construction of 30 kilometers pipeline for transfer of gas from the refinery to Khawja Gogirdak. Also extension of pipeline with 159 mm diameter from the main pipeline upto the Shiberghan city, a distance of 11 kilometers, for industrial use.

d. Extension of the electric transmission line 35,000 volt from the centre of the refinery to the Shiberghan city, with sub-stations.

3. Completion of project making of the aforementioned works.

4. Signing of an agreement on turn-key basis with Soviet Metpromexport of Soviet Union.

5. Beginning of the desulphurisation plant with all its establishment and drilling for extraction of gas.

6. Before 1974 there was no defensive device against ionization throughout the 820mm diameter pipeline from Khawja Gogirdak to the border of Afghanistan and also of 340 mm diameter from the gas deposits to the fertiliser and power plant and the pipelines were rusted very often specially in the salty regions which resulted in pipe crackings and bursting. This more often than not stopped the smooth flow of gas to Soviet Union and to industrial sites in Mazare Sharif. To avoid rusting the cathodic electricity lines have been constructed to the length of 188 kilometers.

7. In the past gas was transferred to Soviet Union through pipelines passing through river beds. The discrepancy was high in this case also and now an air corridor has been constructed 660 meters long.

8. Geological studies of different scales have been carried out for the discovering of oil and gas reserves. Seismic drilling has also

been carried out for striking oil.

9. Project making and signing of a contract for residential quarters in the first phase for 100 families and in the final phase for 1000 families. The natural gas exploitation staff will reside in these quarters.

10. Striking of new formations for carrying out exploratory drilling according to the set program for discovery of new oil and gas reserves. These new formations are located in Baghlan, Kunduz, Balkh, Jauzjan, Samangan, and Herat.

11. The report of all the geological, geophysical and drilling activities carried out in the northern provinces is to be made available to the Afghan National Petroleum Company by the end of the current Afghan year.

12. After a series of geological and geophysical studies in the western zone carried out in 1975 the Gohar Shad Begum area was allocated for exploratory drilling and the first well was drilled for acquiring stratigraphical and lithological information on the formations. The work on the second well in the Taprel of Herat continues.

13. Since the exploitation of Khwaja Gogirdak gas fields has started large amounts of gas has been extracted and a major portion of it exported to Soviet Un-

ion bringing in rich amounts of foreign exchange.

The income from the sale of Khwaja Gogirdak gas has been deposited in the state income account. The remaining amount of gas has since been transferred to the industrial plants in Mazare Sharif. It should also be added here that since the last few years crude oil extracted from the already discovered reserves is used as fuel in textile factories, housing construction, intercontinental, labour corps instead of the imported and costly diesel used prior to the crude oil produced in the country. The number of plants using the crude oil is on the increase. It is expected that the Kabul thermopower plant will use local crude oil as fuel.

14: Based on the agreement signed between Afghan National Petroleum Company and Total Company of France an 18 months preliminary geological and geophysical and tectonic mapping and studies were carried out by the French Company and the results were submitted to the

ANPC.

15: In the light of the preliminary report of the German group of the South Western part of the country (Farah Block) a number of foreign companies expressed interest in carrying out further studies. Their offers were closely

studied and Tri-Central of Britain was assigned the job of preliminary survey. The survey was completed within four months. The report has been submitted to ANPC for final verdict.

16. The ANPC considers its duty to train versatile personnel for shouldering its sophisticated operations. The company has done its best to achieve the goals and the following measures have been taken so far:

A. USING LOCAL RESOURCES:

1. Training of engineers in different oil and gas fields in the Polytechnic.

2. Training of technicians at the Institute of Technology in Mazare Sharif.

Training of technicians in the projects under implementation where they get sufficient practical experience.

B. TRAINING IN FOREIGN COUNTRIES:

1. A number of high school graduates and bachelor degree holders working in the projects are sent to Soviet Union under scholarship program for higher studies.

2. In 1974 a protocol was signed for five years between Afghanistan and Iraq. The Iraqi government under this protocol is providing training facilities for Afghan students in oil and natural gas fields. Presently 60 Afghan students are

under training in oil and gas training establishment of Iraq and 30 of them will be returning home soon after completing a two years course.

3. Afghan students will also go to Algeria for training and higher studies in oil and gas fields. The contacts between the two countries for signing a suitable agreement in this regard have already been established.

Similarly contacts will be established with other countries well versed in oil and gas exploitation.

Following is a brief account of exploratory, development and exploitation plans and programs foreseen in the Seven Year Economic and Social Development Plan of the Republic of Afghanistan:

A: IN THE NORTH AND NORTH WESTERN REGION

1. Completion of the report expected to be finalised by the end of the current Afghan year.

2. Geological and geophysical activities:

a. Geological mapping to the scale of 1:50,000 estimated for 1600 sq. kms.

b. Geological mapping to the scale of 1:100,000 estimated for 18400 sq. kms.

c. Geological mapping to the scale of 1:200,000 estimated for 6200 sq. kms.

d. Seismic reflection survey on 8350 sq. kms.

3. drilling:

a. Exploratory drilling

280,000 meters.

b. Extraction drilling 77,000 meters.

c. Construction drilling.

After carrying out all the activities envisaged so far in the report by the end of Seven Year Development Plan extraction of 11 million tons of oil and 60 milliards cubic meters of gas has been established. This will steeply increase the income of the company. The estimation of oil and gas deposits in the western region are not included in the figure mentioned here.

1. Exploitation of Khwaja Gogirdak soft natural gas:

The extraction of gas will continue in the Seven Year Plan. The pressure of gas in the reserves has fallen as a result of gas extraction so far. In order to maintain an optimum pressure in the gas transmission pipes. The installation of compressor plants will begin by the end of the current Afghan year, which are envisioned to be completed by the end of the next Afghan year.

During the Seven Year Development Plan a total of 13.3 milliards cubic meters of gas will be extracted.

2. Development and exploitation of Jaraq Duq sour gas:

The reserves' estimation studies have been completed and show the presence of 30 milliards cubic meters of gas. Because the gas is

sour it should be freed first from hydrogen sulphide and, carbon dioxide, the polluting contents. The technical and economic feasibility study on the gas dehydration plant and the pipeline and other related establishment has been completed.

The construction and montage work began during the current Afghan year and will be completed within three years.

3. About the development and exploitation of Angot, Aq Daria, Qashqari and Bazar Kami it should be added that the plans have been reviewed and reorganised. The 200,000 tons capacity refinery will be amended to produce 500,000 tons per year. The location of the refinery has been shifted from the original site and will now be built in Jaraq Duq. With the launching of this project, the following amounts of petroleum and other petro-chemicals will be produced in Afghanistan.

1. Petrol — 33500 tons per year.

2. Kerosene oil — 17,000 tons per year.

3. Diesel — 137,000 tons per year.

4. Mazot — 240,000 tons per year.

5. Asphalt or coal tar — 50,000 tons per year.

The Ministry of Mines and Industries pursuing the lofty aims and objects of the Republic of Afghanistan has made it a point to continue

its toiling for further expansion and development of its oil and gas exploration and exploitation programs in the northern region of the country and in all other parts where oil and gas are expected to lie below the surface.

The Ministry of Mines and Industries realising the ever growing importance of oil and gas in industrial development and progress of the country as a whole will leave no stone unturned in its quest for speedy progress of Afghan nation.

The acting Vice President of Afghan National Oil Company and Commercial Counsellor of the Soviet Embassy in Kabul signing the agreement for provision to Afghanistan machine tools, equipment and supplies necessary for oil and gas prospecting and production in northern Afghanistan.



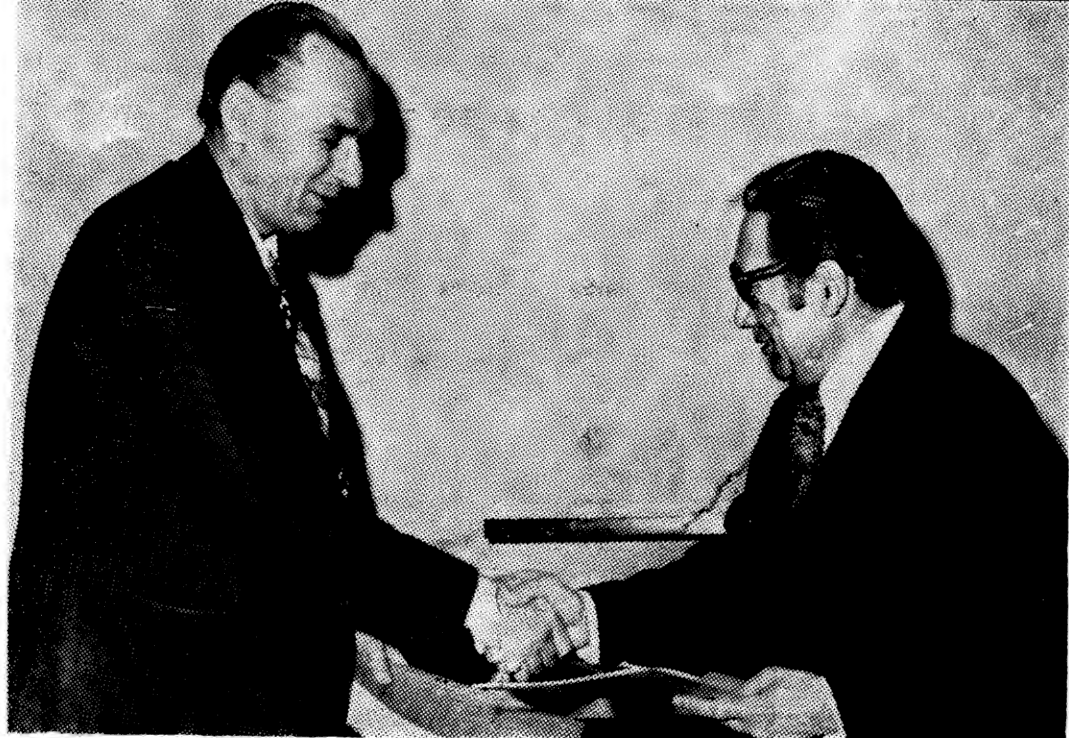
President of the Planning Department of Mines and Industries Ministry and Economic Counsellor of the Soviet Embassy in Kabul signing the agreement on fourth turbine for thermo-power plant of Mazar-i-Sharif on January 23, 1977.



Acting Vice President of National Oil Company and Counsellor for Economic Affairs of the Soviet Embassy in Kabul signing the goods agreement in Kabul on January 24, 1977.



President of Bagrami Textile Mills and Head of Chinese Experts Team signing the technical documents for extension project of Balkh Textile Company and related premises on February 6, 1977.



Vice President of the Thermo-Power and Fertiliser Plant of Mazari Sharif and Deputy Economic Counsellor of the Soviet Embassy in Kabul exchange documents on spare parts on April 31, 1977.



President of Geology and Survey Department of the Mines and Industries Ministry Dr. Noor Ahmad Azimi and economic counsellor of the USSR embassy in Kabul Boris Titov signing the accord pertaining to project making of a complete mines laboratory building on May 12, 1977.



President of the Planning Department of the Ministry of Mines and Industries Hafizullah and Economic Counsellor of the Soviet Embassy in Kabul Boris Titov signing the agreement on copper smelting plant on June 14, 1977.



The Acting President of the Industries Department of the Ministry of Mines and Industries Eng. Ahmad Ali Abawi and the representative of the American Lummus Corporation Bale Ashtor signing the agreement on supply of machinery and equipment for the Badghis gin and press factory on September 13, 1977.

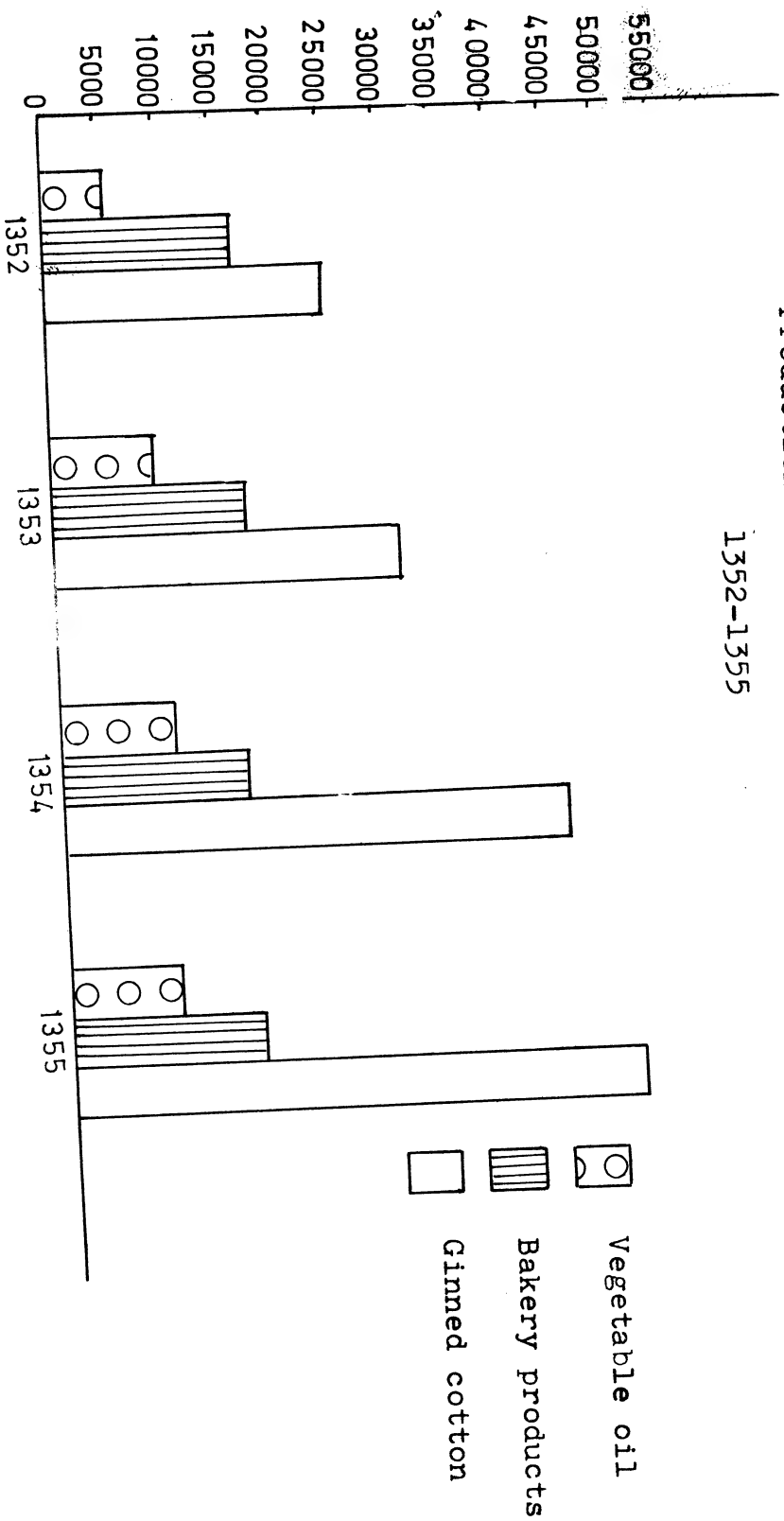


The Care-taker President of Industries Department of the Ministry of Mines and Industries Eng. Ahmad Ali Abawi and Deputy Economic Counsellor of Soviet Embassy in Kabul Yuriy F. Chubarov exchanging the documents pertaining to the technical and economic report for construction of three gin and press project in northern provinces on September 22, 1977.



Head of the Planning Department of the Afghanistan De Tello Millie Mossessa Dr. Anwar Sakandari and Deputy Economic Counsellor of USSR Embassy Yuri Chubarov, signing the agreement on the supply of transport vehicles and spare parts on October 2, 1977.

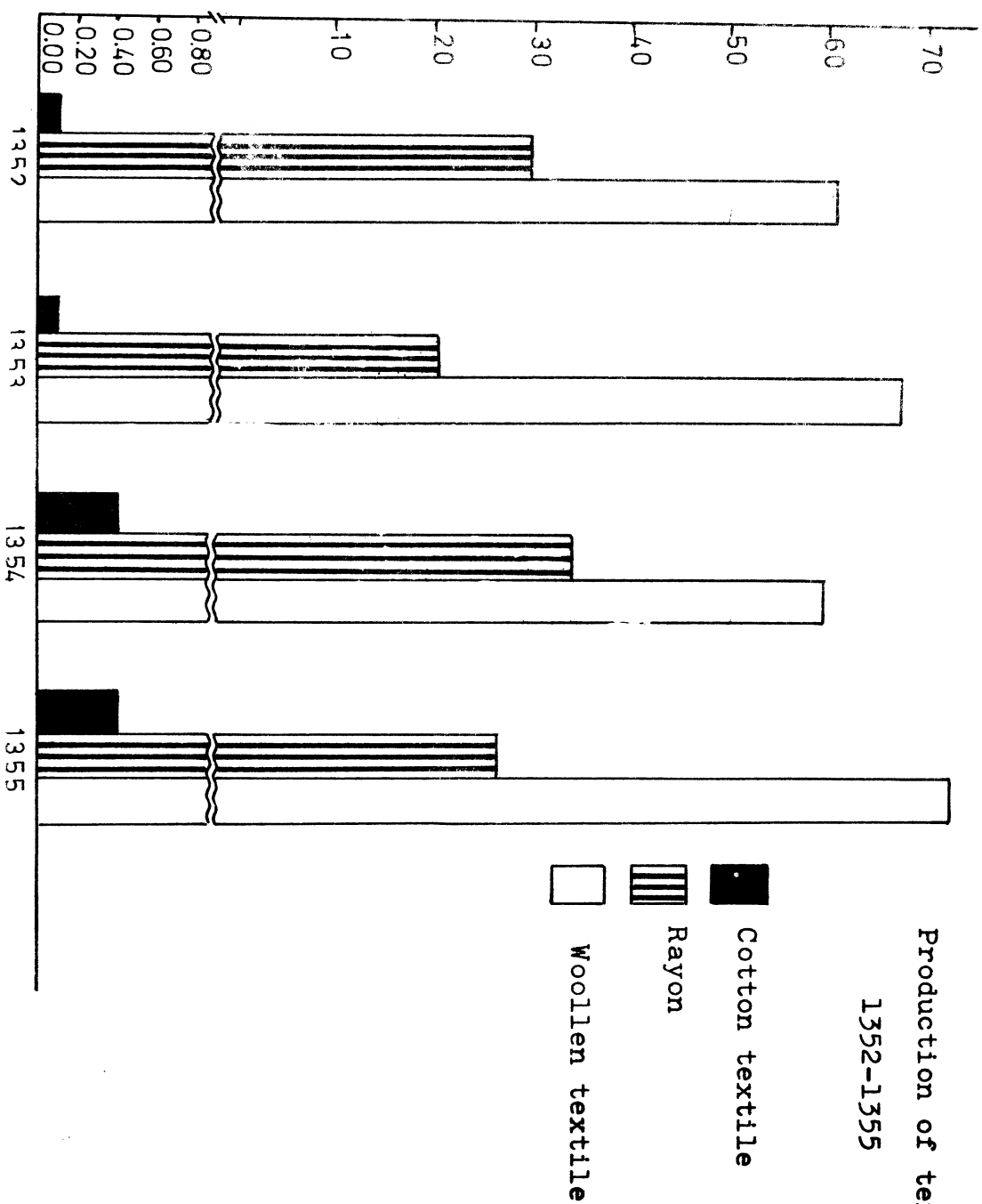
Production of food stuff including cotton
1352-1355



MILL M

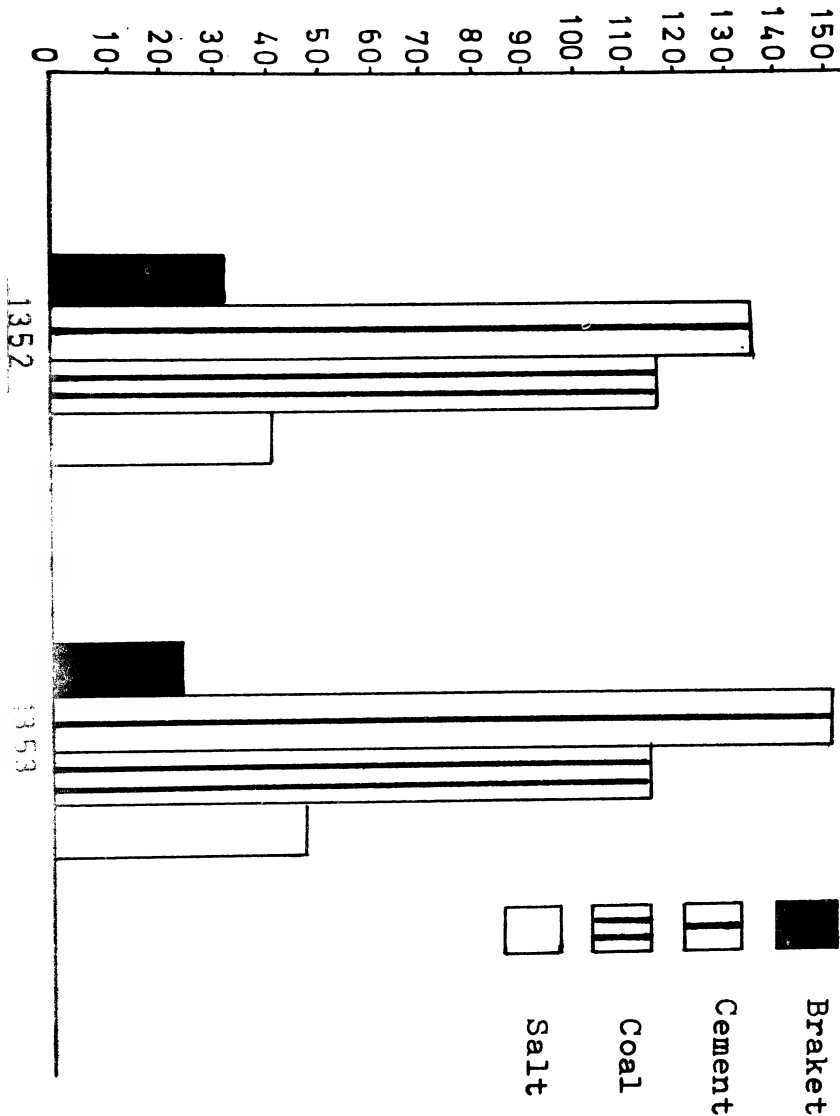
Production of textiles

1352-1355



Extraction of main minerals

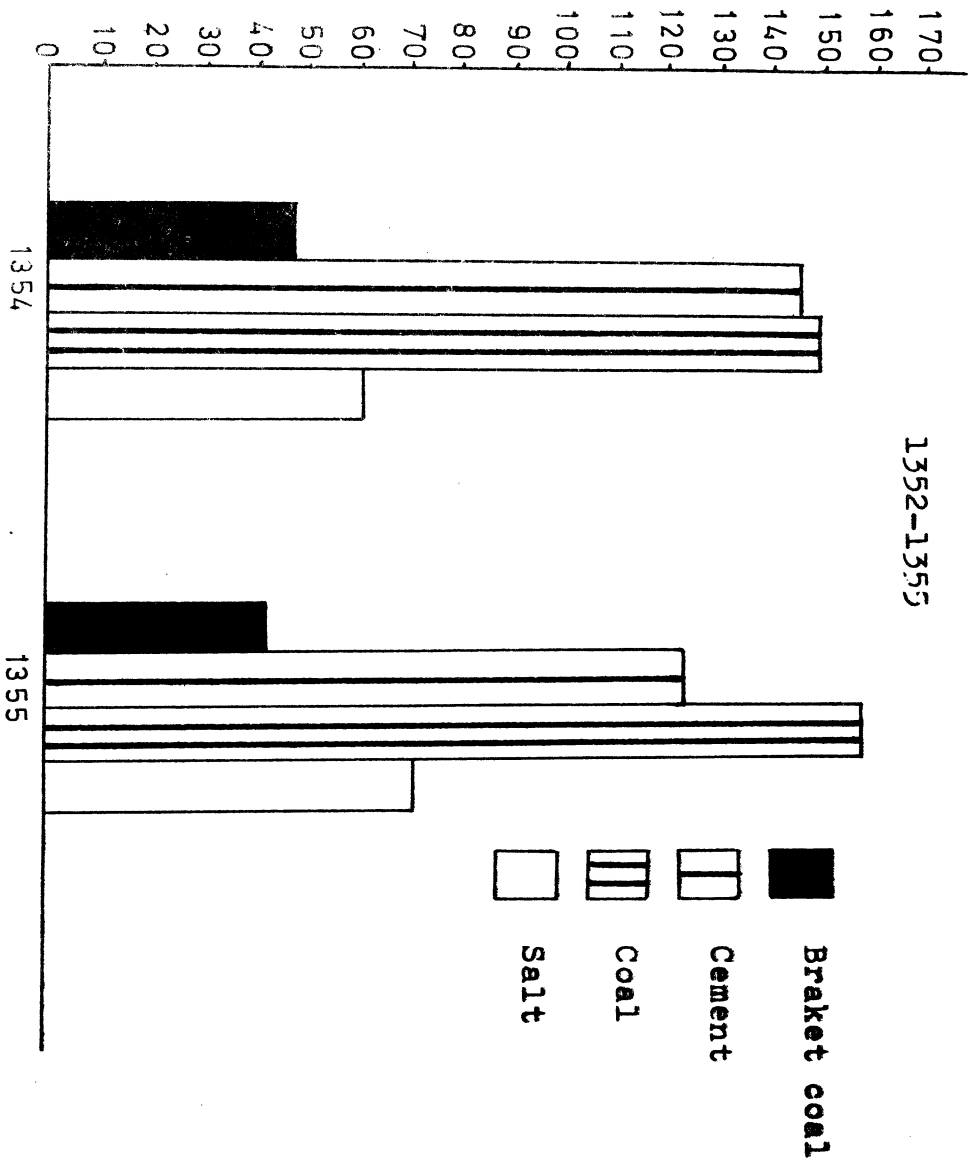
1352-1355



Tones

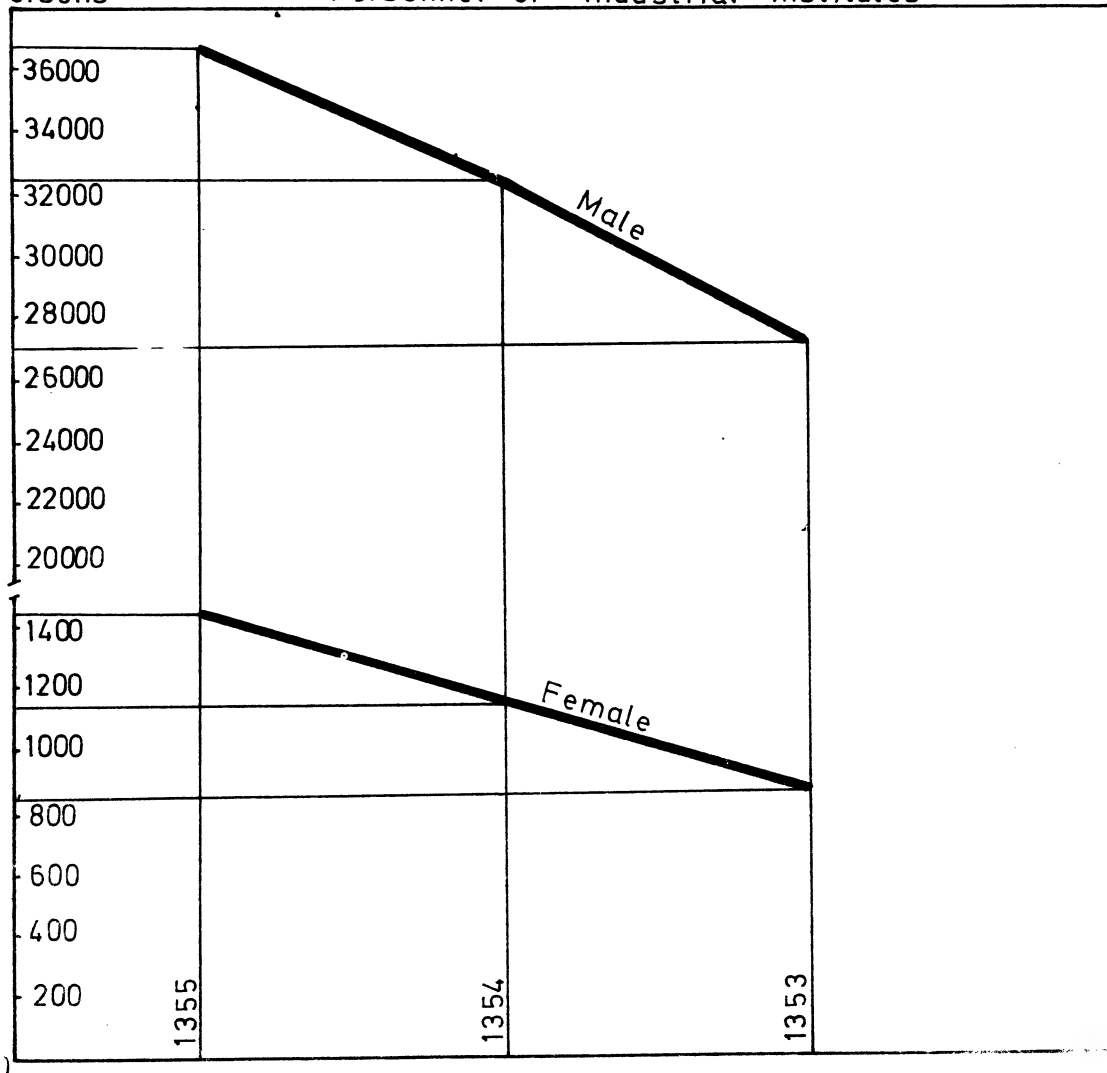
Extraction of main minerals

1352-1355



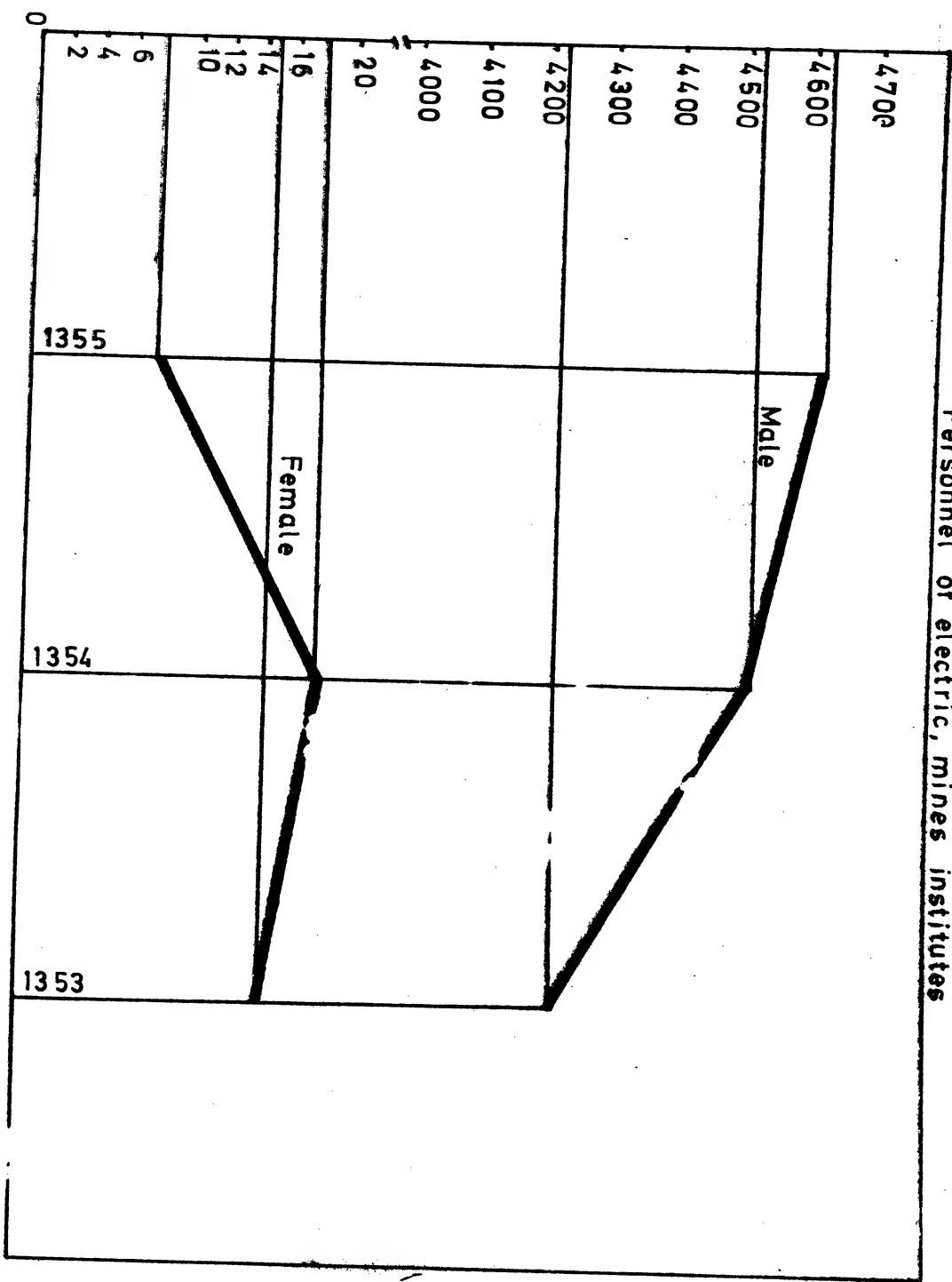
Persons

Personnel of industrial institutes



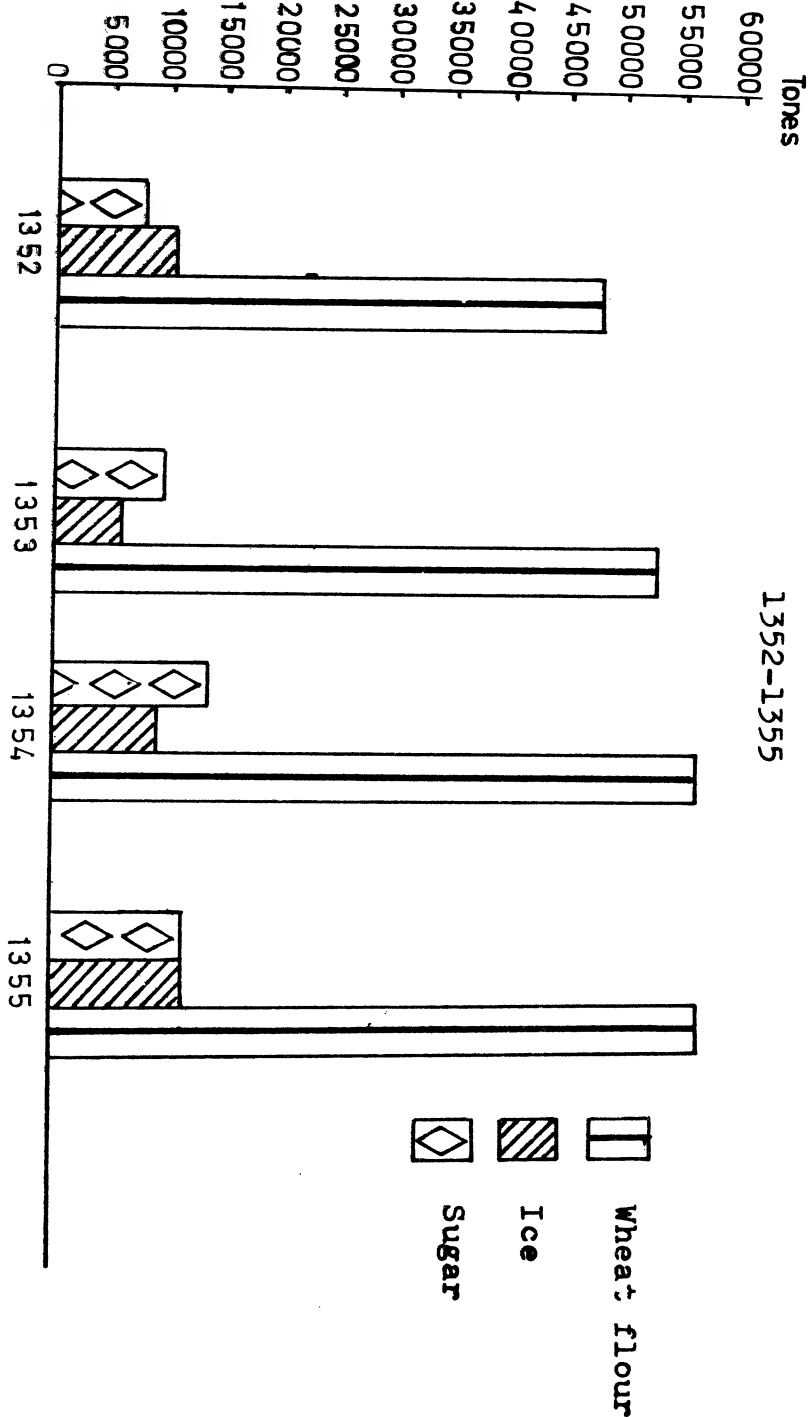
Persons

Personnel of electric, mines institutes



Production of food stuff including ice

1352-1355



Ministry of Commerce

With the establishment in the country, as a progressive phenomenon, of the Republican Regime, national interests were actively pursued, and steps were taken to eliminate problems, tackle needs, and overcome shortcomings in political, economic and social spheres.

The Ministry of Commerce, in compliance with the objectives of the Republican Regime, and for the realisation of the cherished national objectives, strived actively for expansion and development of trade, and began application of the national trade programme, formulated in accordance with the economic policy of the State, and the reforms instituted and envisaged by the Republican Regime. Economic conditions in Afghanistan, as a developing country, require that with sound exertions in this area, the structure and terms of our trade improve, and the nation's needs, are fulfilled under this programme, and ultimately we attain our objectives in so far as they concern expansion and development of trade.

Before we review the performance of the Ministry of Commerce during the Afghan year 1355 (1976-77) we throw a retrospective look at the Ministry, its functions and branches.

BACKGROUND:

The Ministry of Commerce, along with other ministries, was formed before 1301, and its main branches and main areas of activities related to trade, agriculture, stockbreeding, industry, transportation, customs etc. in 1307, after the end of the civil disturbance, when His Majesty the late Mohammad Nader Shah formed the government, and the country entered a new phase in national economic and social development, the Ministry of Commerce was also reorganised comprehensively.

Reorganisation processes went on for years, each year bringing new changes in the performance and structural set up of the Ministry. During the ten years, from 1309 to 1319, the organisational set up of the Ministry of Commerce consisted of the Minister of Commerce, first deputy minister, second deputy minister,

inches, customs houses, and ter, the chamber of commerce, departments for resolving of commercial disputes in the centre and provinces, customs houses in the customs department, the northern company, the department of construction, the department for the construction of the Dare Shekari road, and directorates general in various areas of trade and economic activities.

The Ministry of Commerce, in 1319 was renamed and reorganised to the Ministry of National Economy. From 1919 to 1338, the Ministry of National Economy concerned itself with trade, industries, and customs and administrative affairs. In 1316 the directorates general, dealing with economic and commercial matters, were elevated to the full-fledged departments, and some new sections, to handle cottage industries, cottage industries, manufacturing industries, the centre for transport and procurement of materials in the department of industries, independent directors, the legal section, and domestic markets section the statistics section, the research section in the department of commerce, were established. In 1317, the directorate of imports and exports was established in the framework of the department of commerce, and at the in-

spection department, special sectors for the inspection of the affairs of public or organisations, private organisations, and a section for general inspection work opened. In 1328 the office of commercial attache was opened in India, and a trade consulate was opened in Peshawar.

During the period, covering 1329 to 1347, the organisation of the Ministry underwent further changes.

During the later part of 1328 and early months of 1329 some departments were renamed and reorganised, some sections were closed, and some new divisions were formed to cope with the changing nature of the responsibilities and functioning of the Ministry of Commerce. For instance the marketing department was changed to the department of planning and statistics in 1341, and the rates commission was eliminated in 1343, and its duties entrusted to other pertinent sections. The companies section, and the investment section were established newly. But the rest of the organisation set up of the Ministry of Commerce over the period 1319 to 1338 remained intact. During the period running from 1341 to 1343 the trade and commercial arbitration duty was transferred to the Ministry of Justice, but the affairs related to the port ca-

me within the domain of the Ministry of Commerce in 1345, and in 1346 the department of general transport was attached to the Ministry of Commerce.

In 1355, the Ministry of Commerce endeavoured to coordinate its activities with the performance of other government organisations and the rest of the economic sectors.

The main departments of the Ministry of Commerce presently handle foreign trade, export promotion, domestic trade, international trade, transport and transit, and administration. A number of public enterprises also function within the framework of the Ministry of Commerce. These are as follows:

1. The Sherkhan, Torghundi, and Hairatan ports, on the Afghan-Soviet borders.

2. The forest resources enterprise, the Carpet exporters Guild, the Karakul Trade and Production Development Institute, the Raisins Trade and Production Development Institute, the Kandahar Wool Processing and Export Institute, the Export Promotion Bank, the Development Project for Fruits and Vegetables, the Afsotor (the Afghan-Soviet Transport Company), and the General Transport Department, the Cottage Industries Development Centre, the General Cham-

ber of Commerce and Industries. These enterprises have been established through the exertions of the Ministry of Commerce with the approval of the State and their functioning is guided by this Ministry.

In the area of export promotion and development the Ministry of Commerce in 1355 engaged in active pursuit of the interests of the producers of agricultural commodities and livestock products, through endeavours aimed at expanding markets, and securing prices in new and traditional markets. The activities of the Ministry in this area will be examined under the following headings:

- 1, Marketing of export commodities,

- 2, Efforts aimed at improvement of the quality of export commodities,

- 3, Establishment and maintaining of relations with international organisations,

- 4, Training of personnel and market research, on the basis of the contacts established with potential importers, export of silk cocoons began. During the year Afghan exporters sold over ninety tons of silk cocoons to Japanese importers at a cost of over nine hundred thousand US dollars.

The Afghan Commercial attache in Kuwait continued his drive to market Afghan fresh fruits such as grapes,

melons, etc. at the Gulf states, and some consignments reached Kuwait and other new markets during the year.

Efforts to market Afghan livestock products on better terms at traditional and new markets also continued during the year. In 1955 Afghan tradesmen for the first time exported 50,000 3rd sortment karakul pelts to the Republic of Korea. Previously Afghan karakul pelts were auctioned in London mostly, and only the first and second sortments sold at the auctions.

Lapis lazuli jewelry, and lapis lazuli functional and decorative objects were forwarded to American U.G.M. Company. The firm is examining the samples with an eye on placing them on the American markets. Contacts with the US firm are continuing. Lapis lazuli so far is sold by the Ministry of Mines and Industries at a show and sales room in Kabul, and exported on the basis of trade protocols to some friendly countries such as the People's Republic of China.

Through the Ministry of Commerce a contract for the export of one hundred thousand kilogram of cow hide was concluded between an Afghan and a Republic of Korea importing firm.

With the cooperation of

the international trade center, an affiliate organ of the United Nations Organisation, a marketing delegation, with an eye to establishing markets for Afghan handicrafts and cottage industry products, as well as minerals, visited the United States of America, Great Britain, France and Switzerland.

Useful contacts were established with prospective importers of these commodities in the country visited.

Nearly one hundred and twenty thousand karakul pelts were placed at the Leningrad fur auction in the Soviet Union. All the pelts put on auction were sold, fetching good prices.

The talks and contacts carried out and established with some Italian firms on the export of pickled leather and other hides, culminated in two export contracts with Italian firms under which 600,000 pieces pickled leather was exported to Italy.

Contacts with British Japanese and Iranian firms on the sales of scoured wool continues. Wool is now processed at Kandahar established with the cooperation of the United Nations and operated by the Ministry of Commerce. Practical measures regarding export of processed wool will be adopted soon.

A representative of the Ministry of Commerce along with experts of international trade centre of the United Nations visited a number of Arab countries, the Gulf and European states with the objectives of probing possibilities of marketing Afghan fruit juices, especially grape and pomegranate juice. The report of the missions now under study, and the application thereof will prove a formidable boost to production and foreign trade.

Orders were received for quantities of Afghan marble and terrace bricks from a Kuwaiti firm. It is believed that these are the forerunners of a string of orders, that will continue to come over extended periods.

Afghan honey has also buyers in Kuwait, Iran, and other countries in the region. Afghan exporters concluded contracts for export of nearly one hundred and fifty tons of pure honey to Iran.

As a result of talks and correspondence with Pakistani sources a contract for export of twenty thousand tons of nitrogen fertiliser to Pakistan was concluded in Kabul between concerned Afghan and Pakistani officials. The fertiliser is sold for one hundred and twenty seven dollars per ton. CIF Peshawar.

Arrangements are near-

completion for the export of lapidary and carpentry products of Kabul, Pule Charkhi and Helmand plants to Kuwait. It is hoped that the contacts with a Kuwait firm will culminate in conclusion of a sizable and long term contracts.

In accordance with the policy of the Republican State in regard to economic development special new development measures and programmes were launched, including the establishment of a number of institutions working for higher standards in product processing and marketing, and improved and expanded production.

The first such institution to be established and start functioning after the establishment of the Republican order was the Raisins Export Institute. This Institute works with the vine producers to improve the quality of their products, with the raisins processing plants to improve their functioning and product handling, with the packers and forwarders, to make the raisins more presentable and export it unaffected, and finally with exporters in finding new and better paying markets, and consolidation of markets, new and traditional ones.

The Ministry of Commerce made contacts with aid giving organisations and co-

untries through the Ministry of Planning, and has placed for product control and maintaining of the highest possible standards a well equipped library at the disposal of Raisins Export Development Institute.

Last year Afghanistan exported some eighty thousand tons of raisins, that fetched over sixty million US dollars. The export of raisins promise better returns during the current year, as on the one hand, production is larger, and on the other, raisins fetch better prices at the international markets.

It was reported in some instances carpet producers use fast colours, cotton and cotton yarn in production of carpets. Since Afghan carpets, worked entirely by hand from spinning of the wool, in many instances in production dyes, to the weaving loom, and the final product, enjoy the highest reputation around the world, and it is vital for the Afghan producers. For the exporters, and for the national economy, that this well earned reputation is maintained, the Ministry of Commerce took special remedial measures. A special high powered delegation of the Ministry of Commerce and the Carpets Exporters Guild were sent to the northern provinces, the main centres of carpet production, to warn of conseq-

uences of a lapse in the quality and consequently in the reputation of Afghan carpets, and to probe ways and means of ensuring all the assistance, in materials and supplies, that the capital short producers may require.

The European Common Market member states, individually, absorb a substantial part of Afghan export commodities, and in turn Afghanistan buys much of its imports from these states. Hence the Common Market, from the viewpoint of national economy, is of significant importance for Afghanistan.

Over the years many developing countries have sought striking of mutually advantageous relations with the EEC, and some have succeeded in concluding of treaties with it. Talks were initiated, at the bidding of concerned authorities, through the Ministry of Foreign Affairs to secure all possible technical and financial assistance from the Common Market, and reaching accord on permanent, regular and mutually advantageous trade with the EEC. Economic relations now exist extensively between Afghanistan and the Federal Republic of Germany, Afghanistan's karakul pelts are mostly auctioned in London, and Afghan imports from Britain are increasing. Afghanistan has also recei-

ved technical and financial assistance from West Germany and Britain, and from France. During the current year Holland made grant to Afghanistan for the establishment of Afghan International Surface Transport Company, that will ferry goods to and from Afghanistan and Europe. But establishment of relations of trade and cooperation with Common Market as a whole is something that is still to be worked out, and the terms of trade and aid sought by Afghanistan will prove crucial in future economic performance of the country, and our ability to put the economy on a firmer footing.

Through the Ministry of Planning and the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) the Ministry of Commerce sought assistance from specialised agencies of the United Nations. All such assistance is direly needed, and are determined to be positively helpful to a developing country like ours. Afghanistan during the year joined the Bangkok Convention, and forwarded a list of commodities for which Afghanistan seeks preferential tariffs to India, Sri Lanka, the Republic of Korea, Bangladesh, Laos.

In 1355 the Export Promotion Bank, established to help exporters, produc-

ers, and boost export diversification programmes of the state, started its operation. The Bank was opened with a floating capital of one hundred million afghanis. Later on a ten million dollar credit, extended to Afghanistan by the friendly and neighbourly state of Iran, was put at the disposal of the Bank. The Bank is also given additional resources to enable it to perform the duties entrusted to it efficiently and in a decisive manner. During the first seven months of the current year the Bank extended over four hundred million afghanis in easy term loans to exporters, of which two hundred million afghanis went to the Samoon Company, a public enterprise processing and exporting dried fruits, mostly raisins. The bank's profits during the same period amounted to sixteen million afghanis.

The establishment of the Industrial Development Bank will also indirectly augment the operations of the Export Promotion Bank. The Industrial Development Bank extends credits to all investors whose proposed industrial projects have received the approval of the national investment committee. The Bank is also forming a special industrial development fund to finance small scale indust-

ries. These industries include enterprises working with capitals up to four million afghanis. The Industrial Development Bank boosts production of industrial commodities, and paves the ground for a more rapid and meaningful growth expansion of small industries and handicrafts, playing a direct role in export diversification and import substitution operations. Where the Industrial Development Bank leaves the Export Promotion Bank takes, on, by financing exports.

The Ministry of Commerce after resolving to establish an international road transport enterprise established contacts and carried out talks with four foreign international companies. Consequently terms offered by a Dutch company were found most favourable, and Afghan International was formed with a floating capital of sixty million afghanis.

The company operating 30 ton trucks transports goods between Afghanistan and European destinations, and has already started its operations. Presently it operates ten trucks.

During the year several transit agreements were signed between Afghanistan and friendly states so that Afghan International will be able to operate without any hinderances through-

out the Middle East and Europe.

The Afghan International augments the operations of Afsotor, Afghan-Soviet Transport Company, which transports Afghan goods to the Soviet Union and vice versa, and carries Afghan and Soviet transit goods through Afghanistan and the USSR.

Fundamental steps were also taken to boost production and export of fruits and vegetables. Afghanistan is basically an agricultural country, with over eighty per cent of the people engaged in farming, and stock breeding. Accordingly increased production and export of fruits and vegetables, and imaginative marketing of these commodities so that the returns are handsome, and compensate the producers well, will play a major role in raising the standards of living and earning of the public, a major preoccupation of the Republican Regime, and a fundamental objective of the national Revolution of Afghanistan, as well as increasing foreign currency earnings of the country.

A special project for promotion of export of fruits and vegetables, with provisions aimed at raising production and improvement in the product quality, was included in the seven year development plan of the

Republic. Under an agreement reached the United Nations Development Programme has undertaken to foot the bill for the technical and economic feasibility surveys and project preparation.

Earlier this year a delegation from the World Bank visited Afghanistan and conducted extensive studies on the potentials and merits of this project, and practical action on the implementation of the project has already begun.

Participation in international trade fairs and exhibitions is seen as an effective instrument of introducing Afghan export commodities to foreign importers.

Afghanistan participated in the four Tehran International Fair, which was open from Mizan 28 to Aqrab 12, 1355. Afghan shoes, leather, furs including the famous and luxurious Karakul pelts, fruits, handicrafts and cottage industry products, metal works, plastic ware and needle works attracted many buyers, and over eighty per cent of the commodities displayed were sold out. Moreover Afghan exporters receive twelve firm orders from various Iranian importing companies.

Afghanistan also participated in London International Fair which was orga-

nised mostly for introduction of the export ware of the participating countries.

In the last month of 1355 Afghanistan participated in Jedda International Exposition in Saudi Arabia. Goods put on display included carpets, carved objects, hides and leather, karakul garments, and other handicrafts, which were bought eagerly. Sales amounted to over thirty six million afghanis at this exhibition.

The Ministry of Commerce plays an active role in assessing the establishment of new companies, and facilitating investment and formation of new firms whose performance and activities and production falls in line with the economic and social objectives of the Republican regime.

Apart from investment projects which materialised under auspices of the national investment committee in accordance with the Private Domestic and Foreign Investment Law, during 1355 the establishment of the following companies was facilitated by the Ministry of Commerce:

1. Several limited companies with a capital of over sixty two million Afghani were established.

2. Six joint stock companies with a total capital of nearly fifty four million afghanis began operation.

3. Processing began of the establishment of seven

joint stock companies with an investment of over eighty three million Afghanis.

On March 20, 1974 the Ministry of Commerce concluded a new trade and payments agreement with the Soviet Union. The new agreement replaced a former agreement concluded between the two countries in 1950. On the basis of the new agreement trade between the two countries will take place in accordance with the prices at the international markets. To further regulate, improve and promote trade between the two countries on 18 June, 1976 a long term goods exchange agreement covering the period 1976—80 was concluded between Afghanistan and the Soviet Union. The agreement anticipates the kinds and quantities of goods to be exchanged each year for the duration of the agreement. In accordance with the provision of article one of the agreement the parties to the agreement will hold talks every year to make any changes they seem desirable or necessary in the variety or quantity of goods to be exchanged by them during the same year.

Afghanistan's exports to the Soviet Union in 1976 amounted to roughly ninety five million dollars.

Exports included two point eight billion cubic metres of natural gas, at a cost

of forty five million dollars, fourteen thousand tons of cotton, at a cost of roughly sixteen million dollars twenty thousand tons of raisins, at a cost of eight million dollars, five point five thousand tons of wool, at a cost of nine million dollars, twelve thousand tons of oil bearing seeds, at a cost of four million dollars, six point four thousand tons of almonds and walnuts at a cost of four point five million dollars, thirty thousand tons of chemical fertiliser at a cost of about three million dollars, 4.6 thousand tons of citrus and olives at a cost of over five million dollars.

In the area of barter trade, the Ministry of Commerce supervised the implementation of the trade agreements and goods exchange protocols with socialist countries. The Ministry introduced Afghan traders and business firms to the trade representatives of the socialist countries with whom we have barter trade, and thus enhanced conducting of transactions and trade relations. In 1355 trade between Afghanistan and the People's Republic of China, Czechoslovakia, Poland, Hungary, Romania and Bulgaria were conducted on the basis of existing agreements. However the trade and payments agreement and the goods exchange protocol with Czechos-

lovakia was the subject of talks between the two countries delegations, and amendments incorporated in them.

In the light of contract registrations and proformas during the year Afghanistan exported nearly three point five million sterling pound of goods to the People's Republic of China, in the nations' imports from that country amounted to just over one point five million pound sterling.

Exports to Poland amounted to over forty thousand dollars, to Czechoslovakia to over three point five million dollars, to Hungary over eighty three thousand dollars, to Romania nearly four hundred thousand dollars, to Yugoslavia twenty seven thousand five hundred dollars.

Imports from Bulgaria amounted to over one point two million dollars. During the year the list of import goods were reviewed, and with due consideration to the economic situation of the country, and curbing the outflow of foreign hard currency resources, some imports were banned as they were not found essential, and making any contribution to the well being of the people, or to the national economy.

Special measures were also adopted to diversify exports, as well export markets, with an eye on better paying, more secure and expanding markets.

Conducting of foreign trade requires pertinent information, and a wealth of data and figures and facts and statistics. Accordingly the Ministry of Commerce has collected upto date information on export and import commodities, and in formulating economic procedures and policies and conclusion of contracts falls back on such data, so that the national interests and the interests of the national economy, and foreign trade and Afghan exporters are ensured to the maximum possible extent.

The general transport department of the Ministry of Commerce during 1355 moved over one million two hundred thousand tons of goods from the provinces to the capital and vice versa, and from neighbouring countries to Afghanistan, and vice versa. Moreover the department transported over two hundred thousand conscripts of the army, and the security forces to and from their home towns, and areas where they served their term.

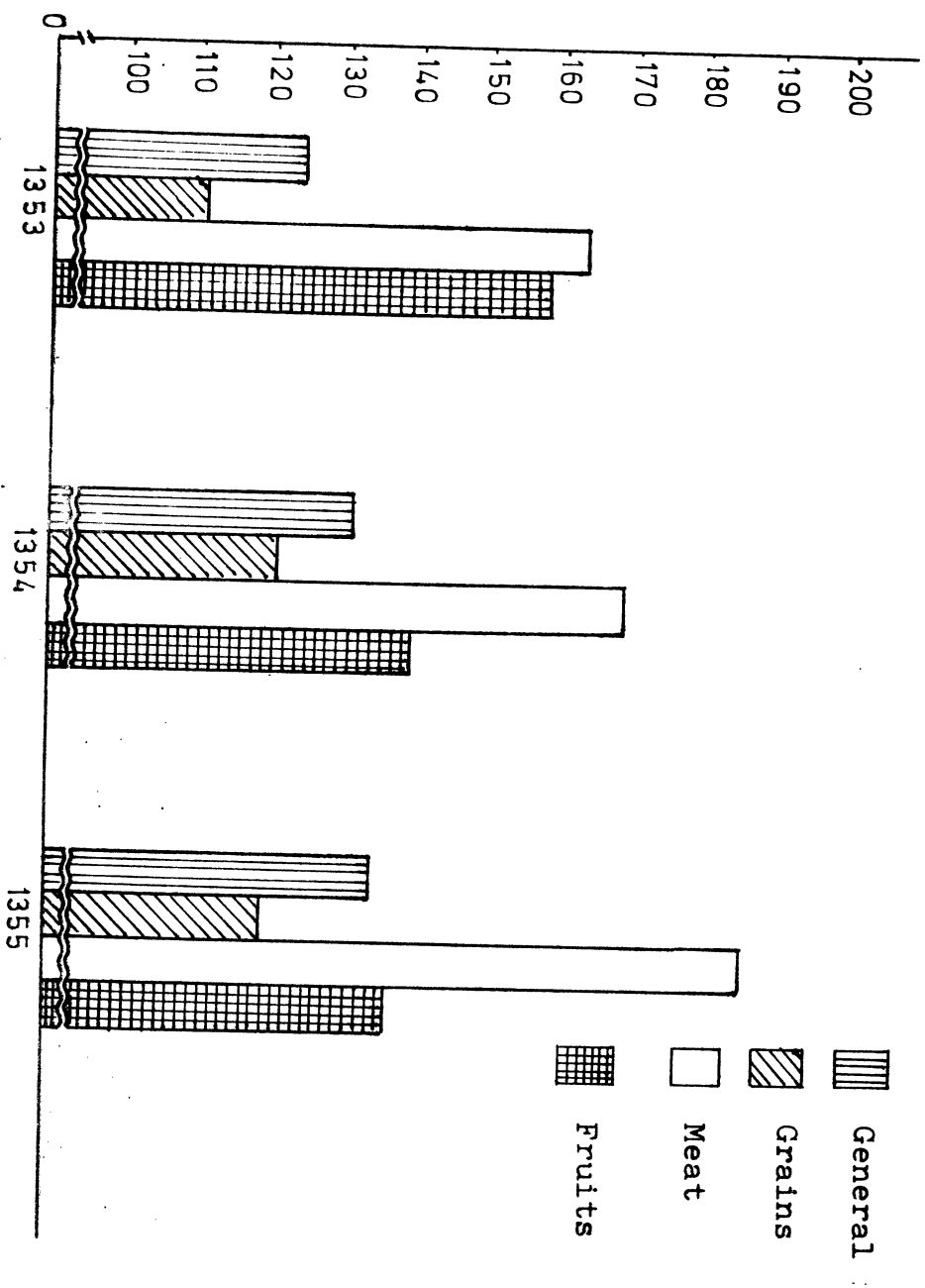


The Deputy Commerce Minister Hamidullah Tarzi and Chinese Vice Minister for Foreign Trade Chai Fan exchanging the document of trade agreement and goods exchange protocol on April 14, 1977.

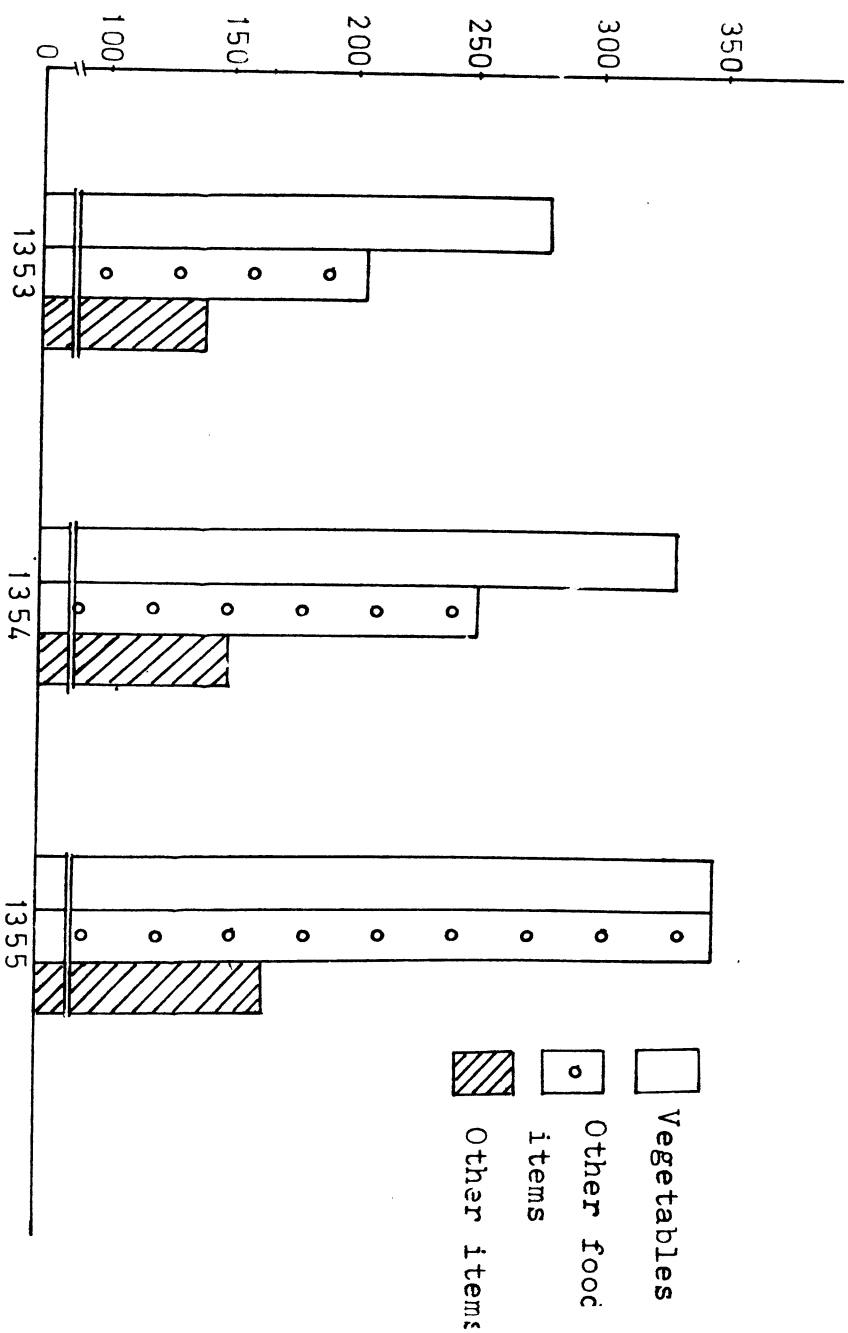


President of the Export Promotion Department of the Commerce Ministry Farid Rafiq and Netherland's Counsellor in Kabul J.F. Boers signing the accord on April 12, 1977.

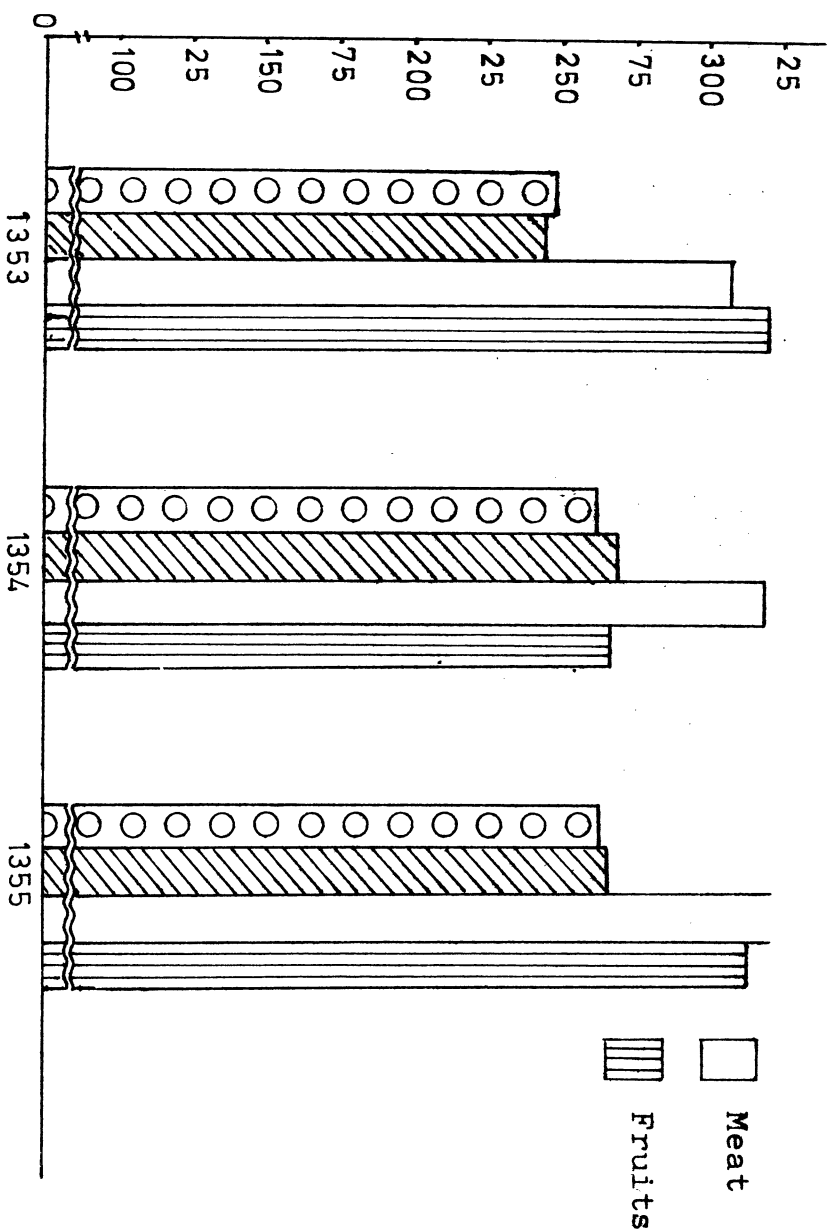
Average annual general price
Index in Kabul city



Average annual general price
index in the country

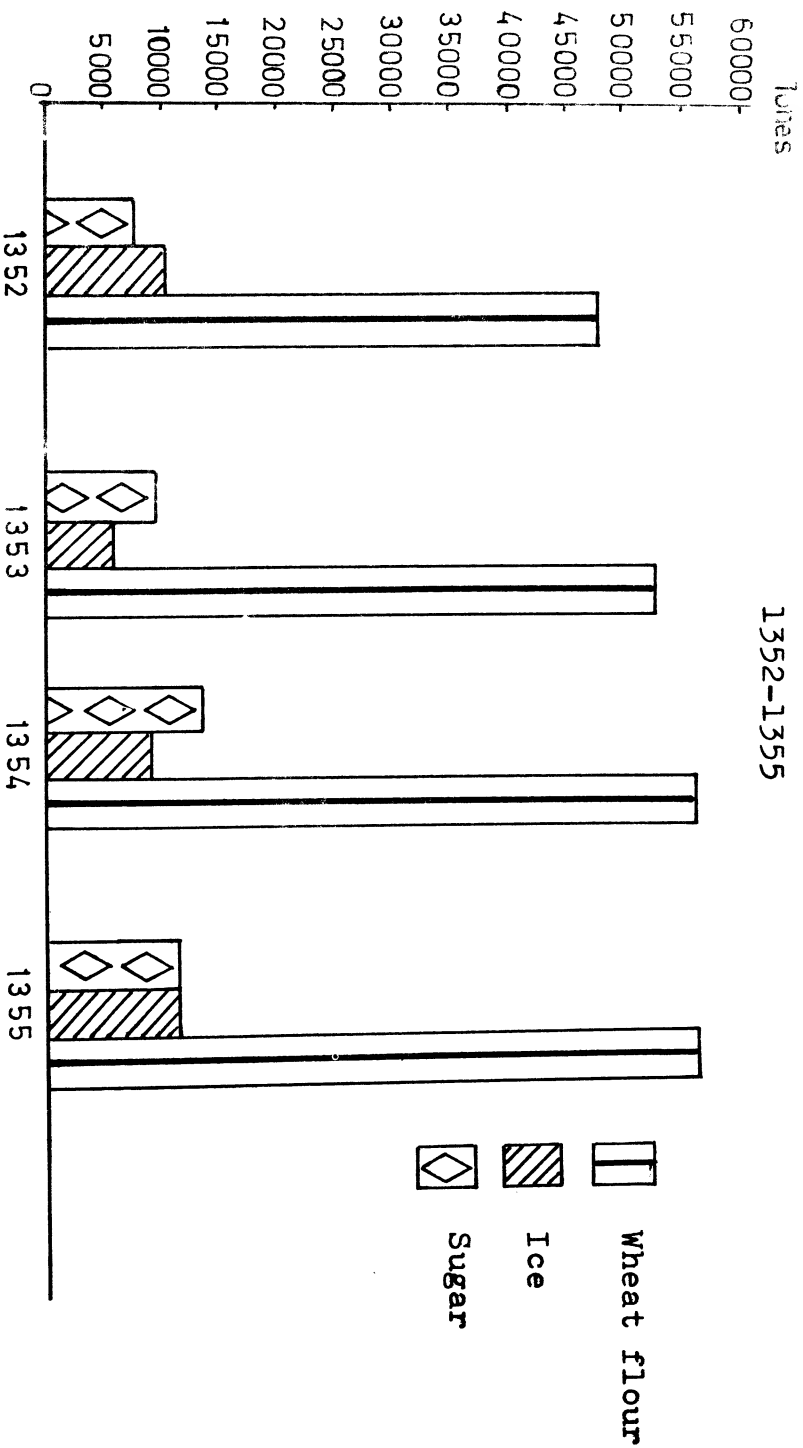


Average annual general price
index in the country



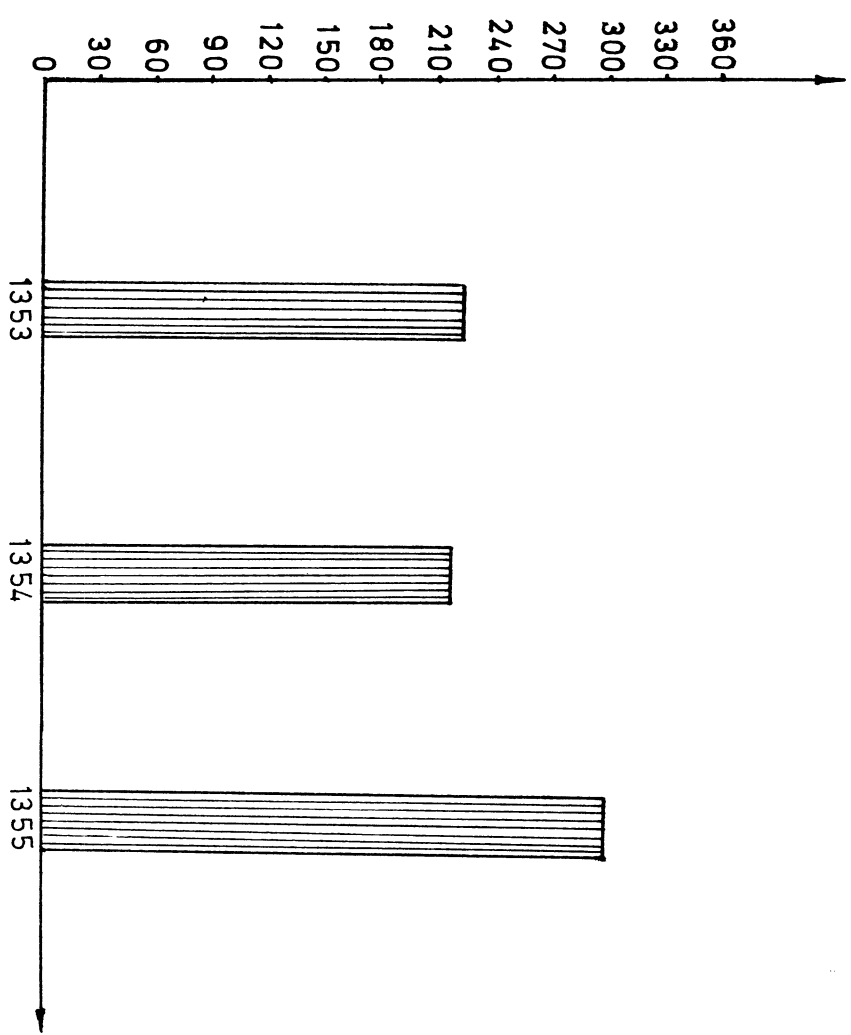
Production of food stuff including ice

1352-1355



In m. \$

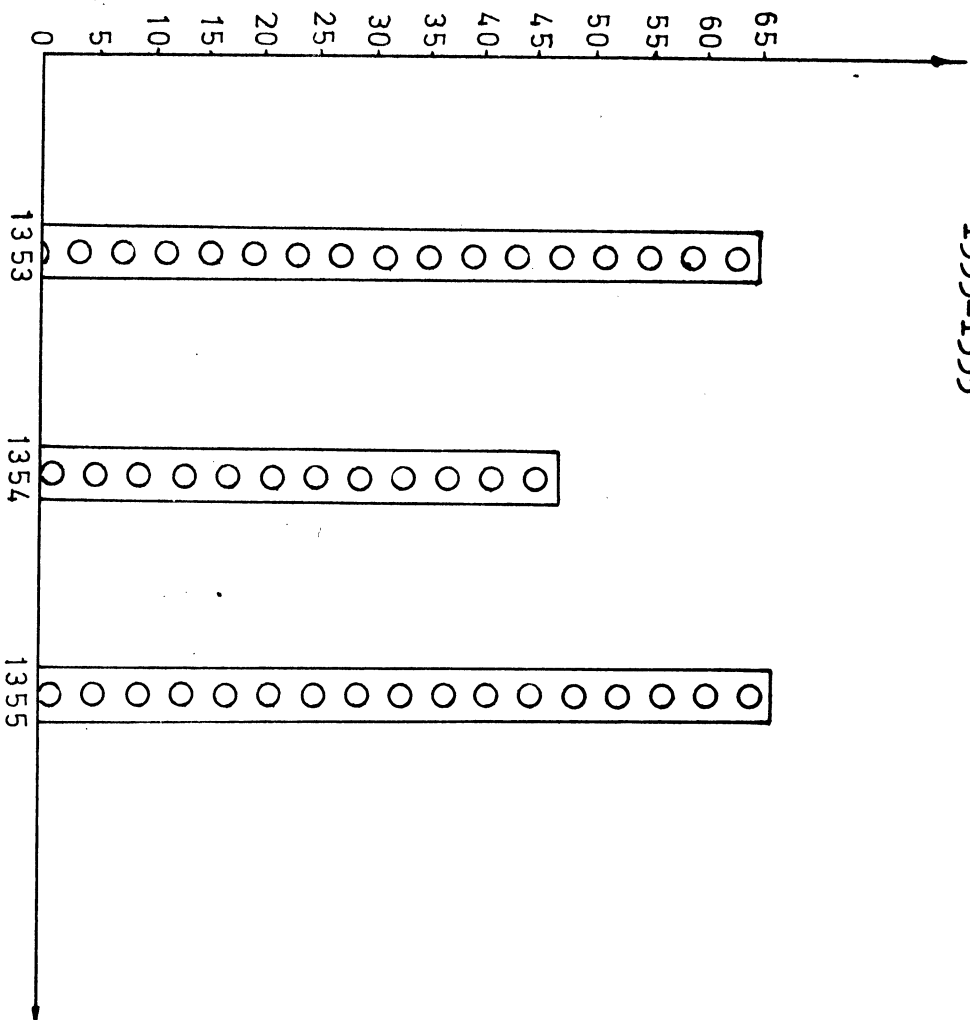
Total amounts of Afghanistan's export



In m. \$

Export of dry fruits

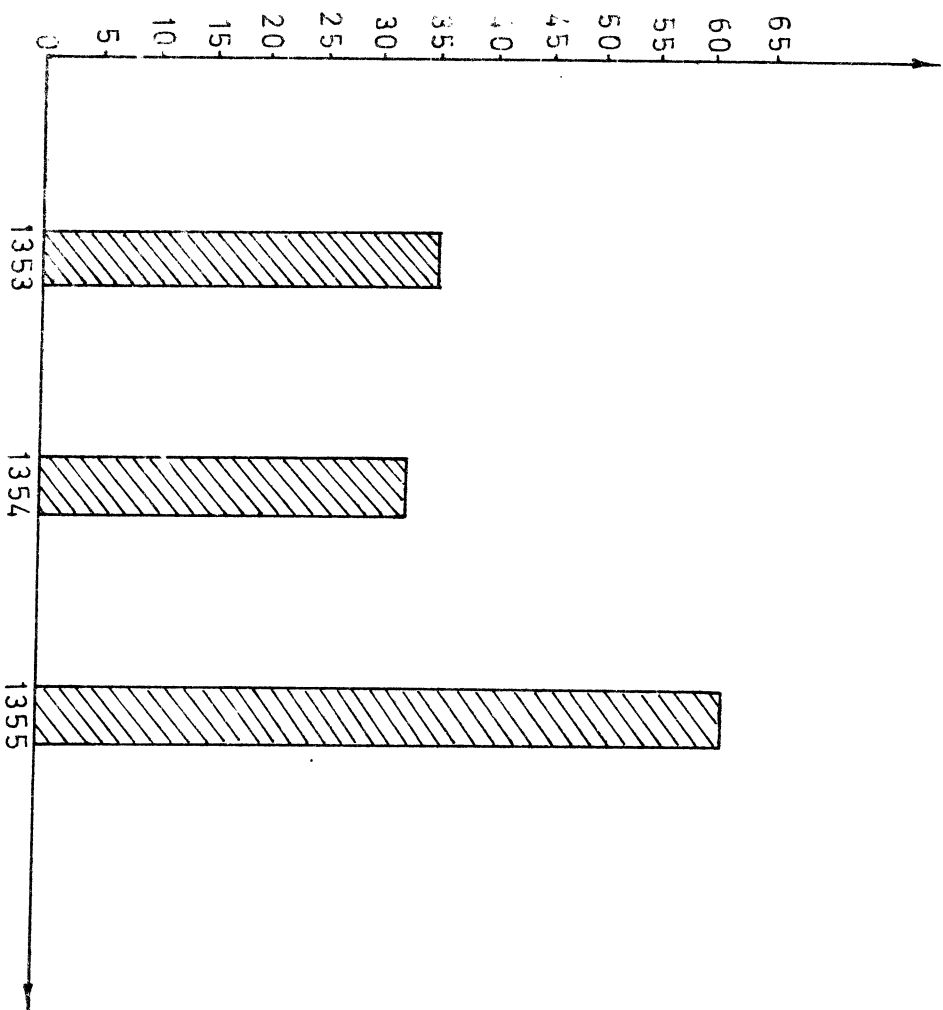
1353-1355



In m. \$

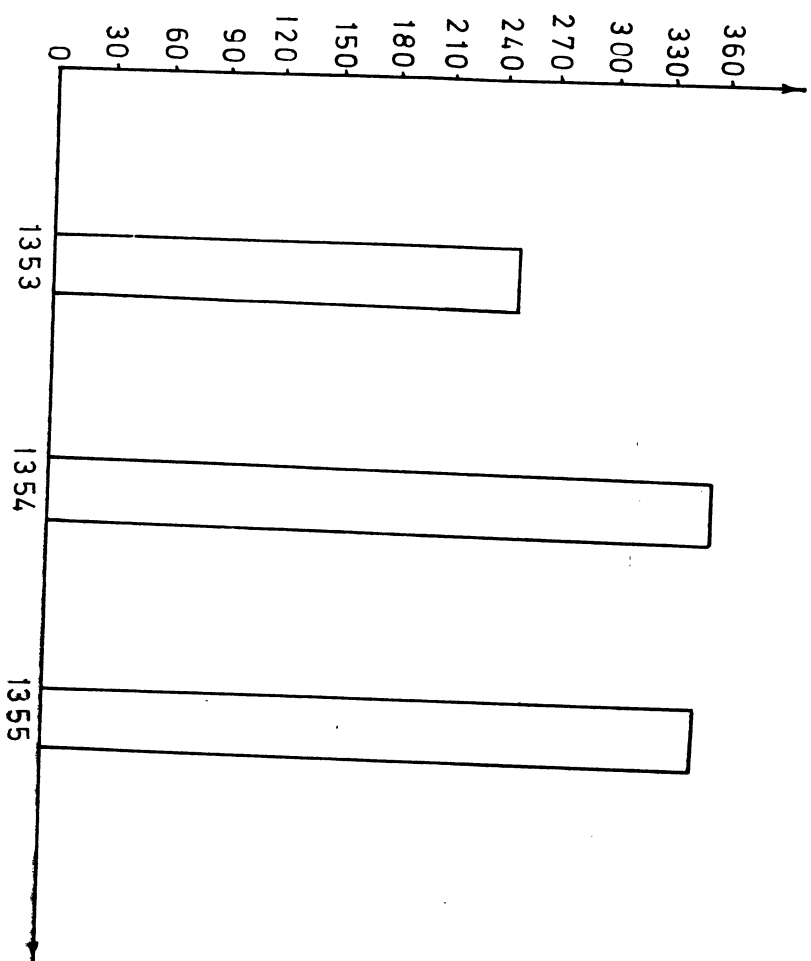
Export of cotton

1353-1355

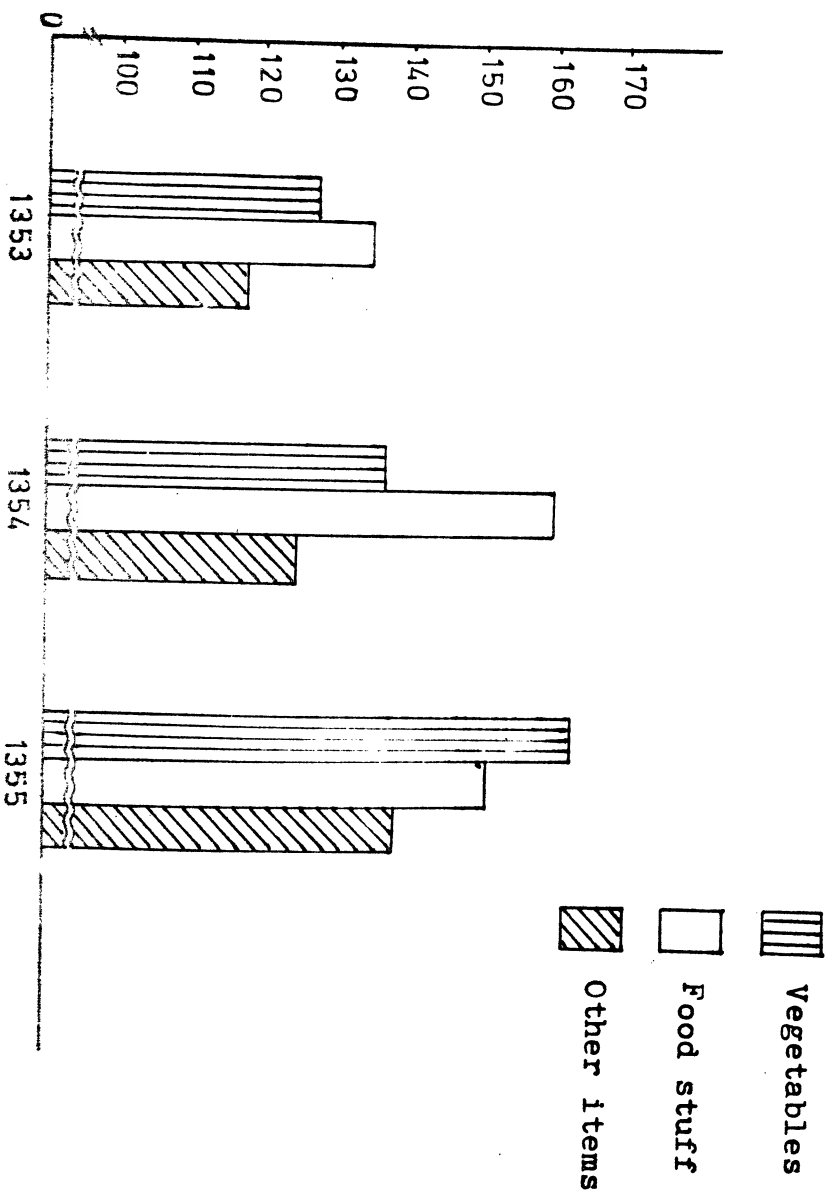


In m. \$

Total amount of Afghanistan's import



Average general price Index
in Kabul city





Minister of Commerce Jalalar and the Soviet Ambassador in Kabul Alexander Puzanov signing the protocol on goods exchange for 1977 between the Republic of Afghanistan and Soviet Union.



Head of the Planning Department of the **Afghan i.tan National Petroleum Co.** and Economic Counsellor of the **Soviet Embassy** in Kabul signing the documents on amendment of agreement for technical and economic cooperation of Soviet Union in Jarqduq gas field on turn-key basis on August 10, 1977.

Ministry of Justice

Administration of justice is one of the lofty objects of democracy. The more the prosecutor or the judge scrutinizes each case, the better he would serve the cause of the Republican order aiming at popular justice.

Taking this into consideration, the Ministry of Justice during 1976 made strenuous efforts to organize the prosecution, scrutinize various cases, formulate more regulations, expand the reformatory and employ more personnel in order to finalise interrogation which duty was entrusted with the prosecution in accordance with Article 106 of the Constitution.

The Office of the Attorney General is one of the largest among various departments dealing with judicial matters. This office performs the following functions:

- Investigation of criminal offences.
- Supervision of activities of its branch offices.
- Filing suits in various courts.
- Following up court verdicts.
- Permanent supervision of jails and reformatories.

THE ATTORNEY GENERAL

The Attorney General who is at the same time Minister of Justice is to implement the government, judicial policy and supervise activities of other judicial functionaries. He is also to make decision on following up of very important cases. However, his assistants and prosecutors perform this function under normal conditions. Those who have complaints about the way in which justice has been administered in their cases are received and listened to by the Attorney General in person.

The Assistant Attorney General supervises activities of central as well as provincial offices with a view to helping the implementation of the judicial policy and makes decision, in consultation with the Attorney General on guiding these offices.

The Attorney General's assistant in charge of following up cases decides whether or not the prosecution should take up each individual case from the primary to the appeal court. During 1976, this office processed 771 cases sent to the

Primary Court Prosecuting Government Employees, 5,670 cases sent to the Central Court of Appeals, 8,835 cases going to the High Court, 55 cases forwarded to the Special Court for Government Warehouses. Besides, the latter court had returned 103 files to be completed. Further, 36 files were forwarded to the Special Court of Appeal. The special court for the government accounts returned, from 596 files, 472 for completion and forwarded 36 to the special court of appeals.

PETITION AND SCRUTINY

The Attorney General has another assistant in charge of petitions and scrutiny. His office goes through complaints from omissions or commissions by judicial functionaries. This is obviously one of its most important functions due to its direct connection with administration of justice. Also, this office entrusted with seeking better ways in order to organize the prosecution office with a view to more effectively following up criminal offences. Further, this office is authorised to extend jail terms exceeding six months in the case of the accused, suspending the accused from government service and conditionally releasing convicts.

This office processed during this year 2,693 files forwarded to it by various

provinces of which 2,127 were decided upon.

INVESTIGATION AND SUPERVISION

The Attorney General has set yet another assistant in charge of investigation and supervision. He is to ascertain about speed and accuracy of various prosecutors offices as well as departments within the framework of the ministry. This office is authorised to make decisions on court verdicts as far as follow up is concerned, receive reports about criminal offences occurring in the country and making sure how these are dealt with by various courts.

Through its Directorate General of Supervision, this office registered 4,306 offences that had occurred in various provinces during 1976, issued 9,625 letters of implementation of court verdicts, provided various prosecutors with 950 forms to fill, consented to the court verdicts in the case of 2,600 accused and followed up 82 narcotic and traffic violations.

SUPERVISION

Through its Directorate General for Inspection, it scrutinized 227 criminal offences allegedly committed by officials in various ministries. It also investigated 37 cases on the spot.

PROSECUTION OF JUDGES

The Attorney General has still another assistant wh-

ose office is in charge of following up files pertaining to judges and other judicial officials. This office decides whether or not each case is to be taken higher up or scrapped. Its views in this connection are submitted to the Attorney General and in his absence to his assistant in charge. This office also forwards to the Special Court for the Prosecution of Judges cases against judges for violations of various description and follow up each court verdict whether it should be taken higher up. From 21 cases, 14 of them were forwarded to the above court of which 7 were finalized.

POLICE OFFENCES

The Attorney General's last Assistant is in charge of following up police offences. This office scrutinizes files concerning violations and offences committed by members of the police force and decides whether legal action be taken against them. So it forwards such files as it deems necessary to the primary police court and the Police Court of Appeals and follows up each court verdict.

In 1976, this office received 954 files of which it submitted 765 to the courts. The courts finalized 422 files and passed judicial judgment on 258 cases, 189

primary court and 125 forwarded to the special appeals court.

IN THE PROVINCES

In each provincial centre, there exists a prosecutor's office with a prosecutor, his assistant and other personnel. In certain local administrative units (wolowski), there is a smaller office dealing with prosecution. According to Article 106 of the Constitution, since **interrogation** of offenders is entrusted with the office of the Attorney General, each wolowski is provided with a local prosecutor. Hence the organization of this office was overhauled to meet this demand. Therefore, apart from groups in charge of following up offences, others were appointed to carry out interrogations. Further, the organisation of offices dealing with appeal cases was adapted accordingly.

DEPARTMENT OF LEGISLATION

This department is in charge of formulating rules and regulations and expressing legal opinion on those already legislated. Therefore, it formulates charters for various government agencies, statutes and by laws needed by other organisations.

The most important task files were finalized by the of this department was co-

mpiling and publishing the Civil and Criminal Laws which were promulgated in 1976 after the approval thereof by the Council of Ministers and President Daoud.

The Civil Law contains 2416 and the Criminal Law 523 articles. These together represent a monumental work carried out by the Ministry of Justice. They not only fill the gap in connection with personal rights but also make clear judicial obligations in order to ensure a healthy administration of justice. During the year under review, the Department of Legislation also succeeded in formulating a number of charters and by-laws as follows:

Charters for the National Anti-Malaria Institute, Private Construction Companies, the Lapidary and Carpentry Works, the Balkh Spinning Mills, The Government Health Insurance, The Ibne Sina Medical Depot and the Press Club. The two by-laws concerned progressive land tax and land settlement.

This department also expressed legal opinion on 3,700 cases and issued 2,000 letters in response to legal enquiries. The legal commission functioning within the framework of this department also took up the task of amending the Criminal Procedure and the law concerning the Office

of the Prosecutor so that these be made commensurate with the objects of the Republican order. The commission also sees to it that other laws and by-laws be in accord with these objects.

DEPARTMENT OF GOVERNMENT CASES

This department was established in 1964 within the framework of the Ministry of Justice to act as a government defence attorney in connection with suits filed by various government agencies. During the year 1976, the department received 170 files on various cases of which 38 were deemed to be forwarded to the courts and 89 waited further documentation while 34 files were finalised in favour of the government with the result that lots of lands, water mills, fruit trees, houses and shops were sequestered from those who had usurped these. Meanwhile, 12 commercial files and 229 land files were to be completed in order to be forwarded to the authorised courts.

THE REFORMATORY

The Kabul Reformatory was established in 1970 to save juvenile offenders from the corrupting influence exerted by ordinary jails. Under the republican order, a special reformatory for erring girls was also founded to cope with the increas-

ing number of juvenile offences committed in recent years due to split families and economic problems. This added to the responsibilities of the police and the prosecution. The reformatories are there to train these juvenile delinquents in various vocations so that they may in the future become useful members of society.

Those under 13 years of age are not to be prosecuted for offences whereas offences committed by those over 13 and under 18 are to be considered with concern. Therefore milder punishments are meted out for these juvenile delinquents on the basis of laws of the land and special measures are adopted to train as well as educate them in various fields. The Department of Reformatory supervises and protects these children and tries to channel their feelings and emotions to avenues that may prove useful for them and society in the years to come. This is carried out through special programmes in co-operation with the Ministries of Education and Public Health.

Vocations to be learned by the inmates range from tailoring and carpentry to shoe making taught by professionals. After reformation, each inmate is released on probation through Children's Court. They then

get jobs in various industrial plants like the **Oqab Shoe Factory**, the **Jehan Carpentry Works**, or the **Afghan Furniture Company**.

These young persons are under supervision as long as they become self-reliant. Should they be returned to their parents, reports are demanded about their demeanour.

The Reformatory not only keeps a file on each inmate, but also on the progress made by them, taking into consideration their family background, factors contributing to the offence committed such as economic and environmental and family tensions. Information is obtained on these scores through interviews with parents and family members by experts.

Offences committed by these juveniles range from theft, pick-pocketing, moral offences, infliction of wounds and sometimes manslaughter. The accused is sent to the reformatory by various government agencies through the Children's Court. In 1976, such juvenile delinquents numbered 113 of whom 78 were released after reformation. Those who were admitted for the second time numbered 52.

Since the establishment of a special reformatory for girls in 1975, forty young female prisoners were transferred from the Women's

prison to this new organization. And from this, 17 were released after reformation. The offences committed by these girls ranged from moral offences to theft and murder. The girls like boys attend literacy courses as well those on various vocations.

Efforts are being made to establish 4 boy and girl reformatories in other important towns during the Seven-Year Plan in order to protect juvenile delinquents.

THE MAGISTRATE'S OFFICE

Taxes collected by the Magistrate's Office during the year under review amounted to Afs. 4,500,000, showing a 5% increase over those in the preceding year. A total of 3,132 files were handled with 2,731 letters issued and 2,051 petitions forwarded to the agencies concerned.

FOREIGN LIASON DEPARTMENT

This department needs more qualified personnel and therefore sent abroad 6 of its staff members on scholarship to further their legal studies. And they will be followed by 9 others.

THE CONSECRATION AUTHORITY

This department collected Afs. 237,213 through its donation boxes placed in various shrines. Previously, this

was pocketed by various individuals. And through buildings beside these shrines, the department made Afs. 41,221. These collections go to the restoration and repairs of various old shrines.

This department also supervises the pilgrimage to Mecca by Afghan nationals. The process begins at home with drawing lots, arranging travel documents, inoculations, transportation, accommodation on the way and in Saudi Arabia, health care, etc. Each year, a medical team accompanies the pilgrims and takes care of them throughout the religious rites.

During the year under review, 3,000 pilgrims were moved to Mecca by air and 2,000 by road the latter via Iran, Iraq and Kuwait. This department made Afs. 1,084,682 from its services in connection with this year's pilgrimage.

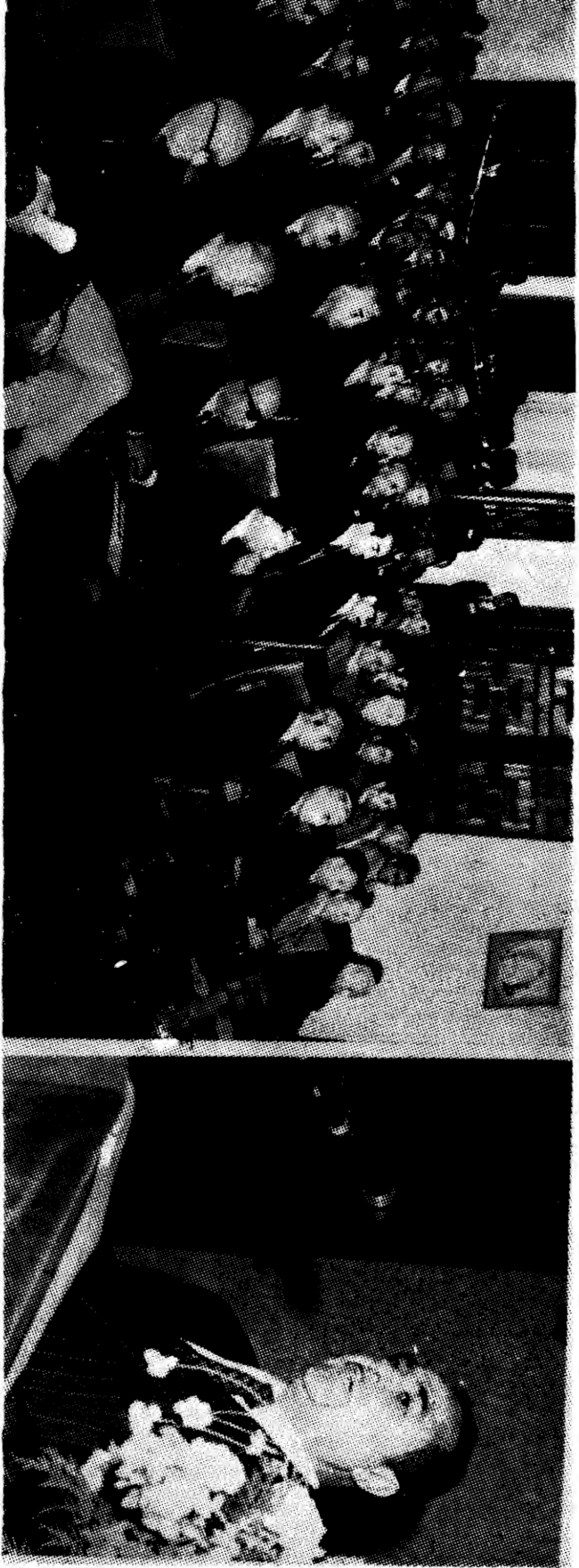
The department seized lots of lands, fruit trees, rooms, shops, water mills, compounds and underground irrigation systems with a total annual income of Afs. 325,061, possesses a compound at Mecca has taken legal action to prove its ownership on another built by Ahmaq Shah and yet another belonging to 1 Imrad Boy.

It publishes a guide to Mecca, describing how to go about the religious rites

from the moment a pilgrim arrives in Mecca to the end of the sacred journey to be made by every affording Moslem once in his life-time. The department is also planning to establish a professional library.

Since consecrated property was swindled in the pa-

st through fraudulent methods, this jurisdiction over it was transferred from municipal boards to this department. After all the consecrated property is finally made available to this department, it will be rich enough to restore many shrines standing on consecrated lands.



Minister of Justice Prof. Wafullah Samayee addressing the inaugural ceremony of the High Judicial Seminar held at the Ministry of Justice on December 10, 1977. The seminar which continued for ten days discussed the preparation of the law on judicial organization and authority, matters related to the civil and penal codes, law pertaining to traffic offences, judicial procedures law and other subjects. The inaugural session was also attended by some members of the cabinet.

Ministry of Planning

In view of economic and social guideline of the Seven Year Plan the Ministry of Planning has performed its important and specific functions through its related departments and cooperation of executing Ministries and Institutions. The important tasks performed by the Ministry of Planning in 1355 are briefly as following:

PLANNING AND IMPLEMENTATION:

The Ministry of Planning was able to prepare the First Seven Year Plan which consists main targets of economic and social development and specific sectoral programmes for coming Seven Years. Moreover the document includes an analyses of the economic conditions of the past seven years. Under the framework of the Seven Year Plan distribution of resources to economic and social sectors were made according to the needs of these sectors and efforts were made to coordinate investment plans to specific physical targets. Purpose and targets of the plan were

drafted on the bases of analyses of bottle-necks, possibilities and wishes of the people and revolutionary leadership. Attainment of these targets will prepare the ground for development of human and material resources and will be an important step for creating a better standards of living for the people. General targets of the plan are projected as following:

1—Increase of economic growth rate for raising the standard of living of the people.

2—Increase of production and industrial capacities for substitution of imports, increase of employment and creation of required conditions for establishment of heavy industries and attainment of economic independence.

3—Increase of agricultural production to provide industrial raw materials, strengthen balance of payment position, increase employment and attain self-sufficiency in regard to basic food consumption.

4—Increase of public investment and revenue and

encouragement of productive private investment.

5—Development of human resources to increase productivity through expansion of education and health services.

6—Better distribution of income through expansion of social services and improvement of financial and agricultural sectors.

7—Creation of wider infrastructure of communication, transportation, irrigation and power.

8—Stabilisation of prices and creation of normal economic conditions through implementation of coordinated financial and monetary policies.

9—Strengthening of balance of payment of the country through substitution of imports, increase of exports and following better ways of export marketing.

Targets and multiples of macro-economic and sectoral growth in the Seven Year Plan which is the first step of Republican Government for prospective planning are selected and designed in the light of plan priorities.

Specific physical targets of the plan are as following.

Increase of Gross National Product by 53.7 percent and attainment of 6.3 percent of growth annually. On the basis of this target Gross National Product will increase from Afs. 96.06 billion in 1354 to Afs. 147.69

billion in the end of Seven Year Plan.

To attain the above mentioned target Afs. 207 billion will be invested including Afs. 92.3 billion from domestic sources, Afs. 114.7 billion from foreign loans and grants. From the total domestic investment Afs. 59.7 billion will come under public sector and Afs. 32.6 billion will be invested by private investment.

Shares of different economic and social sectors in the total Afs. 174.4 billion public sector investment are as following:

Mining, Industries and Power 36.1 percent.

Agriculture and Irrigation 24.7 per cent.

Transportation and Communication 31.5 per cent.

Social services 6.0 per cent.

In addition 1.75 per cent of the budget total is allotted for fertiliser subsidy and contingencies.

Distribution of financial resources to economic sectors are based on priorities and national policies in order to create required conditions for balance and multiple growth of all sectors and through construction of infrastructure speed up dynamic economic current in the future.

Industrial sector as an advancing economic sector will have a basic role in the economy of the country. Transportation and comm-

unication has the second position in the plan. Development of this sector is very important for relating different parts of the country to one another, encouragement and stimulation of production and preparing the ground for use of natural resources. Share of investment on irrigation comprise 18.2 percent of the total investment resources, its role as an infrastructure for agricultural development and use of water and soil resources is considerable.

Although expenditures of social services in comparison to other sectors is small but it will amount to Afs. 10.5 billion.

Investments programmes are prepared in such a way to complete carry-over projects as soon as possible in the beginning of the plan and prepare the ground for undertaking new projects.

2—Increase of agricultural produce in the plan by 37.3 percent and average increase of 4.7 percent, in other words agricultural net produce will increase to Afs. 73.9 billion in 1361 from Afs. 3.8 billion in 1354, but relative share of agricultural products in Gross National Product will decrease from 56 to 5.0 percent in this period. During the Seven Year Plan irrigation of 335000 hectar land will be improved and adequate water for 62000 hectar new land will be pro-

vided.

Increase in total value of agricultural products depends on increase of quantity of production. Wheat production will increase to 3.5 million tons or 23 percent by 1361 from 2.85 million ton in 1354. Production of sugar beet and cotton will increase by 19 percent and 250 percent respectively.

3—Industrial production including mining, power and handicrafts will increase by 87.5 percent or annual average of 9.4 percent. Total net value of these products will increase to Afs. 12.1 billion by the end of Seven Year Plan from Afs. 6.48 billion in 1354. Share of industrial produce in Gross National Product will increase from 6.7 percent to 8.2 percent in 1361.

Power production will increase to 1627.6 million kilowatt an increase of 127 percent in 1361 from 716.3 million k.w. in 1354. Parallel periods production capacity for electricity will increase from 340 M.G.W. to 775.6 M.G.W.

4—Domestic Government revenue will increase to Af. 22.9 billion by the end of Seven Year Plan and will have a growth rate of 94 percent and annual growth of 9.9 percent, compared to Afs. 12.23 billion revenue of 1354. It is worthwhile mentioning that the share of direct taxes in Go-

vernment revenue will increase from 11.9 per cent in 1354 to 16.0 per cent in 1361. Share of domestic revenue will increase to 16.2 per cent of Gross National Products by the end of the Plan compared to 12.8 per cent of the 1354.

5—Export and imports on the basis of fixed prices of 1354 will increase by 73.8 per cent respectively during the plan period. Average annual growth of these variables will amount to 8.2 per cent and 8.5 per cent respectively.

Realisation of these targets will strengthen the balance of payment position of the country.

6—Number of students in the primary schools will increase to 1280 thousands or 39.6 per cent of the 7 to 14 age group by the end of the plan to 789 thousand students which include 28.8 per cent of the age group in 1354. Number of students in high schools will increase to 148.1 thousand or 65 per cent by the end of the plan compared to 89.7 thousand in 1354. Students of Vocational schools will increase from 4 thousand to 40 thousand in this period which shows an increase of 9 times. During the Seven Years Plan 18.9 thousand students will be graduated from vocational schools. University students will increase from 8.2 thousand in 1354 to 11.3 thousand or by 38 per

cent in the end of the plan. During the plan 11.1 thousand students will be graduated from universities.

7. Hospitals will increase from 71 to 81 and number of hospital beds will increase from 3.6 thousand to 5.1 thousand or 43 per cent. Moreover during the Seven Year Plan 116 health centres will be established in different parts of the country and number of health centres will reach to 217.

8—Asphalted and non-asphalted roads will increase from 9.2 thousand km. in 1354 to 11 thousand km. by the end of the plan. During the plan period 1800 km. highways including highways which will be built under the maintenance programmes will be built and 2900 km. roads will be improved and 3700 km. roads maintenance work will be carried annually.

9—Telephone lines will increase from 21 thousand lines in 1354 to 40 thousand by the end of the plan and channel lines will increase from 2.7 thousand kilometer to 4.7 thousand kilometers in this period.

10—During Seven Year Plan population of the country will increase to 19.61 million compared to 16.6 million in 1354. Annual increase of population will be 2.3 per cent in this period. Manpower will grow by 8.8 per cent. By the end of the Plan 5322 thousand will

be employed in productive sectors and 791.3 thousand will work in social and administrative sectors. Unemployment will be reduced to the minimum level. Employment in development projects and organised private sector will increase from 166.9 thousand in 1354 to 348.8 thousand or 109 per cent in 1361. Through use of technology and capital goods and education and training technical personnel, productivity will increase by 61 percent.

11— With increase of potable water from 25 thousand cubic meter to 110 thousand cubic meters for 1.1 million people potable water will be available in the big cities.

In 1355 Ministry of Planning prepared the development budget and tried to implement Government investments in view of technical and financial conditions of development projects. The Ministry of Planning supervised distribution of financial resources on the basis of reports and inspection of the projects.

On the basis of Plan targets more than 90 per cent of development budget was realised in 1355. In view of coordinating role of development efforts, primary survey and project preparation of a number of useful projects for economic and social development of the country were carried

through related institutions and departments with cooperation of Afghan and foreign experts from friendly countries and international institutions. In review and re-appraisal of these projects from the point of view of economic and technical aspects and preparing the projects for decision making Ministry of Planning took active part and tried to provide financial resources for these projects and implement them under the framework of annual plans.

STUDIES AND TECHNICAL SUPERVISION

In order to review and supervise development projects in 1355 Ministry of Planning, through engineering study groups sent to projects, was able to supervise development projects and give necessary advice for removing bottlenecks and speeding work programmes. Projects which have been reviewed and their reports have been purposed are: Helmand, Gawargan, Parwan, Salma Kailagi, Kunduz, and Khanabad hydro-electric, study of Hairatan bridge, Rail way project, Microwave project etc. Moreover in the first six months of 1356, studies for giving opinion were carried for the following projects:

Third electric network of Kabul, aluminium wire pr-

oduction project, Kandahar electric network, electric scheme of the North and Centre, Ainak copper mine Sanglan barite mine, Herat Sabzak coal mine. Study of the terms of reference of Hagigak iron mine agricultural jeeps and tractors production project, aluminium wires production project, Baghlan sugar, industrial parks, Herat Central workshop, Chishmai-Shafa Farahroad, Khosh-Tipa, upper and lower Kokcha, Kamal Khan, study of Kunar Valley Development Master Plan, Kandahar Woolen Textile, Kishim — Faizabad highway, water supply and canalisation project of Kabul, Istiqlal bridge, Kabul prison— Herat cement, Kabul-Herat Mazari-Sharif Bakories, Kabul water supply master plan, sound recording and films dubbing studios, Rahman Mina kindergarten, Khairkhana Maina kindergarten and preparing of a report and giving expert view on over estimation of expenditure on 30 school buildings in Parwan, Moreover, work has been carried on a system of project appraisal and preliminary reports has been prepared which will be implemented step by step.

FINANCE

On the basis of economic and financial policies of the country and for implementation of development pro-

grammes, financial aid from friendly countries and International institutions were used.

Documentation of US\$4 million loan from Iran for Herat slaughter house and animal raising was finalised. Agreement of US\$29.2 million Iran loan for Kandahar cotton textile has been finalised. Agreements for US\$6 million loan from World Bank for Agricultural schools and expansion of vocational education and 20 million, DM loan of the Federal Republic of Germany for a number of communication projects were signed. In addition loan agreement of 14 million US dollars from Asian Development Bank for seeds project. 30 million Darham from the United Arab Emirates for part of financial need of Baghlan sugar and 50 million US dollar loan for consumer goods from USSR were finalised.

TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE

It is the responsibility of Ministry of Planning to get technical assistance from friendly countries and International institutions and receive aid for training and education of Afghans abroad for the need of different economic sectors.

In 1355 technical assistance aid from UN and other International Institutions such as UNDP, W.F.O. UNICEF, WHO, Common Market, Colombo Plan, US-

AID amounted to US\$28 million. Moreover 200 tons of butter and 300 tons of powdered milk was received as aid from these sources.

In development projects 440 foreign experts were employed and 917 fellowships and scholarships for training and education of Afghans in specialised fields were received through foreign aid. In the first six months of 1356 technical assistance aid amounted to US\$25 million, 6 million sterling pond and 8 million D.M. In addition 1400 tons of powder milk, 900 tons of sugar, 114 tons of cereals 78 tons of tea 2713 tons edible oil, 13790 ton wheat was received as aid.

In the development projects 960 foreign experts were employed and 505 fellowships and scholarships for training Afghans abroad were received through foreign aid.

ENCOURAGEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT OF PRIVATE DOMESTIC AND FOREIGN INVESTMENT:

For encouragement and attraction of private investment the following measures were taken since Saratan 1355 until Saratan 1356.

Thirty different industrial projects, were approved by Investment Committee which their investment will amount to Afs. 443.2 million and provide employ-

ment for more than 1715 persons. Moreover in 1356 for removing difficulties and improvement of private investments industrial tariff was designed which will be approved latter.

EDUCATION AND TRAINING OF MINISTRY'S PERSONNEL

For strengthening technical knowledge of Ministry's personnel a number of specific seminars were conducted through personnel training department of the Ministry and a number of Ministry's employees were sent abroad for higher education and training.

DEVELOPMENT BUDGET FOR 1356

As follow up of the 1355 development programmes, development budget for 1356 which is the second year of Seven Year Plan, and consists of important targets and programmes, was prepared and approved.

In the budget for 1356, 268 projects are included which 124 projects are new projects and 144 project are carryover projects. For attainment of general and targets Afs. 20.22 billion investment including Afs. 6.65 billion from domestic sources and US\$299.83 million of foreign aid is projected.

Sectorwise allocations of the budget is as follows:

Agriculture and Irrigati-

on sector:

Share of this sector is 25 percent of the total investment which comprise Afs. 5.13 billion.

Mining, Industries and Power:

From the total development expenditure Afs. 9.47 billion or 46.1 per cent is allocated to this sector.

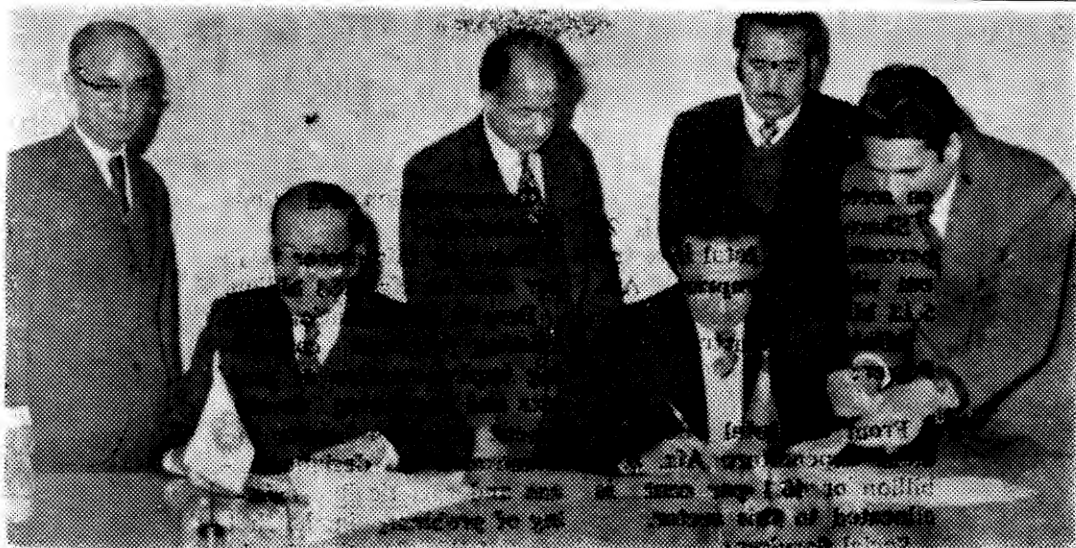
Social Services:

An amount of 2.79 billion afghanis or 15 percent of the total development budget is allotted to this sector.

Transportation and Communications:

Share of this sector is 13 per cent or afs. 2.68 billion.

Despite of limitations and existing problems concerning implementation of projects and organising development activities under the framework of designed plans and specifically existing of problems in the first year of the plan the Ministry of Planning was able to carry its responsibilities satisfactorily. Activities explained above is the proof for this claim.



Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khuram and Japanese Ambassador to Kabul Junji Yamada signing the agreement pertaining to import of diammonium phosphate chemical fertiliser as grant-in-aid of that country to Afghanistan on January 27, 1977.



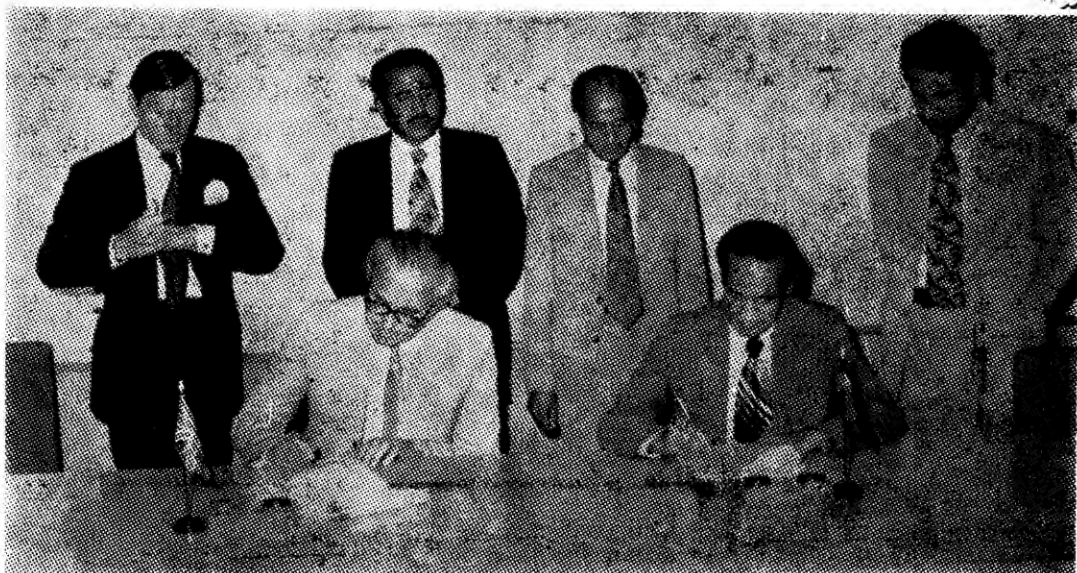
Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khuram and Head of Yugoslav delegation Alexandra Fira signing the agreement for establishment of a joint committee for expansion of economic, technical and scientific cooperation between the Republic of Afghanistan and Yugoslavia on March 28, 1977.



Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khuram and the FRG Ambassador to Kabul Dr. Hoffmann exchanging the documents for a loan of DM 20 million for supply of radio transmitters in a number of provinces and expansion of pylon making plant in Puli Charkhi on May 21, 1977.



Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khuram and resident Representative of UN in Kabul Borthwick exchanging the documents on UNDP grant-in-aid totalling to dollars 1,320,000 for financing some rural development projects in Afghanistan on May 22, 1977.



Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khuram and British Ambassador to Kabul Roy Crook signing the documents pertaining to the 6,000,000 pound sterling grant-in-aid of the British Government for financing of some developmental projects foreseen in the seven year development plan of the country on June 13, 1977.



Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khuram and non-resident Canadian Ambassador to Kabul K. W. Maclellan signing the accord pertaining to economic and technical cooperation between the two countries on July 5, 1977.



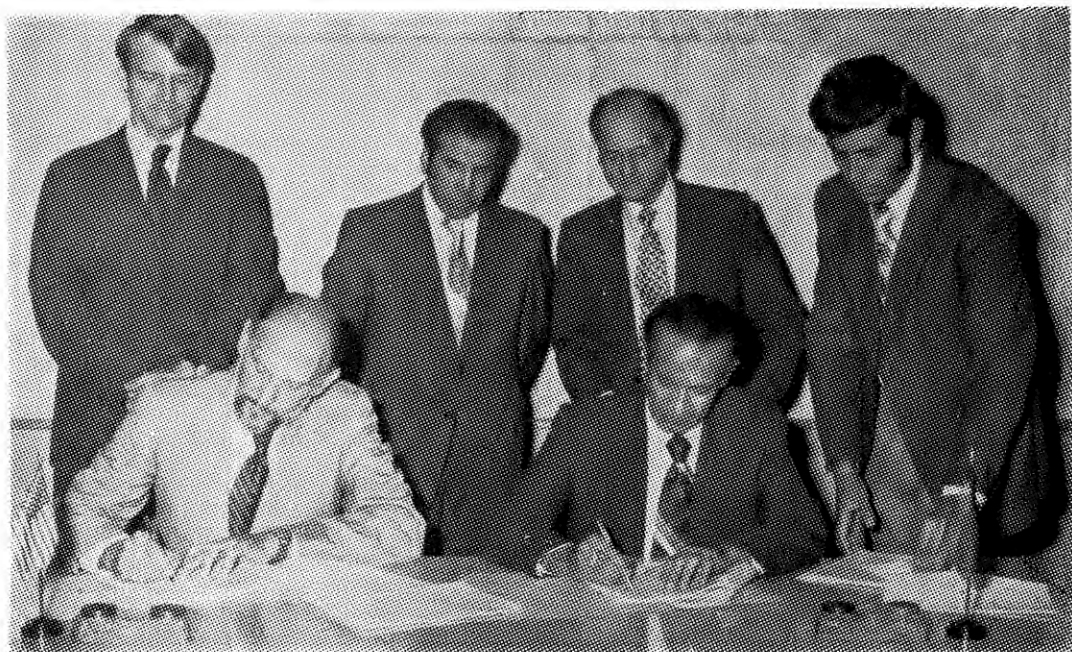
Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khamrang and the Soviet Ambassador to Kabul Alexander Puzanov shaking hands after signing the agreement pertaining to the import of consumer goods for six years from Soviet Union, on July 30, 1977.



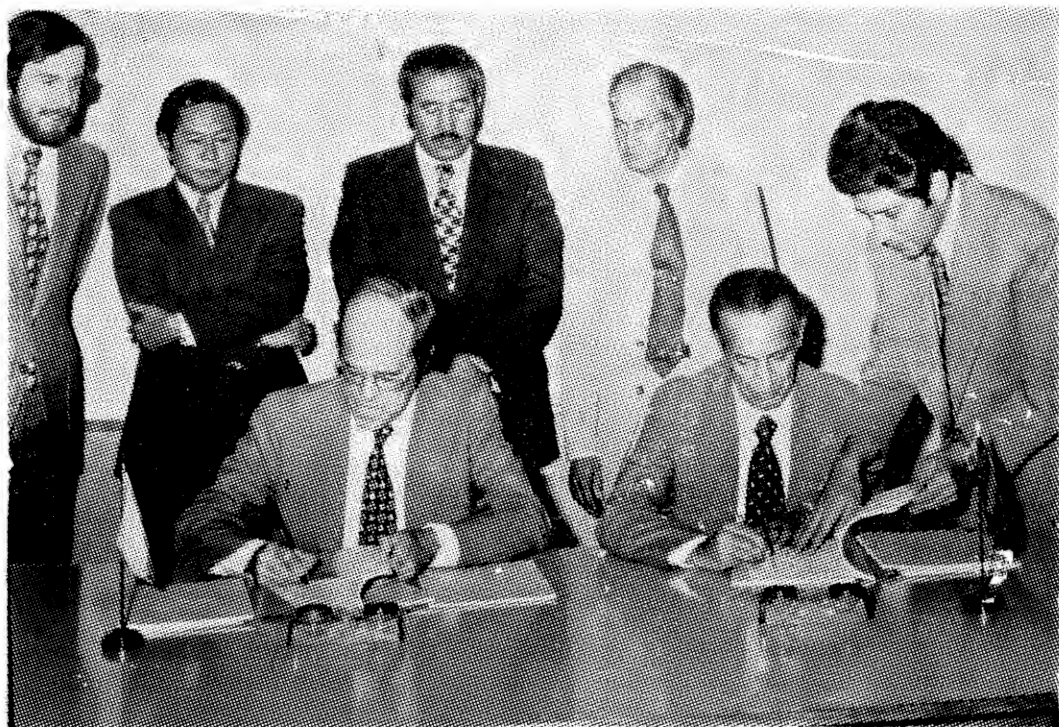
President of the Finance Department of the Planning Ministry and Economic Counsellor of the Soviet Embassy in Kabul signing letters of exchange pertaining to extension of economic and technical cooperation agreement on August 6, 1977.



Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khuram and UNDP resident Representative Robert Borthwick signing the documents of the 421,000 dollars grant-in-aid of UN to Afghanistan on Aug. 15, 1977.



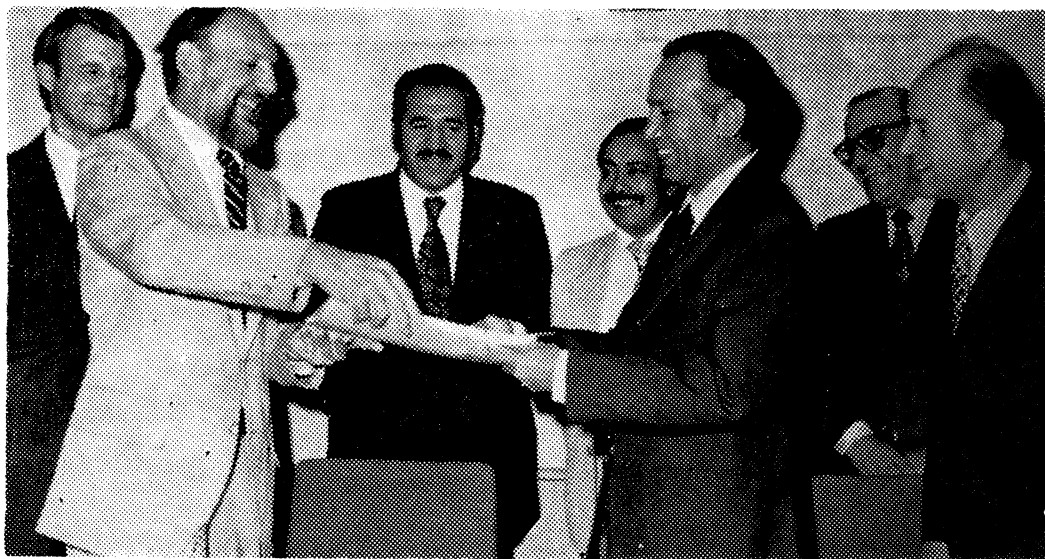
Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khuram and US Deputy Chief of Mission in Kabul Bruce Amstutz signing the agreement in Kabul on US 19,299,000 dollars grant-in-aid for second stage of the drainage project of the Helmand Valley, on August 29, 1977.



Minister of Planning and Resident Representative of UNICEF to Kabul signing the agreement on UNICEF's 2,781,000 dollars grant-in-aid to Afghanistan on Sept. 5, 1977.



Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khorram, and Japanese ambassador to Kabul Junji Yamada signing the documents on construction of National Tuberculosis Institute and its control center on Sept. 21, 1977.



Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khorram and Deputy Chief of US Mission in Kabul Bruce J. Amstutz exchanging the documents on more than 6 million dollars US grant-in-aid to Afghanistan on Sept. 19, 1977.



Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khorram and Director of USAID in Afghanistan Charlis Grader signing the agreement on more than five million US dollars grant-in-aid to Afghanistan on September 29, 1977.



Deputy Planning Minister and Japanese Ambassador to Kabul signing the documents on 750,000 dollars Japanese grant-in-aid to Afghanistan on Nov. 29, 1977.



Deputy Planning Minister and FRG Ambassador to Kabul shaking hands after signing the agreement on 25 million DM loan of the Federal Republic of Germany to Afghanistan on Dec. 10, 1977.



Deputy Planning Minister and UNDP Resident Representative signing the agreement on WFP food aid to Afghanistan on Dec. 14, 1977.



Deputy Planning Minister Ferough and Ambassador of the Republic of Korea to Kabul Meung Jan Chou signing the agreement on economic and technical cooperation on Dec. 24, 1977.

Ministry of Finance

PERFORMANCE AND ACTIVITIES OF THE MINISTRY OF FINANCE IN 1355

Saratan 26th 1355 was the beginning of a new era for our people and was the day to get away from economic and financial chaos of the past. That day could be considered as the starting point for an organised and effective economic approach for present and future of Afghanistan. In this day a new page in the history of the country and financial matters of the Ministry has been opened.

For better coordination and management of the economy, on the basis of Revolutionary Government policies, the Ministry of Finance decided to design new measures and prepare the ground for new economic requirements.

From the beginning of the Republican regime which was founded on 26th Saratan 1352, improvements and reforms were introduced in all walks of life in the country.

Parallel to these reforms the Ministry of Finance took measures to organise financial affairs, improve ways of collecting revenue and banking services and meet development requirements of the country.

Necessary and effective factors of economic planning were used through successful implementation and encouragement of private investments, attraction of savings strengthening of banking velocity and better organisation of money supply.

Through improved ways of revenue collection and better use of resources, the Ministry was able to have an improved budget and be able to finance ordinary and development expenditures more effectively and improve balance of payment of the country.

In order to achieve Seven Year Plan targets these efforts will continue.

After these introductory remarks, activities and performance of the Ministry of Finance for 1355, based

on principles of progressive and guided economy are given briefly as following:

GOVERNMENT REVENUE:

Preference of Direct Taxes over Indirect Taxes:

On the basis of the statements of leader and President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud "The Republican Government of Afghanistan will improve the system of taxes with preference of direct taxes over indirect taxes" government revenue from direct taxes has been continuously increasing. Direct taxes in 1351 the year before the establishment of Republican regime comprised only 9 percent of the total revenue while in 1354 it increased to 14 percent. Moreover collection of direct taxes increased to 35 percent compared to 1354 while increase in 1355 direct taxes was only about 12 percent.

It should be mentioned that changes of revenue from different sources were always under scrutiny and control which have resulted in disappearance of deficit financing and a balance budget. As a result of these efforts 99.6 per cent of the envisaged revenue in the plan from traditional sources in 1355 were realized. Since budgeted expenditures were met from domestic resources, there were no domestic borrowing.

Great efforts were made in order to avoid reduction of revenue from different sources, as a result collection of revenue from ordinary sources of 100 to 800 categories were increased to 12.09 percent in 1355 over 1354. Total revenue including loans and consumer goods grants in 1355 increased to 12.30 percent compared to 1354.

Final accounts of revenue for 1354 were completed two months earlier in 1355. Progressive Land Tax law was enforced in 1355. For proper execution of the progressive land tax law on the basis of Article 29 of the law related regulations was prepared and after its approval was executed.

Moreover directives were issued to facilitate payment of due and preserve public rights. As a result of post-auditing and scrutiny of company's and business institution's accounts by past-auditing missions about afs. 71 million take evasions were listed and partly received by Government treasury.

In order to facilitate payment of due to Government and settle previous complicated accounts, regulation of due was proposed by the Ministry of Finance and approved by Government.

On the basis of this reg-

ulation which consists of 83 articles, more than one million persons in the country will be exempted from previous years due payments to the Government.

In 1355 more than 338 accounts consisting Afs. 404192323 were cleared by the Account Clearance Department. For Afs. 321,979,036 valuable papers were printed and the equivalent of Afs. 196,931,645 of these papers were distributed to different departments for use.

Comparison of domestic revenue for 1355 and 1354:

A—Domestic revenue for 1355 in proportion to 1354.

B—Total Government revenue including domestic loan and foreign consumers goods aid in 1355 compared to 1354.

C—Total Government revenue including domestic loan and foreign consumers goods aid and project aid for 1355 and 1354.

D—Share of direct taxes in total domestic revenue in 1355 compared to 1354, in percent.

In order to increase income from tariffs and encourage re-exports changes of tariffs for 62 items of imported goods were proposed and approved.

According to International Board of Drugs Convention 7770 kilos of seized smuggled opium were sold to the highest offer gi-

ven by Malingrad an American Company. The price was US\$ 1.3 higher for each percentage of morphine in comparison to 1354 prices.

In 1355 an International Transport Department under the name of Carni started functioning and a seminar on TIR was opened in Kabul customs house for customs employees.

Moreover new policies which were undertaken in 1354 for the year 1355, were implemented and some problems were solved by Ministry's assigned mission in customs houses and border customs check points. A number of disputes between customs authorities and importers were also solved by these missions.

Revenue from customs houses were increased to 5.89 percent in 1355 compared to 1354.

TOTAL GOVERNMENT BUDGET FOR 1356 WAS APPROVED AT THE LEVEL OF AFS. 32732 MILLIONS

From the beginning of Republican regime of Afghanistan in view of the factual conditions of the society is trying to introduce new changes and reforms in economic, social and cultural spheres of the country through useful social and economic planning and programmes. Therefore Government budget is geared to these targets.

In the budget attention is

paid to the relation of expenditures and revenue, priorities of needs, channelling of resources to productive sectors and attempts to increase the revenue.

In view of these objectives the Government budget for 1356 is equal to revenue and shows 29.9 per cent increase over 1355. This budget is prepared in such a way to result in both economic growth and increase employment opportunities.

Ordinary budget for 1356 is 12500 million Afghanis and has two parts.

First part includes ordinary expenditure of Government Department which amounts to Afs. 6983 million and shows 13.15 percent increase over 1355.

Second part of the budget comprises aid to institutions and Government employees which amounts to Afs. 5517 million for 1356 which is 10.36 percent more than 1355. Ordinary budget for 1356 includes Afs. 250 million difference of prices of grains which is given to Government employees. Afs. 300 million to the Government employees Pension Fund which covers increase of Pension payments from the beginning of 1355. Moreover Afs. 900 million of subsidy of petroleum and sugar prices to

the benefit of consumers and for the stabilisation of prices is included in the budget.

Development budget for 1356 amounts to 20232 million Afghanis. This amount is equal to the total investment of the Third Five Year Plan.

Government investment budget for 1356 or the second year of Seven Year Plan is 44.23 per cent more than the budget for 1355.

From the total development budget for 1356 share of agriculture and irrigation is 25 per cent, industries, mining and power sector is 46 percent, social services, 15 per cent and transportation and communications is 13 per cent. From the total Government budget for 1356, 21.33 per cent is allotted to ordinary budget of Government departments 16.85 is allocated as aid to Government institutions and as subsidy of petroleum and sugar, and 61.82 percent is for development projects.

The Ministry of Finance has conducted wide studies in order to bring about improvements in the budget of Ministries, municipalities, and related institutions and made proper reductions in expenditures. Allocations for 245 projects after review of previous expendi-

tures and performance reports on the losses of prepared programmes were made in 1355. In 1355 about Afs. 2.56 million were allocated for unexpected expenditures of both ordinary and development activities from contingency budget. In order to train budget officials of different ministries, the Ministry of Finance officials of the Budget Department were assigned to participate directly in the budget preparation of different ministries and departments. Moreover a seminar was conducted by the Ministry of Finance to solve the budgetary problems of related ministries and departments.

EMPLOYMENT, TRAINING AND GUIDANCE

A number of high school, university graduates were newly employed in different departments of the Ministry.

In 1355, 540 of these graduates were employed by the Ministry which shows an increase of 32 percent compared to 1354. In 1355, 26 employees of the Ministry were sent abroad for training and studies.

In 1355 effective measures were taken to guide officials and solve their problems concerning financial matters. In this connection 31 different guidance papers were sent to all central

and provincial budgetary units and controllers. In addition a seminar attended by administrative presidents of general directors of Ministries and Departments on accounting was conducted by the Ministry of Finance. Moreover a number of short term training courses for accounting directors and controllers and godowns officials were conducted. These courses are continued for 1356. In these courses in addition to accounting directors and controllers of Central Departments accounting officials of provinces and projects were also included.

Another four months course of accounting for Government enterprises accountants was held in Kabul and taught by experts from Industrial Bank.

CHANGES AND INNOVATIONS IN PUBLIC ENTERPRISES:

On the basis of policies of the Republican Government a number of changes and innovations were introduced in public enterprises to improve management and efficiency of these enterprises. In this connection the new law of public enterprises has been enacted which clears the legal status of these enterprises. As a result of these changes collection of revenue from public enterprises increased to 142 percent in 1355 compared

ared to 1354.

In 1355, 45 balance sheets of enterprises which is 14 balance sheets more than 1354, were analysed and reviewed. Working programmes for 33 Government enterprises were received by Enterprises Department of the Ministry. Working regulations of controllers and supervisors of Government Enterprises were improved.

To provide better transportation services for Kabul citizens Millie-Bus Enterprise employed 183 officials and 691 drivers and bus supervisors. To serve the people 238 buses and mini-buses were put to use and 36 buses were provided for some ministries officials transportation.

Negotiation for construction of poles and electric lines and delivery of 43 trolley buses were going on with Czechoslovakia, it is probable that the work on this project will begin in the current year.

In order to stabilize grain prices about 80,000 tons of wheat and 3000 tons barley with the total cost of Afs. 600 millions purchased.

In the silo mills production of wheat flour shows 10,000 ton increase over the previous year. A contract for import of 4,000 ton American edible oil was signed.

In order to help Government employees and stabi-

lise market prices Cooperative of Government Employees was established.

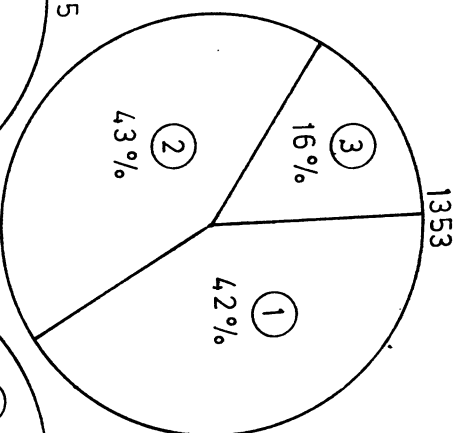
In addition to establishment of Cooperative shops in Kabul, cooperative directorate and shops were established in all provinces. With the establishment of a big shop in Mirwais Maidan, Kabul, distribution of goods for Government employees were facilitated. In this shop three departments of wheat and edible oil and ten departments of other goods is functioning. Moreover other distribution shops in 1355 increased to 24 shops from 13 shops in 1354.

In 1355 Cooperative Department's purchases were 162 percent of its working capital which means its working capital had 2.62 times turnover.

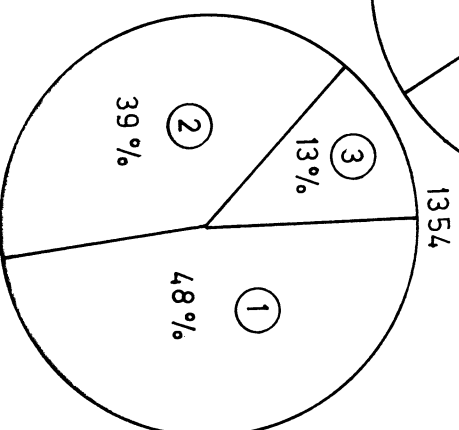
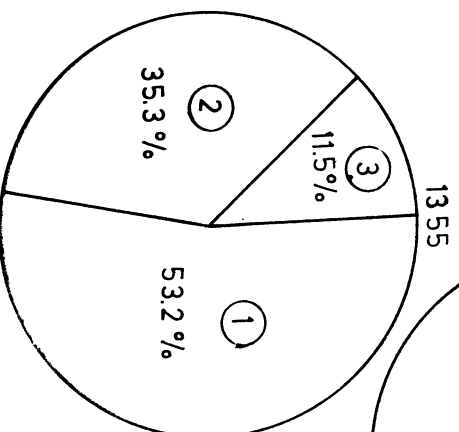
In 1355 to provide Government employees needs 65 tons of tea, 910 tons edible oil, 80,000 pairs of stockings, 96.9 tons powder milk 5 millions of soap cakes and 2000 tons of cloths soap, 160,000 meter cloths, 2 million shaving blades were provided to the Cooperative shops. In addition goods which were purchased by Food Procurement Department and distributed to all Cooperative shops in Kabul and provinces are as follows:

Tea 15 tons, soap 984 tons, wheat 35222596 tons, matches 10,000 boxes.

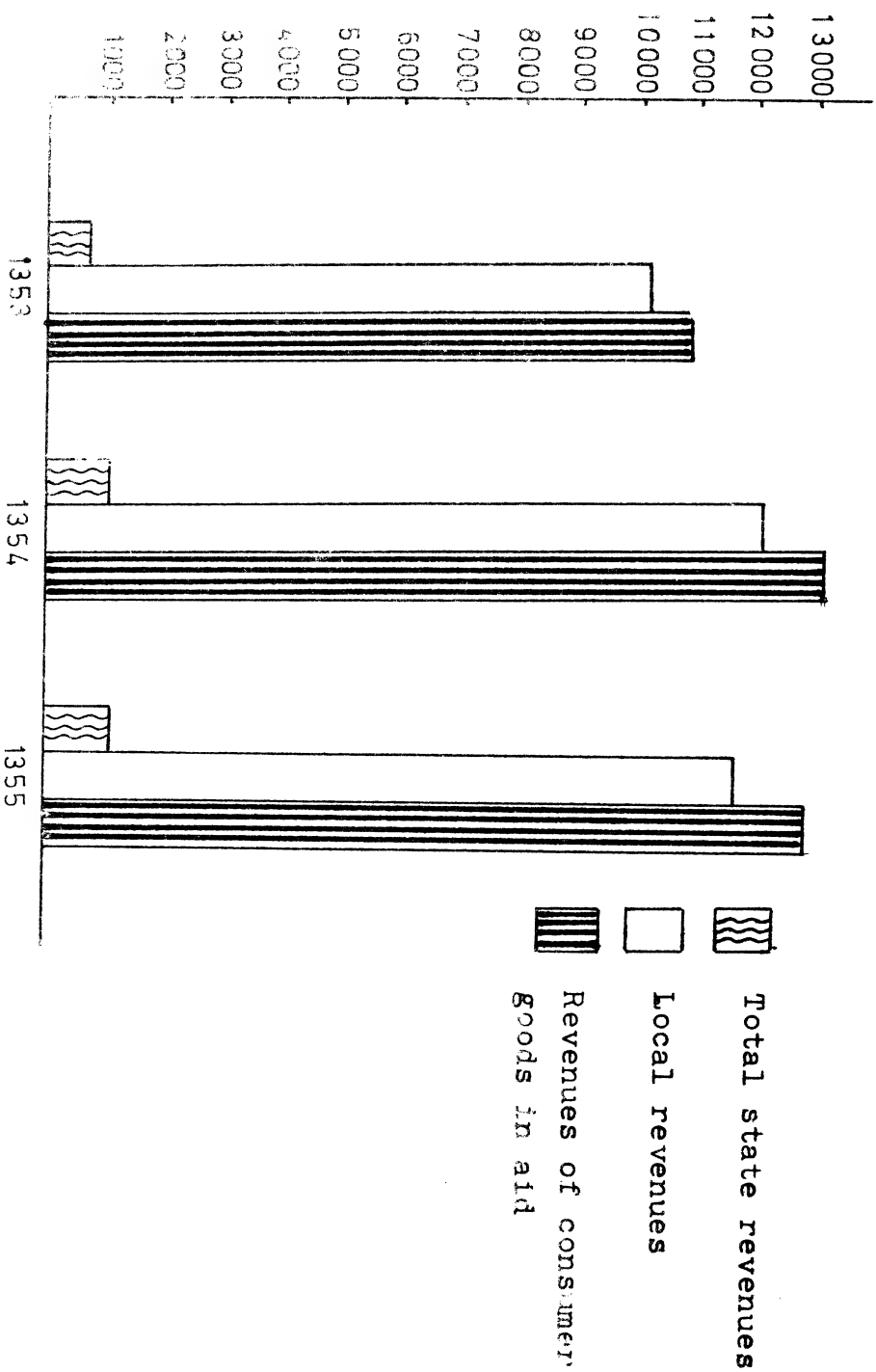
Current accounts in banks



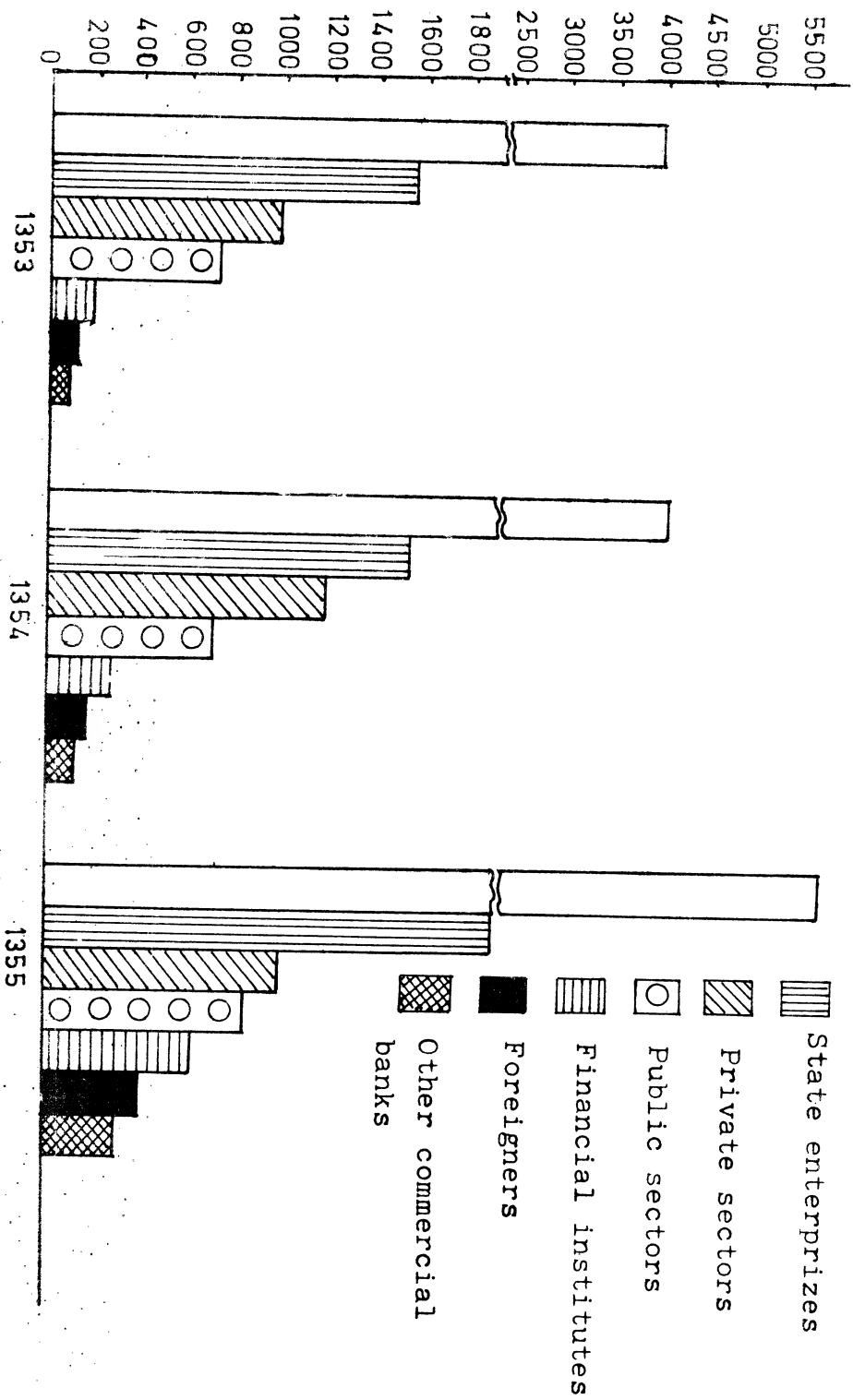
- ① D'Afghanistan Bank
- ② Bank Mille
- ③ Pashtani Tujarati Bank



State revenues



Current accounts in banks



In order to increase storage capacity in proportion to needs and modernise and standardise these store houses on the basis of international standards and provide permanent fire protection facilities, Government Monopoly Department has signed construction and concrete work contract for 27 petroleum sales agencies. A number of these sales agencies were constructed and new tanks for Baharak of Badakhshan and Durahi Aqcha with their pumps were installed and put to use.

Two metal hangars with the completion of their foundation work were installed in Durahi Paghman.

With enforcement of pensions new regulation, payments of pension, were facilitated and accounting is done by computer which makes it possible to calculate pension of an employee in five minutes.

Construction work of Pamir building which is the tallest building with 14 stories and heating and elevators and other facilities and will house a cinema, super market, department stores and business offices has been carried on and will be completed in the middle near future.

For the benefit of Pension Department, investments in Export Bank and Afghan Insurance Company were made.

Savings in Da Afghanistan Bank increased from Afs. 118 million in 1354 to Afs. 268 millions or more than 100 per cent in 1355.

MONEY AND BANKING

On the basis of the statement of the Leader of Revolution and founder of Republic which says "Republican Government will encourage and insure savings and deposits in the banks" the amount of saving deposits were increased to 43.2 percent and time deposits were increased to 18.22 percent in 1355 compared to 1354. Demand deposits of Government, enterprises, foreign institutions and personal demand deposits were increased to 5.88 per cent, 24.86 per cent, 22 per cent, 9.16 per cent, 191.3 percent and 52.43 percent respectively in 1355 compared to 1354.

The above mentioned current deposits in the end of 1355 increased to 23.76 percent compared to the end of year 1354.

In 1355, 381 current accounts were opened which brought the total number of current accounts by the end of the year to 5311 accounts which has resulted in banking velocity.

Total distributed loans reached Afs. 2564.8 millions by the end of 1355, from this total Afs. 2158 millions were given to cotton firms of Spinzar. Balkh, ginning Bost and Industrial Cotton

of Herat. These loans are 48.8 percent more than the loans given in 1354.

By the end of 1355 the amount of convertible foreign exchange increased to 53.88 percent and of the non-convertible foreign exchange to 141 percent compared to the end of 1354. Total foreign exchange reserves of Da Afghanistan Bank and other banks increased to 40.22 percent. This increase in the results of higher export prices of raisin increase of export proceeds of cotton, and karakul and increased foreign exchange purchases from the market in order to prevent further appreciation of Afghani and protect exports.

Money supply increased by 26.27 percent in 1355 over 1354 and personal time deposit show an increase of 4.15 percent.

Banking transactions increased by 6.4 percent which represents more banking activities. Da Afghanistan Bank has opened 622 letters of credit for imports and 59 letters of credit for exports for Czechoslovakia and USSR and 536 letters of credit for free trade area.

Da Afghanistan Bank has burned 11,786,322 old bank-

notes with the total value of Afs. 439,625,645 and has issued 81950 million new banknotes for use.

New regulations of banks after the approval of the President of the Republic was enforced from first of aus 1355.

Regulations of employment and foreign currency regulations of banks were enforced and Charters of Bank Millie, Pashtany Tejaraty Bank and Export Development Banks were approved and enforced.

Performance and activities of the Ministry of Finance which were based on financial policies and general policies of the Republican regime and are useful for economic and social development of the country were briefly described, for 1355.

With the will of God and under the leadership of the first elected President of Afghanistan Mohammad Daoud the Ministry of Finance will try to bring about required reforms in accordance to the Republic's development plans for social and economic development of the economy and Reforms its duties in best possible ways.



Deputy Finance Minister Khaligyar signing the agreement on dollars 3,750,000 OPEC Special Fund loan to Afghanistan in Vienna in January 1977.

Public Works Ministry

The Ministry of Public Works which plays a pivotal role in the construction of the country, and its primary duty consists of building of highways, large government buildings, preparation of building plans, and projects, during the past year endeavoured to streamline its operations and make a greater contribution to the national endeavour for socio-economic development.

Road building has a long history in Afghanistan, although the extent and nature of work has differed from place to place in the country, and from time to time. The famous ancient silk road, is testimony to the importance of communication and transport in our country, and the bridge which at once built between the East and the West.

The invention of the motor car, and then the truck, revolutionised road building, so much so that it became an art, incorporating many disciplines and sciences. The roads that linked main centres of populations and large markets, gradually gave their place to highways.

In Afghanistan, when the car and the truck was first pressed into service, a special road building regiment was formed within the armed forces. In 1299, the government of Afghanistan found itself compelled to form a special administrative unit to handle construction jobs.

Similarly building of premises also has a long history in Afghanistan the ancient Afghanistan cities of Balkh, Herat and Ghazni were among the prides of the world, in their time.

Some of the ancient buildings, and remnants there of, still found in these cities, display the high degree of craftsmanship and artistry of Afghan builders, and architecture. Modern building techniques were adopted during the reign of Amir Abdur Rahman Khan, and from then until 1273 the buildings constructed included the Presidential Arg (Palace), the Baghe Bala Palace, which now houses the Baghe Bala Restaurant and the London Palace, which stood near the Arthal bridge, and the present premises of the Afghan

Red Crescent Society. From 1273 to 1312, the year of the establishment of the Ministry of Public Works the buildings constructed include Zainul Emara and Serajul Emara, in Nangarhar, Qalat-ul Seraj, in Laghman, the Jabul Seraj Arg (palace, and the Darul Aman palace.

The Ministry of Public Works was established in Jauza of 1312, and consisted during the first year of its functioning included a directorate general for constructions, and a directorate general for road building. In 1313, road building sections were formed in provincial centres and in loywoleswalis. In 1318 the directorate general of inspection, the directorate general of control, the directorate of personnel, and directorate of construction materials procurement, the directorate general of estimates and assessment, and the directorate of education and publication, were added to the organisational set up of the Ministry of Public Works.

In 1319 the responsibilities of the Ministry of Public Works were redefined, entailing "construction of dams, roads, buildings, and other structures. In 1321 a Directorate of Mechanical Operations was established within the framework of the

Ministry of Public Works, and in 1329 various branches of the Ministry of Public Works were divided in two categories of operational and administrative, and the Directorate of Roads, was elevated to the Department of Roads. In 1330 the Directorate of Construction was elevated to the Department of Construction and in 1331 the Department of Roads were renamed as the Department of Highways. In 1332 the Department of Dams and Canals was established, and a Labour Corps was attached to the Ministry of Public Works in 1334.

1335 was the first year of the nation's First Five Year Economic and Social Development Plan, and the operations of the Ministry of Public Works, once again, were put on a new, better organised and systematic footing. In 1340 the Department of Administrative Affairs was established, and the Directorate of Mechanical Operations was elevated to the Department of Mechanised Operations. From 1348 road and highway maintenance assumed considerably greater importance, and to perform this task, and fulfil this responsibility competently and efficiently the Department of Highway Maintenance was established.

In 1352 after the advent of the auspicious Republic-

an Regime the activities of the Ministry of Public Works assumed greater earnestness and new, more meaningful direction, and new initiatives and endeavours in the service of the people, and wellbeing of the citizens characterised its functioning. The nation's development objectives were pursued most seriously, and in a coordinated and wellplanned manner. Soon after the establishment of the new order the Department of Drinking Water Projects and Canalisation assumed the status of a separate entity as a non-profit enterprise. In 1353 another non-profit public organisation, entrusted with the duty of handling City and Housing Construction Project, came into being. This entity handles urban development in all the provinces. In 1354, the Banai Construction Firm of the Ministry of Public Works, also assumed the status of a major public sector construction firm, bidding and winning major building contracts in various provinces and in the capital city. The department in charge of maintenance and operations in Nadershah Maina, a major low cost prefabricated housing project, implemented by the government in Kabul, was also reorganised and it is proposed that it be turned into a public sector enterprise.

Presently the Ministry of Public Works is engaged in construction of highways and roads, large and small bridges, extensive maintenance work, planning and designing and supervising construction of state buildings. It is also involved in construction of drinking water networks, urban development planning, and in low cost housing projects. Application of the construction ordinance and offering of consultation referring to building plans and operations also forms some of the responsibilities of the Ministry of Public Works. The Mechanised Operations Department of the Ministry of Public Works offers assistance in project implementation to many organisations, and its repair and overhauling workshops, keep heavy and light equipment in operation.

In 1355 the road building and maintenance operations of the Ministry of Public Works consisted of the following:

1. Construction and asphaltting of Kabul-Gardez highway:

Second layer of asphalt was laid over thirty kilometres and first layer over twenty four kilometres length. Furthermore four culverts were built, and work continued on building a main bridge.

2. Construction and asphaltting of Garley-Khost road: Construction of the bed of the road progressed by twenty one kilometres, macadamising of the road by thirty four kilometres, laying of the first layer of asphalt by three kilometres, laying of the second layer of asphalt by three kilometres; forty two culverts, and seven hundred metres of gulleys were constructed, and building of the main bridges continued unimpeded.

3. Construction of Delaram — Zaranj road:

Construction of the bed of the road progressed by thirty kilometres, and macadamisation work by 56 kilometres. Furthermore, thirty six metres of gulleys and twenty one culverts were built during the year.

4. Construction of Jalalabad—Asadabad road:

Construction of the bed of the road progressed by four kilometres, and fifty two culverts and forty eight metres of concrete gulleys were built during the year. Work also continued on the construction of the main bridges.

5. Construction of Gardan Dewar—Panjab road:

Work on the construction of the bed of the road progressed by four kilometres: Further more eighteen culverts were built, and a stretch

of eight kilometres was macadamised.

6. Construction of Abdullah Borj road in Bagram woleswali of Kapisa province:

Construction of the bed of the road progressed by eleven kilometres, and fifty culverts were built. Work also progressed on the construction of the bridges along the road.

7. Bridge construction:

During the year the Sarkani, Gandelbouk, and Kalai Shada bridges were built, along the previously built roads.

8. Construction and asphaltting of Kunduz-Keshm road:

During the year earth moving operations amounted to two hundred and thirty two thousand cubic metres, twenty three culverts, and thirty two small bridges were built. The two hundred and nine metre long Bangi bridge slabs were installed. Eighteen bridge pylons were built, and the foundations for four more pylons were constructed. One bridge was repaired, and two thousand metres were also constructed during the year.

Macadamisation work progressed by thirty six kilometres, laying of first layer of asphalt by twenty four kilometres, laying of second

layer of asphalt by twenty four kilometres, and installation of traffic signs by 11 km.

9. Construction and asphalting of Shiberghan — Daulat Abad — Maimana Highway:

Earth moving work for the construction of the bed of the highway involved six hundred and sixty one thousand cubic metres, and forty two kilometres of the road was macadamised. Furthermore thirty six culverts and one gully was constructed. Building construction work in Daulatabad progressed up to seventy five per cent of the work involved.

10. Construction of Aibak —Dare Souf road:

Nearly seventy nine thousand cubic metres of earth was moved to lay the bed of the road, and more than thirty thousand cubic metres of gravel for macadamisation. Grading and pressing work amounted to thirty thousand cubic metres, and blasting seven hundred and thirty seven cubic metres.

11. Construction of Herat—Kalai Nau road:

Work on laying the bed of the road progressed by twenty kilometres, and twenty culverts were built. Macadamisation work amount-

ed to twelve thousand cubic metres and levelling one hundred thousand square metres.

12. Construction of galleries and improvement of Salang highway:

To build new galleries as added protection against avalanches, and landslides, nearly ten thousand cubic metres of earth was removed, and two thousand cubic metres of reinforced concrete pylons and one thousand one hundred cubic metres of concrete slabs were cast. Stone masonry work amounted to over two thousand two hundred cubic metres.

To improve turns, five hundred cubic metres of earth, that obstructed view, was removed. Several thousand cubic metres of earth moving, stone masonry was completed in building walls to stave off avalanches. To improve vision at other parts of the highway ten thousand metres of earth moving, and one hundred thousand square metres of levelling work was completed. To repair the road in Jabul Seraj area, three thousand square metres of road was levelled, and four hundred and twenty thousand square metres of road re-paved.

13. Road and highway maintenance:

Under the maintenance programme for eastern, southern and western roads, in accordance with a set plan, in 1355, the department of highway maintenance maintained daily 957 kilometres of paved roads, and 2898 kilometres of regular roads. Over and above this, road improvement operations were carried out in the rest of the country, including:

Improvement and macadamisation of Bibi Mahru road, one and a half kilometres; improvement and gravel coverage of Karez Mir—Ghazar road, seven kilometres; improvement and gravel coverage of Shkardara road; improvement and gravel coverage of Ghazni-Sharan road, twenty two kilometres; improvement and gravel cover of Jaghatu road, twenty three kilometres; improvement and gravel cover of Khoshk Band — Sourkhakan road, 1.75 kilometres; improvement and gravel cover of Charikar — Guldara road, twenty kilometres;

Improvement and gravel cover of Agha Sarai— Parwan road, five kilometres; gravel cover and improvement of Bolshin road in Parwan, eighty four kilometres; improvement and gravel cover of Khost—Mousa Kala Mangal road, twenty nine

kilometres; improvement and gravel cover of Gard-ez-Sayed Karam—Mirzaka road, fifty five kilometres; improvement and gravel cover of Gardez Zormat road, twenty seven kilometres; improvement and gravel cover of Bande Amir—Yakaulang road, thirty eight kilometres; improvement and gravel cover of Safid Koh road in Herat, thirty kilometres; improvement and gravel cover of Gulran in Herat, fifty five kilometres, improvement and gravel cover of Kama—Goshtha—Lal Pour road, twenty five kilometres; improvement and gravel cover of Pule Matak—Ghorband road, twenty four kilometres; improvement and gravel cover of Sarchashma — Gardan Dewar road, eleven kilometres; improvement and gravel cover of Khakrez road in Kandahar, twenty three kilometres; improvement and gravel cover of Chagh-charan — Jam road, forty five kilometres; improvement and gravel cover of Mousa Kala — Boghran road, twenty five kilometres; improvement and gravel cover of Nakhoni road in Kandahar, one hundred and twenty kilometres; improvement and gravel cover of Kh-enjan—Andarab road, nine kilometres; improvement and gravel cover of Samangan—Dare Souf road, forty five kilometres; improve-

ent and gravel cover of Sar Shahi—Deh Bala road, seventeen kilometres; improvement and gravel cover of Sharan — Zarghoun Shahr road, fifty one kilometres; improvement and gravel cover of Charbagh — Darunta road, eighteen kilometres; improvement, gravel cover, and in parts pavement of roads between Darunta and Tourkham, Ghazni and Moqor.

14. The Yakhchal Desho road:

The tenders offered for the construction of this road were found to be unacceptably high priced, and the Asian Development Bank, expressed the view that tenders should be invited again. In accordance with a proposal of the Ministry of Public Works, and approval of the cabinet, a new international bidding is to take place on the project.

15. Desho — Iranian border road:

Surveys and project preparation work have been completed, and action has also been taken on procurement and provision of road building equipment required for the construction of the road.

16. Survey and project preparation of the railway

line:

Afghanistan's railway project will cost of a main line running between Kab-

ul, Pule, Alam, Ghazni, Katal, Kandahar, Lashkargah, Farah, Herat, Islam Qala, and two auxiliary lines. The entire length of the lines will amount to 1824 kilometres. The contract for the survey and project preparation of the scheme was signed between the Ministry of Public Works and the French Company, Sofrail on Saratan 12, 1354.

The studies involved were to take place in two stages: The preliminary and economic feasibility studies were to take place in four months from the date of the conclusion of the contract. The engineering and detailed studies were to be completed in fourteen months. The first phase of the project was completed towards the end of 1354. Work on the second phase started after the completion of the second phase, and is scheduled for completion in 1356.

17. Economic feasibility studies of Pule Matak—Ghorband — Bamian — Bandi Amir, and Kandahar — Tirinkot roads:

Technical and economic feasibility studies on the two hundred thirty six kilometre Matak — Ghorband —Bamian — Bande Amir road have been completed.

The Kandahar — Tirinkot road, which would be one hundred and sixty six kilometre long, was not found to be economical due to the

huge expenses that would be required for its construction, and which would not produce commensurate economic returns.

It was resolved that instead of the Kandahar — Tirkot road, that construction of road running between Charikar, Gulbahar and Saroubi, and one between Matak, Gulbahar and Sarobi be included in the Public Works Ministry operations programme. This road would have a total length of 125.71 kilometres. A contract was signed for carrying out technical economic feasibility studies pertaining to this road with a Swiss firm.

18. Reactivation of the Pashtun Pul Workshop in Herat:

These workshops were constructed to repair and overhaul equipment and heavy machinery used for the construction of the Kandahar — Herat — Tourghundi road, and after the completion of the highway they remained idle and in disuse for several years. The workshops were recommissioned on a tentative and experimental basis in Jauza 1355, and until the end of 1355 sixty one motor vehicles, eight excavators, sixteen graders, five cranes, three shovels, three waterpumps, one compressor, and one diesel electricity generator were repaired or overhauled in these

workshops.

19. Planning, and surveying structures and buildings:

The Construction Department of the Ministry of Public Works is engaged in all facets of planning, cost estimation, preparing of tender documents, constructive supervision, taking delivery of public buildings, and offering consultations on matters related to construction to other government and public organisations.

In 1355 thirty five complete plans for public buildings were prepared, and the entire work, ranging from survey and general plans, to detailed engineering plans, the water, power, and heating systems, with due consideration to the needs of the user of the building in the present and future, and climatic and environmental conditions of the area the projects are to be completed.

In 1355 work continued on twenty four more projects, which are yet to be completed during 1355 more than six thousand copies of building blue prints were prepared by the specialised sections of the construction department and put at the disposal of the authorities and sources concerned.

During the year the Department took up the construction work of three tho-

usand initial cost estimates for building of annexes, repairs, etc for the government organisations and various ministries. Furthermore during the year the Department supervised construction of twenty seven projects.

In addition the Department offered more than one hundred and fifty consultations on building matters and problems to sources which asked for its views.

Tender documents and contracts were prepared and concluded for building of eight projects during the year.

At the same time more than one thousand licences were issued to builders, brick layers, carpenters, plumbers, fitters, and other construction workers, and their grades determined after administration of texts and examinations, and proving of their certificates.

During the year the law governing activities and operations of private construction companies was drafted, scrutinised and passed and put into force in accordance with the approval of the cabinet and the sanctioning of the President of the Republic.

Formation of private construction companies is encouraged so that they may take an active part in building activities in the country, and help develop the construction industry. At

the same time every effort is made to make sure, thorough passage and enforcement of regulations that their work is of acceptable standards, and conform to modern building techniques and processes.

During the year four private construction companies were formed in Kabul, and one in Kunduz province. Furthermore the applications of two more builders in Kabul came under processing.

The Afghan Construction Company during 1355 completed construction of the automatic telephone exchange and postal station in Kahir Khana, seven road toll collection booths in Dacca, Samarkhel, Surkhakan, Mahi Par, Kalakan, Logar, and Maidan; repairs of colleges of pharmacy and medicine buildings, laying out of lawns of the Nursing School, and repairs of the Kabul Nendarey.

Reconstruction, repairs or building work continued, and made considerable progress during the year on the Foreign Ministry archives building, the flight information centre of Kabul international airport, and compound walls of the Road Maintenance Department premises, the Karakul Institute Building, the Public Health Ministry workshops buildings, the Khairkhana workshop for repairing of hospital and medical eq-

equipment, hangars and office buildings for the Afghan Construction Unit in Pule Charkhi, a laboratory building, six watchtowers around the Afghan Construction Unit compound, workshops and rolled iron storage capacity for the Afghan Construction Unit, the vaccine and serum production centre of the Ministry of Public Health in Karha, the fourteen story building of the pension fund building built on the grounds of Pamir cinema in downtown Kabul, Kabul museum annex buildings, the cobalt 60 therapy centre on the grounds of the College of Medicine, University of Kabul, and the national archives building of the Ministry of Information and Culture on Salang Watt.

Projects on which work was started in 1355 include the Kandahar Textile Mill, the Kabul University compound water reservoir, the Khair Khana Maina mosque, the trolley bus project, the Deh Buri post office building, the Karte Parwan post office building, reconstruction of tin roof of the mausoleum of His Majesty the late Mohammad Nader Shah.

The Banai Construction Company, another public sector construction firm, in 1355, was engaged on completion of the following projects:

The 200 bed Herat hospital:

The project including polyclinic sections, office rooms, dining rooms and kitchens, survey, internal medicine, X-ray and emergency wards is virtually completed. Work on the reservoir tank and sewerage system, dormitory for nursing school students, dwellings for single staff members of the hospitals are still under construction.

Herat Textile Mill:

The buildings will occupy an area of 250,000 square metres, and their volume amounts to 246,000 cubic metres. Construction of the project began in the middle of 1355, and by the end of the year, twenty five per cent of the work involved was completed.

Herat Slaughter House:

The project which has started trial operation now, is financed by the World Bank. It can process 3000 heads of sheep every day, and has facilities to make profitable use of the by-products. Construction of the project began in 1355, and by the end of the year 60 per cent of the work was completed. The slaughter house is part of a whole complex which is built through the Herat Livestock Company.

The buildings occupy an area of 30,000 square metres, and have a volume of thirty one thousand and

five hundred cubic metres, the Afghan Computing Company, this building occupies an area of 6450 square metres, has 68 large and small rooms, and is built in three blocks. It was ready for delivery to the owner company at the end of 1355.

The 200 bed Nangarhar hospital:

Construction of the hospital began in 1354, and by the end of the year 1355 it was eighty per cent completed. Built in Jalalabad, the hospital, apart from various branches, laboratories, and X-ray, and other service sections, also includes boarding facilities for the nurses, a nursing school section, and a dormitory for nursing school students.

Kabul University College of Medicine:

Construction of the new college of medicine building on the grounds of the University of Kabul, involving several buildings, started in 1355. So far two three story buildings have been nearly completed.

Industrial Estate:

Construction of Kabul's first industrial estate, a complex of buildings, and other facilities for use by small scale industries, began in 1351, and so far eleven buildings, that can accommodate eleven factories, with services sections, have been completed, and are ready for use and occupation.

Afghan computing company building:

Planned for the use of

Nangarhar University College of Medicine dormitory buildings:

The dormitory is built in eight three story blocks. Construction of the dormitory buildings started in 1353, and by the end of 1355 the project was 94 per cent completed.

During 1355 the Banai Company also landed contract for construction of a kitchen and main dining rooms for the Nangarhar Medical College.

Repairs of Foreign Ministry buildings:

The comprehensive repair and restoration of the store palace, the 19th century structure, whose meeting and conference halls, are used on official occasions, began in 1355. Repairs of the new marble building of the Foreign Ministry also began in the year. The compound walls, and watchmen's quarters construction also started and was completed in 1355.

Furthermore Banai Company constructed the store rooms of the water and Sewrage Department, and fire

brigades quarters in various parts of the city for the Ministry of Interior.

The Company also performed metal and woodworking jobs for various government organisations and public institutions during the year.

Housing projects:

Fundamental measures were assumed to facilitate and expand housing construction in a bid to improve the living standards of the people and help development and expansion of cities in a planned and regulated manner. The Housing and Town Planning Department engaged in extensive research and studies, and the department personnel participated in numerous conferences and seminars to familiarise themselves with trends, practices and processes in other countries, especially countries with similar conditions to those in Afghanistan, and nations which have developed innovative, and economic techniques in low cost housing.

It is hoped that through labour intensive methods, making full use of local materials and knowhow, and establishing of small industries that will produce building fixtures, the building industry in Afghanistan becomes more selfsufficient, and building and

owning a home comes within the reach of the bulk of the working and gainfully employed people. The strength of materials laboratory built and opened within the framework of the prefabricated housing factory, in this context must play a useful and productive role.

Through the prefabricated housing factory, during the year, the Department of Housing and Town Construction built four five story blocks, along with shops, and other facilities at the grounds of the military club for the use of military cooperative department, and officers of the Republican armed forces.

Work also continued on a number of apartment buildings, which are in various stages of completion. Construction also continued on two blocks that were contracted with the Ministry of Information and Culture.

Building to accommodate the hotel management and the institute of industrial management were also undertaken during the year. Six 15 class school buildings were also contracted during the year, and more contracted with the Ministry of Education. The Department has so far 64 apartment buildings in two macrorayons, which house nearly ten thousand people.

le. The system is complete with network of roads, green belts, water, power, sewerage, and central heating systems, kindergartens, cinemas, shopping centres, garages, and other facilities, and presently work continues on building of 14 more blocks.

This year the Housing and Town Planning Department started tentative implementation of a new type of housing project in Bibi Mahro. At the first phase two blocks will be built, with labour intensive methods, making the largest possibilities of locally found construction materials. All the design, supervision, and planning work, and project execution operations are carried out by Afghan personnel, and it is hoped that dwellings built under this project will prove economical. The prefabricated housing factory also filled orders by other public institutions for building materials, pylons, concrete slabs, pipes, and other reinforced concrete supplies. Furthermore the drinking water networks of Mazare Sharif and Kandahar were also carried out with extensive participation of the prefabricated housing factory.

The Ministry of Public Works has signed a contract on project preparation and implementation of an extension

plant for the prefabricated housing factory, which will double its production capacity. Once the expansion programme is completed the factory will be able to play a more decisive role in construction, and will start building of high rise apartment buildings, to save space, and to drive costs lower.

The factory which now has a production capacity of 35 thousand cubic metres, will be able after construction of an extension plant to build 14 five story and seven 9 story apartment buildings. This will constitute seventy thousand cubic metres of construction in the course of a year.

Drinking water projects:

During the year the pipelines of the Sayed Nour Mohammad Shah Maina, a residential district in the eastern outskirts of Kabul, were extended, and a forty litre per second deep well water pump was installed at well no. 4. in Bagrami.

A receiving station and chlorination centre with a capacity of 150 cubic metres was completed; transmission lines to Deh Afghaman reservoir were extended, and asbestos pipes with a dimension of 1200 mm were laid in various parts of the city.

In Afshar two experimental deep wells were sunk at

a depth of 60 metres each, producing four and eight inches of water.

In the same area four production wells with depths of 70 to 80 metres were completed, and submersible pumps were installed in eight wells. Some 1800 metres of roads, with widths of seven to eight metres, were built to link the wells with one another.

Along the Logar river fifteen wells with depths of fifty to seventy metres, four wells with depths of seventy to eighty metres were sunk, and eight wells were pump tested.

Seven kilometres of roads, connecting well heads and reservoirs were either newly constructed or repaired.

A number of drinking water projects were also completed or undertaken in various provinces. In Mazare Sharif the city water network was extended by eighteen kilometres, and a new deep well, to increase water supply, was sunk.

In Kandahar, the city drinking network was extended by 3100 metres, and faucets were installed in a number of homes.

In Herat, the city water network was extended by 2000 metres, and a large number of homes were given access to private water faucets. Two new deep wells were also sunk to

increase the flow of water to the city's water reservoirs.

In Jalalabad the city water network was extended by ten kilometres and a number of homes were given access to private faucets. In Ghazni, in accordance with the operational plans previously prepared, the city water network was extended by seven kilometres, and sites for new deep wells were chosen.

In 1355 the construction materials and equipment and supplies needed for the project were transferred to Khanabad, and a network of seven kilometres of pipelines were laid. The reservoir and other parts of the project were completed during the current year, and the project inaugurated.

During 1355 survey and studies were completed on a water project to be implemented for Deh Nau area. All the sketches and designs were prepared during the year. Sketches and designs, in addition to study and survey work was also completed for the Jamal Maina residential district in Kabul in 1355. Surveys and studies were also completed in 1355 for providing drinking water to parts of Karte Seh, in Kabul, which presently lack sufficient water supply, and for pu-

mping and piping water to the Asmai mountain top, where the television Antenna is constructed, and a number of personnel of the Afghanistan Radio Television organisation will have to work on a permanent basis.

Survey and designs for implementation of Laghman, Baghlan, and Kunduz provinces were completed. Similarly projects were prepared for providing drinking water to residents of Balkh, Khanabad, Chamkani and Hazrate Imam Sahib.

Transmission lines to carry water from Charikar canal to the city water network were also prepared during the year.

In 1355 over fifty towns were surveyed in order to effect their planned and regular development. Construction and development plans were prepared for some fifty towns and small cities in various parts of the country. Construction sites were delineated in some forty cities and towns.

In order to help expand home construction, nearly forty types of maps for low cost housing were prepared and put at the disposal of the municipalities.

The Ministry of Public Works is paying special at-

tention to halt the Haphazard and unplanned growth and expansion of urban centres and towns. Unplanned expansion may claim too valuable and scarce cultivation land, renders the provision of essential services such as water, power, and sewerage systems prohibitively costly due to excessive expansion on all directions, and drive transportation costs sky high.

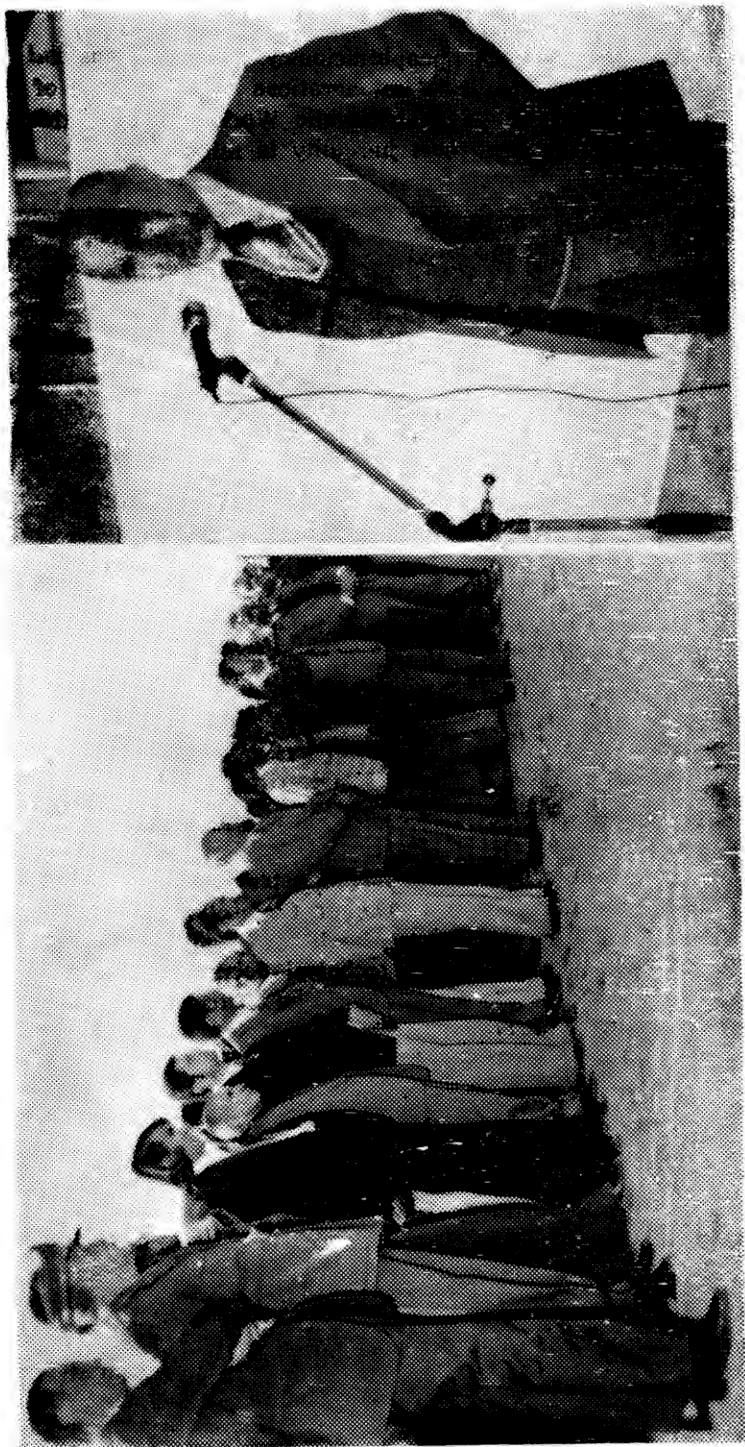
In major cities, where extensive reconstruction work has been performed, such as in Kabul, Mazare Sharif, Jalalabad, and Kandahar, millions and upon millions of afghanis has been spent on expropriation of homes which were built without authorisation of the municipalities. Every effort will be made in the future to have urban development plans ready for every city, and populated centres, so that the municipalities will be able to offer all the essential services to the people at reasonable cost on the one hand, and cultivable land is not unduly claimed by city constructions.

Land reclamation, in view of the topography and geography of the country, is an expensive, time consuming, and difficult job in Afghanistan, and with the number of population and the standards of living and

consumption of the people diciously. In all its plans and constantly rising, it is im-operationsn the Ministry of portant that the available Public Works, keeps this arable land is used most ju-reality in mind.



President of the Housing Construction Unit Eng. Abdul Latif and Deputy Economic Counsellor of the Soviet Embassy in Kabul Choubarov signing the agreement on preparation of **technical documents**, alteration and expansion of the Housing Construction Unit on January 1, 1977.



The Public Works Minister Ghausuddin Faq delivering a speech at the opening ceremony of the Bibi-Mehro project on Nov. 13, 1977.

Ministry of Water and Power

In an effort to coordinate the works and further expand and develop the very important and vital sector, irrigation and power supply, a water and power authority was established in 1975 under the prime ministry. However, the developmental plan and volume of investment in the following years required the creation of a ministry of water and power and it was in August 1976 that the Water and Power Authority was promoted into a ministry of water and power so that the objectives of developmental plans in this important sector are better achieved.

Following is the activities of the Ministry during one year:

IRRIGATION PLANNING

—Continuing the routine works in relations to the projects.

—Continuing the works in connection with the water and power projects agreements.

—Cooperating with the experts of Kokcha and Kelagai project in regard to collecting hydrological and

meteorological data to prepare a feasibility report in collaboration with consulting companies,

—Help preparing the technical jobs of Khushtepa and Chashmai Shafa.

—Assessment of interim report of Farah Rod project.

—Study of first feasibility report on Kunar project.

—Collecting and coordinating part of technical reports of the projects.

—Negotiations on draft of an agreement for Upper Kukcha project.

—Negotiations on obtaining a loan from the Asian Development Bank for Nahre Seraj project of Helmand province.

PROJECT PREPARATION

—Kamal Khan project. The works carried out within the Kamal Khan project include:

—Feasibility study on generating hydro-electric power.

—Preliminary hydraulic design of control dam.

—Preparing the general plan of residential town.

—Preparing the profile of water level and flow of 25500 cubic metre per second to determine the height of the dam.

—2 Lashkari Canal of Nemroz province:

—Carrying out study on some constructions relating to the irrigation network.

—Designing a bridge for use of vehicles of upto 70 tons.

3—Ali Abad project:

—Determining the specifications of pumps needed by the project.

—Preparing the profile and hydraulic calculation of Ali Abad water supply.

—Preparing the designs relating to Ali Abad Canal.

The Project Preparation Department has also completed the study report for improvement and repair of Kharwar Dam.

The Department has also studied the possibility of power-generation in Eshpushta, Dari Suf, Farkhar, and other areas and has completed their feasibility report.

The Department also help the students of Engineering and Politechnic colleges during their enternship.

The Department also looks after the topography works of the related projects and give assignments to the topography groups whose assignments during the years has been:

—Preparation of topography plan of Kamal Khan project.

—Preparation of topography plan of Nahre Karim project, preparation of a long profile for study of projected canal from Kukcha upto Dashti Sher Mahi and finally helping in survey and topography of other projects such as Chashmai Shafa and Khushtepa, Parwan, Salma, Gauargan — Chardara projects.

SUPPLY OF MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENTS:

The Department in charge of procurement and supply of machinery and equipment has concluded the following different agreements with foreign firms:

—An agreement for purchase of 1.768 tyres for 366,086 dollars.

—An agreement for purchase of ten motor—run cranes for 545,000 dollars.

—An agreement for purchase of 35 different transportation and construction equipments for 923,415 dollars with Trading Agency of Soviet Union as well as an agreement for purchase of 996 tyres for 130,476 dollars with Czechoslovakia.

The Department in charge has also taken appropriate measures in supervision and maintenance of technical equipments through setting up of worksh-

ops and recruitment of foreign exports to look after and to make the equipments operative.

The Ministry also has a department which provided necessary cooperation in regulating the exploitation of the projects reclaimed through various irrigation projects such as Kukcha and Sardeh.

THE WATER AND SOIL SURVEY DEPARTMENT:

Drilling section: This section has undertaken the drilling of 28 deep wells, sinking of most of which has been completed and both are near completion. The sinking of deep well are carried out under the three programmes as follows:

- Supply of potable water for the villagers.

- Survey and research programme of the Ministry of Water and Power.

- Individual applicants who request for sinking of deep wells.

In addition to the above, the geophysics research works has been carried over an area of 1,500 square kms in Bakwa desert and over 1012 square kms. in Deh Sabz.

Likewise the hydrology surveys of Dehsabz of Kabul province, Fateh Abad of Nangarhar, and other provinces such as Laghman, Wardak, Ghazni, has

been carried out.

Hydrology survey and determining the sites for drilling has also been completed for areas such as Karti Ariana, Afshar of Kabul province, Charbagh of Laghman, Karabagh of Ghazni and Chardara of Kunduz.

The soil survey section has carried out the study of 100,000 hectares land in Bakwa desert of Farah province, study of 8,708 hectares land in Deh Sabz of Kabul province. The collection of necessary information for compilation of a book of soil study and preparation of soil study maps.

THE HYDROLOGY SECTION:

The section carried out for two consecutive months, the flood measures, of all rivers throughout the country and sampling of water in view of sedimentation.

Construction of seven flood control stations in Puli Hashim, Karukh, Turghundi of Herat, Kushk and Shah Joi of Kandahar over Arghandab and Dori river, some of which were washed away by seasonal floods. The stations are equipped with automatic machines.

The hydrology station of Dashti Safeed of Bamiyan which was washed away by seasonal flood in early spring was rebuilt and made operative. A group of

technical personnel are busy constructing the hydrology stations for Kukcha river near Khwaja Ghar of Keshm woleswali.

Construction Plant of Irrigation networks:

The plant is entrusted with the task of establishment of power and irrigation projects. However, in the centre its main technical activity is centred on looking after the repair workshops for construction and transportation equipment.

Work on construction of power and irrigation project of Badakhshan, and similar project in Bamian and Ghorband and thermo-power plant of Kabul are continuing in accordance with the programme. The Kabul Thermo-Power Plant is scheduled to be ready for use before the end of the winter this year.

The Jauzjan power project of Faizabad: This project with a capacity of generating 250 kws electricity for electrification of Faizabad city is located in Jauzjan valley and so far parts of the work such as 2,000 square metre digging, 34 square metre concrete work and 60 square plastering etc. is done.

BAMIAN HYDRO-ELECTRIC PLANT:

The project is undertaken for electrification and fur-

ther development of the area and is planned to generate 750 kws power by building a dam over the Bamian river to the west of the city.

The feasibility survey of Bamian project was completed in 1972 and construction work began in 1976.

Khanabad irrigation project:

The project is aimed at regulating the irrigation of 30,000 hectares land and generating 6000 kws power. The Project also includes construction of a diversion dam over Khanabad dam near Jugha bridge and irrigation canals. The construction of the Project is being supervised by Khanabad Project Authority and the actual construction works which began in 1354 is being carried out by Helmand Construction Unit. Some 6700 cubic metre concrete work, a total of 170,000 cubic metre digging, 106,000 filling and 520 square metre lining and 1500 square metre stone work is done.

Gauargan and Chardarah Irrigation Project:

The Project is aimed at irrigation of 2880 hectares new lands and improving the irrigation system of 6360 hectares former land in Puli Khumri area and improvement of irrigation system of 16,060 hectares land in Chardara area of Kun-

duz, through completion of canals and pump house of Gauargan and construction of headwork and expansion of canal in Chardara, Work on the project began in 1354 and so far considerable progress is made towards implementation of the Project. The major works done during the year is digging of Gauargan canal with a length of six kilometres, digging of main flood diversion with a length of eight kilometres, construction of four concret bridges over Gauargan and Larkhwabi canal, construction of six kilometres two-way road of the canal, construction of six turn-up etc. Some other constructions with a volume of 700,000 cubic metres is also carried out. Work on topography, design and provision of materials for construction in Chardara area has been completed. The design and technical works of the project are being continued by a Canadian company with contribution of Afghan engineers and the construction work is being carried out by Afghan workers.

Sardeh Irrigation project:

Located 180 kms south of Kabul the Project is aimed at irrigating 15,000 hectares land. The Project includes construction of reservoir dam, irrigation canals, drainage and levelling of land etc. The Project al-

so facilitates the irrigation of 1080 hectares former land. The Sardeh irrigation project was officially inaugurated recently and 697 hectares of land has been levelled. Some 680 tons of wheat is obtained from the farms reclaimed under project. The major construction works on the Project has been completed.

Upper Kukcha Project:

The Project is undertaken for irrigation of 12,000 hectares new land, and 32,000 hectares former land through construction of diversion dam near Kukcha bridge (five kms east of Khwaja Ghar) and canals. The technical and economic feasibility studies of the project is continuing and work has begun of project preparation.

The major works done includes 70 per cent geo-physic survey, 75 per cent topography geodesy, 90 per cent hydrology, and 100 per cent soil study.

The constructions works done so far includes completion of three buildings, construction of a concret ground with 840 square metre area, two brick oven each with a capacity of 50,000 bricks. A four kms long and eight kms wide road for the project's residential town has been completed.

Cotton is sown on an area of 180 hectares land and the wheat yields has been

70,727 kgs, delivered to the Food Procurement Department.

Some 2000 sapplings have also been planted.

The Project of firming up of Panj-Amu river banks:

The Project is undertaken to firm up the Panj—Amu river banks specially the firming up of head-works of main canals in the

area. The work continues successfully for saving the adjoining lands and lands located parallel to the rivers, which are being heavily damaged by annual floods.

The project was launched in 1353.

Salma Project:

The Project undertaken is aimed at bringing under ir-



The President of Planning Department of the Water and Power Ministry and representative of Swiss B.B.C. Company, signing the agreement for provision of a thermal power plant on January 21, 1977.

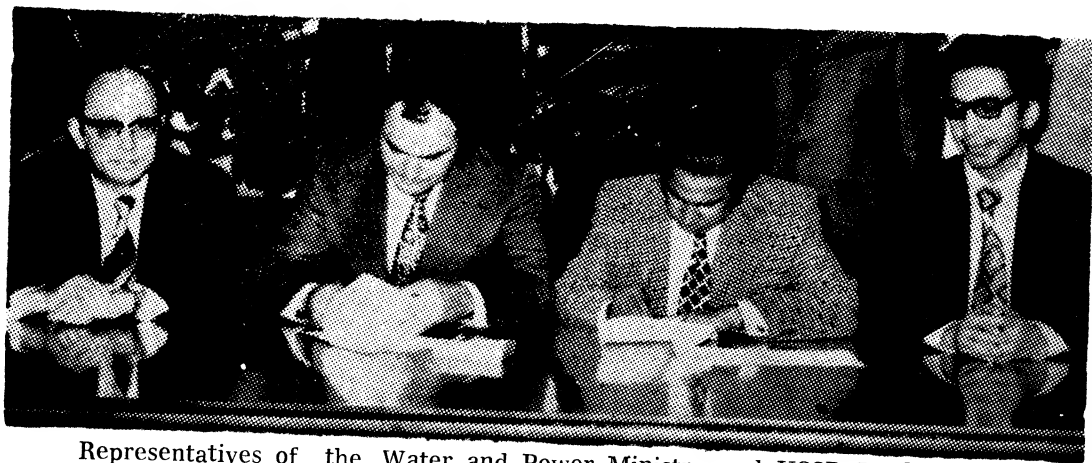
rigation 40,000 hectares water-scarced land and 83,000 hectares former land in Har-irud valley and generating of power through construction of a reservoir dam and related constructions. The technical and economic feasibility study of the Project has been completed and work has begun on studying the detailed design of the dam and construction of the town, improvement of Herat-Salma road and preliminary work on construction of the tunnel.

The design and construction work of the Project is being carried out by an Indian company and Afghan engineers in India and Afghanistan.

The agreement for construction of the project is

concluded with Helmand Construction Unit.

The major works done during the year includes laboratory research on materials collected from the area, research on determining the characteristics of construction materials of the dam, study on spillway gates, power station, determining the technical characteristics of residential town, continuation of Herat-Chesht road on which some 70 per cent work is progressed, constructions of residential quarters for the workers, and construction of workshops and warehouses, and installation of a diesel power generating plant for temporary electrification of the area and source of power for carrying out the related work.



Representatives of the Water and Power Ministry and USSR Trade in Kabul signing the accord on purchase of machinery needed for the projects costing 2,000,000 dollars on June 12, 1977.

Parwan irrigation project:

The Project is undertaken for irrigation of 24,800 hectares new and former lands and generating of power through construction of a headwork over Panj-sheer River, digging of a 21 kms long main canal up to Charikar, including two main syphons in Ghurb-and and Salang, and power station with a capacity of 24,000 kws of power and a pump house.

Construction work on first stage of the project was completed in 1355 and work on the second stage, that is completion of the network, is undertaken.

The construction work of the first stage included 24 kms long main canal, eastern and southern canals, power station and installation of water pumps.

The works done on the second stage during the year includes digging of 23 kms canals with a volume of 160,000 cubic metres and construction of a bridge over the road leading to Bagrami airport, construction of a syphon with a capacity of six cubic metre, and construction of the building to house the maintenance unit has been fully completed.

Water and Power Department of Nemrooz:

The Department is active in preventing floods th-

at every year threaten the area and bringing more than 100,000 hectares of land under irrigation. The Department has also been active in construction of road, digging of canals and its main activities are centred on Lashkari Canal of Nemrooz and diversion dam and flood control of Kamal Khan.

A—Lashkari Canal of Nemrooz.

The project is located south-west of Zaranj, city and it consists of construction of headwork and main canal in the first phase, and construction of drainage network and further development of the area in the later stage.

The first stage of Lashkari project envisages the improvement of irrigation scheme of 18,200 hectares of land, construction work of which is being carried out by Helmand Construction Unit and supervised by the Water and Electric Department.

Ninety per cent of work of basic headwork of Lashkari canal has been progressed, and topography of an area of 1,000 hectares land with 12,000 scale has been completed and it is being designed for levelling.

Eighteen kilometres of a road linking Lashkari Canal and Kamal Khan dam has been constructed and work on the remaining part

continues. Construction of three residential buildings for the personnel of the project has 95 per cent progressed.

Technical and geological and geo-engineering and topography studies have been carried out on a vast area which will be followed by commencement of major construction works in Kamal Khan area.

Parwan Project:

The Project is undertaken for irrigation of some 60,000 hectares of land and generating of some 20,000 kws power through construction of a reservoir dam in Pakhshabad. The technical and economic feasibility study of the project has been completed and the report is being finalised. Contacts are being made with a French company as well as with Kuwait Fund for financing.

The Project is within the master plan for all-sided development of Farahrud valley which includes development of water and soil sources, generating power and developing and expanding the industries, agriculture and livestocking in the area.

With the completion of Bakhshabad reservoir dam some 60,700 hectares of land, in the first stage, will come under irrigation and some 20,000 kws power will

be generated. As is now some 33,000 hectares lands are intermittently under irrigation and some time it is reduced to 15,000 hectares due to lack of control of water of Farahrud river.

Khushtepa Project:

The Project is undertaken for irrigation of nearly 100,000 hectares land through pumping water from Amu River. The technical feasibility survey is underway successfully.

The topography and mapping of the Project has also begun and considerable headway is made towards this end. Contacts have been made for preparation and signing of technical services which will be finalised in the near future.

Chashmai Shafa Project:

The Project is undertaken for regulating the irrigation system of some 76,000 hectares land in Balkh (Jauzjan) through construction of a reservoir dam over Balkh River.

The technical and economic feasibility study of the Project is continuing with the joint cooperation of local and foreign experts and considerable headway is made towards study and geological survey, topography, hydrology, soil study and research on rate of water absorbed by soil.

Kama Project:

The Project is undertaken for irrigation of farms in Kama, Gushta, Gerdab and generation of 45,000 kws power through construction of a diversion dam over Kunar River near Kama bridge. The technical and economic feasibility study of the Project has already been carried out and after further assessment it will be finalised.

Kelegai Project:

The Project includes construction of Kelagai projected dam 15 kms south of Balkh city over Kunduz river with a water reservoir with a capacity of holding one billion cubic metre water. The technical feasibility study and project preparation has been undertaken. It is one of the major public projects with completion of which irrigation scheme for 70,000 hectares of present lands will be regulated and water will have been made available for irrigation of new lands and some 60,000 kws power will be generated. Some topography, hydrology and geology works have already done on the Project.

Kabul Thermo - power plant:

Towards the end of 1355 the agreement pertaining to delivery of equipment and supervision of installation of the thermo-power plant with a capacity of generating 43,000 kws was

concluded with the BBC company of Switzerland. Under the agreement the equipment of the Plant has arrived in Kabul and the installation of the equipment is in full progress by Afghan skilled and semi-skilled workers under the supervision of BBC Company. The Plant is scheduled to begin operation towards the end of the current Afghan year 1356.

The Kajakai spillway project:

The Project is aimed at increasing the reservoir capacity of Kajakai dam from 1700 million cubic metres to 3000 cubic metres through installation of a gate over the present spillway. Tenders for inviting the construction company has been prepared and steps are taken for receiving offer for construction of spillway gates. The Project is financed through a loan of Asian Development Bank.

The Kabul Electricity Department:

The main activities of the Department has been the electrification of Jash-en ground during Republic Anniversary. Installation of diesel-generation plants in several areas of the city, preparing and improving the wiring system in the city etc.

In the provinces the following works have been carried out:

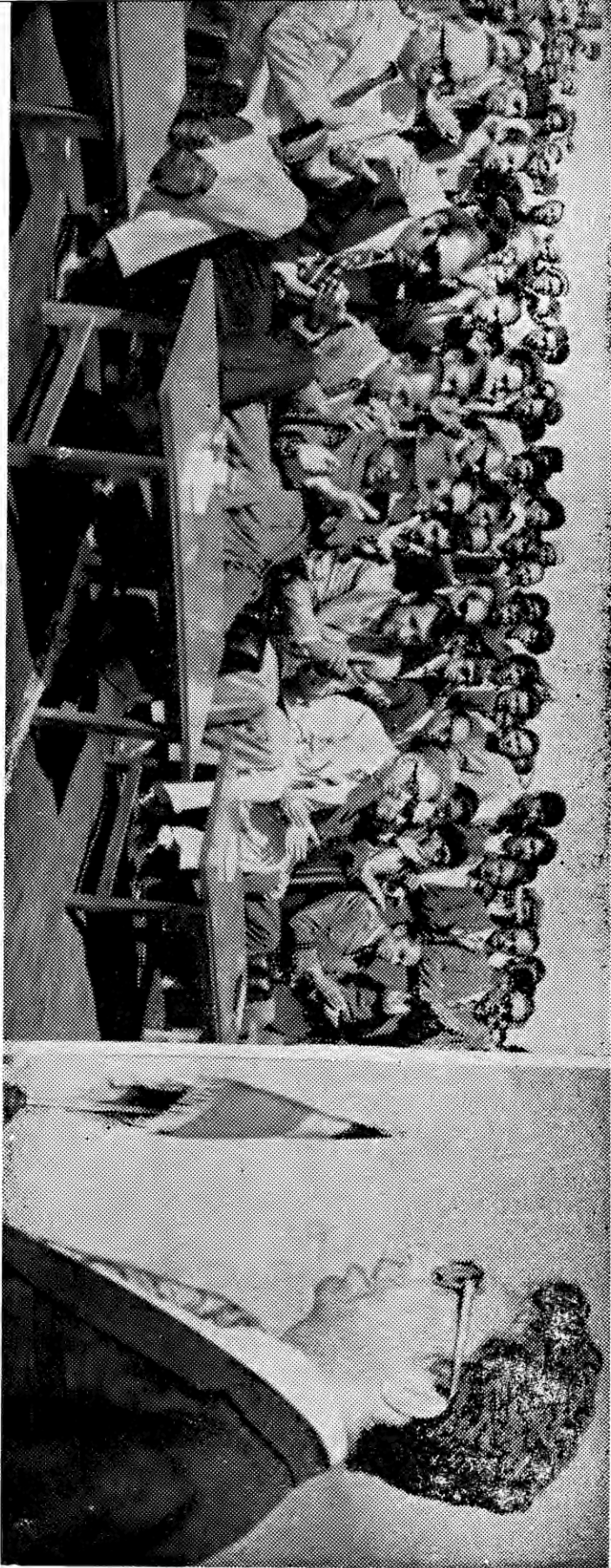
—Installation of a 1000 kws generator in Herat, ampere diesel generator there.

—Establishment of a branch in Qalat centre of Zabul province and installation of a 65 kws generator there. —Installation of a transformer with a capacity of 1800 kw volt ampere with 35.6 kilowatt voltage in Baghlan sub-station and transfer of a transformer with

—Establishment of a branch in Cheghcharan centre of Ghor province and installation of 73 kilowatt a capacity of 1600 kw volt ampere with 35.6 kw voltage from Baghlan to Kunduz sub-station.



Water and Power Minister Eng. Mohammadi laying the foundationstone of the Kabul Thermal-Power Plant on April 16, 1977.



The Minister of Water and Power Eng. Mohammadi while delivering his speech on the opening ceremony of Sardar irrigation project of Chazni province, on Oct. 15, 1977.

Ministry of Education

The economic and social development of a country is closely connected with the standard of education of its people. A country with better standards of education will be in the position to raise its production considerably. With the development of education, and literacy, a healthy atmosphere is created for successful implementation of economic and social activities.

Creation of a modern and progressive education which should fulfill the needs of the present society is one of the objectives of the Republican regime in Afghanistan, for our present society is in need of a kind of education which should enlighten the minds of the youth and to improve their mental and physical capacities so that they should be prepared to work for the progress of the country more actively. This kind of education must teach them the art to love their country and work in the light of the values of Islamic instructions and laws of the country. They must respect the traditions and historical importance of their country. They must work hard to end the prob-

lems facing the country.

In view of modern education's requirements and on the basis of structural changes introduced in the country by the new order, fundamental educational reforms were introduced and prepared in accordance with the values of the Revolution of the Republican State. Fortunately the changes occurred in the system of education in view of fundamental reforms have brought about positive results in all aspects of life. The main objective of educational reforms is to improve the quality of education and enable the youth to make the most use of it for the service of the country.

This reform has increased the responsibilities of various educational institutions in view of the quality and quantity of education. Since the introduction of the new reforms personnel of all educational institutions have been given greater assignments so that they should work for the success of the reforms which aim at all round improvement of education in the country.

The fundamental reforms and basic changes in the education system of Afghanistan are based in accordance with the objective and subjective conditions of the people of the country which guarantee to fulfill the long desires of the noble people of Afghanistan for their own benefits.

Following is a brief description of the main points of the education policy of the Republican State of Afghanistan which constitutes the main annual activities of the Ministry of Education.

1—In order to maintain better system of literacy in the country and to provide facilities for admission of primary school graduates in high school or professional schools and also to provide chances for these graduates to choose any kind of profession as they like, the duration of primary school was increased from six years to eight years.

2—In accordance with the provisions of new reforms, the duration of high school is fixed at four years. The graduates of primary schools are admitted to the high schools on the basis of pre-high school examination and in view of the needs of the country.

3—After completion of high schools the graduates are given admission rights to the university on the basis of the results of the uni-

versity entrance examination.

Also a number of high school graduates will be absorbed in high teachers academies.

Similarly a number of vocational school graduates will be admitted to vocational colleges and the rest will be given chance to work in various government organisations.

Following is the brief description of the activities of the Ministry of Education during the year 1355:

During the year 1355, primary school establishment was not based on educational reforms therefore 185 rural schools were changed into eight grade primary schools. Likewise 472 six grade primary schools were changed into eight grade primary schools. The number of students of primary schools rose from 720,000 in 1354 to 807,900 in 1355 which shows an increase of 12.2 per cent.

In order to acquaint the new students with school and studies, the program of introduction to the school was implemented in all primary schools for the students of first grade, for two weeks. During this year new books were distributed among the students of second grade primary and rural schools and the new time table prepared for the first, second and third grade students were implemented.

On the basis of the pro-

vision of the new reforms, teaching of English language began in the sixth grade primary schools. Besides distribution and implementation of new science books for the fourth grade students began last year.

In order to improve the method of teaching and to introduce the new text books, training seminars were held for more than 5163 teachers, head masters, education inspectors of primary schools in Kabul and necessary measures were taken for holding of seminars in the provinces in the coming year.

In these seminars teachers were taught the new method of teaching in accordance with the new text books which are prepared in view of the new reforms.

The Audio-Visual Department of the Ministry of Education continued its activities towards enlightening of the youth of the country. A number of teaching materials which includes charts, designs, letter, writing boards etc. were distributed to the students by the Department of Audio-Visual. Likewise a number of educational films were screened by this department in various schools and other educational institutions in centre as well as provinces.

In view of the educational reforms the high school duration was raised from

three years to four years the first year of which is called the preparatory period. During the second year (the tenth grade) the students are divided into art and science sections. Thus the teaching programmes of each section will be prepared in view of the needs of the time depending on the development of science and technology.

In order to improve the quality of education in high schools level, the new examination regulation was drafted in view of the new reforms.

In order to improve the standard of government employees in the country the number of evening colleges was increased throughout the country. In this connection a number of such colleges were opened in Herat, Kandahar, Ghazni, Helmand, Balkh, Nangarhar, provinces. In order to enable the students to make proper use of their long vacation, it was decided to distribute text books to them during the early days of their winter or summer vacations depending on their regions. If they are in colder regions such as Kabul, Parwan and similar other places they get text books in winter while students of hotter regions such as Kandahar, Farah, Nimroz etc. get text books during their vacation in summer season.

In the field of vocational education, 3411 graduates of 8th grade primary schools were admitted to vocational schools which shows an increase of 80 per cent in comparison with the corresponding period of last year. For those graduates who could not pass the high school entrance examination, the Ministry of Education opened 12 professional courses with the help of shops, laboratories, and the concerned personnel of vocational institutions. These courses were held in Kabul. Similarly the Ministry prepared programmes for holding 14 training seminars, courses in the provinces. These courses will be held on a number of professions such as carpentry, welding works, repairing of radio, installation of pipelines, repair works of vehicles, carpet weaving, typewriting, shoe making, tailoring, photography, and first aid with the help of the concerned experts. The programmes of these courses are printed and distributed to the participants in various provinces through provincial education directorates. The preliminary works for holding such courses have already been completed.

In order to improve the method of teaching and to implement the programme of agriculture high school the Ministry held vocational course for the graduates

of this school.

During the year 1355, the Ministry of Education established two institutes on accounting and agricultural training. Likewise during this period 1318 students were graduated from 14-15 grades teacher training institutes of which 278 were female students.

During the year 1355, the programme of training of kindergartens teachers in 13-14 grades level was put into implementation at the teachers training academy and nearly 75 graduates of 12th grade high schools were absorbed in the course.

A number of teachers of various teachers training institutes holding B.A. degrees were admitted to the post graduate course of the Teachers Training Academy which is being taught by well experienced local and foreign experts.

A number of new text books and related notes were printed in the academy and distributed among the teachers.

The kindergarten program was drafted by the local teachers and UNESCO advisors. Also a number of kindergarten teachers were selected for in-service training.

The Ministry of Education during the year 1355, prepared the contents of high school teacher's training programmes. The program is meant for the teachers of 13-16 grade high

schools.

During the year 1355, a new department was set up in the Ministry under the title programmes department which will evaluate the teachers training programmes. During the month of Hamal, 1355, the 16th grade teachers training course was opened at Roshan teachers training institute, the first batch of its graduates was presented to the country during the month of Jardi, 1355. Similarly during this year Darulhefazes were promoted from seven grades to eight grades.

The radio training programmes were prepared in the form of discussion in both Dari and Pashto languages twice a week. The new method of teaching is being narrated to the listeners through these programmes.

A number of librarians were given special courses in the art of library. The course which was held in the teachers training academy was attended by a number of librarians from various teachers training institutes and high schools of Kabul.

On the basis of the projected programme of the Ministry of Education, the academic and administrative activities of the provinces were assessed and evaluated last year.

Similarly in order to improve the knowledge of inspectors, a number of voca-

tional seminars were opened for them and a number of books were printed and distributed to the concerned persons. On the other hand, for better management of inspection affairs new regulations were drafted in accordance with the objectives of the Republican State and were put into implementation. In view of the provisions of the new reforms, graduates of ninth and eighth grade schools were divided into central and provincial dormitories on the basis of the needs of vocational and high schools.

The Ministry of Education in the mean time improved the activities of physical education and auxiliary teaching materials in accordance with the instructions of the new order.

In order to implement the programmes of physical education in all provincial schools of the country, the Ministry undertook the construction of gymnasiums, stadiums, swimming pools and sports grounds most of which have already been completed and made ready for use, in some of the provinces. For further encouragement of the students in sports activities, nearly 400 sportsmen were taken under training in various provincial sports clubs, and uniforms and other sports equipments were distributed to 5,000 students. On the other hand in order to improve the knowledge of

sports teachers, the physical training institute was set up. So far 40 graduates of 13 grade Physical Education Institute have been introduced to various schools of the country to take up teaching of sports in modern method.

During the year 1355, a total number of 34 titles of books were prepared in Dari and Pashto languages as first and second language text books, science text books in 16 titles, 12 text books on mathematics, 8 text books on art subjects, 8 kinds of text books on practical works, physical education, 4 kinds of text books on theology, for first to 8th grade students, a part of which was printed and put into practice on experimental basis whilst the rest of them are under print. Besides a number of teachers guide books and auxiliary teaching materials were printed.

A number of training workshops were held in nine regions of the country which were attended by 20 academic vice principals of various schools, 208 education inspectors, 33 heads of science departments of high schools, 1521 head master and head mistresses. In the above workshops the participants were enabled to learn the methods of teaching on the basis of new text books. As a result, 7985 teachers, 381310 students benefitted from these wor-

kshops in 2610 schools. During the year 1355, 55 kinds of text books were revised by the concerned sources of the Ministry of Education. Also during this period 111 issues of Irfan magazine were printed and distributed to the deserving persons. Likewise 2500 copies of bulletins were published on geography in addition to publication of special magazines.

The Education Press which is one of the most active institutes for preparation of education materials in the country, during the year 1355 under the light of the Republican State undertook the printing of a total number of 77 kinds of text books at the total circulation of 30003000 copies, of which 19 kinds of text books in 915000 copies were printed and sent to the binding section and 11 text books at the total circulation of 331,000 were printed. The remaining 33 kinds of text books at the total circulation of 869,000 were sent in different sections for final procedures. In addition to the above works the Education Press accepted other orders such as printing of magazines, pamphlets, labels, calendars, graphs etc., at the total circulation of 2729466 copies.

During the above period the Education Press also printed various kinds of cards and commercial forms at the total circulation of

723,020 copies.

The Ministry of Education drafted the programme of campaign against illiteracy on the basis of the objectives of the Republican order and implemented it in the following manner:

a—Functional literacy: The programmes of functional literacy was implemented in the agricultural cooperatives of Logar, Kandahar, Nangarhar, Baghlan and Kohdaman regions.

b—Agricultural training programme: Agricultural training programme was simultaneously implemented with the functional literacy programme in cooperatives of Kohdaman, Baghlan, Logar, Pakthia, Nangarhar and Kandahar provinces in 205 courses.

c—Women training programme: The implementation of this programme too, began in Kohdaman and Baghlan regions and during the last three years the number of such courses increased in these regions to 52. The Ministry of Education for the successful implementation of its programme prepared 20 kinds of textbooks and 25 booklets which were distributed among the participants of its courses.

The Afghan Scout Organisation during the year 1355 undertook the following activities: Holding of nine preliminary courses for girls and boy scouts and guides; four main courses

for the guide teachers and a regional seminar of the heads of scout organisations in centre and provinces in order to solve their regional problems. During the above period a six member delegation of the Afghan scout organisation participated in the youth festival held in Moscow. Similarly two members of the Scout Organisation took part at International Conference on Scout Activities held in Tehran.

The Ministry of Education for the purpose of improving its administrative affairs and to carry out the education affairs of the youth of the country successfully in view of the needs of the concerned regions transferred 8525 teachers to various provincial centres and woleswalis. In the connection 223 teachers holding B.A. degrees from the faculties of Science, Letters and Theology were appointed to centre and provinces. Similarly more than 794 graduates of various teachers training institutes were absorbed by the Ministry of Education. Besides 3100 persons were employed as officials in various departments of the Ministry of Education and 55 officials were dismissed due to several reasons and 164 officials received bonus for their active performances.

In view of the instructions of the educational reforms and assistance of

WFO and provision of the state budget during the year 1354-55 the construction work of 172 buildings for 8th grade primary schools 215 teachers residential quarters with their annexes began in a number of provinces of which some were completed and the rest were under construction.

Out of the assistance of US to Afghanistan nearly 30 school buildings were completed and 75 other buildings were under construction. Likewise 138 new school buildings were constructed through the state budget.

The teachers fund was established under the framework of the Ministry of Education for the purpose of assisting the poor and needy teachers on various occasions. In order to enable the teachers to make proper use of the fund on easy terms the Ministry of Education prepared regulations for taking loan from the fund and distributed them to various educational institutions for the information of the teachers. In accordance with the new regulations the deserving teachers can get loan from the fund for various purposes, on easy terms.

During the year nearly 1080 teachers of Kabul were benefited from the fund. The fund also provides loans to the teachers of Kabul and Nangarhar universities through their education de-

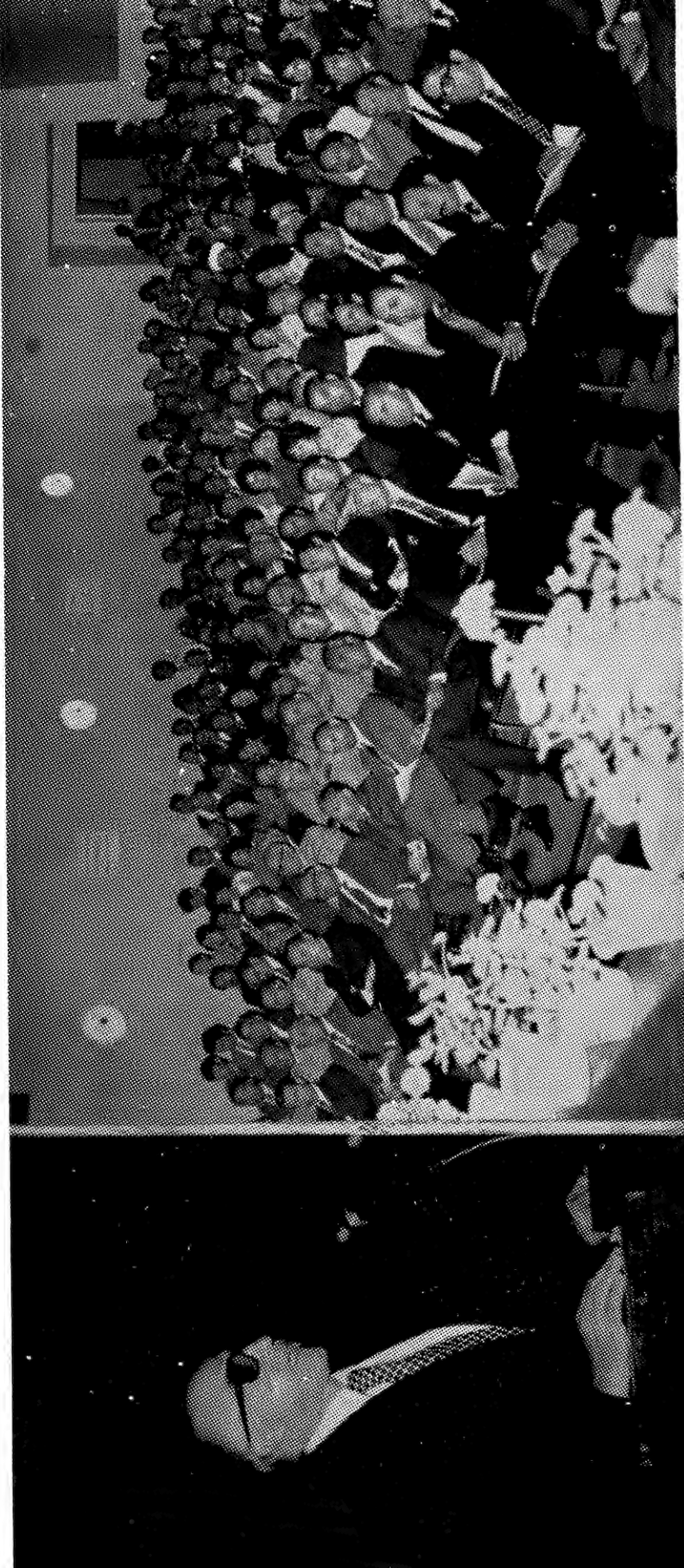
partments.

On the basis of the new reforms positive steps were also taken towards development of Pashto language. The Pashto Academy in addition to the teaching of the language and holding of seminars and courses published two magazines entitled *Kabul Magazine* and *Zairi Journal*. Similarly the Academy published the following books for the public enlightenment:

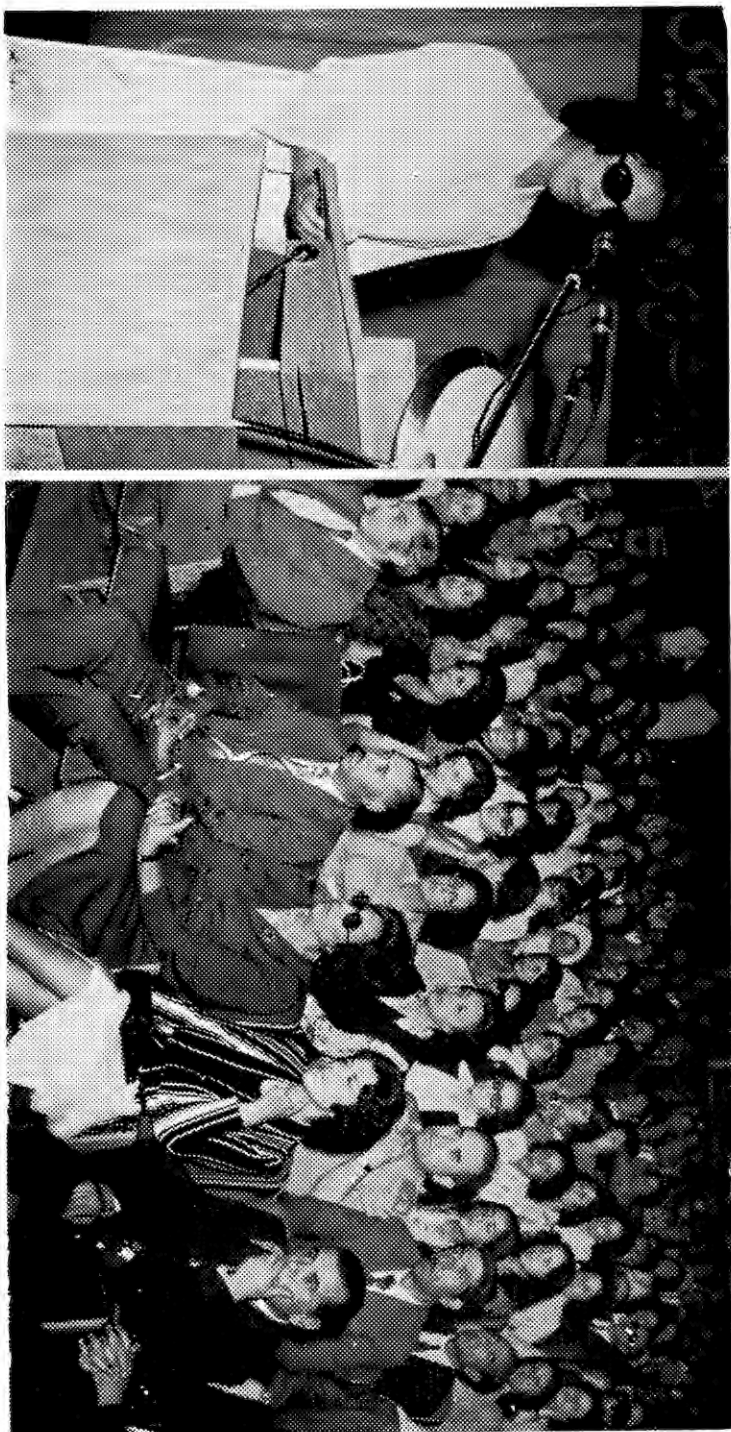
English — Pashto language dictionary, Russian—Pashto language dictionary, Pashto language dictionary, Pashto Literature, Pashto-Dari pocket dictionary, *Larghouni Pashto Qamous* and a number of other books.

Besides the Pashto Academy during the year 1355 undertook publication of the following books:

Folklori Gaiandai, *Da—Roshan, Yad*, *Da—Pashto Phonic Alifba*, *Roshani Risal*, *Urotilwosoqi*, *Da—Rahmanbaba Diwan*, *Pashto Silani*, *Pashtana Shuara* (fourth volume), *Da—Qalandar-piridai Diwan*, collection of Prof. Darwin selection, *Da—Pashtoun Khwa Da —Shirhar Aw Bahar*, *Pashto Panga* (second volume), *Loghat Pohana*, the special issue of *Kabul Magazine* on *Sayed Jamaluddin Afghani Seminar* and the special issue of *Zirai Journal* on *Sayed Jamaluddin Afghani Seminar*.



Education Minister Prof. Dr. Mohammad Ibrahim Majid Seraj delivering his speech on the occasion of Teachers' Day at Kabul Nendari on May 21, 1977.



President of Women's Organisation speaking at the opening session of the seminar on Women Movement on Sept. 23, 1977.



Second Deputy Education Minister Dr. Mohammad Omar Mohabat delivering his speech at the opening session of education training workshop for mobile teams aimed at guiding the teachers of primary schools in supplementary teaching materials and use of audio-visual means which was held at the Afghan Institute of Technology on Dec. 26, 1977 in collaboration with the UNESCO Regional Education Agency.



President of Afghanistan Scouts Organisation Mohammad Nasim addressing the science seminar participants at Habibia High School on Dec. 26, 1977.

Women's Organisation

The Women's Organisation is solely responsible to serve the Afghan women in the cultural, social economic, legal and political fields. The Organisation also helps women in carrying out reformist programmes of the Republican State to achieve their national objectives, improve and consolidate their position in the country. The Women Organisation on the basis of the address to the nation of the Leader of the Revolution and President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud and in view of the programme of the Republican State prepared on the basis of the needs of the society towards women's rights and their active participation in social and economic fields and service to the majority of women in the country, and their proper guidance towards implementation of the programmes of the Republican State and promotion of their status in international level, the Women's Organisation became a non-profitable enterprise in Jauza, 1354. From then onwards the Organisation has become more active. In order to carry out its activi-

ties successfully the Organisation formed a number of committees such as, advisory committee legal Committee, Enlightenment Committee, Welfare Committee and Art Committee. The Organisation has expanded its affiliation programmes with a number of national and international institutions. The Organisation has selected a number of enlightened women with higher standard of education to work as members in the above committees. These women also have well experiences in the concerned committees.

ADVISORY COMMITTEE:

Members of this committee are selected among the most enlightened women of the country who have experience in the women's movement of the country. They have working records in various cultural and social institutions of the country. The Committee holds meetings every now and then to provide necessary advices to the Women's Organisation on all matters of interest.

LEGAL COMMITTEE:

The Women's Organisa-

tion has grave responsibility in maintaining of equality among women in the Afghan society on the basis of the values of Islam, principles of the Afghan society and the legal programmes of the progressive Republican regime. Hence the Organisation has formed a legal committee to discuss a number of legal problems. The Committee is composed of members having sufficient knowledge on law. This Committee too holds regular meeting for discussion of various problems facing the Organisation.

ENLIGHTENMENT COMMITTEE:

The Women's Organisation in order to enlighten the Afghan women on all aspects of life, has undertaken a number of programmes which are being implemented through publicity and publications. The Organisation has also chalked out programmes to hold direct contacts with Afghan women and try to solve their problems to the best level and to enlighten them on a number of topics concerning social and economic activities.

The Organisation aims to eliminate a number of superstitious ideas in the Afghan society and to encourage the women to literate themselves so that they should take active part in eli-

mination of the social backwardness of the country. In order to fulfil these programmes the Organisation has formed the Enlightenment Committee whose members take active part in implementation of the above programmes.

WELFARE COMMITTEE:

The Women's Organisation in view of its social services programmes, undertake a number of welfare and humanitarian services for the deserving women. Such activities include distribution aids in cash as well as commodities to the needy women through its mother and child care fund and other programmes. For this purpose a special committee is formed to assess the working of welfare offices of the Organisation. The members of this Committee are assigned to see that aids are distributed to the deserving persons.

ART COMMITTEE:

This Committee is formed to preserve the cultural heritage of the Afghan society and to develop the traditional women's handicrafts. The members of this Committee try to encourage the Afghan women to expand such local industries in their society.

The Women's Organisation during the past one year performed the following activities in its various departments:

VOCATIONAL AND SERVICES GENERAL DIRECTORATE:

The Women's Organisation has a vocational high school, the purpose of which is to educate and enlighten girls, particularly married women and to train them in various local professions. During the past one year the Department brought about a new reform in the school. In order to play more active role towards training of Afghan women specially those who due to several family reasons could not continue their education in other high schools, the Vocational High School revised its method of teaching and introduced new subjects which are considered more essential for the women. In order to absorb more number of students the school increased its classes and more women got opportunities to get admission in this school.

Similarly the school expanded its laboratories with modern equipments as new professions included in the school. Last year 1550 students were enrolled in the school out of which 120 graduates were introduced to the university of Kabul for entrance examination.

During this period 600 students were graduated from various professional courses of the school.

The Women's Organisation has now 24 social workers

who have been given assignments to work in various parts of the city as well as factories, hospitals, Mother and Child Care Institute etc.

They have made 76 emergency visits, 1175 routine visits, and introduced 715 patients to several hospitals. Similarly these young workers have taken 89 women patients to the hospitals for urgent treatment. Likewise, 274 women have been introduced to the Family Guidance Association clinic by these social workers.

During this period 526 items medicines were distributed to the deserving mothers and children of the women prison and other places in the city. This aid has been given by the Afghan Red Crescent Society. Personnel of this Department have assisted 600 families in solving their social and family problems. Similarly the Department has sent advisors to girls and boys reformatory schools, twice a week. The Department has also helped 600 families in various social matters.

During the beginning of this year the number of social workers of the organisation rose to 31 persons who were divided into several groups for successful performance of their duties.

PUBLICITY AND PUBLICATIONS GENERAL DIRECTORATE:

In order to take active part in elimination of outmoded customs and traditions among the Afghan women, and to enlighten them in all aspects of life, the Women's Organisation has undertaken a number of publicity programmes which are being implemented by this Department. These programmes include publications of magazines, pamphlets, screening of documentary films, dramas, holding of seminar and conferences etc. In this connection during the year 1355 a total number of seven conferences were held by the Department on several important occasions. Similarly during the first six months of this year the Department held five more conference on legal, social and enlightenment activities of the Organisation. During last year the second seminar on the historical importance of the Afghan Women was held in the conference hall of the Organisation, which was participated by representatives of 26 provinces as well as those of Kabul. The seminar was also attended by representatives of various ministries and other cultural institutions.

Also another seminar entitled 'Role of women in the Light of Law' sponsored

by the Women's Organisation was held during the month of Mizan this year at the Women's Organisation which was also attended by representatives of 26 provinces.

Mirmoon Magazine was published during the years 1355-56 with attractive designs and useful articles for the enlightenment of women in the country. The special issues of Mirmon Magazine on the occasion of Mothers Day, Children Day were published with attractive designs which were distributed to the subscribers as well as free of charge for the deserving persons. During the year 1355 different kinds of pamphlets were published in 3000 copies in Pashto and Dari languages. Likewise during the first six months of this year the Department published a pamphlet in English language on the activities of the Women's Organisation.

Similarly the Department on the occasion of Mothers Day published two books entitled 'Nour Jahan' and collection of Mahjouba Heravi. Several posters were also published on various occasion.

In addition to showing of 25 commercial films, Zainab Nendari screened 36 documentary films for the children and three other films. Also three concerts were performed by artists of Ra-

dio Afghanistan at Zainab Nendari during the year 1355.

The Women's Organisation during the year 1355 helped 11 kindergartens functioning in Kabul in implementation of their programmes. With proper guidance, the kindergartens were in the position to render better services and to attract more number of children. Hence during this period the number of children in these kindergartens increased in 2296. In central and Nadirshah Mina kindergartens the children stay until afternoon. The number of kindergartens in the provinces during the year 1355 reached 14 where more than 1000 children are enrolled. With the opening of a new kindergarten in Kabul this year the number of children enrolled there rose to 2600. In order to enable the teachers of kindergartens to train children in better way the Organisation held several courses for the teachers of various kindergartens. These courses were attended by teachers of Kabul and provinces.

IN THE FIELD OF INDUSTRY:

The Women's Organisation took more active part during the fourth anniversary of the founding of the Republican Regime in the

country. During the celebration of the anniversary the Organisation presented 400 items of industrial products in the industrial exhibition held at Jashen ground in variety of designs which showed a considerable change in the quality of products as compared to the previous years.

The products displayed at the exhibition included various kinds of embroidery works, needle-works, and other handicraft items. Besides the Organisation displayed clothings for children, in variety of designs.

CULTURAL RELATIONS AND SECRETARIAT GENERAL DIRECTORATE:

During the year 1355, four staff members of the Organisation were given scholarships to study in the Soviet Union in various fields of activities such as medicine, education, psychology etc. Similarly during this period representatives of the Organisation participated in various international seminars on status of women. During these seminars Afghan representatives spoke on the status of Afghan women and their participation in social and economic activities of the country. Likewise during the first six months of 1358, six teachers of the Vocational High School were offered scholarships to go to USSR for studies in various

fields such as mathematics, tailoring, psychology, kindergarten training etc. The representative of the Organisation participated in the international seminar on Social Services for the Women held in Bangkok from August 11-19, 1977. The Organisation sent representative to the international conference on family Guidance and Development of the Women's Status held in Tunisia from August 9-12, 1977. The representative of the Organisation also participated at the Women's seminar held in Prague in October, 1977. Similarly the representative of the Organisation attended the seminar on unofficial training and Social Welfare held in New Delhi from November 2-9, 1977. Finally the Organisation sent representative to the seminar of Women and Development held in Yugoslavia in October, 1977.

PROVINCIAL ACTIVITIES:

In order to launch an all round struggle against undesirable traditions and superstitious beliefs in the country, the Organisation has extended its activities in various provinces by opening branches there. These centres endeavour to solve women's problems with due consideration to the local conditions and possi-

bilities. To facilitate the branches activities, the Women's Organisation is in regular contact with governors of the provinces and tries to extend its activities to these provinces where it does not have yet a branch.

At present the Organisation has branches in the following provinces: Kandahar, Herat, Balkh, Kunduz, Baghlan, Jauzjan, Fariab, Ghazni, Parwan, Nangarhar, Pakthia, and Helmand. Most recently Nimroz and Samangan provinces have also been included in the list. Since 1355 these agencies are provided with libraries where women are engaged in studies. They have several branches such as embroidery, needle-work, home science, typewriting courses, literacy courses, local professions such as carpet weaving, gleem weaving and kindergartens.

With the establishment of these agencies a number of women have been given opportunities to work outside their homes.

DEVELOPMENT PLAN:

The Seven Year Development Plan of the Women's Organisation was included for the first time in the development plans of the Republican State in order to enable the Organisation to take positive steps towards development of women's movement in the country. According to this plan the

Organisation during the year 1355. purchased land plots in centre and provinces for the construction of kindergartens and other agencies. Similarly the Organisation, purchased equipment for its Audio-Visual Department. The Organisa-

tion with the help of Diplomatic Wives Association has planned to construct home science laboratory. The construction work of this laboratory which is to begin soon will be completed during the middle of next Afghan year.



The President of the Afghan Women's Organisation speaking at the ceremony of laying the cornerstone of two kindergartens, on Dec. 9, 1977.

High Judiciary Council

With the support of historic evidences we can say that the people of Afghanistan have always been seeking right and justice and have had special obedience before the verdict of judiciary. They have strong belief in the sacrecy of judiciary.

With the dawn of the new regime of Republic in the country which has been carried on successfully under the leadership of the famous and sacrificing son of this land President Mohamad Daoud efforts have been made to bring positive changes in all judicial aspects in a bid to eliminate practical difficulties in doing justice to the people.

The presidential decree No. 3 dated Assad 4, 1352 set the basic framework for the activities and organisation of judiciary until the enforcement of the constitution of the Republic.

In the new auspicious era remarkable and substantial changes have taken place in the structural organisation of the specialised courts and with the establishment of peace co-

uncils, accounting court and family court facilities were introduced in adjudication of great number of claims made by the people.

Effective measures were taken in the development of judicial system of the country and practical difficulties were removed to some extent by legislation of newly needed laws especially the Civil and Penal Laws. Great attention was paid to organise judicial precedents, as resourceful source of judicial and legal studies, by publishing the final verdicts and decisions of the courts in a special system.

According to the provisions of chapter four of the constitution of the Republic of Afghanistan approved by the Loya Jirgah on 10th of Delw 1355 and signed and promulgated by the leader of revolution and the first Republic President, the judicial power is an organ of the state and consists of the Supreme Court and a number of other courts the number of which shall be fixed by the law.

In addition to performing other Judicial activities the Supreme Court is the authoritative source for interpretation of the Constitution.

According to Article 126 of the Constitution the establishment of the Judiciary shall be proclaimed by the President of the Republic on first of Saratan 1357. According to the Presidential decree issued on the basis of the second clause of Article 26 of the Constitution all the authorities of Chief Justice have been given to Prof. Wafillah Samiyee the Minister of Justice and the Attorney General of the transitional period and the following persons have been appointed as members of the High Judiciary Council to perform the duties of the members of the Supreme Court until its establishment:

1—Maulawi Abdul Basir, member of the High Council of the Judiciary and President of the high court of cassation.

2—Dr. Enavatullah Iblagh, member of the High Council of Judiciary and President of the Commercial Court of the High Court of Cassation and Chief of the Final Court of Police.

3—Mr. Mohammad Anwar Wahedi, member of the High Council of the Judiciary and Administrative Chief of the Judiciary.

4—Mr. Mohammad Ism-

ail Qasemyar, member of the High Council of Judiciary and President of the Court of Public Rights of the Cassation Court and Chief of Final Court of Property.

5—Mr. Mohammad Mosa Ashari, member of the High Council of Judiciary and President of the High Court of Judges and Chief of the Court of Regional Authority disputes.

In the light of the auspicious regime of the Republic and in the light of new principles and values constituting the firm and progressive bases for ensuring justice in the country in a better way, the High Judiciary Council has launched useful and fruitful programs. Following is the brief summary of the activities carried out by various offices of the Judiciary:

The General Administrative Department of the Judiciary has performed its activity under the direction of the High Council of the Judiciary through the following sections:

1—Activity carried out by the Secretariat of the High Council of the Judiciary:

A. On the basis of the provisions of Article 23 of the Judicial Authority and Organisation Law the High Council of the Judiciary discussed and probed into subjects concerning change of courts and civil as well

as criminal cases and issued a total of 177 verdicts to the respective offices on various subjects referred to it.

B. Of the proposals made by the respective courts for receiving legal advice eight subject matters required to be circulated to all courts and legal sources for future accomplishments. As such a total of 22 decisions were brought to the notice and information of the courts concerned.

C. 15 cases which had been in dispute as far as the court jurisdiction was concerned were dealt with and after determination of the courts concerned they were sent to the respective courts.

D. A disciplinary verdict was issued against an advocate in accordance with and after determination of the courts concerned they were sent to the respective courts.

D. A disciplinary verdict was issued against an advocate in accordance with the provision of Article 40 of the Law of Advocacy.

E. 18 cases dealing with miscellaneous administrative and legal matters were given advice by the respective judicial committees of the High Council.

Brief activity carried out by the Department of Studies and Research:

The Department of Studies and Research is one

of the basic organs of the Judiciary and quasi-judicial tasks. Efforts is therefore made to hire for this department personnel who would be acquainted with general legal provisions, laws and regulations pertaining to judiciary and justice and with the judicial circulars and precedents of the courts and the Sharia jurisprudence. The activities of the Department of Studies and Research includes the following areas:

1—In the field of disciplinary adjudication:

The main purpose behind studying such cases is to probe into investigations made and the views expressed by the investigation committees and to determine the responsibility and innocence of those investigated. The Department of Studies and research studied 71 cases of judges and officials and presented its decisions to the authorities concerned for their completion during the year 1355.

Handling proposals and guiding courts:

In this sphere the problems and difficulties faced by the courts in applying laws and regulations shall be dealt with and consultative opinions shall be expressed thereupon.

These opinions will not be binding and may be put into effect if the courts consider them lawful and re-

asonable.

During the year 1355 63 proposals were received by this department from the courts and other offices concerned and were given respective advice.

Organising the practical and theoretical activities of judges:

Added activities carried out in training of judicial personnel, expansion and development of teaching programs and in using better and more effective teaching methods through the practical probationary judicial studies center:

This center is engaged in training of judicial as well as administrative judicial personnel and carried out the following activities in accordance with the changing needs and requirements of the Judicial Organ through drawing practical and theoretical training programs for the purpose of having preparations, upon completing the respective

Training period, to perform the duties which will be entrusted to them:

It trained 29 judges and 15 court secretaries during the year to enter the judiciary. They were graduates of the Faculties of Law and Theology and other official religious schools of the country.

In pursuance of the decisions made by the Curriculum Committee the participants of the Probation-

ary Center were trained in law and jurisprudence of Islam and court precedents by the well versed teachers whose professional was jurisprudence. They found the opportunity to analyze and evaluate issues which could help them perform their future duties with confidence and insight. Similarly, in order to further their studies and knowledge of legal matters of the probationary students conferences were held on various matters including forensic medicine, techniques employed by smuggling criminals, psychology, highway traffic, criminal police, duties of attorney generals, and advocates international trade, seminars held by the friendly countries in legal matters. Such as, preventive and curative measures to be taken for criminals and similar other matters. These subjects were taught by the University professors, officials of the Ministries of Interior, Justice, and Commerce. The training may also help the mental and vocational development of the graduates expecting to start their career in legal matters. Such training may also help the participants to carry out their jobs effectively and thus ensure justice in the society.

The in-service training period of the young judges during the auspicious re-

gime of the Republic is similar to that of the developed and advanced countries. No effort has been spared to train and educate the young judges in principles accepted by the world and adopted to the conditions prevailing in our society. This effort is continuing with the objective to develop the judges in the desired methods of doing justice to the people and to cope with the requirements of time.

Planning and Statistics:

Following is the activity carried out in the field of planning and statistics:

1—Collection of facts and figures on the quantity and quality of work done monthly and yearly in the courts.

2—Collection of information on the court proceedings and seeking suitable ways and means to improve the legal and administrative affairs in accordance with the national values and lofty ideals of the Republican regime.

3—Controlling the activities of the courts with the object to analyze and evaluate the factors causing delays and postponement of the cases filed with the respective courts.

4—Collection of information on the number of detained and imprisoned accused persons who are waiting court verdicts. This is done in order to help the

respective cases get finalised.

5—Collection of information on the final revenue of the courts and providing favourable ground for scientific planning and bringing reforms in the organisation of the courts with the object to help court proceedings get expedited.

6—Coordination of the monthly reports received from the courts.

7—Coordination of monthly reports received from the peace councils and re-

ports received from the legal documents registration department.

8—Collection of facts and figures for the purpose of drawing and implementing new projects and expanding the organization of the courts within the framework of the financial possibilities of the state.

Preparation of judicial reports on court precedents:

The Office of Judicial reports which had been created in 1354 practically became active within the framework of the Department of Judicial Studies and Research in 1355. Consequently, it published the first pamphlet of the judicial reports for the purpose of legal development of the country during the celebration of the third anniversary of the Republic of Afghanistan and placed its is-

sues at the disposal of the judges and individuals interested. This pamphlet consists of a number of final decisions made by the courts on important issues filed. The decisions were organised in a special way by subject matter.

The establishment of the Office of Judicial Reports within the framework of the Department of Judicial Studies and Research is a new and effective step towards the legal development of the country and organising judicial precedents.

The office will continue its activity to achieve the following aims:

1—Preparation of regulations pertaining to the publication of judicial reports whose draft has already been drawn and is ready to pass through legal channels.

2—Publishing volumes I and III of the Judicial reports.

3—Collection of legislation matters, preparation of indices of subject matters, and presentation of these matters to the Library of Judiciary for use by the scholars and researchers.

4—Studying a project for the establishment of a small and economical printing house to meet urgent needs of the judiciary specially the Department of Judicial Studies and research. Preliminary measures on this

project are nearing completion and practical measures in this connection will be taken in the near future.

In the field of Cultural Relations.

In order to further theoretical and practical studies of the professional and administrative personnel of the Judiciary the Office of Cultural Relations established within the framework of the Department of Judicial Studies and Research, has made great strides to prepare favour ground for the Judicial personnel to receive further studies and training in the friendly countries and to observe their legal systems with the object to pave the way for meeting the national and progressive goals of the Republic of Afghanistan. It has therefore contacted various friendly countries and international organisations through the Ministries of Foreign Affairs and Planning and has made every effort to secure education and observation scholarships and fellowships.

In 1355 a number of officials and judges were provided with the opportunity to receiving training abroad in their field of specialisation. Some of these officials are still busy studying abroad.

A. Following is the list of persons sent abroad for training during the year 1355:

U.S.A. — 4 persons for training and observation.

Japan — 3 persons under three-month training program.

Britain — 1 person under educational program.

Turkey — 1 person under educational program.

USSR — 2 persons to attend a conference.

Republic of Egypt — 1 person under a U.N. program.

Federal Republic of Germany — 1 person at the official invitation of FRG government.

B. Following is the list of those returned home after receiving training abroad:

U.S.A.—2 persons.

Australia — 2 persons.

Japan — 3 persons.

USSR — 2 persons.

India — 1 person.

West Germany — 3 persons.

France — 1 person.

Following is the list of candidates introduced to training programs but their acceptance has not been received so far:

1—Australia — 3 persons.

2—Egypt — 3 persons.

3—United Nations — 4 persons.

4—Turkey — 1 person.

5—Belgium — 2 persons.

6— Britain — 4 persons.

7—U.S.A. — 4 persons.

Publishing activities of the Judiciary.

With the present personnel of the Publication Offices of the Judiciary the

needs of the Judiciary were not met in 1355. The organisational structure of this office was therefore revised with the object to expand it so as the future tasks of this office will be performed satisfactorily and desirably.

The Qaza magazine is a specialized publication of the Judiciary which puts out useful judicial and legal matters to its readers specially judges, attorney generals, teachers and students of law and jurisprudence and other interested persons.

This magazine published the following during 1355:

1—Enforced laws of the country for information of the judges and interested readers.

2—Judicial circulars despatched to respective courts.

3—Coverage of Judicial and administrative activities carried out in the capital as well as provinces.

4—Scholarly written articles in Dari, Pashtu, Arabic and English.

5—Judicial interviews.

Organisation of the activities of the Library:

Equipped with books and publications in the field of law and legal matter in Dari, Pashtu, English and German languages, the Library of the Judiciary is well prepared to serve the judicial and administrative officials and further their studies and legal knowledge.

It is expected that it will provide other necessary facilities including photocopy machine, glass booths, and other needed equipment in the future.

Following is the brief summary of the activities carried out by the Library of the Judiciary:

1—Distribution of legal and jurisprudence books for urgent and daily use of the judges and officials according to an official time table.

2—Organising and classifying of 328 volumes of books in foreign languages contributed by the cultural institutions and individuals concerned. These books and publications were classified on the basis of their subject matters and serial numbers.

3—Distribution of books, magazines, and newspapers and guidance of users of library according to the official time table prepared.

4—Distribution of membership cards to 25 persons who are eligible for using the library according to the Library Regulations.

5—Preparation of catalogue cards for 298 volumes of books gifted to the Library of Judiciary.

6—Preparation of a list for 300 volumes of legal books in Arabic which are going to be purchased for the Judicial Library by the cultural organisations.

7—Making collections of

newspapers, magazines and other periodicals published in the country and completing the collection of official gazette and Qaza Magazine for interested readers.

8—Distribution of 197 volumes of books to persons holding the membership of the library.

Third—Brief Summary of the activities carried out by the Judicial Investigations Department:

The reason behind the establishment of this department is to investigate and probe into the judicial and administrative activities carried out by the courts throughout Afghanistan so that they should perform their duties in accordance with the requirements and dictates of law and legal procedures.

Following is the brief summary of the activities carried out by the Judicial Investigation Department during the year 1355:

1—65 files were investigated and completed about the wrongs done by the judges and administrative officials of the Judiciary.

2—21 cases were handled bearing the verdicts of the High Court of Judges.

3—21 files investigated and probed into by the Investigation Department were decided upon by the respective courts.

4—14 cases of the judges and administrative officials

of the Judiciary which had been completed outside the Investigation Department were inspected and investigated by this department.

5—28 cases are being dealt with but have not been completed yet.

6—36 suspicious documents are under the investigation of the Investigation Department.

7—11 suspicious documents have been investigated

8— Final verdicts issued on 59 files of judges and judicial administrative officials were carried out and the revenue resulting from the fines imposed and cash penalty was transferred to the government budget.

9—73 files of judges and judicial administrative officials were shelved in the Judiciary archives after they passed the legal channels.

10— 29 files of the judges and judicial administrative officials which have received court's decisions are under action for persecution.

11—41 files have been sent to the respective authority for adjudication but no decision has been so far issued on them.

Fourth— Brief summary of the activities carried out by the Documents Registration Department in organising and registering legal documents:

Registration of Documents:

With the realization and understanding of the fact that legal documents and their registration in the official books play an important role in the consolidation of relations between people and in prevention of the occurrence of claims and in protection of the individual rights.

The Documents Registration Department is the central office for taking care of and organising registration affairs of the Judiciary and for guiding the respective offices of courts entrusted with registration of legal documents.

The registration of legal documents during the year 1355 took place on the basis of a special reform system. To prevent troubles experienced by the people in registering their legal documents new registration offices were established in the Shakar Dara, Kohestan, Puli-Khumri and Andkhoy woleswalis within the framework of the Documents Registration Department.

The activities of the Documents Registration Department carried out in 1355 may be summarised as follows:

A. Studying proposals made with respect to the service commissions to be levied on registering legal documents and providing of fiscal answers and instructions accordingly.

B. Receiving and studying reports sent by the respective courts and offices on the registration of legal documents.

C. Handling petitions advanced with regard to the marriage and divorce and other documents of the real and legal persons in accordance with the legislated laws and regulations of the state.

D. Preliminary study and following up of the construction project of well equipped warehouses in the Loy Woleswalies and provinces for preservation of the legal documents. Similarly preliminary study was made for construction of a central warehouse to keep and shelve copies of the legal documents.

Fifth — Summary of the activities carried out by the Judicial Secretariat and Inspecting Department:

The main objective behind the establishment of this department is to have a complete awareness of court situation and the attitudes of judicial personnel towards the claimants. Any wrong acts and violations made by the personnel or judicial offices concerned may be investigated by this department and the causes and factors led to negligence and violation may be sought thereupon. In some cases the courts and the respective offices are given direction and in some other cases petitions forwarded

by the people having files with the courts and the complaints made thereby are handled in accordance with the provisions of law.

Following are the duties of the offices functioning under the Judicial Secretariat and Inspecting Department:

1—Petitions Office: Is responsible to hear complaints and handle petitions stemmed from criminal, civil, commercial, family rights cases and other claims filed with the courts.

2—Inspecting Directorate: Has the duty to keep all information and reports received and to probe into circumstances and conditions prevailing and then to either confirm the reports received or reject them on the account of non-existence of the conditions and the situation reported about the acts of the judicial personnel.

The activities carried by this department can be summarised as follows:

1—10,000 petitions were studied and handled.

2—4054 cases of inspection were studied and dealt with.

3—3881 miscellaneous cases were handled.

4—496 cases of secretarial work were handled.

The summary of the activities carried out by the Administrative Department of the Judiciary in organising administrative and

accounting affairs;

The High Judiciary performed the following administrative jobs through its Administrative Department which consists of Accounting and Budget, General Service and Construction Offices:

1—Implementation of the ordinary and development budgets for the year 1355 and despatch of the first quarter allotment to the courts according to the approved budget.

2—Preparation of the ordinary and development budgets of the Judiciary for 1355 in line with the needs and financial possibilities of the state.

3—Appointment of a committee and taking necessary measures to implement the seven year plan of the Judiciary according to the opinions and report of the Department of Studies and Research which had been sent to the Ministries of Planning and Finance through the Administrative Department.

4—Receiving expenses reports from the courts and comparing them with the approved budget estimates and controlling the assets and property with due consideration to reasonable needs.

5—Determining the arrears and preparing the list of arrears and referring it to the departments concern-

ed and taking necessary measures to collect the arrears.

6—Completion of the construction work of four living complex and four office buildings for provincial and woleswali courts and completion of 20 percent of the construction work of incomplete living complex and of court buildings.

It is hoped that the remaining construction work will be completed in the near next years and the buildings be commissioned.

Brief summary of the activities carried out by the Judiciary Personnel Department in organising personnel affairs.

1—Taking necessary actions in giving promotion and salary raise to 250 judges and administrative officials of the judiciary.

2—Preparation of retirements cards to 20 judges and administrative officials whose term of office were terminated.

3—Handling a good deal of petitions and requests made by the judges and administrative offices for their transfer.

4—New booking system which had been formulated in 1354 according to the new booking methods was implemented in 1355.

5—More than 400 property registration forms were newly distributed to judges and judiciary officials.

6—Coupons were distri-

buted to the deserving judges and officials and the monthly salaries were given away to all the judicial employees. Employees' attendance was controlled in accordance with the provi-

sions of law.

7--Other personnel affairs which are within the jurisdiction of this Department were carried out in accordance with the provisions of law.

Ministry of Agriculture

During the year 1355, which was the first year of the Seven Year Economic and Social Development Plan of the Republican State, the Ministry of Agriculture just like other governmental organisations achieved considerable progress in its various fields of activities. A brief description of the activities of the Ministry of Agriculture during the above period follows:

As a result of proper guidance of the Agriculture Development and Extension Department of the Ministry of Agriculture, agriculture productions are increasing in the country. During the year 1355, production of grains rose to 4.61 millions tons; fruits to 910 thousand tons; and vegetable to 740 thousand tons. Cotton and sugar beet have been produced in cotton ginning and press factories and Baghlan Sugar Mill. These factories have outpassed their production capacities. Also 68501 fruit-bearing and decorative sapplings have been distributed to the orcharders and farmers along with 469 tons

plant seeds.

During the year 1355 a total number of 1475 Ariana ploughs, macadamisation machines and various kinds of agriculture tools and equipment were distributed to the farmers. In order to further guide farmers in the art of cultivation, 1466 experimental plots of wheat, cotton and rice have been established in agricultural farms. In order to find out better quality of production the research centre has carried out 180 experimentations on various kinds of plants, grains and vegetable.

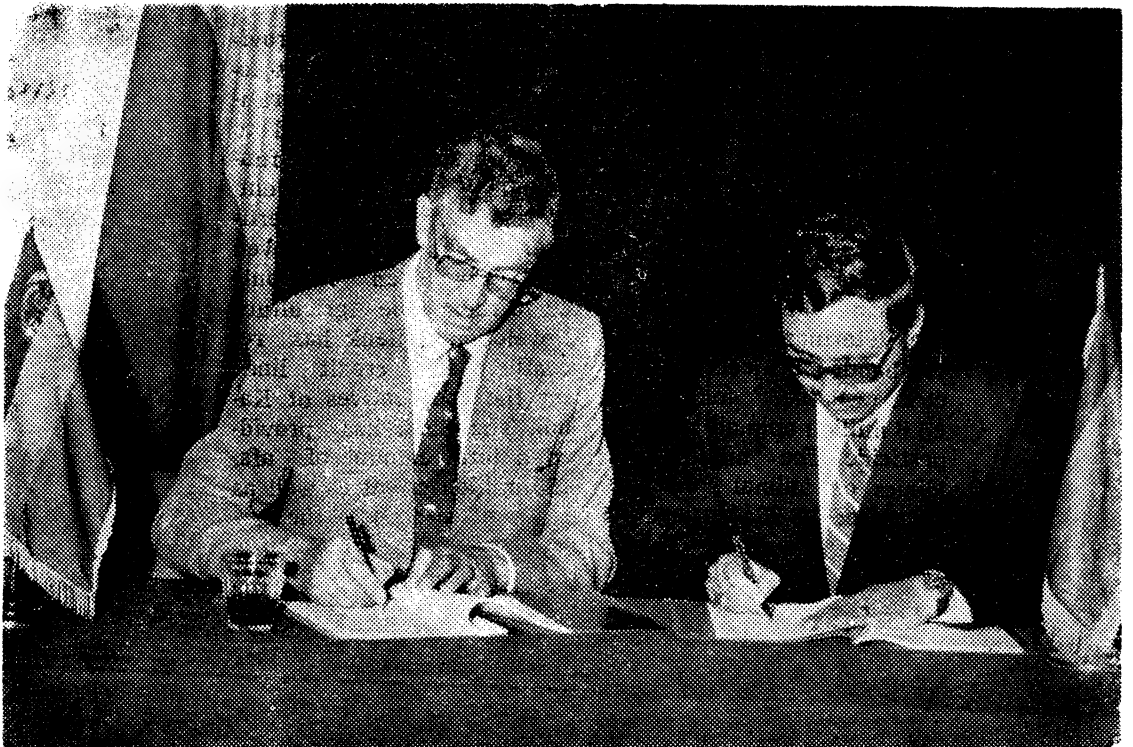
Similarly grafting of 44200 fruit bearing trees was undertaken during the above period, by the same research centre along with the distribution of 8666 fruit-bearing sapplings. A total of 6638 experimentations have been done in the agricultural laboratory on several kinds of chemical and physical aspects of water, soil and plant.

4.2 million fruit-bearing and non-fruit bearing trees have been protected against insecticide by the plant preservation project. Simi-



President of Afghan Chemical Fertiliser Company and USAID Deputy Director in Kabul shaking hands after signing the agreement pertaining to USAID grant-in-aid to the company on January 17, 1977.

President of the Herat Livestock Company and representative of the Chisholm Company of Australia signing the agreement pertaining to the management of the second part of livestock breeding development of Ghor, Badghis and Farah provinces on April 27, 1977.



larly 1.2 million hectar of lands have been protected against locust by the same project.

The Forests and Pastures Department of the Ministry of Agriculture has prepared the coloured designs of forests and pasture lands of the country and undertook the plantation work of 155691 sapplings in centre and provinces.

Similarly 612 kinds of plant seeds have been cultivated along with cultivation of pistachio seeds at 43 thousand plastic sacks. Also 50 thousand contours has been established at the total area of 350 jeribs in Samangan province. The Department has also prepared the names of various kinds of mushrooms with collection of a number of new plants.

The Department has also taken preservation and protection measures in all forests and pastures areas of the country. The Department has fixed 392 thousand jeribs of land for pastures in Fariab province and collected statistics on pastures in Badakhshan, Jauzjan, Ghazni and Urozgan provinces.

During the year 1355, the Veterinary and Animal Husbandry projects protected, examined and treated 6 million animals against pesticide. The number of clinics on animal diseases increased to 26. During this

period, 6.5 million doses of vaccines; 122 thousand litres of milk were produced in Bagرامي and Bene Hesar animal husbandry farms. Also 49 tons cheese and butter; forty-nine tons eggs; 836 thousands chickens, 333 thousand, silk cocoons; and 2600 kg. honey have been produced in other veterinary and animal husbandry projects of the Ministry of Agriculture.

During the year 1355, the number of agriculture and animal husbandry cooperatives rose to 102. The Ministry has provided assistance for the export of 1980 tons raisins and 700 tons pomegranates to foreign countries. These items were the products of the above cooperatives. Similarly the Ministry has assisted these cooperatives in the sale of their cotton to the Cotton Ginning and Press Company of Mazari Sharif.

The Ministry has provided 13 million afghanis loan to 13 above cooperatives which are considered to be more active in their functioning. Also equivalent of 16.6 afs. chemical fertiliser, sulphur and improved seeds have been distributed to them. The Agriculture Development Bank has recently opened credit line for the cooperatives of Kabul. The Bank has provided a total amount of afs. 726 million credit as well as payment in cash to the far-

mers. In addition to distribution of other items, 227 agriculture tractors and 54 waterpumps of different sizes and powers have been given to the farmers by the Bank.

The Nangarhar Valley Development Authority has included new citrus and olive orchards in its farms of 26 of Saratan, Jamhouriat and Hadda at the total area of 120 hectar lands. Plantation of sapplings at citrus and olive orchards have been done at 33 and 823 hectares of lands respectively.

1260 tons olive and 4512 tons citrus have been collected last year. Also 280 families of honey bee are kept in the project which produced 2434 kg. of honey last year. Likewise 1047 tons milk and 23.6 tons meat have been produced in the Regional Development Project of Pakthia province. In addition 1.6 million fruit bearing and non-fruit bearing sapplings have been planted there. Nurseries have been established at an area of 165 hectares of land, grafting of 65000 fruit bearing and non-fruit bearing trees, done in the project. Collection of 63 kg. of olive fruit, establishment of 825 experimental plots, distribution of 397 vegetable sapplings and distribution of 64.5 thousand pockets of vegetable seeds

to the farmers are other activities of the project during the year 1355.

Similarly 11945 chickens; 20971 eggs have been produced there. 24403 litres milk was produced; 40 thousand animals were protected against animal diseases in the above project.

Under the Konarha Development Project, forests have been protected at an area of 90 thousand hectar of lands; 135 thousand hectares of land were undertaken for the plantation of fruit bearing and non-fruit bearing sapplings; 170 experimental plots were established; 1010 sapplings were planted and 104 thousand animals were protected against diseases.

During the year 1355, the Ministry of Agriculture set up a new department entitled Afghan Seeds Company which helps farmers in production of improved seeds. This Department after inception began production of improved seeds in various farms such as Tarnak of Kandahar province and Marja of Helmand province.

During the year 1355, 30 thousand tons improved seeds of wheat, cotton and sugar beet and vegetable have been distributed through various departments of the Ministry of Agriculture to farmers throughout the country.

The Afghan Chemical Fertiliser Company distributed a total amount of 82 thousand tons chemical fertilizer to the farmers of the country. Similarly the Company sold equivalent of afs. 19 million pesticide and insecticides, to the farmers.

Herat Animal Husbandry Project has provided a total amount of 43.8 million afghanis credit to the farmers through Agricultural Development Bank. The Ministry has also taken necessary steps for the development of animal husbandry activities in the country so that animals must be

protected against any diseases. In this connection 277 thousand doses of various kinds of vaccines have been distributed to the animal breeders. At present 1146 sheep are kept in various farms of the Animal Husbandry Project of Herat province.

The Land Reforms Law was put into implementation during the year 1355. At present Land Reforms Law is being implemented in 17 provinces of the country. More than 350 thousand farmers completed their declaration forms.



President of Livestock Development Co. of Herat Eng. Abdul Habib Seraj and Management Counsellor of Auto Dacio Co. of Romania signing the accord on purchasing of 42 vehicles in Kabul on May 12, 1977.



President of the Planning Department of the Ministry of Agriculture Abdul Majid and the Economic Counsellor of the Soviet Embassy in Kabul Boris Titov signing the agreement on purchasing of equipment for the olive processing plant in April, 1977.



The Afghan and Soviet representatives signing the agreement on purchase of equipment for Mazar-i-Sharif Chemical Fertiliser and Thermo-Power Plants on July 25, 1977.



President of Veterinary Dept. and head of Soviet delegation exchanging documents on protocol relating to cooperation in the field of veterinary on Oct. 26, 1977.

Ministry of Higher Education

The Ministry of Higher Education was formed, at the will of the leader of the revolution, and the President of the Republic of Afghanistan at the end of 1355.

This Ministry was established with the following objectives in mind:

Development of positive and sound attitudes and traits in the youth in accordance with the objectives of the revolution of Saratan 26, 1352, and the national and cultural values of our people. Training of talented youth in various scientific, technician and professional fields at higher levels; development and strengthening of the spirit of national unity, sense of responsibility, selfreliance, and the power of taking decisions in the youth; establishment and organisation of high research institutes, and active participation in development of the sciences.

Eventhough a short period has elapsed since the establishment of the Ministry of Higher Education, attempts have been made to coordi-

nate the operations and relations of the newly established department, and the departments and institutes which have been detached from the Ministry of Education, and become a part of the Ministry of Higher Education, such as the teacher training colleges, and institutes, so that the ground is rendered more fertile and conducive to meaningful growth and development of higher learning and education in our country.

In the first place the budget of the Ministry was prepared with due consideration to the real needs and requirements, and making every possible saving in expenditure, and refraining from establishment of unnecessary sections and divisions, and organisational inflation. The budget thus prepared was approved by the authorities concerned, and became operational from the month of Jauza of the current Afghan year.

Included in the organisational set up of the Ministry of Higher Education, ap-

art from the University of Kabul, the Medical College of Nangarhar University, and the Teacher Training Colleges and institutes which have been transferred to this ministry from the Ministry of Education, are the administrative department, the foreign liaison department and cultural affairs, the planning department, the inspection department, and the compilation department, which will start its activities later this year, other departments' presidents have been appointed, and they are gradually recruiting the personnel they require, and have begun functioning.

The administrative department of the Ministry of Higher Education handles all administrative and day to day affairs of fourteen teachers academies, the Institute of Industrial Management, the Institute of Accounting and the Institute of Agriculture, since their attachment to the Ministry of Higher Education. The teachers academies and the aforementioned institutes, functioning within the framework of the Ministry of Higher Education now, have assumed the status of higher and advanced institutes of learning. During the Seven Year Plan period five new teacher training institutions will be established of which four were opened in 1355 in Helmand, Saman-

gan, Takhar and Fariab provinces. The four new institutes along with those previously established admitted students who had passed Kabul University entrance examinations.

In accordance with the needs for teachers in primary schools the teachers training institutions will admit yearly more than three thousand students. The Roashan Institute will admit 150 students, the Sayed Jamaluddin Institute will admit 450 students, the Teacher Training Institute of Paktia will admit 250 students, the Teacher Training Institute of Parwan will admit 190 students, the Teacher Training Institute of Kunduz will admit 200 students; the Teacher Training Institute of Herat will admit 310 students, the Teacher Training Institute of Balkh will admit 380 students, the Teacher Training Institute of Nangarhar will admit four hundred students, the Teacher Training Institute of Kandahar will admit 390 students, the Helmand Teacher Training Institute will admit 240 students, the Takhar Teacher Training Institute will admit 200 students, the Samangan Teacher Training Institute 200 students, and the Fariab Teacher Training Institute will enroll two hundred students.

Fifteen graduates of high schools, after successfully

passing Kabul University entrance examination were enrolled in special courses at the Teacher Training Academy to be trained as kindergarten teachers. The curricula of the teacher training academies and the textbooks either written or translated for these institutions are now under review of a special authoritative committee. After the completion of the review, necessary revisions will be incorporated in the books, and put at the disposal of the teachers training academies.

The curricula and functioning of the Institute of Industrial Management, the Institute of Accounting and the Institute for Training in Agriculture are also under review, and it is proposed that like other institutions of higher learning and the teachers training academies, the semester system also be introduced in the above-mentioned three institutes.

In order to raise the academic standards of mathematics and science teachers a special seminar was organised in the Higher Teachers Training Academy of Kabul which was attended by 24 mathematics and science teachers.

The seminar which opened on Jauza 28, 1356 was designed to familiarise the mathematics and science teachers with developments

in their fields.

The Foreign Liaison and Cultural Relations Department helped in drafting of agreements pertaining to cooperation in the fields of culture and science between the Republic of Afghanistan, and Yugoslavia, Rumania, and Iraq. This department also helped in preparing the ground for sending of Higher Education Ministry officials, university faculty members, and students for further studies and observations abroad. Students and civil servants who wished to go abroad for advanced studies at their own expense, were also helped by this department. The department also served a link between scholarship and fellowship offering sources, and the recipient public organisations and various ministries.

In accordance with the instruction of the government the Ministry of Higher Education has begun collection of information, and has formed special committees, and held meetings to prepare for the convening of the national science seminar at the beginning of next Afghan year. The seminar will be organised with the cooperation of UNESCO in a bid to develop coordination and cooperation among various ministries for the evolvement of a national science policy.

Within the organisation

of the Ministry of Higher Education the establishment of an academic board is also anticipated. This board will be formed before the end of the current Afghan year.

The formation of the board is seen as a positive step towards promotion, improvement and expansion of scientific activities of various institutions of the Ministry of Higher Education and the University of Kabul. Serving on the board will be veteran and competent faculty members, along with others, to study and assess training and education in the sciences, and offer consultations on possible future actions.

In the area of planning this ministry is entrusted with the duty of initiating developments in all spheres of higher education, and closely guide and supervise activities that are to take place within the framework of the nation's seven year socio-economic development plan. The carryover and new projects included in this plan has created possibilities for admittance of a larger number of high school graduates in institutions of higher learnings.

The concerned department of the Ministry of Higher Education during the current year were involved in initiating, preparing and implementation of the following projects:

—Expropriation of a nu-

mber of private buildings in the university area.

—The Cobalt 60 project.

—The Nangarhar Medical Faculty Dormitory buildings project.

—Teaching materials provision project for the University of Kabul.

—The Mental Patients' Hospital at Kabul University grounds.

—The new Kabul University Faculty of Medicine buildings.

—The Chemistry Institute buildings.

—Nangarhar Medical College Hospital extension project, under which 70 new beds will be added to the existing facilities.

—Procurement of laboratory equipment and supplies for Kabul University health institutes and hospitals.

A special committee was assigned to probe the possibilities and potentials for the expansion and development of Nangarhar University, and establishment of a number of new colleges in its framework. An action plan was prepared and forwarded to the Ministry of Planning for final scrutiny and approval.

In the relatively short period of existence of the Ministry of Higher Education a plan for gathering, varification and assessment and analysis of statistics relating to the number

and category of students and faculty members, their field of specialisation, in various colleges of the University of Kabul and higher institutions of teacher training was prepared and launched, and the work has made considerable progress. The processing of this data will enable us to increase admittance in various institutions of higher learning in accordance with the national requirements for trained manpower, with due consideration to the teacher-student ratio, and providing of other facilities needed for proper functioning of the institutions, and successful study by the students.

The department of construction, and the foreign assistance department are yet to start their functions, since their required personnel have not yet been recruited. The activation of these two departments will enable the ministry to expand its operations in these two vital areas.

During the year the inspection department of the Ministry of Higher Education tended to 36 cases, a number of which were forwarded to the court.

The Ministry of Higher Education hopes to succeed to render ever greater services to the country and the society, in all areas of knowledge and study and train-

ing, in accordance with the wishes of our great national leader.

The University of Kabul

Eversince the establishment of the republican order, the University of Kabul, has endeavoured to promote academic studies, and maintain the highest standards in institutions of higher learning in the country. As the foremost centre of professional studies, and advanced academic studies the University of Kabul, in the light of the expectations of the people and the country, has attempted to impart the kind of instruction and training to the youth, that will really develop and nurture their creative and constructive aptitudes, and provide the kind of trained manpower that is essential for successful pursuit of the national development targets.

As the leader of the revolution has accentuated the participation of the youth of the nation in national reconstruction and development efforts, and considers a nation fortunate when its vital and important tasks are performed by hard working and patriotic young men and women, the University of Kabul, too, recognising the need for national unity,

and serving the cause of the greatest majority of the people in the country, formulates its academic performance and plans so that, its graduates will be able to take part energetically, devotedly, and singlemindedly in implementation of the nation seven year development plan which is devised to promote the wellbeing and prosperity of our compatriots, and so that in implementation of major industrial, agricultural, and other projects we may rely on our own human resources, and the need for foreign know is eliminated and reduced to the extent possible.

To the University of Kabul development of an indigenous national capability to conceive, initiate, and implement all types of development projects, and schemes implementation of which is essential for securing a decent standards of living to the masses of the people is a vital and sacred national mission.

From Saratan 1355 to the end of the year, the University of Kabul embarked upon a series of reform and development measures, a resume of which follows:

Faculty of Medicine:

The faculty endeavored to render its academic programmes compatible with needs of the time, the national requirements, and the latest developments in the field of medicine. It organ-

ised its instruction and practical training that the facilities available would be used maximally.

New and better instruction and laboratory materials, supplies and equipment were put at the disposal of the faculty through grants of international organisations, and through procurements from the state budget. The new premises for the Faculty of Medicine is under construction at the university grounds and construction work has made considerable progress.

the specialised departments of the Faculty of Medicine in Kabul, not only performed their duties in so far as instruction and training is concerned, but also offers sought after medical and health services to a number of people. The paraclinical departments, in their own turn, offered special services to the public. At the departments of bacteriology apart from training courses, nearly four thousand special tests were carried out for the patients who had been introduced to them by Kabul University health institutes, public Health Ministry sources, and other medical practitioners.

The pathology department not only offered training of grounds for four classes of the faculty, but al-

so carried out 746 pathological tests referred to it by various hospitals from different parts of the country. In addition the department compiled and published two pathology textbooks.

The anatomy department provided laboratory training for the students of the Faculty of Medicine, the nursing school, and the vocational school of the women's organisation of the republic of Afghanistan. It also devoted special attention to step up preparation and distribution of slides needed for anatomy courses.

The pharmacology department apart from conducting courses for the third and fourth grades of the college of medicine, conducting a special course for the first grade students on prescription writing. The course was offered for the first time in the history of the faculty, in a bid to familiarise the young doctors with prescribing medicine that are compounded at the pharmacy.

In addition a pharmacology textbook was compiled and published, and extensive research and studies were carried out on a number of medical herbs found in Afghanistan.

The biochemistry department, apart from fulfilling its normal duties carried out over eight thousand blood, urine, stomach secreti-

ans, and narrow tests.

The forensic medicine departments.

The forensic medicine department, over and above carrying out its instruction and research duties, examined and gave its assessments on 263 criminal, 98 traffic, 420 beating and injury, 275 age determination, 125 sex offenses, and 195 miscellaneous cases referred to it by the police and security sections.

The physiology department was mostly engaged in instruction and research, but nonetheless carried out some fifty examinations for patients.

The preventive medicine department also was mainly preoccupied with instruction and research, but in addition it engaged in special services, which are reviewed as follows:

It carried out physical fitness and laboratory examinations for all university students. It examined nearly 3000 patients, and visited 310 families. B.C.G. and other vaccines were applied on 1375 persons. Through the Karez Mir training centre, advice and guidance was provided to numerous families.

The Law and Political Sciences Faculty:

From Saratan 26, 1355 to the end of the year the fac-

ulty of Law and Political sciences has had the following accomplishments:

The instruction and examinations system was changed so that they conform to modern practices. The year long courses were divided up to semesters, and yearly final examinations were dropped in favour of semester examinations. Intersemester examinations were also given regularly. A special committee for assessment and supervision of examinations was formed so that it would tend to problems faced by the teachers and the students in this context, and tend to their complaints, as well as trying to incorporate pertinent views and suggestions in the system.

To induce students to engage in research and studies more extensively, special seminars and conferences were organised, and the students were required to present papers in such gatherings. Topics for study and research chosen for the gatherings. Topics for study and research chosen for the seminars and conferences relate to the problems and requirements of the country.

Guest lecturers were also invited to conduct seminars and take part in the

conferences, and during 13-55 one French and one American guest professor lectured on legal and judicial issues for the benefit of students.

To render instruction in the faculty more relevant to the realities of the time and conditions in our country two new courses on methodology and development of public institutions were introduced to the faculty, and students have shown a special interest in these courses.

The administration of the faculty is continuing its studies, and will take further measures to orient research and studies at the faculty towards problems and prospects in Afghanistan. A special program was prepared to enable the students to gain a first hand knowledge of the workings of various institutions, and to offer their views and assessments to gatherings of students with an eye on improvement in the functions of the institutions observed and visited. It is also decided to actively search the view of various ministries and organisations on improvement of the organisation and functions of the faculty, and the instruction programs offered by it.

In the area of publication,

the faculty continued to put out the Law Journal. A book entitled Introduction to the Islamic Legal System, and a special publication commemorating the United Nations day were also published during the period.

The faculty has a teaching staff of 31, of whom nineteen were teaching courses, and 12 were either studying, researching or lecturing abroad. In 1355 the faculty graduated 100 students, of which nine were coeds. In the first semester the student population of the faculty was 457 and in the second semester 381.

FACULTY OF SCIENCE:

The basic obligation of the Faculty of Science is to train teachers and experts for the industries. Endeavours in this context from Saratan until the end of 1355 entailed. The faculty's prospects was revised, and now requires students to gain credits in both major and minor subjects. The instructors were also required to keep a students performance book, which would illustrate the performance of the students during the semester. Lecture notes were prepared and distributed to the students, to make their studies easier.

The affiliation agreement between the faculty of science of Kabul University and the Faculty of Science of the University of Bonn,

the Federal Republic of Germany, which terminated in 1354, was renewed with better conditions offered to the Faculty of Science. In accordance with this agreement joint research will be carried out on problems of Afghanistan, and a greater number of students, administrators, and professors of the Faculty will visit West Germany for study and research. Likewise larger numbers of Bonn University professors will visit Kabul for work and study, and as guest lecturers.

The nuclear energy and nuclear studies laboratory and courses were organised, and faculty member was chosen as head of department. For the establishment and launching of a nuclear physics studies centre, an expert for the International Atomic Energy Agency arrived in Afghanistan, and started his activities. Work also progressed during the period on the construction of the Cobalt 60 Radiation Therapy Centre. The laboratory was provided to Afghanistan by Hungary under the auspices of the International Atomic Energy Agency.

Preparations for the construction of new premises for the chemistry institute were finalised and completed during the period. In the area of publication, apart from continuing the publication of the science quar-

terly, the lecture notes for all courses were published, and two new textbooks on higher mathematics authored by two professors of the faculty, were sent to the printers.

Improvements were brought in the organisation and management and collection of Kabul Zoo, which is attached to the zoology department of the faculty. From Saratan 26, 1355 until the end of the year the revenues of Kabul Zoo amounted to three million afghanis, a sum exceeding the income of the whole of preceding.

THE FACULTY OF LETTER AND HUMANITIES:

In line with the University of Kabul's plan for raising academic standards the Faculty of Letters and Humanities has embarked on the following measures:

The plan for commencement of Dari and Pashtu studies at graduate level initiated in the early days of 1355 was finalised and put into effect. The regulations pertaining to enrollment for master's degree either in Pashtu or Dari language studies were prepared and approved by the concerned authorities, and have been under implementation in the current academic year. The necessary books for both languages have been collected at the

university library, and the professors to conduct graduate level Pashtu and Dari courses were designated. A total of 20 students for master's degrees either in Pashtu or Dari, ten for each, are to be enrolled. The semester and credit system which was introduced during the early part of 1355 in the faculty, were extended to all classes and courses, and the first year courses were required of all faculty of Letters students regardless of their projected major. The faculty continued publication of Wazhma and Adab magazines, and published a number of Dari, Pashtu geography, history, and philosophy books written by its professors. A number of books, prepared to commemorate renowned Afghan scholars of the past, in accordance with the cultural policy of the Republic of Afghanistan, were also published during the year. In 1355 the faculty graduated 317 students from its various departments.

THE THEOLOGY FACULTY

During the period from Saratan 26, 1355 to the end of the year, this faculty, apart from carrying out its normal, day to day responsibilities, embarked introducing fundamental changes in its performance in line with the nation's wishes for a sound education of the younger generation. In

accordance with the new regulations governing examinations, the courses were organised on semester and credit system. The students were required to pass not only in final semester organisations, but also in inter-semester tests, the marks of which should count for 25 percent of the final grade. The professors of the faculty actively engaged in counselling and tutoring to help students surmount their problems. They also took an active part in the seminars and conferences organised by the faculty.

The administration of the faculty, in a bid to better achieve its target of education and training that is relevant, established contacts with the authorities in the Ministry of Justice and the High Council of the Judiciary. As a result of these contacts the way was opened for practical work and observation and presence in courts of 3rd and fourth year students of the Law and Islamic Fiqh (Sharia) Department. Students of this Department spend two days in every week on such observations, and practical work. In view of the positive results achieved from this experiment, it is envisaged that the programme will be maintained in compulsory studies will even be developed further in the future.

During the period a textbook for advanced students of Arabic language was published which will be used in the Faculty of Theology and in various religious madrassas. A number of other textbooks have also been written by the Faculty professors and will be published shortly.

THE COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING:

The College of Engineering of the University of Kabul has a central role in training engineers and professional cadres essential for implementation and functioning of projects, and carrying out the state's development schemes. During the year the college continued its efforts to improve instruction and training in a way that the objective of selfreliance in professional and engineering cadres will be realised earlier, and the country's need for hiring manpower and expertise will be reduced, and eventually eliminated.

In 1353 the section responsible for training of teachers for technical school, then functioning within the framework of the now defunct College of Education, was attached to the College of Engineering. This section is now functioning as an independent department of the college, and in 1355 it graduated its first class of 18. The Department

now has 78 students, taught by ten Afghan and one foreign professor.

The college organised a national seminar on engineering education in Afghanistan from Mizan ten to 14, 1355 at the University of Kabul. The seminar was attended by representatives of the College of Engineering, Kabul Polytechnic Institute, the Ministry of Communications, the Ministry of Public Works, the Ministry of Agriculture, as well as participants from a number of other organisations. The main objective in convening this seminar was that representatives of the ministries and organisations which recruit the graduates of the College of Engineering and the Kabul Polytechnic Institute be afforded an opportunity to air their assessment of the performance and training of the new recruits, as well as pertinent views on possible changes in training and instruction methods and procedures, that can be incorporated in the two colleges' action programmes.

The representatives of the ministries and the faculty members of the two college exchanged fruitful views, which culminated in adoption of highly important resolutions. These resolutions are to be forwarded for study and adoption

to the high committee on engineering education.

At the invitation of the College of Engineering, Dr. McGuire, veteran professor of Massachusetts Institute of Technology visited Kabul and conducted a highly instructing seminar on earthquake in relations to civil constructions.

In accordance with an agreement reached between the College of Engineering and the US Geological Survey Department, the American side took upon itself to further equipment and expand, and extend the studies of the College of Engineering seismic station.

Two American specialists arrived during the year to supervise construction of extension and installation of new and more sophisticated equipment. The establishment of a second seismic studies station is also envisaged.

The construction of the annex building to the College of Engineering premises which was stopped due to certain reasons was resumed in 1355, and it is anticipated that it will be completed in 1356.

Another major development at the College of Engineering is that in accordance with the instructions of the government, as of 1356 it increased the admittance of freshmen to over 1000 a year. Such an exp-

ansion of course presupposed preparing of a well thought out plan. This plan was approved by the government, and the necessary funds for building up the teaching and administrative staff, premises, and fulfilling of academic needs were put at the disposal of the university of Kabul. In the years ahead the College of Engineering will be able to offer every year to the society a considerable number of well trained engineers, and thus expand the capacity of the nation to undertake development project, and to carry out other tasks with indigenous skills.

In 1355 the College's teaching staff consisted of 52 Afghan professors, 15 Peace Corps volunteers, and four advisors from the University of Nebraska.

THE COLLEGE OF AGRICULTURE:

In addition to carrying out its normal duties and function the College during the period Saratan 26, 1355 to the end of the year embarked on a series of tasks which enhance the College's capability to contribute towards building up a reservoir of trained specialists in the field of agriculture.

The textbooks and reference works used by the students and staff of the College were inventoried and catalogued. The collection is about 8,000. Eight books

and research reports compiled or translated by the Faculty members of the College were either published, or will be shortly put out.

At the research farm of the College located in Darulaman students and staff of various departments of the College conducted extensive research. The soil studies department studied the use of chemical fertiliser for raising potatoes, onions, and corn. The cereals department worked on developing new hybrid strains of various grains including soybeans. The horticulture and vegetable department carried research on economic production of various vegetables, including imported strains and varieties.

The Zoology Department conducted research on sources of proteins for fattening two indigenous sheep species, and as well as quality and quantity of mutton produced by these sheep. The Agricultural Engineering Department studied the relation of water and nitrogenous fertiliser in raising of corn in Kabul and Logar area.

The students of the third and fourth years of the college worked in close collaboration with the Faculty on these research projects. Not only already applicable results have been attained from these researches, the fact that the students gain

a first hand practical knowledge of research methodology and process prove highly beneficial.

FACULTY OF ECONOMICS:

During 1355 the College of Economics appointed special professors' committees to study and review the present setup and academic activities of the College. The professors after various committee meetings made concrete proposals to bring economic studies up to the mark, and render them compatible with the nation's present day and future needs. It was resolved that students after completion of their second year in the college enroll in special departments and concentrate studies on their major subjects. The main departments of the College are Business, Money and Banking, Development Planning, Management, Finance and Statistics. This departmentalisation came into effect and the first batch of graduates thus trained will enter service in 1357. In view of the pressing needs for reliable statistics, and essential improvement in statistics collection, analysis and interpolations, in accordance with a protocol signed between the College of Economic and the Central Statistics Bureau, the Statistics Department began functioning as an independent organ of the College.

and the first batch of statistics majors will graduate this year (1356). The affiliations agreements concluded between the College of Economics of the University of Kabul and the Economics Colleges of the Universities of Cologne, Bonn and Buchum, which had terminated in 1353, after a series of long and all pervasive negotiations, were extended for a period of fifteen years. In 1355, the first year of the new affiliation agreement, three FRG professors came to Kabul to lecture and conduct seminars at the college. Similarly three College of Economics instructors went to West Germany for research and studies under the provisions of the agreement.

The agreements also provides for joint research of Afghan and FRG scholars on economic problems particular to Afghanistan, and studies aimed at assessment of economic activities with an eye on successful implementation of the Republic of Afghanistan's economic policy. In 1355 the research projects undertaken relate to commercial exchange and analysis of customs tariffs in relations to the economic policy of Afghanistan. Research projects envisaged for 1356 include studies on relation of money and banking with economic development in Afghanistan, accounting systems, services

and procedures in Afghan industrial enterprises, investments that result in transfer of capital and labour, and studies pertaining to mobility and transportation in Afghanistan.

In 1355 a new prospectus was published by the College in 93 pages which introduces to the student prospects for education in economics, and familiarises him with departments and functioning of the College, and inform him about the long term development in the College.

With due consideration to the requirements of modern economic studies, students were given an opportunity to observe the functioning of various organisations, and spent their summer and winter recess partly in practical work in these organisations. During 1355 nearly 200 students of the College toured various industrial establishments in Kabul, and familiarised themselves closely with their functioning, successes and failures. **Twenty five students of the Money and Banking Department** spent one summer month working at the Afghanistan Bank, Pashtany Tejaraty Bank, the Agriculture Bank, and the Industrial Development Bank. The statistics Department students spent their winter recess, partly, working, in various

sections of the Central Statistics Bureau, and engaged in practical and research work. The Publication Department of the College during 1355 expanded its activities and a considerable number of books compiled or translated by its Faculty members, that were not published in previous years, due to certain reasons, were published during the year. The compilation and translation committee of the College approved the publication of 12 more books in 1356. The College's specialised library was expanded and more of the books catalogued. New books acquired from the Federal Republic of Germany and the University of Teheran were added to its stocks which number now over 8,000 titles in Dari, Pashtu, German, English and French languages.

During the year the economic archives of Afghanistan was established within the framework of the College's library. This archive will be built up as a main depository of information of studies on Afghanistan's economy, and the process of economic development in the country. The College is resolved to continually expand and develop this archives.

NANGARHAR MEDICAL
COLLEGE:

This College recognising the dire need of the country for larger numbers of qualified physicians and health workers, has constantly endeavoured to raise academic standards and to diversify training so as to prepare the graduates better for coping with the problems they are likely to face. At the same time so far as its possibilities permit the hospitals and polyclinics of the College offered medical and health service to the population of Nangarhar and adjoining provinces. An important project of the College completed in 1355 was the one hundred bed surgery ward, which not only enhanced opportunities for training, but also for increased health and medical care for the population of the region. Construction of the college dormitory buildings continued during the year, and they are now almost 90 per cent completed.

The Publication Department of the College during the year put at the disposal of the departments nearly half a million pages of printed materials used inside and outside the classroom.

The health services offered by the polyclinics, laboratories, and hospitals of the College consisted of:

7571 examinations at the surgery polyclinic, of whom

1211 were hospitalised; 3581 examinations at the internal medicine polyclinic of whom 624 were hospitalised; 3427 examinations were carried out at the ear and throat polyclinic, of whom 213 were hospitalised; 5537 children were examined at the pediatrics polyclinics of whom 444 were hospitalised; 800 patients were examined at the gynaecology polyclinic of whom 177 were hospitalised; 2067 patients were examined at the ophthalmic medicine polyclinic, of whom 103 were hospitalised; at the mental health polyclinic 450 patients were examined of whom 97 were hospitalised, at the communicable diseases polyclinic 380 patients were examined of whom 260 were hospitalised.

The histology laboratory carried out 5076 examinations, the Parasitology Department 2623 examinations; the urology laboratory 3759 examinations, the bacteriology laboratory 182 examinations, and the Blood Bank carried out 25 blood group tests.

The Kabul Polytechnic Institute:

The Polytechnic Institute began functioning in 1346 with a student body of 256. Presently it maintains instruction programmes and departments in eleven engineering fields including geology and oil and gas pros-

pecting, mining, chemical technology, road building, industrial and mining construction, hydrotechnical constructions, solid minerals prospecting and exploitation. The Institute graduated the fifth batch of engineers in 1355, numbering 193.

In 1355 the Institute took the initiative of organising a scientific conference with the participation of students who presented research papers in their field of study. This conference was highly appreciated by the faculty members of the Institute and other scholars who attended it.

The Institute's library has a stock of 68 thousand books. These include 200 hundred titles, published in 38170 volumes, by the Publication Department of the Institute, and written or translated by the Institute's teaching staff, and 26830 books presented to the Institute by friendly states.

The Publications Department of the Institute despite formidable problems managed to set a new record in 1355. While during the whole of 1353 only 25 titles, and during the whole of 1354 only 26 titles were published, the Department published 54 titles in 1355. In addition the Department printed Russian textbooks for use at the military school, and materials needed

by the Institute's administration. The quarterly magazine of the Polytechnic Institute was also published under the aegis of the Department.

Apart from carrying out its normal academic duties the Polytechnic Institute also offered various consulting services to various ministries and public organisations in the areas of analysis of oils and lubricants, topographical maps, geological maps, testing strength of materials, preparation of construction, blue prints, hydrotechnical maps, large detonations for road construction and extraction of minerals, etc.

Presently there are 1502 students enrolled at the Institute, and its teaching staff consists of 83 Afghan and 86 foreign faculty members.

FACULTY OF PHARMACOLOGY:

This Faculty is established to train qualified personnel for drug control, for pharmacy services, and for the pharmaceutical industries. To review its academic programmes the Faculty appointed a committee of veteran professors and professional on the basis of the proposals of which a series of changes were brought in the functions of the college.

Under the cultural and scientific cooperation ag-

reement concluded between Afghanistan and India five Indian professors arrived at the College in 1355 not only to take part in instruction but also in organising and conducting of seminars and academic meetings with the cooperation of the professors of the College.

In 1355 the College graduated twenty students, all of whom were employed by the Ministry of Public Health.

FACULTY OF VETERINARY SCIENCES:

During the period between Saratan and the end of the year 1355, the College's administration was able to equip and expand its histology laboratory. The anatomy laboratory was also expanded, and provided with all means of instruction, and practical work and research. The pre-operation room was set up to enable anatomy and histology professors and classes for preparing of slides and other instruction materials and aides.

The contacts of the University with the United Nations Development Programme have had positive results, and two professors were provided to the College for instructing anatomy, histology, and pathology classes.

The library of the College which opened in Jauza

1355, was also expanded, and it is holdings catalogued. Attempts were also made to procure facilities for printing and memographing instruction notes, and slide shows.

THE KABUL UNIVERSITY HEALTH INSTITUTIONS:

The health institutions of the University of Kabul serve a dual role. They provide grounds for training and research and instruction in various fields of medicine, para-medicine, and pharmaceutical industries, and pharmacy services. The hospitals, clinics, polyclinics, and pharmaceuticals production centres, the blood bank, and the nurse training sections functions in this framework constitute the backbone of medical education in the Republic. At the same time these set-ups serve tens of thousands of patients every year, and thus play a pivotal role in the nation's public health programme.

The institutes are manned by ninety seven physicians, 316 nurses, laboratory assistants and technicians, 584 officials, and 446 other employees. To promote mental health and training in this sphere the construction of a major mental health hospital is included among the priority plans of the institutes. Furthermore an emergency ward is under construction

at the Mermono Roughtun, and the central heating and electricity system of the childrens section of this hospital are nearly completed.

At the Nadershah Hospital which has 546 beds, and maintains surgery, internal, skin diseases, and mental health and radiology and laboratory sections, 111929 patients were hospitalised, 29234 emergency cases were tended to, 2514 persons operated on, 6496 persons radiographed, and 51568 laboratory examinations were carried out.

At the Mermouno Hospital which has 158 beds 9865 persons were hospitalised. 1696 radiography and 11963 laboratory examinations were carried out. In the central polyclinics over 210 thousand patients were examined, 33196 of whom were hospitalised in the institute's hospitals. 1845 x-ray, and 2337 laboratory examinations were also carried out in the central polyclinic.

The pharmaceuticals production centre of the University produced nearly nine million packets, grams or CC of syrups, tablets, ampules, serums, and other medicines, and the Blood Bank of the University health institutes dispensed 200900 CC of blood for transfusion. The student health service of the University dispensed

medicines to 16560 students on the recommendations of the doctors attached to it.

The University Research Centre compiled in two volumes resumes of research reports prepared by the institute researchers ever since its establishment. This publication is prepared in Dari and English languages and is submitted to the University Press.

A functional plan for organising seminars on research, and institutional and academic statistics was also prepared by the centre. Thorough financing institutions university professors were enabled to engage in applied research. The centre's charter was also revised and submitted to the university administration for processing. The centre also cooperated with foreign researchers on the field and outside it, and this co-operation contributed to training in research. Regulations pertaining to the research in Afghanistan by foreign scholars and students were also devised. Studies were carried out to identify fruitful research topics and problems, as well as on the possibilities of expansion and development of the centre.

The University library continued to expand and improve its services. The Afghanistan studies section of the library had 31935

users, or fifty per cent more than the previous year. The reference section of the library was used by 56,000 faculty members and students, and clients outside the university.

The circulation desk distributed in the period of eight months from Saratan to the end of 1355, nearly 16,000 books in sciences, and over eleven thousand books in humanities.

The cataloguing department of the library processed 2107 titles during the period, consisting of 1224 books in vernacular languages, 946 books in foreign languages, 154 monographs in foreign languages, and 792 monographs in vernacular languages.

The periodicals section of the library received regularly 380 periodicals which were referred to during the period by 7500 persons. Through the acquisition department during the eight months in question the stock of the University library was enlarged by 3270 volumes. The services of the audio-visual section of the library were also expanded during the period, and its equipment and holdings increased.

The library maintained exchange relations with the major libraries around the world, including the library of Congress (USA) the

Leningrad library (USSR), the Tehran university library (Iran), and the national library of the People's Republic of China. The library also published bibliography of works on Sayed Jamaluddin Al-Afghani, the famous 19th century Afghan thinker, and reformer.

The activities of the University of Kabul from Hamal first, until the end of the month of Aqrab constitute of the following:

Efforts to introduce the credit and semester system continued. The credit system was introduced to faculties which merely had the semester system. In the faculties where they had annual examinations, semester and mid-term examinations were introduced.

Replacing of the academic year and annual examinations by semester and mid-term examinations and the semester system entailed formidable difficulties and academic and administrative problems. Accordingly the changeover was achieved in a gradual manner. In 1355, the first year of the reform, the semester and credit system were introduced to the first and second grades of the colleges which operated on the old lines. During the current year, the change was also incorporated in the third and fourth grades.

The Nangarhar Medical

College adopted the semester and credit system as of the beginning of the 1356 academic year. The University admittance examinations committee, which is also responsible to give entrance examinations to other institutions of higher learning in the nation, in accordance with the prepared plans and the instructions of the university, as of the beginning of the current year has performed the following tasks:

Giving examinations to 300 candidates for enrollment in nursing schools, giving entrance examinations to the College of Agriculture to 120 graduates of Helmand Agricultural High School; giving examinations to 100 candidates for higher studies in the Soviet Union; giving College of Theology entrance examination to the 55 graduates of religious madrassahs; giving university entrance examinations in the month of Asad to 4,000 graduates of the high schools in warmer parts of the country. Giving of entrance examinations to graduates of the high schools in colder parts of the country continued until recently. The result of the university entrance examinations will be announced well before the commencement of the next academic year.

Since achievement of the

state's aims in training of personnel and development of human resources in accordance with the nation's present day and future needs was not possible without substantive reforms in the academic performance of the university, special committees were appointed to review and revise instruction programmes and plans. Presently 24 committees with a combined membership of 102 are actively working towards this end. The committees have already completed their review and revision of the instruction programmes of the first semester in various faculties, and they are now scrutinising the courses offered in the second semester at all university colleges. The University of Kabul hopes to have completed the review and revisions necessary by another year, and then it will embark on incorporating the view and new instruction programmes proposed by the professors' committees.

A special committee has prepared the first draft of the University prospectus covering the years 1356-59, and its publication in Dari and English languages will begin soon.

With the promulgation of new laws and the adoption of the new Republican Constitution the University of Kabul found itself compell-

ed to review and revise its own regulations, and to render them compatible with the provisions of the new legislations and the spirit and the requirements of the time. Special committees were assigned to scrutinise the regulations governing various aspects of the operations of the University, and to incorporate in them amendments that would enhance the objectives of this national institute of higher learning.

The committees submitted new pertinent drafts, some of which were adopted and enforced, some others have been reviewed by the committee of the deans of various colleges, and will soon be finalised. Some of the regulations which are already adopted are as follows:

Regulations governing admittance examinations to the universities in Afghanistan; regulations governing student enrollment; Regulations governing university book sales; regulations pertaining to travel allowance of non-resident students; Regulations which have been revised by the university and have been submitted for final scrutiny and adoption to the Ministry of Higher Education are as follows:

The universities law; regulations governing the academic staff; regulations

governing the activities of the university Research Centre.

Regulations which are still under committee review are:

Regulations governing admittance of foreign students;

Regulations governing university discipline and order; and regulations governing university dormitories.

It was felt that the semester and credit system can be utilised maximally only when the present semi-independent and insufficiently active departments are reorganised and reinvigorated so that they can initiate and implement academic programmes and courses, seminars and research with greater independence. Accordingly the University of Kabul embarked upon extensive studies and reviews on such reorganisations, and preparing of pertinent proposals for submission to the concerned authorities.

Such reorganisation in the light of the new changes and new needs, and the requirements of the country for qualified and professional manpower will take sometime, but practical steps have already been taken. Reorganisation of the departments of the College of Pharmacy and College of Economics has already been mostly completed.

The College of Economics maintained four departments, but as of the beginning of the current year it has two minor and six major departments. The first category of departments consists of departments of economic theories and policies, and the department of business economics.

These two departments conduct the instruction of introductory courses in the first two years of the college.

THE MAIN DEPARTMENTS ARE:

The Department of Commerce, the Department of Money and Banking, the Department of Finance; the Department of Industry; the Department of Statistics.

These departments conduct major programmes, and are mostly dealing with the third and fourth year courses.

The College of Pharmacy which formerly had nine small and semi-independent departments, as a result of the reorganisations now had five main departments. These are the departments of Biochemical Sciences including the Bromotology, Nutrition, Toxicology, Pharmacodynamics, and Biochemistry sections. The department of Pharmaceutical Chemistry including pharmacy chemic, organic, inorganic and analytical chemis-

try, sections. The Department of Biotechnical Sciences including parasitology, micology, bacteriology, and biology section.

The Department of Pharmaceutics and the Department of Pharmacogonosy. In the course of the Seven Year Plan considerable construction work will be carried out by the University to accommodate the increasing needs of the Departments, and to expand the University's enrollment capacity. The construction work is supervised by the Maintenance Department of the University, and in this connection the department reports as follows:

The cobalt 60 radio therapy centre is almost completed, and will soon be pressed into service after it is delivered to the University of Kabul by the construction firm.

During the year construction of the new premises for the College of Medicine of the University of Kabul progressed by a good margin. Construction of the blocks 1, 2, 3 and 4 is almost 25 percent completed.

Construction also began this year of the 85 million afghanis Chemistry Institute building. The building is to be completed in 24 months by the Afghan Construction Unit.

Construction also began

in the first quarter of the current Afghan year of a new mental health hospital on the University grounds.

The project will be completed at a cost of afs. 21 millions, and will be delivered in 16 months to the University.

Construction work involves building of two blocks one of which will accommodate classes, faculty members' rooms, and rooms for patients. The other block will house offices, laboratories, stores, etc.

Contacts have been made with the Ministry of Public Works to bring certain needed amendments in the blue prints of the projected University dormitory buildings. Construction of these dormitories will begin as soon as the plans are reviewed, and financial resources become available.

Nations and institutions now thrive on research and studies more than on anything else. Well aware of this reality the University of Kabul is making efforts to step up pure and applied research so that the University may be able to make the contributions worthy of it to the society, and to the society, and to the cause of national development.

The University reviewed the organisation and activities of its research centre, and compiled a new set of regulations governing its

functions and performance. These regulations after approval of the Ministry of Higher Education and concerned authorities will come into force, and with their adoption new vistas for research and studies will be opened in our country, and for our scientists and advanced students. Activities of the University Research Centre during the first seven months of the current Afghan year consists of the following:

Publication of a research and research reporting writing guide, which is authored to familiarise young and rising students and scholars to fundamentals of productive research.

Compilation and publication of resumes of research reports completed by the researchers of the centre in the past. Consisting of 68 reports, this work familiarises scholars with the work carried out in the past through the University of Kabul Research Centre. Preliminary preparations have been made and the permission of the Ministry of Information and Culture secured for the publication of a research bulletin. The bulletin which will be published by the University of Kabul Research Centre will serve as firm link between Afghan and foreign researchers and research institutions.

The centre also completed a research project regarding the life and livestock raising processes in central and western Afghanistan.

Another research on geography and sociology of Farah and Nimroze provinces was also completed during the year. This report in the first place concentrate attention on geographic and ecological conditions in Farah, and in the second on sociology of the Baluch peoples of Nimroze province.

The Centre have also received final reports of the following research projects during the period:

Family life in a network community in northern Afghanistan, an anthropological study of Afghanistan.

Among other activities of the Research Centre we might note: Preparation of form that indicate the subject and process of research of foreign scholars researching in Afghanistan; review and abstracting of the research works of the University of Kabul faculty members; instituting of standards for the assessors of research works;

Among the projected activities of the Research Centre area; Assessment of the work of the foreign researchers who have researched in Afghanistan in the past ten years; the youth and the new international economic order; compilation of

scientific terms dictionary in the country's official languages, and research on non-formal education in Afghanistan.

This research will take years, and will be partly financed by a 90,000 dollar grant from USAID. It is felt that a great deal of learning takes place, and immense skills are imparted through non-formal education in this country. A study of the processes involved will generate new guidelines and knowledge on making maximal use of non-formal education in a way that would enhance possibilities and prospects for human resources development, and offering of essential services to the public.

The University library which serves all the University student body and various colleges continued to build up its stocks, diversify its services, and promote its contacts with sister institutions around the world.

The Afghanistan studies department of the library places at the disposal of the researchers nearly 16000 books and publications. During the period from the beginning of the current Afghan year until the end of the seventh month over 2000 clients used the library's reference section. The circulation section which has a stock of 75.000

thousand books lent out 56,000 books in the sciences and 6318 books in humanities. The cataloguing section processed over 2000 books, research works and monographs, and over 1500 clients used some 1200 periodicals collection. The periodicals section keeps on file 380 different publications. The acquisition department procured or received gifts totalling over two thousand, and the audio-visual section, further build up the stock of film strips, records, microfilms, slides, etc.

In the series of bibliographies, the library managed to publish the national bibliography of Afghanistan, guide to periodicals of Afghanistan, and a list of the monographs compiled by Afghan students, professors and researchers.

Exhibitions depicting books published in Rumania and the Federal Republic of Germany were organised in the Sayed Jamaluddin hall of the University library.

The library also organised in cooperation with the British Council a training seminar for librarians from various institutions of high-

er learning and teachers training academies.

The management of the library plans to conduct such seminars on a regular basis, and possible short term courses. It also plans the establishment of a documentation centre.

The Directorate General of Publications of the University offered assistance and guidance in publication of lecture notes, other teaching materials, textbooks, and books of other types, to all colleges of the University.

While each college maintains memographing facilities of its own, the university press accepted and performed many printed jobs for various colleges.

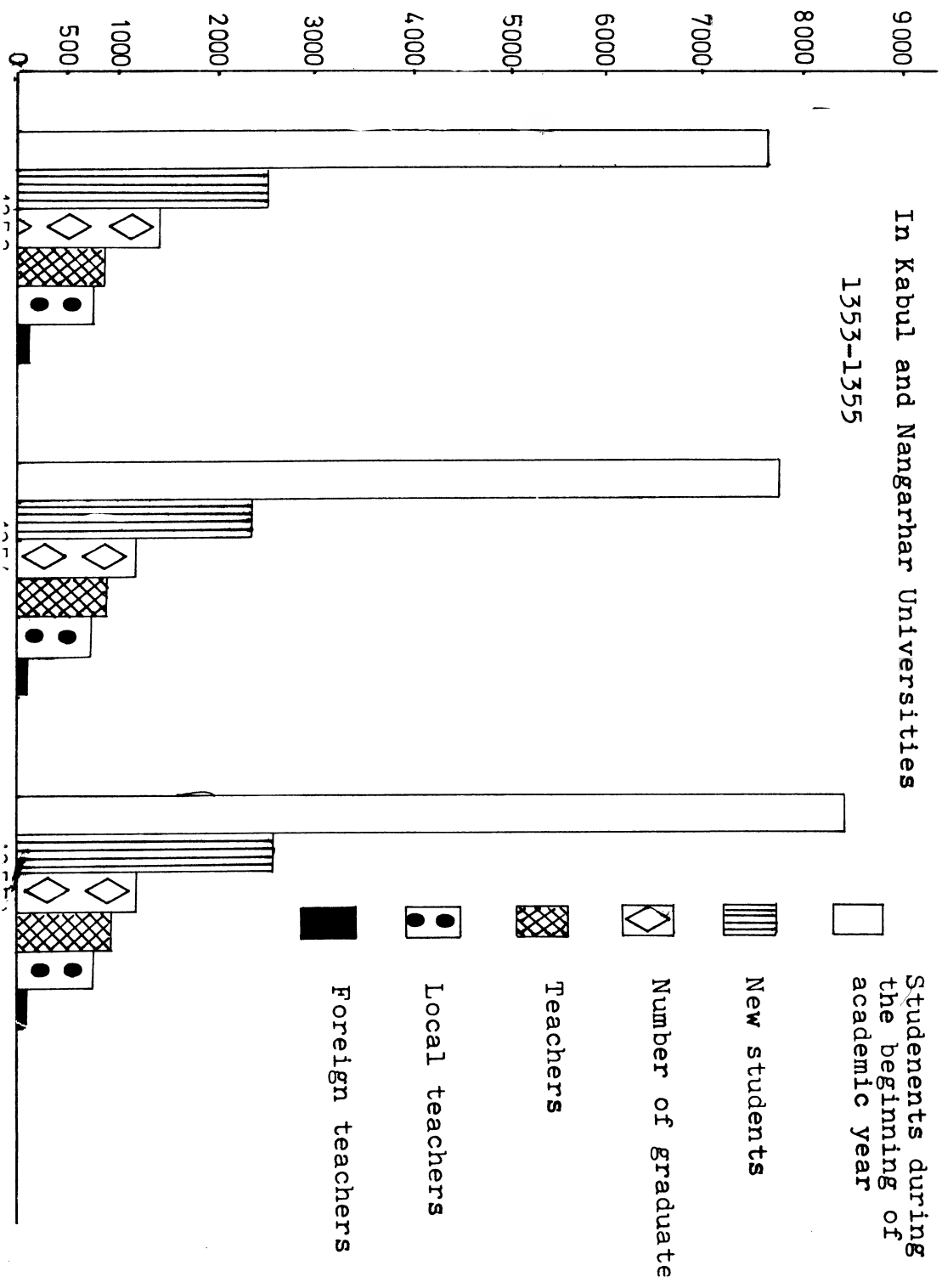
Over a hundred books sent out to the University press by various colleges were published during the year.

The University Press is still small, lacking sophisticated facilities, and its production capacity is limited. Expanding the University Press is now indispensable in view of the increasing demands placed upon it, and the University affords it special priority.



Rector of Kabul University and USAID Director to Kabul signing the agreement pertaining to 90,000 dollars USAID grant-in-aid to Kabul University Research Centre on Sept. 28, 1977.

Main indice of higher education development In Kabul and Nangarhar Universities 1353-1355



Ministry of Communications

In accordance with the policy of the Republican State of Afghanistan and for balanced development in every field of life of our people, the Ministry of Communication has taken effective measures for the development of communication in the country, which have a direct and effective affect on the economic and social development of Afghanistan and which add to the facilities provided by the state for the welfare of the people. The Ministry of Communications has adopted development measures within the economic and technical means available.

Following is in brief the resume of activities of different departments of the Ministry:

1. DEVELOPMENT PLANS

Automatic telephone exchange expansion project financed from the 20 million Dutch Mark credit of the Federal Republic of Germany to Afghanistan. The agreement to this effect was signed sometime

ago. With the launching of this project the automatic plants of Shahre Nau, Sher Shah Maina and installation of the new automatic plants in Nadir Shah Maina, Khairkhana Maina and also extension of the channel lines of Mazare Sharif Shiberghan, Maimana, Taluqan and Faizabad will take place. With the operation of the new automatic plant the total number of automatic telephones in Kabul will rise from 13,200 lines to 20,100, lines.

Survey and planning of the automatic plants were completed last year by the engineers and experts of the Ministry of Communications in cooperation with technical experts group of Federal Republic of Germany. For the installation of the plant machinery which involves complex technology the advertisements for offers have been published in major international organisations so that machinery producing plants could send their prequalification documents which

after thorough study will be selected for purchase and installation.

b. Cable duct project:

The cable duct project is a part of the second five year telephone network plan of Kabul city. With the completion of this project the maintenance of the cables will be eased, break downs in the communication system will be eradicated and losses and expenditure will be reduced and so also the digging of roads and sidewalks will also be saved.

Keeping the above in view the construction of ten kilometres of cable duct was undertaken last year in Kabul city.

c. Extension of main telephone lines and channel lines:

Under the provincial communication system development project it is envisaged that by the end of the Seven Years Development Plan of the Republic of Afghanistan 3,000 kilometers of main telephone lines in the provinces be extended which depends on the program between provinces and woleswalis. A total of 588 kilometres main telephone lines are now under use.

1. Neemroz province:

From Dilaram to Khash-road and Zaranj and from Zaranj to Qalai Fatehullah upto Chahr Burjak a distance of 318 kilometres.

2. Kandahar province:

From the centre of Kandahar upto Arghistan woleswali and Maarooof a distance of 160 kilometers and from the centre of Spinboldak to Shorabak woleswali a distance of 110 kilometers.

Similarly, as extension and operation of 1981 kilometers of channel system line between Mazare Sharif, Shiberghan, Maimana, Qalai Nau, Herat, Chaghcharan, Kandahar, Orezgan, Farah, Nemroz, Taluqan and Faizabad is part of the Seven Year Development Plan of the Republic of Afghanistan, therefore in order to complete the work at the exact time purchase of equipment and materials required has been done and a part of the goods has also reached Kabul and the rest will reach after some time.

In the past year some channel system telephone exchanges were installed and pressed into service in Kabul, Pule Khumri, Parwan, Samangan, Mazare Sharif. With the installation of these channels on one hand the number of channel system lines between Kabul, Pule-Khumri and Mazare Sharif have increased and on the other the connection has been restored between Kabul — Samangan — Mazare Sharif and Samangan-

Pule Khumri.

Also for the extension of the Mazare Sharif channel system to Hairatan port 80 kilometers long preliminary studies have been completed and agreement has been signed with a Soviet company for the import of equipment. The installation work will be carried out soon. Also for the installation of the telephone exchange network production of pylons is being handled by the Ministry of Water and Power pylon production plant. Some iron poles needed for installing the lines will be imported from outside.

d. Microwave project:

The construction of feeder roads for the microwave system continues. The Labour Corps has been assigned to the work.

e. Wireless Plants:

For the installation of direct communication system through radio, telephone, telegraph, telex and telephoto with foreign countries an agreement was signed towards the end of 1354 which provides for purchase of equipment and goods by the end of the current year.

For the radio-telephone network 10 new plants have reached Kabul and will be installed in those far-flung provinces, where acute shortage is felt.

f. Communications centre

construction:

For the use by the post and telegraph offices the following buildings have been built and are being used by Communications Ministry offices:

1. Construction of the post and telegraph building of Ghazni province and post offices in Sayed Noor Mohammad Shah Maina, Baricot, Dehbori and Karte Parwan in Kabul city.

2. Construction of the automatic plant and post office in Khairkhana Maina by Afghan Construction Unit and construction of the boundary and other requirements by the Construction Department of the Ministry of Communications and provision of all postal facilities.

3. Construction of Jalalabad city post office.

4. Construction of a central post office or a general post office has also begun keeping in view of the increasing requirements of postal facilities.

g. Training of technical personnel:

The training of personnel is getting a special attention by the Ministry of Communication and every year high school graduates are undertaken for training by the Communications Training Centre. The centre graduated 30 students last year and this year 31 students received admission to it.

Special training courses are also held by the Ministry for the on the job training of the employees:

2— In the field of Telecommunication:

a. Administrative and Accounts Reforms:

The Ministry of Communication has taken necessary measures for coordinating the communication affairs and for further smoothening the functions of its departments and has expedited its technical and accounting affairs which have contributed to raising the income.

Therefore, last year the new telephone account system was introduced in Kandahar, Herat, and Balkh provinces. This system is being followed in the centre for the past some years. This has facilitated largely the subscribers who can directly pay their bills to the banks. The serial system has also been introduced.

b. Replacement of local battery telephone system with central battery system:

In order to reduce the expenses of the subscribers in Maimana and Shiberghan the local battery systems there were replaced by the central battery system and switchboards with 180 lines were installed. The work on the Pule Khumri and Shiberghan networks has

been completed and the central battery system will be installed soon with a capacity of 180 lines in each city.

c. Extension of the main lines

During 1355 more than 250 kilometres of extension lines were laid, outside the development plan, in the provinces, and telephone were given to new subscribers.

Similarly with the installing of a telex plant teleprinters were distributed to 47 offices and organisation and one telex plant has been installed in the Nader Pashtoon office. The income from telex during last year was considerable.

d. Coin telephones:

During 1355 twenty-four coin telephone booths were installed in the centre and the provinces for the use by the public. This brings the total number of coin-telephone booths in the centre and provinces of the country to 70. The increase during 1355 was approximately 52 percent.

3—Postal Services:

a. Expansion of the Postal Services:

Last year 80 new post offices were opened in different parts of the country bringing the total number of post offices in the country to 335. This shows an increase of 24 percent over 1354. Similarly in order to

expedite and smoothen the functions of post offices amendments were made in post offices already existing in Parwan, Ghazni, Logar, Kunduz, and Jalalabad. For expediting the postal deliveries and other services in fifth postal zone in Kabul, amendments were made in the system. So also new letter boxes were installed and the post offices throughout the country were provided with balances and sales for stamping date on the letters.

Similarly during 1355 more than 6,605,990 postal items were sent to local and **foreign addresses** and more than 90,793,062 postal items were received, and delivered to the proper addresses.

b. Philately and Publication:

The Ministry of Communications celebrates various important dates and personalities as in any other country. Therefore last year the Ministry issued special stamps on the occasions of 59th independence anniversary of the country, fourth anniversary of the establishment of the Republic of Afghanistan, first Loya Jirgah of the Republic of Afghanistan, election of the First President of the Republic, oath of office by the First President of the Republic of Afghanistan, signing of the National Document, commemoration of

the aid to Palestine freedom fighters and 80th death anniversary of Sayed Jamaluddin Afghan. During the last year the total special and ordinary postage stamps printed were valued at more than 20,142,500 afghanis.

Similarly for introducing Afghanistan through postage stamps, Afghanistan participated at the philately exhibitions in United States, Italy, India and Denmark.

For further greening the working cycle of postal system and for creating understanding among the postal staff a Postal Directors' seminar was held in Kabul during 1355. The seminar proved very successful.

The Ministry of Communication's income during 1355 from the postal services was more than 44,515,126 afghanis, which was 6,505,930 more than the preceding year.

4—Management of Communication Relations and Clearing of Accounts:

a. Compilation of the Price List:

The price list for communication with different countries was compiled which acts as a guide and provides complete and comprehensive directions to the departments shouldering the job. This has provided added arithmetical and calculating facilities to the concerned staff.

b. Clearing of Accounts:

The debit and credit accounts and communications with countries with which Afghanistan has post and telegraph relations have been cleared upto 97 percent. Afghanistan has communication and postal relation in all the continents that is Asia, Europe, America, Africa and Pacific ocean.

The Ministry of Communications, in order to meet the ever increasing requirements of the compatriots and for keeping all its plants in continual operation in the service of the nation purchased a large number of equipments and other necessary goods from foreign countries valued at more than 115,943,980 afghanis, of this some equipment and plants worth more than 39,103,056 afghanis has reached Kabul and is being used by the compatriots.

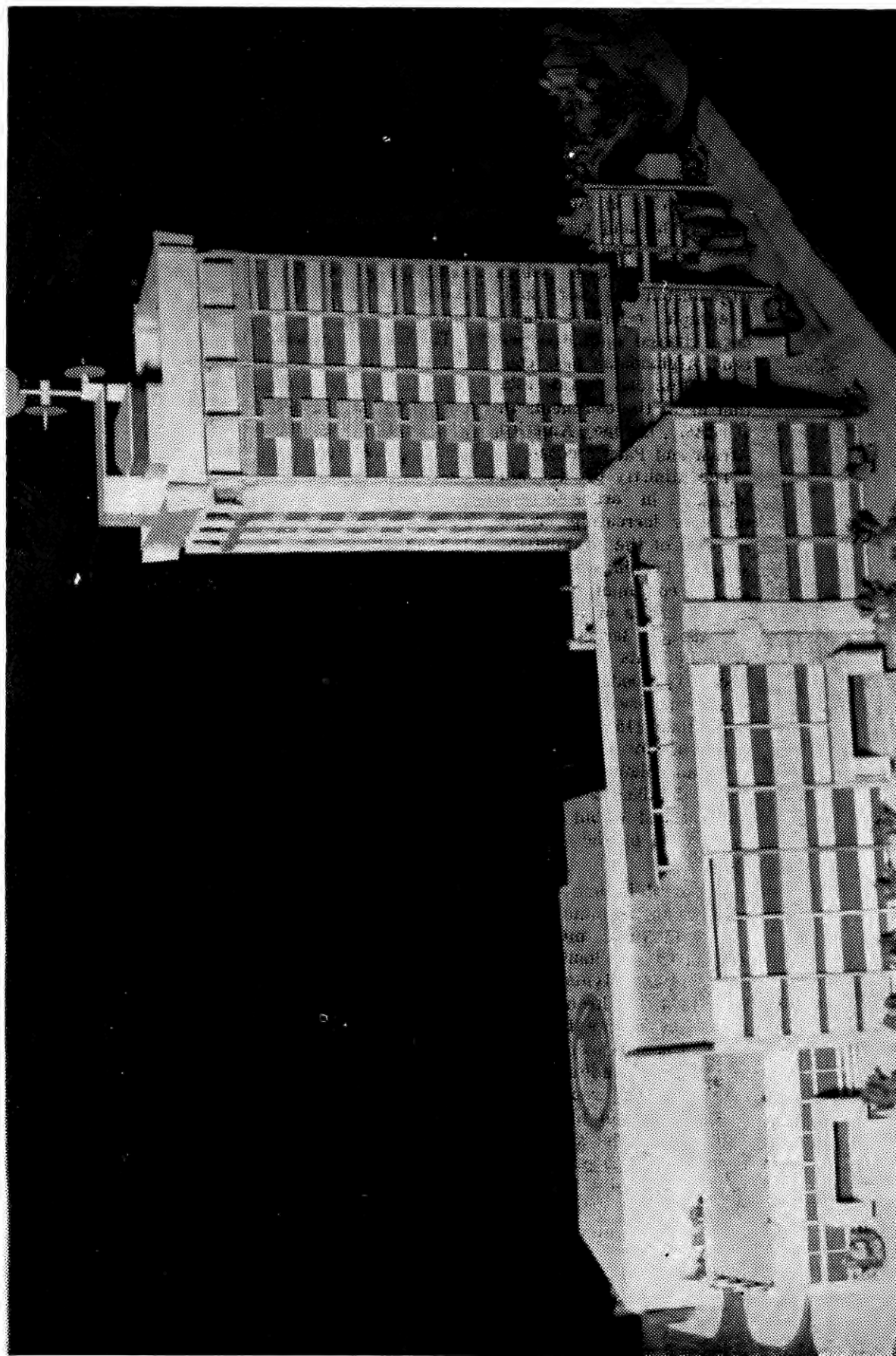
The total income of the Ministry of Communications during 1355 was more than 272,271,920 afghanis. This is 50,659,909 afghanis more than 1354. In spite of the increase in income the Ministry has not been able to meet the expenditure required for the replacement of the worn out plants and equipments. The state has been pressed to provide enormous subsidies to meet the deficits spent on replacing of worn out automatic

telephone plants, payments of the dues of the Ministry of Communications and in expansion of the communications networks of the country.

The state in order to reduce the deficit raised the telephone charges from the beginning of 1356 but in spite of the increase in the charges the affect on the whole deficit figure will be miniscule. It is envisaged that by the next ten years the deficit in the communication sector will rise to 361 million afghanis. In order to eradicate the deficit in the balance the Ministry of Communications foresees reviewing of charges of telephone, postal service, telex, telegraph and telephone and other services. The excess amount in revenues will be used in development and welfare projects of the Ministry and meeting the deficit in the budget.

Model of a fifteen storied building which will house the Communications Ministry. The foundation stone of the building was laid down by Communications Minister Eng. Attayee in July, 1977.

(See picture on the following page).



Ministry of Information and Culture

In compliance with the Republican Government's cultural policy and in keeping with our national values, social needs and modern requirements, the Ministry of Information and Culture has organised, performed and expanded its information and cultural services in a manner to assure, on the one hand, the effectiveness of its efforts in enlightening the public mind and, on the other, to pave the way for all-round expression of the national culture with a view to giving impetus, to stimulated research and investigations in this area.

Beside the normal functioning of various departments of the Ministry, highly noteworthy is the laying down of the foundation for the first time, of the country's television system and the satisfactory fulfillment of the initial phase of the project. When completed and launched into operation the television system will obviously usher in a new era

in the history of our country in that it offers the people multi-facious advantages of information, enlightenment, instruction, entertainment and employment opportunities.

Similarly, in the sphere of preservation of historic monuments as well as archaeological studies and exploration new schemes have been devised and implemented.

Indeed all information, art, cultural and printing departments and institutions have been re-oriented as to be of greater service to the Afghan society and, as a result, render the public mentality favourable of accepting the changes engendered by the Republican Revolution.

The enactment by the Grand National Assembly, last year, of the Constitution was a major historic step taken in pursuance of the objective of the Republican Revolution. This great document illuminates the objectives of Saratan 26

Revolution and orients the movement toward achievement of goals in various aspects of our national life.

In conformity with these revolutionary principles the Ministry of Information and Culture re-arranged and expanded its efforts to meet the people's needs in the sphere of information and culture and strives to develop the national culture along modern, healthy lines. As such, a summary of the performance, during last year, of the performance and associated institutions of the Ministry of Information and Culture is as follows:

Publication Services:

All publications are handled by the central department of publications. Through its divisions the department assists in the provision of published materials. It has also facilitated the organisation of seminars designed for familiarising the world philosophers with the country's historic personalities, and has aided the publication and distribution of their works.

Central Publications Directorate:

As a central liaison the functions of this Directorate have encompassed the following four areas of activity:

1) Assisting in the publication of books, treatises, and printed materials. In other words, it provides consultation regarding the

printed works and material that are published within the country.

2) Organising seminars:

In pursuance of the government's policy the Ministry of Information and Culture organises seminars to honour the nation's historic, great intellects. The steps taken by this department in the convening of the seminars involve correspondence with the interested scholars, institutions and organisations, as well as arrangement of the venues and appropriate facilities. Typical of the seminar in which outstanding local and foreign scholars participated were the one held simultaneously in Kabul and Herat from 8—17 Saur, 1355 commemorating Afghanistan's great mystic, Khwaja Abdullah Ansari Herawi, and that convened in Kabul from 18—24 Hoot 1355, glorifying the memory of the brilliant philosopher (Alama), Sayed Jamaluddin Afghani. The works of the two esteemed sons of our country and the relevant research by the scholars were published and disseminated in fifty volumes.

Furthermore, this Directorate assisted the Division for Promotion of Pashto in the preparations for organising the seminar on the Printed Works in the Last Two Centuries of Pashto Language. Similarly, this

Department helped in the arrangements required for the seminar convened on 15 Mizan, 1356 in commemoration of renowned Hakim Sanaie, one of the outstanding thinkers, poets and mystics of Afghanistan.

3) As a liaison office, collaboration with Publishing Institutions: This Directorate in addition to formulating terms of reference for the various departments and agencies of the Ministry assisted the concerned branches in publishing activities. Needless to say, it has, moreover, provided the foreign scholars and cultural organisations with the requisite publications, literature and information on studies about Afghanistan as well as the investigations produced by seminars on the country's cultural and historic figures.

4) Cooperation in the area of musical shows: This Division is responsible for the issuance of authorisations to musical bands. To be able to discharge this function properly and supervise the activities of musical bands it laid down provisions composed of sixty articles. Based on the new ordinance, the Division issued ten permits last year to musical bands authorising them to perform musical shows and concerts.

Directorate for Provincial Publications:

Linking the provincial sub-divisions with the Ministry of Information and Culture this Directorate has been providing them with news material for the respective dailies, magazine or journals and regularly scrutinize them prior to publication. This Directorate, being in regular contact with the provincial department of information and culture assists the latter in satisfying their administrative and other relevant needs. Also, in an effort to expand disseminative services called for by the Republic, the Directorate has rendered the provincial dailies, magazines and journals necessary collaboration.

Moreover, the Directorate makes available to the provincial departments, through the Government Press Department, the required material and blocks for observation of prominent national days such as Saratan 26th, Labour Day, Teachers' Day, Mothers' Day, Press Day, Pashtoonistan Day, Parliament's Day, Childrens' Day and the United Nations Day. It is noteworthy that the Directorate, furthermore, maintains collection of all the papers.

It is further worth-mentioning that in 1355 in keeping with the readers' expectations the circulation was substantially increased of

"Bedar" and "Ettefaq-i-Islam" newspapers and on similar grounds the cut for the Pakthia newspaper as well as Herat magazine was enlarged.

Meanwhile, with audio-visual unit's cooperation the Directorate arranged for the films on foreign visits by the President of the Republic and those of visits to Afghanistan of leaders of friendly countries, to be sent to the provinces for screening.

FOREIGN PUBLICATIONS DIVISION:

The basic responsibility of this Division lies in checking and inspection of all publications such as books, treatises, magazines, journals, newspapers, drawings, photographs, musical notes, records, films, slides, recorded tunes/songs, publicity, political and religious pamphlets and all other printed matter received in Afghanistan from different foreign sources.

During the first six months of the current year over 52591 items comprising books, magazines, newspapers, feature and non-feature films, records, recorded tapes and etc, in English, French, Russian, German, Indian, Japanese, Italian, etc. that were received through the central and provincial customs as well as

the past office were inspected by this Division which additionally, facilitated the showing in Kabul of a number of foreign plays.

AFGHANISTAN YEAR BOOK:

The Directorate for Annals gathered data on prominent features of the country's development activities which together with the world happenings, along with descriptive information pertaining to various facets of life in the country were presented in issue No. 42 of the yearbook. In addition to that a treatise entitled "A Look Into Afghanistan's Cultural Contributions In the Islamic Era" was also produced and published by this Division.

Similarly, the contents for the current yearbook have been collected, rendering salient features of developments on the national as well as international plane. The yearbook was dedicated to the fourth anniversary of the Republican Revolution of Saratan 26th.

Directorate General of Publicity:

To enlighten the society this Directorate has prepared sermons and regularly affected interpretations into Pashtu of Holy Koran. The other assigned functions of this Directorate are

handled by the following branches.

Publicity Board:

A regular program of presenting interpretations into Pashtu of Holy Koran has been maintained. During this period the board examined and commented on books and magazines numbering 400 in all.

As many as 185 priests and 160 muezzins were given the prescribed examinations whilst appropriate collaboration has been extended to the concerned department of Kabul Municipality in improving the mosques. Meanwhile, the work of the provincial publicity divisions have been supervised by the Board too.

The Directorate of Payami-Haq magazine:

This magazine continued to be published on monthly basis and distributed to the readers.

A special issue of the magazine was prepared on the occasion of the birth of Holy Prophet Mohammad and was distributed at the function held in honour thereof.

The Audio—Visual Department:

Since 26 Saratan 1355 this department has shown in 77 locations within Kabul, Logar, Ghore, Uruzgan,

Kandahar, Kunduz, Baghlan, Nangarhar, Balkh, and Samangan provinces a total of 221 programmes comprising training and feature films on the developments in the wake of the Republican Revolution, visits within Afghanistan and abroad by the President of the Republic, Jashen celebrations, ceremonies of raising the Republican Flag, people's welcome of the New Order and the advancements achieved under this regime.

Similarly, the Department publicised the national tunes, Republic's anthem and songs as well as the Republican slogans while such things as photographs of the President of the Republic, the state emblem, the flag, Republic's slogans, the speech entitled "Address to the People", the Constitution of the Republic of Afghanistan, the four-year performance of the Government and the report on the activities of the Ministry of Information and Culture were so widely distributed as to reach over 227044 people.

The presentation of the above programs have definitely proved useful in enlightening the people with a cleaner understanding of the latest achievements in various areas. This is borne out by the intense interest people showed towards

these programmes. It is also noteworthy that this Department started in 1356 the operation of its silk screen section which has produced a good number of valuable posters for use by our compatriots.

The audio-visual programs shown in the provinces are indicated by the following figures:

Logar province: From 20/4/55 to 28/4/55 five programmes were offered in an area where 700 people attended.

Ghore Province: From 24/4/55 to 3/5/55 eleven programs were offered to an area with 27200 people.

Kabul Province: From 26/4/55 to 26/12/55 eighteen programs offered in two areas with 33900 people.

Uruzgan Province: From 26/4/55 to 17/5/55 sixteen programs covering five localities with 20600 people.

Nimroze Province: From 26/4/55 to 28/5/55 four programs in an area with 6500.

Kandahar province: From 20/5/55 to 25/5/55 were offered in nine localities with 9700 people.

Kunduz Province: From 18/7/55 to 7/8/55 twenty five programs in ten localities encompassing 16024 people.

Baghlan Province: From 9/8/55 to 26/8/55 fifty-one programs in 14 locations co-

vering 18420 people.

Nangarhar Province :
From 18/1/55 to 28/2/55 forty-two programs in 27 localities encompassing 43-700 people.

Samangan Province: From 16/3/56 to 21/3/56 thirty programs in 12 localities covering 23000 people.

Balkh Province: From 25/3/56 to 21/4/56 eighteen programs in six localities covering 21000 people.

Features Department:
Ever since its establishment in Aqrab 1354 within the Ministry of Information and Culture, this Department has served as a central bureau for the provision of material to be disseminated. Having stepped up its services during last year it produced essays, articles, commentaries and translations numbering 450 in all and were made available to the country's institutions of mass media.

The material thus prepared, descriptive of the merits of the Republican regime and the fundamental changes, have been predominantly furnished to the provincial newspapers to ensure enhancement of the level of their information services. It has, furthermore, cooperated with other departments of the Ministry in rendering translation of material they have submitted. To continue expansion of the assigned func-

tions the Department enlarged its organisation during the current year.

Moreover, it participated in the sessions of the Grand Assembly in order to facilitate provision of press and communication services. Meanwhile, the Department prepared a special publication covering the government's performance and the four-year activity of the Ministry of Information and Culture and its copies were distributed to the members of the Assembly.

Libraries and exhibits of works of art were set up in the hostel for the delegates and the upper parlour of Kabul Nendari Theatre. The members of this Department collaborated with Radio Afghanistan, Afghan Nendarey, Afghan Films, Department of Music and Women's Organisation in making art and film programs which were performed or shown in Radio Afghanistan auditorium, Kabul Nendari Theatre, Zainab Theatre, Park and Ariana Cinemas in honour of the delegates to the Grand Assembly. This Department has extended cooperation in the organisation and conduct of scientific and cultural seminars. Presently, it is intent on steadily expand-

ing its services involving preparation of material for dissemination, translation of various works and giving professional advice and consultations.

NEWSPAPERS:

Jamhuriat Daily:

Serving to mirror the national aspirations, Jamhuriat Daily, has been able to present the national and international views and developments on the basis of realism and in accord with the basic national requirements. It has served its part in the promulgation of the Republican Government's plans, projects and the implementation actions. Owing to this merit, the subscription and as a result circulation of the paper increased considerably. Together with this, Jamhuriat newsmagazine, a bi-monthly publication, carried on the task of enlightenment as well as publicity of the Republican Government's objectives in complete fidelity.

Jamhuriat Daily, informs its thousands of readers of the current news in the early morning hours of the day. It is noteworthy that, with a view to responding to the feelings of Afghan students abroad, in 1353 it was decided to send them regularly through our

embassies at Government's expense, copies of Jamhouriat Daily.

In compliance with the decision one thousand copies were transmitted on the first day, and due to transportation difficulties the volume of the newspapers thus despatched has settled to 400 copies per day. That is in addition to the subscriptions by a segment of the students.

The circulation of Jamhouriat Daily went higher this year than the preceding year because not only there has been an increase in the readership in the capital but also on account of greater demand in the provinces.

The specialized pages of the newspaper carrying articles contributed by many writers consists of Women and Life, Law, Health, Education, Scientific pages as well as Your Friday page which is added only on Thursday. The newspaper is keen to attract cooperation of more capable writer to the latter page in order that it may be rendered more scientific and compatible with the readers' needs. Page 4 always features a theme selected from foreign sources and presented in the translated form. Page 5 carries miscellaneous things about

art or interesting news items.

Jamhouriat Daily and Jamhouriat Newsmagazine are so organised to ensure fulfillment of their missions in the political, economic, cultural, social, health, legal, scientific and literary spheres in a sound and effective manner.

Anis daily.

During the current year the daily Anis was able to further improve the quality of its news on account of which our countrymen's interest for it grew and, naturally so did the subscriptions. In an effort to capture different liking and taste on most days of the week it was published in ten pages whereas it was ordinarily published in eight pages.

Exceptionally issued in twelve pages on Thursdays, however, during the current year it was often augmented to fourteen pages on such days.

Besides publishing the news of the Government plans, new developments and changes the paper ensured coverage of sound, constructive views expressed by the people.

To seek ways and means for solving the difficulties

of the people, Anis sponsored symposia in which the heads and representatives of concerned departments were invited to participate. The people's problems were put forward in the form of specific questions. The answers given together with the questions asked were published. The public reaction indicated that they were satisfied with the work.

The Neshkhand & Noshkhand column meaning grime and chutle which contains critical material was added this year.

Zhwandoon Magazine:

A weekly magazine Zhwandoon meaning "Life" has been publishing informative, research and miscellaneous material of interest to the readers. During the past year efforts were made to solicit contributions from scientists and scholars on national and social topics for publication in the magazine. Similarly, writers were approached for increased cooperation in making the contents of the magazine more varied so as to better provide for the cultural needs of the society.

Children's Anis:

The weekly magazine, Children's Anis, besides publishing hundreds of stories as well as amusing anecdotes and tidbits

featured in the past year such material that could qualify as supplementary to the school instruction for the boy and girl readers. That is, under column "Light of Learning" definitions selected from textbooks, crossword puzzles, reading and writing, admission examinations and a special page for scientific experiments, pictures of talented students and those of the pupils on school honour rolls accompanying the interviewers with them gave the publication pleasing variety.

Children's Anis is exploring the possibilities of improving the essence of its contents and as such is actively considering innovative and new schemes for introduction in the coming year.

Heywad daily:

Based on its publishing policy, Daily Heywad covers the happenings inside and outside the country, national culture and generally throws light on the various aspects of social life of our people. This newspaper which is published entirely in Pashtu ordinarily consists of eight pages with one page devoted on Sundays to "Home and Society" that aims at providing solutions for training, social and eco-

nomic problems.

In the past year of its publication Daily Heywad highlights archaeology and historic monuments in the country with a view to stressing their actual importance. Other topics of interest covered by it have been the presentation of artistic and athletic information and figures.

To fulfill its part in the publication of the works of the native writers. Daily Heywad featured the publication in regular installments of the two books entitled "Journey around the Earth and Moon" beginning from before 1356 through to the end of the year. From the start of 1356 Daily Heywad has constantly carried reports and interviews by correspondents on the development projects and the activities of the Government organisations as well as industrial establishments and factories.

Such coverage will continue in proportion to its assigned role in the news and cultural spectrum.

The Kabul Times:

Published in English, the Kabul Times Daily continued its services as a major element in the country's system of mass media. It regularly carried news and wide-ranging reports of de-

velopments in Afghanistan and abroad. The Directorate General for Publicity of Afghanistan which serves within the framework of the Kabul Times institution has endeavoured to present different cultural, economic and social facets of the Republic of Afghanistan. The Directorate General's publications worthy to note are as follows:

A. Quarterly newsmagazine Ariana has been regularly put out in English too.

B. Republic of Afghanistan's Yearbook for 1355 came out of press in Dalwa of that year in 535 pages.

C. Non-periodical, illustrated, miscellaneous publications were Machine Industry in Afghanistan, Native Customs of Afghanistan, Education in Afghanistan, Afghan Women — a progress report, Colour Pamphlet of the Republic of Afghanistan and the views about Afghanistan of the participants in the seminar on Sayed Jamaluddin Afghani.

D. In compliance with requests from interested persons and organisations the national flag, national anthem, books, photographs and other materials on Afghanistan were sent to different countries abroad.

E. On different aspects of

study of Afghanistan, Kabul Times has extended cooperation to the foreign researchers and writers and provided them information and following material free of charge.

1. Collection of speeches by the President of the Republic in 241 copies.

2. Different issues of Ariana magazine entitled the Republic of Afghanistan, 2477 copies in all.

3. The English version of Afghanistan Yearbooks for the years 1974, 1976, 1977 in 444 copies.

4. Jamhouriat booklet in 657 copies.

5. A total of 2690 copies of various pamphlets.

6. As many as 375 copies of the publication on history of Herat city.

35 pieces of framed slides.

In addition to the above many copies of national anthem notations, posters, maps of Afghanistan, maps and posters of Kabul city were made available to scientific and international personalities and libraries in different countries abroad.

Kahole Magazine:

The word Kahole having an old Arian root means "Family and Woman". Hence, in keeping with the Republican Government's cul-

tural policy this magazine was founded with the object of enlightening the women population to enable them to take greater part in the national and social life of the country. With its preliminary arrangements completed in Jauza of 1355 the first issue of Kahole came out of press in the month of Dalwa of that year in 200 pages, attractively cut and bound.

Having recently emerged in the mass media horizon of the country, Kahole takes pride in the fact that it was founded in the third year of establishment of the Republic and that its premier issue was distributed to the nation's deputies in the Grand Assembly.

Till today six issues of the magazine have come forth and made available to the readers. Featuring scientific, research and investigative, ethical, social, cultivative and artistic articles as well as short stories. Kahole is keen to present on its pages the most prominent national and international woman personalities. It is quite a fact for the magazine that despite its youth it has managed to appeal very well to its readers.

Provincial Departments

of Information and Culture:

The Provincial Departments of Information and Cul-

ture continued to discharge their duties in their respective provinces, aiming to expand their activities as called for by the Republican Revolution's objectives and cultural policy. Besides publishing their daily newspapers the various branches of these departments rendered other information and cultural services also. The newspapers thus published are as follows:

1. In Herat "Ettefaqe Islam" Daily is published in four pages containing material in both Pashtu and Dari languages.

2. "Bedar" Daily is published in both Pashtu and Dari in four pages by the Information and Culture Department of Balkh Province.

3. "Nangarhar" Daily is published in Pashtu in four pages in Nangarhar.

4. "Tuloe Afghan" Daily is published in Pashtu in four pages in Kandahar.

5. "Wulangeh" Daily is published in Pashtu in four pages in Pakhtia.

6. "Etehad" Daily is published in Pashto and Dari in four pages by Baghlan Information and Culture Department.

7. "Sanaie" Daily is published in Pashtu and Dari in four pages in Ghazni.

8. "Parwan" Daily is published in Pashtu and Dari

in four pages by Parwan Department.

9. "Dewa" Daily is published in Pashtu and Dari in four pages in Jozjan.

10. "Fariab" Daily is published in Pashtu and Dari in four pages in Fariab Province.

11. "Badakhshan" Daily is published in Pashtu and Dari in four pages in Badakhshan province.

12. "Helmand" newspaper is published in Pashtu and Dari in four pages twice weekly by Helmand Department of Information and Culture.

13. "Kunduz" newspaper is published in Pashtu and Dari in four pages twice weekly by Kunduz Department.

14. "Siestan" newspaper is published in Pashtu and Dari in four pages twice weekly by Farah Department.

15. "Herat" magazine is published monthly in Pashtu and Dari by Herat Department.

16. "Kandahar" magazine is published monthly in Pashtu by Kandahar Department.

17. "Nangarhar" news magazine is published monthly in Pashto in Nangarhar province.

18. "Pakhtia" news magazine is published monthly in Pashtu in Pakhtia province.

Radio Afghanistan:

In keeping with the Republican government's cultural policy, in compliance with directions of the Ministry of Information and Culture and with due regard to the people's expectations, Radio Afghanistan has continued its regular transmissions keyed to provide information and enlightening programs. Aiming at expansion of the services the radio programs totalled 74 variously covering the areas of education, information and art together with daily as well as weekly programs broadcast for Afghans and interested persons abroad. To achieve the above objectives a total of 151 hours and thirty minutes in a week are assigned for domestic transmission and thirty—one hours and thirty minutes in a week for external broadcasts.

The various departments of Radio Afghanistan are: A—Department of Broadcasts:

It is mainly as a result of collaboration among the four divisions of education, information, music, art and literature that the domestic broadcasts involving different programs based on national and political requirements of the Afghan society are produced and made available for transmission. Checking and sup-

ervision over the programs is effected by the Programs Section whilst their recording and actual broadcasting are supervised by the Technical Department.

1. Information Division:

This Division is responsible for the broadcast of news and information material, domestic and external services in Pashto language, preparing special reports, broadcast of commentaries contained in local newspapers as well as commentaries on the current happenings and state of affairs.

Half an hour is devoted each week to the program known as "In the light of the Republic" to inform the people about the progressive objectives of the Republican Regime and advancement on the basis of scientific research and investigation. Similarly, a 15-minute program is broadcast during the week for clarification of economic questions.

Hence during past year, in addition to the regular morning, noontime and evening news a total of 52 broadcasts under the program "In the Light of the Republic", 365 commentaries in Pashto and Dari and 52 economic programs were prepared by this Division.

The commentary "Interpretation of Important Events of the Week" which used to be broadcast on

Fridays for 50 minutes was re-titled "World Politics and Events", and combining description of political themes in simple easy words, was now offered in a 15-minute lap of transmission.

Moreover, the 15-minute weekly program of the United Nations and those for the national and special days of friendly countries are handled by this Division.

It is opportune to mention here that in the past year the foundation was laid of an archives intended to serve as a source for the preparation of political and news commentaries.

2. Educational Division:

This Division is responsible for compiling programs of educational, instructive, social and informative essence and in view of its role in catering for the enlightenment needs of the society is an important organ of Radio Afghanistan.

By virtue of its mission for enlightenment and education the Division has endeavoured, taking into consideration the listeners' aspirations, standard of living as well as understanding and people's actual need, to organize educational, cultivative and social programs so as to ensure the society's intellectual development in consonance with the Republican system's pro-

gressive objectives.

In pursuit of the above objectives the Educational Division offered the following programs:

"Family Life" program was offered through 317 series, which aiming to enlighten families convened educational, social and health topics.

"The world of the youth" was broadcast through fifty-one sessions. Involving many a specialised topic the program has been intended to draw the attention of the country's youth to their national and social responsibilities.

"New light in the life of women" was broadcast through a series of 52 programs, in conformity with the Republic's objective, to encourage women toward their greater participation in social life and to enrich their understanding of rights as well as social obligations.

"Villagers and farmers' program" was regularly pursued through 365 sessions, informing them about news of events, the Republican Government's economic development programs in general and projects for the growth and improvement of agriculture in particular. "Children's specialised program" broadcast twice weekly and aiming to nourish their thinking with social, historical and

educational information and to impress upon them the country's cultural glories was rendered through a series of 104 sessions. Of course, closely linked thereto were provided a total of 365 short stories for their entertainment and thought stimulation.

"Quiz show" a fitting means of conceptual development this program has been produced outside the studios of Radio Afghanistan and broadcast regularly on Friday nights. Extensions of this program have been offered additionally on special occasions such as Eid festivals. As such during the past year a total of 52 schedules of this program were transmitted. "We and Our Listeners": Designed to provide answers to social and information-seeking questions asked by the listeners, this program was offered to our countrymen through a total of 50 broadcasts. Program for Favourites and Music:

Encompassing fresh topics variously involving scientific phenomena and breakthroughs, geographical and archaeological explorations, cluster of interesting current world events are offered in combination with pieces of songs and music selected by people, through a two-hour session every day; and prop-

ortionately seasoned they are with tidbits sent by our listeners and interviews with collection-holders.

"Gift of Dawn" is an educational, instructive program dealing with the current needs of the Afghan society. It was broadcast through a total of 33 sess-

ions.

It may be pointed that delivery of sermons and preaching of religious themes while being oriented to be in tune with the people's actual requirements have been planned, on the other hand, to ensure the strengthening of national unity and cultivating collective responsibility in the mind of the people in the light of the Republic's high objectives as well as the eternal religious values.

Thus the religious programs organised last year were offered as follows:

Recitation of Holy Koran associated with interpretation of the passages recited, was broadcast everyday for half-hour duration, hence bringing the total to 365 recitations.

"Siratun-Nabi" meaning "The virtues of the Holy Prophet" was offered through 311 broadcasts excepting holidays.

"Men of God" was broadcast on Friday— 52 programs in all.

Sermons: scheduled on

Fridays as well as Friday nights, the sermons were delivered through 104 broadcasts. Special programs for Ramadan, Holy Prophet's Birthday, Id festivals and Maharamul Haram (Solemn commemoration of the martyrdom of the Holy Prophet's grandson) totalled forty.

Radio Physician, you and your health: Under this program which was considerably improved in extent and quality important directions were offered to the people on topical questions of health and its preservation, health and environment, household and individual health. Fifty-two programs were broadcast on each of the said major topics.

Furthermore, there were positive changes in the contents of the specialised programs which are prepared by other organisations and broadcast from Radio Afghanistan. These are Red Crescent, Voice of Education Police the Servant of the Society, each having been covered by 26, 26 and 52 programs respectively.

"Under "Famous Personalities of the World" a total of twenty four programs were broadcast the major portion of it being devoted to recognition of our native personalities of learning and fame.

"World of Sports" providing reliable news of the

national and world sports events through 52 programs with the national sports receiving wider and more special coverage. The science program called "From the Tent to the Moon" was broadcast through a total of fifty two schedules, dealing with the latest achievements of science and technology.

Radio at Your Service:

With the enforcement last year of the Constitution our country was poised to undergo major changes. In consequence of the responsibility thus devolving upon each individual and the Republic's urgent demand for greater cooperation from all the countrymen and countrywomen as well as the various departments, the need has ever more strongly been felt to ensure continually informing the people about the execution by the responsible Departments of the projects and the difficulties that might hamper their planned implementation. In view of this the Educational Division was assigned the task of instituting a one-hour program called "Radio at your service" which was launched at the beginning of the current year so as to provide for the participation by appropriate turns of the Departments and organisations concerned with the public services, to

answer the listeners' questions and/or suggestions pertaining to the work of their respective department or organisations.

Literature and Art Division:

Besides protecting the country's tradition of culture and literature Radio Afghanistan render its art-cum-cultural services through the art and literature division. Assigned with the task of broadcasting programs on literary, artistic and diversionary topics the division organised such programs as dramas, stories, acted pieces, and the literary programs entitled golden scales, late night murmur, a flower from each garden, radio magazine, art market, radio theatre, tidbits, music and notes, life and thought.

The program of "Stories" consisting of material of instructions, scientific research and knowledge as well as literary essence was offered through fifty-two broadcasts. During the past year the program not only maintained its previous level but also focused greater attention on scientific and philosophical matters.

"Life and Thought" covering scientific, literary, artistic, investigative, philosophical, educational and mystical themes this program was broadcast through 36 schedules giving prominen-

ce to our country's scholars and learned men.

"Golden Scales" intended to criticise or comment on art and literary works, it puts the epic heroes under the limelight. This program, due to its special style, was offered through 54 broadcasts to our expanded throng of listeners.

"The late-night murmur" being a manifestation of national and international literature has delightfully combined with its musical part to make the program truly interesting. This program is designed to make known to the audience, personalities of national and international classical literature and specimens of their work, at the same time to encourage development of the youthful talents by accommodating their poems in the program.

Biographies and selected poems of literary figures of Afghanistan and the world are not only included in this program but they are also treated in the program entitled "A flower from each garden". However, the growing tendency is for the introduction of poets and their poetry to be found in the program entitled "Silk Caravan and White Flowers of Poetry". The program "silk caravan" covers selected Dari quatrains whilst under "The White Flower of Poetry" pleasing

short pieces are broadcast wherein Pashto hemisticks have, of late, been increased and offered together with their translations.

Under "A Flower from Each Garden" fifty-two programs were broadcast.

"Music and Notes": Broadcast every evening on Radio Afghanistan's third channel from 6:00 to 8:00 p.m. it offers educational, artistic and pieces favourite to the listeners. The fact that this program has a great many listeners is borne out by the increasing stream of letters during the week. In this program besides fresh songs, short musicals and favourites there are quite a number of dialogues and acted pieces inserted aiming to promote increased cognizance of the listeners with the country's laws and regulations.

Since the last quarter of the past year a number of changes have been introduced in the program whereby apart from the addition of instructive substance there have been included many points representative of the improvements and reforms brought about by the Government of the Republic.

Radio Theatre: Broadcast on Fridays at 10:05 a.m. for 55 minutes it is regarded as one of the best artistic and acted programs with its charm being accentuated by interviews with the

artists and singers. Prior to 1356 this program was broadcast once in every two weeks but with effect from the beginning of the year it has been stepped up to once a week with the additional change that its production is now observed in the original set-ups in the Radio studios by the listeners and interested spectators.

"Good Word, Good Tune, Good News" having been recently re-titled "Gems from the folklore" conveyed different folkloric programs such as children's songs, lullaby, stories, proverbs and sayings. This and "grouse of the week" which is broadcast every Friday and contains reformative substance were each broadcast through twelve programs together with these 26 special programs were offered on the occasion of Republican Celebration, Id festivals and other important days.

Music Division:

This Division as usual discharged its functions in the following areas:

1—Composition of new musical pieces in the studios of Radio Afghanistan:

Musical tunes were composed by regular musicians as well as the talented newcomers, with the assistance of various orchestras and under the supervision of the

musical superintendents.

During the year in addition to around one thousand tunes nearly 100 new songs were recorded and submitted to the Radio Archive.

2—Production and organisation of Radio Afghanistan's music: The musical producers, as before, prepared and organised the various musical programs of the radio. From standpoint of time musical broadcasts reckoned about one thousand hours in total.

3—Organisation and performance of concerts:

A total of some 150 concerts performed at official functions and banquets inside the country and on the basis of cultural relations a good many were delivered in a number of friendly foreign countries.

Programs Division:

It is the duty of this directorate to organise and coordinate all the programs. This involves provision of assistance and consultation to the production of individual programs, ensuing rectification of technical and other errors prior to broadcast of the programs, employment of speakers, announcers, actors, overseeing the performance of the programs and striving to bring about improvements in each of the programs. It is noteworthy that the majority of the speak-

ers, announcers and a number of actors are contracted, part-time employees who perform these functions beside their regular jobs. However, the department has been anxious to develop capable cadres of announcers, speaker and actors to man the various programs on the Radio and television as its permanent employees. As such, talented members of the various branches of Radio were offered the opportunity to participate in a specially designed screening examination. Out of an assemblage of 850 participants 24 persons passed the preliminary examination and were enrolled in the speakers' course; a number of these who had successfully completed the course were selected for the job.

The Programs Directorate, furthermore, compiles selected items out of the 74 programs during the week and broadcasts them under the title "In the midst of radio transmissions" for the benefit of those listeners who might have missed one or the other of the eclectic pieces.

Pashtoonistan Division:

Pashtoonistan program was broadcast for one hour everyday regularly in both Pashto and Baluchi languages through 365 sessions each.

Advertisements Directo-

rate: As usual, the radio broadcast commercial and montuary advertisements besides governmental advertisements. With an increase of Afs. 4,000,000 over the previous year the total revenues from this amounted to Afghanis 14 million for the last year.

External Transmissions of Radio Afghanistan:

Aimed at acquainting foreign listeners about Afghanistan the external transmissions have been effected on short wave on the frequencies of 19 and 91 meter bands every day from 2:30 p.m. to 7:00. This program consists of the news of daily events, information on the social, geographical, historic, cultural and political facets as well as responding to the communications from overseas listeners. Out of this lot a one-hour program broadcast on the 19-meter band from 4:30 p.m. to 5:30 p.m. is devoted to Afghan expatriates in Europe. Offered in Arabic, English, Urdu, Russian and German this program topped 1722 hours of transmission time during the reporting year.

The Directorate of External Transmission, responsible for handling this program by constantly improving its substance has endeavoured to make it ever attractive to the listeners.

The increased spate of letters bears testimony to the success of these efforts.

Technical Department:

Striving to reach the country's remotest corners, far away listeners overseas and to extend its services in enlightening ever more segments of population about the high ideals of the Republican Regime, Radio Afghanistan took the following practical steps from technical standpoint:

A—Transmitting stations for Balkh, Kandahar and Herat provinces:

To ensure unimpeded progress of the Republic's development plans, it was decided on the basis of the cultural policy of the Government of the Republic to take immediate steps to alleviate the problem of the people involving interference in radio reception in remote areas of the country. To attain this goal a contract for purchase of three medium wave transmitting stations for Herat, Kandahar and Balkh provinces was signed with the Yugoslav firm REZ on Saur 20, 1354. As planned, the equipment was delivered, installed and made operational on time.

B—Installation and commissioning of ten new receiving stations:

During the year an authoritative delegation was

dispatched to the provinces to install receiving stations. After completion of the installation work commissioning of the stations were inaugurated by the respective governors at the following locations:

1. A receiving assembly was installed at Kapisa district administration center, Parwan Province.

2. One assembly at Pul-i-Khumri county seat, Baghlan Province.

3. One assembly at Andkhoy county, Fariab Province.

4. One assembly at Khulm county of Samangan Province.

5. One assembly at Pul-i-Alem, Logar Provincial Center.

6. One assembly in Meterlam town, Laghman Province.

7. One assembly at Samkani county of Pakthia Province.

8. One assembly at Girishk county, Helmand Province.

9. One assembly in Tirin Kot town, Oruzgan province.

10. One receiving assembly at Katawaz district administration center, Ghazni Province.

The above receiving installations are serving the people on the basis of a prescribed schedule.

C—High Power Stations: The survey of a high-power

station, due to nonavailability of expertise, could not be undertaken in 1355. It is however expected that in 1356, within the framework of a contract with the UNDP, foreign experts would be provided for the survey to be accomplished.

D—Low power stations:

Radio Afghanistan transmitting stations operate on a total power of 285 kilowatts; 125 kilowatts are used for the medium wave transmissions and the remaining 160 kw is employed for short wave transmission requirements. On drawing the first and second five-year development plans it was envisaged that in conjunction with installation of transmitters in Kabul there would be installed many low power re-transmitting stations at various locations around the country so as to serve as relaying stations to be later followed with provision of high power transmitters in Kabul to ensure reliable reception of Kabul Radio transmissions in neighbouring countries and farther out.

It is to be stated with regret that the anticipations of the first and second five-year development plans were not given practical effect in the following plans, thus besetting radio trans-

The report of ITU meeting in Geneva last year confirmed the fact that with the implementation of its plan there would be over 10,000 transmitting stations, i.e., around hundred on each medium wave channel operating on various powers in the first and third frequency allocation regions. Afghanistan being in the third region, it is clearly seen that in the region, and in fact all around the world the number of transmitters are increasing and so are the power ranges on which they operate. In this situation it becomes imperative for Radio Afghanistan to take immediate steps to rapidly expand and strengthen its network.

Aiming to bring about simultaneous application of the said plan the ITU member states adopted a new proposal with certain amendments pertaining to medium wave band, which is to be implemented in 1978. Radio Afghanistan delegation participating in the last meeting of the International Telecommunications Union managed to secure registration of 17 reserve frequencies for the projected requirements.

Along with that, the provision of low power equipment— their power not exceeding one kilowatt each — operating for 25 different

locations in the country.

Radio Afghanistan's part in the Grand Assembly:

Without causing news coverage and its regular programs to suffer Radio Afghanistan ably carried out its duties in directly bringing to the people the proceedings of the first Grand Assembly of the Republic of Afghanistan. Besides that, through special programs extensive information on historic background of such assemblies, the traditional importance they have had in the national life of our people as well as the values enshrined in the Constitution of the Republic of Afghanistan were broadcast in even succession. All the assigned members of varied specialties of Radio Afghanistan performed their functions as and when required throughout the sessions of the Assembly.

For the entertainment of the deputies to the first Grand Assembly of the Republic of Afghanistan the artists of Radio Afghanistan performed concerts and many other interesting programs.

It is noteworthy that Radio Afghanistan purchased microphones and various other equipment at the price of over one-million afghanis for installation and use in the Grand Assembly Hall, to ensure satisfactory

and regular coverage of its sessions.

E—The Television Project:

In view of its importance in mass information system, especially the very education and enlightening role it plays in a developing country like ours, Television project in Afghanistan has been comprehensively envisaged in the first seven-year development plan of the Republic of Afghanistan. The work of the first phase of Kabul television was undertaken with the laying of the foundation stone of the studios in Hamal 1356. The cost of the equipment and associated services, estimated at Japanese Yen 950 million, equivalent to dollars 3.2 million will be financed from Japanese government grant in aid whilst the construction costs of the television studios/transmitter building, television tower on top of Asmai mountain together with provision of access road, water and electrical supply systems amounting to 20 million afghanis are to be defrayed from the Republic of Afghanistan Government's budget.

On completion of the television project Kabul city and its suburbs, parts of Logar and Parwan provinces, with a combined population of 1.5 mil-

lion will be assured coverage of the transmission. The progress status of the project is as follows:

1—The construction of the access road and levelling of the Asmai mountain crest which are pre-requisites for installation of television tower and transmitting equipment were planned and designed by Kabul Municipality.

The actual work on them began employing units of the Republic of Afghanistan armed forces. The road is being built on Asmai mountain is 3500 meters long and 305 metres high and until now Afs. 18 million have been spent on it. The road construction and levelling the mountain peak have been carried on 70 percent and the remaining 30 percent involve provision of buttresses and flood diversion channels.

It is further noteworthy that on the basis of contracts signed in December 1976 with Japanese firm Kenny Mitsu Goshu and in February 1977 with All-Japan Television Service Co. the required equipment are to be supplied by the former and the latter will supervise the construction by Afghan Construction Unit of studios and transmitter buildings.

2—Equipment Survey and the Contract:

In order to expedite the work of the project, Japanese grant, which was later determined to be Yens 950 million, was sought in 1355. Shortly thereafter, a 12 member delegation of Japanese experts, to make the final survey of the project, came to Afghanistan. During their stay the experts gathered all the required data on the basis of which they drew a full report of their study and submitted to the Government of the Republic of Afghanistan. As a result, a contract was entered into with the Japanese authorities thus giving the project a practical form.

Hence, upon the assurance of the Japanese government in 1976 for making the grant, a contract was signed in December of that year with Gosho Company for the supply of the equipment and technical parts.

In conformity with the contract wherein the commitments of the Japanese side have been clearly defined, the work of the television project is advancing from stage to stage and is expected to be completed in 1356, ready for presentation of initial programs at the beginning of 1357.

Training of personnel required for the television:

Parallel to the efforts made toward the fulfilment of

construction and installation work, steps have been taken to provide training for the telecasting and technical personnel in order to prepare them to take on the prospective new tasks. That is, as a first step in this direction, a contingent of 100 employees comprising technicians and broadcasting personnel were sent to Japan to learn the operation, upkeep, maintenance, program-making and other pertinent duties. Meanwhile, contracts have been made with a number of countries and international organisations in order to secure their assistance in training more personnel for Radio Afghanistan which is hopeful of obtaining such assistance in due course.

Bakhtar News Agency:

Through its associated divisions Bakhtar News Agency managed to expand its services involving collection, preparation and communication of news. In compliance with the cultural policy of the Government of the Republic of Afghanistan all important, foremost events have been gathered and disseminated to the publishing organisations of the country with the necessary accuracy and speed. Together with that, Bakhtar News Agency, has

prepared commentaries on the day's current events and made them available to the publishing institutions. The great volume of internal and international news material including photos gathered and prepared daily by Bakhtar News Agency are made available not only to the newspapers, magazines, journals of the capital, which are published in Pashto and Dari, but also to those of the provinces and governmental departments.

Secretariat and Directorate for Registering correspondents of foreign news

agencies:

In addition to its basic terms of reference this Directorate has the duty of maintaining liaison with foreign news agencies and their correspondents.

The regulations governing through the instrument of 54 articles the activities of foreign news agencies and their representatives in Afghanistan was put into force. In accordance with provisions of the regulations the representatives of foreign news agencies, after registration may act as correspondents.

Furthermore, it is through this Directorate that Bakhtar News Agency signs contracts with foreign agencies. At this time Bakhtar

News Agency has cooperative relations with the following news agencies: :

Reuter (Great Britain), France Presse (France), Insa (Italy), Tass (Soviet Union), Tanjug (Yugoslavia), DPA (Federal Republic of Germany), Samachar (India), Ceteka (Czechoslovakia), Hsinhua (People's Republic of China) and National Radio-Television of Iran. It is anticipated that contracts for exchange of news will be signed in near future with Anatolia of Turkey and People's Democratic Republic of Korea news agency.

Internal Dissemination Division:

Collects the news from the capital as well as provinces compiles, organizes and dispatches them to the publishing organisations and radio for propagation. The news generally involve social, political, economic, construction and educational matters representing the activities of various departments and organisations. It also includes traffic, criminal, legal and sport events and other news that may be interesting to the people. This division, moreover, prepares commentaries on important internal advancements and makes them available to Radio and newspapers for dissemination.

Overall, this Division gathered a total of 5854 news items from both the capital and provincial sources during the period of reporting.

Photography Division:

This division is charged with the duties to produce required photographs needed for publication in newspapers and magazines published both in the capital as well as provinces. Additionally, it provides thousands of photographs to Departments and organisations, Afghan embassies abroad and the photograph display box of the Ministry of Information and Culture.

During this period around 11,000 photographs for use by the newspapers, magazines and open sale to the public of photographs of educational character were supplied by this Division. From Saratan 1355 to Saratan 1356 hundreds of photos of 50x60 cm, 12x15 inch and 6½x8½ inches sizes in post card fashion were provided to the Departments, organizations and a good batch of them were sold independently to individuals and organisations. Besides the above-described noteworthy are activities involving preparation and dedication of 25 albums containing photographs of scenes of visits in Afghanistan of foreign leaders, keeping photo display window dur-

ing the sessions of the Republic of Afghanistan first Grand Assembly, photography exhibits in the capital as well as in provinces and last but not least the creation of a film archives branch within the framework of this Division.

Reference Directorate:

Known as the clipping service directorate this unit is charged with the function of collecting and maintaining clippings of all historic documents published in the national as well as as world press. These collections which are orderly kept in addition to helping the Agency's personnel in preparation of news and reports, can be useful to other interested persons such as university students. Also, there is a small library for use by personnel of this division.

Foreign Transmissions Division:

The duty of this Division is to translate foreign broadcasts received by teletypewriter machines. Comprising political, economic, criminal, police, historic, artistic, literary, etc. news and events these broadcasts are edited, translated and together with commentaries, if any, prepared by it on important world events are dispatched to the Radio and newspapers for publica-

tion. Hence, this division translated and dispatched 24508 news items during the reporting period.

Pashtu Translations Division:

Being in charge of translating into Pashtu of internal and foreign news it was able to handle a total of 30262 news items:

Correction Division:

The entire news items made ready by the above three divisions for supplying through the Communication Directorate to radio and newspapers are channelled, prior to dispatch, through this division where they are scrutinised and shortcomings and defects thereof rectified.

Radio Receivers Division:

With its eight radio receiver sets and eight tape recorder units this Division maintains listening watch round the clock on important world radio frequencies and records worthwhile news and commentaries to be translated and made available to the Radio and newspaper publishers.

Technical Division:

Being active 24 hours a day this Division receives world news from international agencies by means of teletype equipment and submits them to the external broadcasts division and

Kabul Times with copies of the news so received being sent to concerned embassies. Presently, it is operating twelve sets of receivers/oscillographs, five new teletype units will be put into operation shortly, this division will be enabled to obtain wider coverage of world news agencies.

This division has installed two Pashto / Dari telewriter units, one such unit in Radio Afghanistan and two in news publishing companies.

It is operating a workshop where all the abovementioned equipment are maintained and rendered operational. As provided in the first development plan, the workshops will be equipped with modern measuring instruments and engineering tools enabling the Division to repair and maintain all the tape-recorders, radios, electrical / electronic apparatuses operated by Bakhtar News Agency and the Ministry of Information and Culture.

Communications Division:

This division is charged with the duty of typing and dispatching the news and commentaries to the Radio and newspapers. During the year it handled 607024 news items.

Bakhtar News Agency
Agency Branch Offices:

Bakhtar News Agency has branch offices not only in each provincial and district administration centers but in a number of other locations too. As envisaged in the first seven-year development plan besides opening more branch offices all these offices will be fitted with the necessary equipment in near future.

Government Printing Press Authority:

This Department has been able to carry out its functions effectively in printing of newspapers, books, magazines, thus promoting enlightenment, expanded literacy and providing for the educational and cultural needs of all the civil departments in the country. During the past year this Authority, besides publishing newspapers, journals, magazines, scientific, literary, social, philosophical and publications of other documents as well as fulfilling printing orders from the Department and Organisations, printed a total of 844880 volumes of school books and submitted them to the Ministry of Education. Including calendars, it put out 176100 volumes of printed works through Baihaqi Book Publishing Company, having meanwhile taken active part in publishing the works of writers involving the international

seminars held in the country.

The Government Printing Press Authority carried out its services and functions in accordance with the Government of the Republic of Afghanistan's objectives and cultural policy and the stipulated plans as follows:

1—Printing of newspapers and magazines (periodical and nonperiodical) that have been ordered through the Publication Department or directly ordered by Ministries and governmental departments.

2—A total of 850 thousand volumes of 23 textbooks were printed and delivered to the Ministry of Education and the remaining number will be ready for delivery in due course.

3—Twelve books and publications of different titles were printed by Baihaqi Co. in many copies in connection with the seminars on Sayed Jamaluddin Afghani and Khwaja Abdullah Ansari.

The publication of the Constitution, civil law and other laws required by the Ministry of Justice were also accomplished.

4—Diaries, identity documents and calendars were put out in 755932 copies.

5—31603356 printed sheets.

6—Letter printing, cuts

of various sizes amounting to 37931 copies.

7—A total of 10293 films for offset printing,

8—A total of 2587 seals required by various organisations.

At present time the Authority has 147 units of equipment comprising offsets, letter presses, newspaper printing, linotype, monotype, binding, seal-making and workshop machinery. Complementing these it is planned to put into operation a unit each of offset and film setter in 1356 will add facility in the overall operation.

Out of the ten thousand dollars earmarked for the year 1355 in the seven-year development plan for expansion of government presses, small portable proof machines have been purchased from the Corks Co. to be supplied to the printing presses in Herat, Kandahar, Balkh and Badakhshan provinces.

The central press offset printing activities were greatly increased due mainly to publication of textbooks for the Ministry of Education.

The central printing press workshop apart from handling exigent repairs and maintenance of the operating printing machines, made the following machines operational:

1—Envelope-making ma-

chine one unit.

2—A three-bladed cutter in the binding section.

3—One unit paper folding machine.

The workshop has successfully started fabricating printing machine parts, thus alleviating the difficulty partially of obtaining some parts.

The Authority obtained its required types of papers in a total quantity of 2000 tonnes through the Government Monopolies Department and the rest of its requirements in terms of printing inks, films, zinc, parts, plates, chemicals, monotypes, linotype, coxotype, binding, zincographic and offset machines and etc. were supplied through the foreign procurement division.

Attempts have been made to raise the training level of the technical personnel. That is, in 1355 seventeen high school graduates together with a number of new workers were employed. Similarly, one technician was sent abroad for higher training and meanwhile contacts are maintained to obtain fellowships for more training. It is further noteworthy that the technicians of the central department were sent on many occasions to the provinces to maintain the printing machines there.

Baihaqi Book Publishing Agency:

In addition to its regular engagement in printing books, literary and cultural works as well as calendars, Baihaqi Book Publishing Co. published the works pertaining to the seminars glorifying the nation's historic, scholarly and learned personalities.

Following is a brief summary of the organisation's publishing activities:

1. The scholar Nasser Khosrow Balkhi.

2. The life of Pir-e-Herat

3. Maqamate Shaikhul—Islam (the stages of Shaikhul—Islam).

4. Thoughts of Pir-e-Herat.

5. Description of some epitaphs and inscriptions in Herat.

6. Manazellus—Saereen (stages for the ordinary)

7. Colloquial words of Herat.

8. Divine writ.

9. Interpretation in Dari of first chapter of Holy Koran.

10. Interpretation in Pashto of Chapter 17 of Holy Koran.

11. Motore Laqa (The ramshackle automobile)

12. Makiyanak-i-Surkh (The little red hen)

13. Collection of Ahadis-i-Nabawi (Prophetic statements).

14. Fasting

15. Collection of manus-

cripts.

16. Zamaʿud-i-Khomine (bloody emerald).

17. The first volume of the book "Abu Bakr—i—Siddiq".

18. The third volume of De Jamhouriat Pa Palwashokeh (in the light of the Republic).

19. Collection of speeches, messages, interviews, by the Head of State and Prime Minister.

20. Afghanistan dar Shahuamah (Afghanistan in Shahnamah).

21. The second volume of the book "Abu Bakr—i—Siddiq".

22. The Kushan Empire.

23. Collection of cartoons

24. Four-year activity of the Ministry of Information and Culture.

25. The services of the Government of the Republic.

26. Ferdawse and Shahnamah.

27. The first volume of the works of Iqbal in Urdu.

28. Khoga Kisa (sweet story).

29. The voice of Sayed Jamaluddin

30. Genealogy and birthplace of Sayed Jamaluddin.

31. Sayed Jamaluddin, the leader of the Revolution of the East.

32. Sayed Jamaluddin and Afghanistan.

33. Selected works of the

Sayed.

34. Sayed Jamaluddin as seen in the mirror of Afghanistan Press.

35. Uruatul—Wusqa.

36. Treatises and articles pertaining to the Seminar on Sayed Jamaluddin.

37. The articles and essays of Mahmood Tarzi.

38. The political struggles of Sayed Jamaluddin.

39. Siratun-Nabi.

40. Interpretation in Dari of Second Chapter of Holy Koran.

41. Interpretation in Pash-tu of Eighteenth Chapter of Holy Koran.

42. Calendars for 1356 of pocket size, de lux pocket-size, desk—borne, wall-type and 366-leafed varieties.

Afghan Advertising Agency:

Based on its approved charter Afghan Ailanat functions as a profitable government organisation. It has tried hard to use innovative ideas, seeking new sources for extension of its services. Its constant drive to expand its activity has clearly paid dividends, i.e., in 1355 it soared to Afs. 35,140,684 that is almost seven times over 1349 and Afs. 8 million more than 1354 which accounted for a revenue of Afs. 26,675,903. Formerly, Afghan Ailanat accepted only governmental ad-

vertisements for publicity.

But now additionally it handles radio, newspaper, commercial advertisements, metallic and neon light signs and their installation, posters and cinema advertisements including those emblazoned on vehicle bodies and in calendars.

Cultural Services activities:

One of the most important duties of the Ministry of Information and Culture is to enrich the cultural life of the people and to render expression of all the cultural riches of the country. Bearing that in mind the Ministry of Information and Culture, in conformity with the cultural policy of the Government of the Republic of Afghanistan, is intent on the one hand to ensure ever more illumination of various corners of the brilliant history of our ancient land and on the other hand to promote sound development of Afghan society's cultural life in a manner to be compatible with the demand of times and to expand cultural relations with the outside world. In compliance with the said objectives, concerned departments and agencies of the Ministry performed their duties, as far as possible and with due regard to the society's requirements, as

follows:

Cultural Liaison Directorate:

By means of signing cultural agreements the Ministry of Information and Culture has tried through its cultural liaison Directorate, to expand cultural and press contacts and through the friendship societies and the meetings of these societies arranged throughout the year, cultural relations with friendly countries favourably developed.

Based on the above, during the reporting year, arrangements were made for a number of foreign scholars, newsmen, photographers and film-makers to visit Afghanistan. Provided with the necessary facilities, during their sojourn in Afghanistan they gathered sufficient information which proved very useful in wider recognition of Afghanistan and the objectives of the Republican Revolution.

Being in charge of affairs of the friendship societies with the United Nations, USSR, Turkey, India, Peoples Republic of China and Egypt this Directorate makes arrangements for the cultural delegations of these countries visiting Afghanistan and on the occasion of their national days sends telegrams and organises meetings of the respective societies to celebrate

those days.

Through its UNESCO branch this Directorate prepares records of UNESCO experts who come to Afghanistan for participation in information and cultural assignments. Handling UNESCO assistance and fellowships for the various departments and agencies of the Ministry of Information and Culture the Directorate facilitated the participation during the past year of 50 employees including artists in seminars, conferences and etc. held abroad. It also handled passports required by 35 staff members planning to spend their vacations overseas.

Protocol Directorate:

In accordance with the cultural agreements we have with a good number of Eastern and Western countries, on the basis of exchange programs, there are frequent visits each year to Afghanistan of high-ranking government officials, scholars and artists from the friendly countries. Concurrent with these visits as appropriate, seminars, and painting, photography, drawing as well as artistic exhibits are organised. This is and making arrangements for transportation and accommodation of the guests, organising receptions, sending out invitations and arranging appointments for

diplomatic corps members and others visiting high-ranking officials of the Ministry, are the duties of this Directorate.

Training fellowships and scholarships division:

Charged with duties for handling the formalities and providing facilities for sending abroad employees of the Ministry on training fellowships and scholarships this Division set up and organized 326 files on training background and histories of 190 members comprising the one having already received such training and those presently undergoing training abroad.

This Division designed and reproduced new forms aiming to have the candidates for overseas training fill in as much information as possible. The candidates are required to fill out the form in four copies whereupon these are submitted for consideration of Overseas Training Committee composed of representatives from Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Ministry of Planning, Ministry of Higher Education and the Ministry of Information and Culture. On the strength of approval by the Committee of the proposed training, action is initiated towards obtaining passport and necessary visas for the candida-

tes so approved.

Following is a summary of employees who, according to the new Regulations for Fellowships and Scholarships Training were sent abroad during the past year:

Field of training

Journalism

Archeology

Journalism

Television

Librarian

Radio journalism

Journalism

Offset printing

Training on trainees own expense

Journalism

English improvement

Journalism

Journalism

Museums

Radio

Journalism

Museums

Number of trainees

	Country
one	India
eleven	India
one	Holland
eleven	Japan
one	Malaysia
one	Malaysia
Two	Iran
one	Iran
one	Iran
one	U.S.A.
one	Australia
two	France
two	England
one	Poland
one	Germany
one	Italy



Information and Culture Minister Prof. Dr. Nevin speaking at a function held on the occasion of the traditional "Orange Blossom" festival at Spinghar hotel garden in Jalalabad, on April 7, 1977.

History Society of Afghanistan:

The History Society of Afghanistan continued its sustained work of illuminating various corners of the country's history and was meanwhile able to expand the scope of its investigation and services. This was appropriately reflected in the upkeep of the scientific level of the material contained in the Pashtu/Dari quarterly journal known as Ariana wherein the themes on the country's history, archaeology, geography, literature and bibliography were especially bolstered.

The quarterly magazine "Afghanistan" put out by the Society in English and French has proved truly indispensable to foreign researchers investigating into the history of Afghanistan, insofar as the richness of its historical, cultural and archeological material is concerned. In addition to the periodical the following books and publications were also rendered by the society:

1. Lineage and birthplace of Sayed Jamaluddin Afghani (English version).

2—Brief history of Afghanistan.

3—Linguistics.

4—Background of journalism in Afghanistan.

5—Temur Shah Durrani.

6—Offset printing in 400

pages of Professor Azizuddin Wakili's calligraphy.

Besides the above activity the Society took vigorous part in the specialised, scientific arrangements for the commemoration of the eightieth year of death of Sayed Jamaluddin Afghani and checked articles written by scholars prior to typing and reproduction.

On the basis of exchange of publications with scientific institutions of other countries the Society was able to receive a good many foreign books and magazines for the Society's library which would be very useful for researchers and investigators. The Society purchased over three hundred volumes of scientific books for use by Afghan scholars. It is worthy of mentioning that the majority of the Society's publications sent out have been dispatched to libraries in America, Asia and European countries.

Ariana Encyclopedia:

In accordance with the cultural policy of the Government of the Republic of Afghanistan, Ariana Encyclopedia Department accomplished the following tasks:

The 6th volume of Ariana Encyclopedia consisting of 600 pages, and the 7th vol-

ume comprising 550 pages were put out in the months of Saur and Assad 1355 respectively, thus completing the publication in Pashto of Ariana Encyclopedia which consists totally of 6150 pages. The Encyclopedia in addition to translation into Pashtu of varied subjects contains hundreds of articles giving scientific, social, political and general information, highlighting especially the exclusive letters and diagraphs in Pashto of T, Z, Ts, D, Rl, Zh, Sh as well as articles.

Museums:

Development and promotion services:

In keeping with the cultural policy of Government the Department of Museums worked hard in collecting, safe-keeping and introduction of the country's historic and archeological objects and meanwhile successfully completed in 1355 the expansion work that was commenced in the previous year on Kabul Museum; the concise summary of the expansion work is as follows:

1—Annex to Kabul Museum:

The construction of annex to Kabul Museum planned to be built on east and west sides of the old building was begun in 1354 and completed 98 percent

in 1355. The annex cellar provides rooms for storage, two laboratories for photography and repair work, library and two halls for display of artifacts.

A—Storerooms:

Kabul Museum was faced with space shortage in accommodating new finds coming from the country's archaeological sites. To overcome this problem a large storehouse was built. In conjunction with that orders were placed for 130 specially-designed cupinets. Upon their receipt the arrangement of the new storeroom will be initiated on the basis of the new museography system.

B—Artifacts Repair Center:

Eversince 1345 when the repair branch together with its personnel became part of the archeological organisation the Department has recognised the need for equipping the section with the necessary facilities. Hence, with the laboratory completed action has been taken in the purchase of equipment and acquisition of personnel in order that repair of the objects, whose lists have been prepared may be undertaken.

C—Photography Section

This section too, together with personnel was transferred to the Archeological Department. In as much as the photography of the ar-

tifacts inside has been important from standpoint of museological planning it has been re-instated within Kabul Museum. The laboratory room is finished and efforts are being made to complete its required equipment and material shortly.

D—Library:

On completion of the two library rooms one will be assigned for setting up books on ethnography and the other on Afghanistan studies. In two electrically heated halls will be arranged Greco-Buddhist artifacts as well as the objects found from Ai Khanum and other northern archaeological sites. The cabinets required for the displays have been ordered and are expected to be made available in due course.

2—Refurbishing of Shotorak artifacts display house:

The historic center of Shotorak is 30 kms north-east of Kabul and during the shining era of Bagram, it was one of the outstanding religious centres. It is stated Shotorak was a monastery built in the 2nd Century A.D. intended as residence for two Chinese Princes held in Kanishka's hostage. It is believed that the rich in Kapisa district looked after the temples in Shotorak. A good number

of statues and torsos were found from Bagram in 1355. The artifacts have now been reset in new specially-designed cabinets for display.

UNESCO Taking part in development of museums:

Numerous coins have been minted during the years of Islamic era in Afghanistan. These have been regarded as an important source in the study of Afghanistan early Islamic period. The coins held in Kabul Museum belong to two different general periods as follows:

1—Pre-Islamic coins:

2—Islamic coins minted, by monarchs, from the conquests of Islam until the foundation of the Republic of Afghanistan.

The Islamic coins have been obtained by various ways; some have been discovered as a result of archaeological excavations, some have been found by chance and others have been purchased. A good number of them, while being smuggled out of the country by tourists were confiscated and delivered to Kabul Museum; they consist of about five thousand coins.

During 1953 a total of 1500 coins relating to the periods of Mogal kings were studied and published by Professor Dominic Sordell. Inasmuch as Kabul

Museum at the time was not technically prepared for classifying them in accordance with museological planning they were safely kept in a bag.

The Ministry of Information and Culture asked UNESCO for expertise in describing and classifying of coins. In compliance with the request a team of UNESCO specialists were assigned to come to Kabul for a period of one month to help in fulfilling the task. During their stay the experts were able to study, describe and classify according to the rulers' succession 1500 gold and silver coins belonging to Amavids, Abbasids, Seljouks, Khwarazm kings and Ghorids.

As a result, 793 coins were incorporated in the Museum's catalogue.

It is hoped that UNESCO experts will be re-assigned on similar programs in 1977 and 1978 to assist in the description and classification of Kabul Museum's Islamic collection of coins so as to ensure illumination of more important areas of our country's history.

E—Description and Cataloguing of Islamic bronze artifacts.

In every era of the history of our country great civilizations have flourished and

today Afghanistan takes pride in its superb Islamic culture. Regretfully, however, Afghanistan's Islamic impressions and culture have not been sufficiently made known to the outside world.

As the students in schools and colleges are in need of systematic understanding of Islamic art in books written about Afghanistan and artifact in Kabul Museum is clearly described, catalogued and published.

In pursuance of the above the Ministry of Information and Culture requested the assistance of UNESCO experts in describing and cataloguing all the Islamic bronze artifacts. On October 22, 1976 a UNESCO expert came to Kabul and during his assignment of one month he assisted in describing, measuring and photographing all the Islamic bronze and brass artifacts which had been purchased from the bazaar. The work thus performed constitutes the basis for actual cataloguing and publishing the historic objects which will be a fine novel treasure to be displayed in special cabinets.

4—Reproduction of Kabul Museum post cards:

Kabul Museum Authority had reprints made abroad of six different post cards typically representative of Afghanistan's ancient

ient art. These cards were put up for sale in the display box in the building of Ministry of Information and Culture and have strongly attracted the attention of tourists.

5—Purchase of artifacts:

For a developing country collection of anthropological objects is of utmost importance and they should be carefully looked after to ensure that the country's cultural legacy is preserved. With this in view Kabul Museum authority has been anxious to purchase anthropological objects to complement the museum's enrichment with diverse artifacts. By virtue of this in 1355 as many as 25 items of art constituting ordinary furniture and home-building structural elements of natives of Nouristan were purchased. The objects represent East Hindu culture. Similarly, a team of specialists were sent to Nouristan by the Ministry of Information and Culture. They bought a number of wooden house-props bearing fascinating sculptured figures and designs. These were transferred to Kabul and placed in the Museum.

6—Transfer of artifacts from Kunduz to Kabul:

Altogether 28 items of artifacts were listed and transferred, under care of as-

signed team; from Kunduz to Kabul Museum. Among them were a bas-relief slab belonging to Greck school of art and a Bhudda statue.

7—Exhibition of Islamic objects in Islamabad:

In honour of opening the conference of Islamic countries and the official dedication of the city of Islamabad nine prominent objects of art representing the culture of Ghaznavid era were sent to that city and put on display there. They attracted a great number of art enthusiasts.

8—Kabul Museum taking part in the celebrations of the third anniversary of Republican Revolution:

Kabul Museum takes part regularly every year in the celebrations for Republican Revolution anniversary. In 1355 a fine collection of artifacts were put on display which attracted throngs of visitors and thus helped in gaining wider recognition for Kabul Museum.

9—Kabul Museum's inventory:

An inventory of 633 items of artifacts were made and the process will continue to completion.

10—Museums in provinces:

Construction of new museum in Ghazni:

The construction of the new museum in Ghazni has

progressed ten percent and 90 percent of the required material have supplied making possible the completion of the work by the end of 1356.

AFGHAN FILMS:

Established as a non-profit enterprise within the organisational framework of the Ministry of Information and Culture, Afghan Films is charged with the duties to, in compliance with the cultural policy of the Government of the Republic of Afghanistan, promote film production industry in Afghanistan on the one hand and on the other to present to the people feature films representative of the country's national culture, alongside news and documentaries. Although Afghan Films small capacity is intended to serve as a processing laboratory for news—reels it is well-prepared to present artistic films too.

Afghan Films completed its equipment requirements in the early part of the year and inasmuch as it is the exclusive authority in importing of films to Afghanistan in conformity with the Government's cultural policy it was able to import artistic films from America, Western and Eastern Europe as well as Iran and distributed them to the cinemas in the country.

It furthermore assisted the filming operation in the country and following is a summary of its activities:

A—Production of documented and artistic news films.

1. Semi-artistic films including literacy pictures motivated by the educational reform.

2. Production of semi-artistic films sponsored by the Family Planning Society.

3. Excepting shooting all the rest of the production process of the film "The Statues Smile" was completed. It is a 90 minute feature.

4. Colour films made of the visits by the Leader of Revolution to Colombo, Sri Lanka, Pakistan as well as the provinces of Balkh and Jozjan.

5. The visits to Afghanistan of Mr. Bhutto and Mrs. Gandhi.

6. Black and white as well as colour film of the ceremonies of the third anniversary of the Republican order.

7. Black and white and colour films of Buzkashi game.

8. Black and white and colour films on the election scenes for the Republic of Afghanistan's first Grand Assembly.

9. Black and white film of the opening session of the Republic of Afghanistan.

an's first Grand Assembly.

10. Black and white and colour detailed film of the election of the country's first President.

11. Black and white and colour films of the swearing in ceremonies of the country's first President.

12. Black and white and colour films of the people's march on the occasion of election as the first President of the Republic of the Revolution Leader.

13. Black and white and colour films of scenes of offering congratulations by the armed forces to President of the Republic, as well as black and white and colour films showing the march in Nangarhar of the people in honour of the deputies in the Grand Assembly.

14. The film known as "The days of hardship" and sold to USSR was run through three more copies.

15. Colour film showing housing and irrigation—two and one half reels in 35mm and 16mm films.

16. Completion of "Paghman" colour film in three copies, Pashto and English in 16mm films.

17. Colour film "Flag of the Republic" was done in three copies in 35 mm and 16mm films.

18. Developing and printing of thirty reels of films involving construction, economic and cultural projects such as water and power,

mines and industries, petrol and gas, Pakthia development project, agriculture and irrigation, exhibitions of Hadda and Ghazni historic artifacts, communications and other development projects.

19. Eighteen weekly newsreels.

20. Three advertisement films were produced at pre-determined cost.

21. Films were shot of Defence Ministry projects in 35 mm and 16 mm types and were narrated in Pashto and Dari and occasionally in English.

B—Importation and distribution of foreign films:

In accordance with the cultural policy of the Government of the Republic of Afghanistan, Afghan Films is obligated to supply and distribute to cinemas such foreign films that are educational, ethical and social in nature.

Based on the above, in 1355 there were imported 29 film programs from India, 38 from Iran, 46 American and European films with Persian dubbing and 15 from East European countries taking due account of people's preference. The distribution of the films were so arranged that to ensure continued satisfaction of movie fans.

It appears that previously, imported were films that were meant more to ass-



Information and Culture Minister Prof. Dr. Nevin speaking at the ceremony held for laying the foundation stone of the television studio.

ume cinema owners' profits than to import positive educational and/or ethical values. However with the advent of the Republican System a new order has been established wherein Afghan Films has been assigned the exclusive charge to import and distribute films.

Hence, all the films belonging to the private movie theatres which had been imported prior to 1352 and shown too many times were recalled and recensored. The old, useless and tiring ones numbering altogether three hundred were burned out and replaced with moral, educating Indian films.

C-- Administrative and Accounting Performance:

As a result of improvement in regulating the accounting control, distribution of films and administrative efficiency in the Afghan Films its revenues rose considerably over the previous year. These are as follows:

1--Monopoly levies on Indian films amounted to Afs. 7,305,000.

2--Commission from Iranian films Afs. 1,947,079.

3--Commission from the Persian-dubbed American and European films Afs. 772,685.

4--Revenues from Russian films Afs. 285,903.

eign film -- makers Afs. 87,400.

From services to local film--making Afs. 251,928.

7--Censorship levies on imported films Afs. 154,200.

8--From sale of photographs Afs. 114,930.

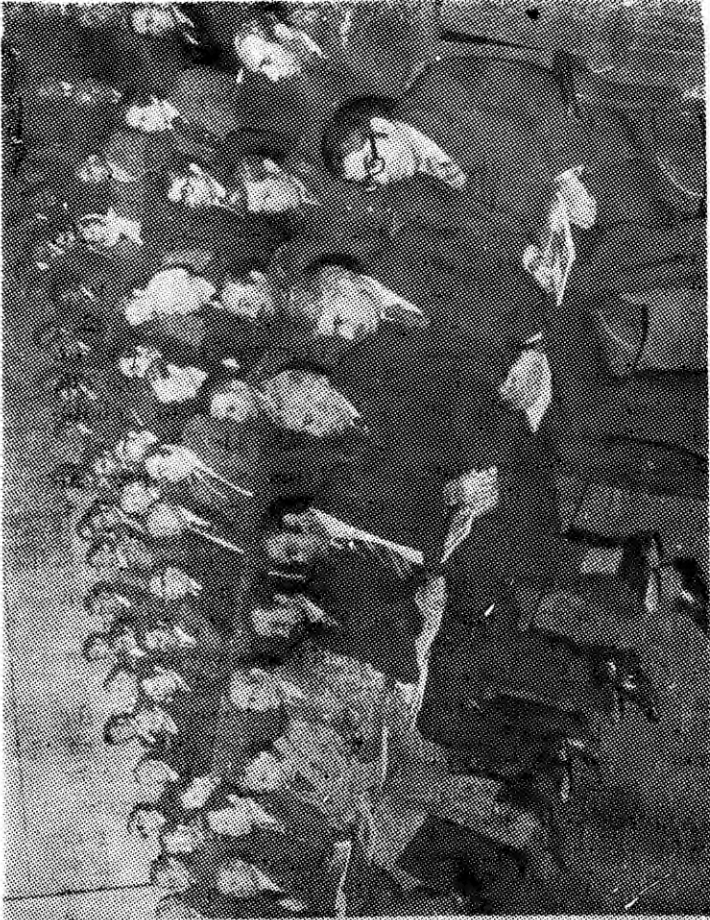
9--From sale of three copies of the movie entitled "The days of hardship".

10--From Afghan film festivals on Republic Day celebrations, Afs. 95,720.

11--Miscellaneous items brought Afs. 396,444.

As it is clearly seen the revenues of Afghan Films was achieved to be around eleven million Afghanis. Along with that positive accomplishments were made in the reform of accounting and administrative procedures. That is, unnecessary purchasing and needless spending was strictly checked. The materials, hardware and facilities required by various departments but for years had suffered neglect were purchased in accordance with the government's regulations and made available to the appropriate branches. A number of equipment and machinery lying idle were rendered operational again and personnel re-assigned to jobs and function compatible to their calling.

By creating a Liquidation Branch in the framework of account office, effective,



A special function commemorating the centenary of birth of the renowned poet of the East Allama Iqbal was held at 9 a.m. on December 3, 1977, at the auditorium of Radio Afghanistan by the Ministry of Information and Culture. The function was attended by some members of the cabinet, some heads and members of diplomatic missions and a number of scholars and poets.

Above picture showing Abdul Hadi Dawi delivering his speech on the occasion.

steps were taken to clear confusion plaguing the book-keeping and accounting matters. Four million Afghanis worth of films of different kinds, materials and valuable items standing against storekeepers and staff members were systematically inventoried and cleared. Afghan Films managed to prepare and submit to the Ministry of Finance its balance for 1351 and the work on preparing 1352 balance is nearing completion.

Directorate General of Archaeology and Antiquities:

The Ministry of Information and Culture expanded, during the past year, the services rendered by the Directorate General of Archaeology and Antiquities.

The past year's work was vividly representative of work by archeologists who, by means of excavations, surveys and studies dating from Bronze Age to the country's contemporary history have endeavoured to reveal more about our people's original art and the way of living. The publication of details of the studies in the ancient, enormously rich history of our country will be truly enlightening.

From the investigation it

is evident that Afghanistan was not only the crossroads of civilisations it was also the cradle for the development and popularisation of major cultures, thus having the mission particularly during the Kushan era to preserve the social and economic ways of life evolved from those civilizations.

The excavated artifacts and the elucidation they provide by various stages of the country's history are of primary importance in the preservation of the rich cultural legacy of our people which in turn helps in attracting more and more tourists.

Unfortunately, over the bygone years, a good number of the country's ancient monuments, owing to neglect and inattention sustained extensive damages, causing them to lose some features of their illustrative character. With this in view the Directorate General of Archeology and Historic Monuments Preservation designed its work program so as to devote vigorous efforts in the repair of the historic monuments. The Directorate General's activities in the two major areas are as follows:

Excavations:

Excavations are divided into the following three categories:

A—Afghan Archeological Team:

The archaeological team of the Directorate General worked at Hadda for eleven years. These investigations have produced very useful results.

The edifice on the Shotor Hill constitutes parts of a Buddhist temple in which there lived from second century A.D. to 6th century A.D. several generations of hermits, with the successive periods being decorated with sculptured arches. Additionally, uncovered in 1354 the Meditation Grotto on the Shotor Hill, due to being threatened by immediate hazards was placed under emergency repairs in 1355; this great undertaking was successfully completed.

During the eleventh year, along with the regular excavations, selective diggings for date determining research were accomplished and during this round a good number of structural pieces were repaired and provided with protective covering.

B—Joint Excavations:

Joint excavations with foreign archeologists have been carried out as follows:

1—Afghan-Soviet Joint team:

Having been busy in surveying in the country's northern areas these efforts were

concentrated mainly in Daulatabad county where in 1355 excavations were carried out in Delbargene and Jaffa Hills yielding important artifacts.

Six archeologists of the Directorate General have been working together with the Soviet mission. Since the team has covered a rather large area many an important artifact belonging to Bronze Age have been unearthed.

2—Afghan—French Joint Team:

Pursuant to an agreement the French archeological mission proposed the preparation of archeological map of the Kokcha and Kunduz River basins and the areas adjacent to their turbularies. In view of the importance of the proposition it was decided to undertake the work through the joint efforts of an Afghan—French archeological team in short order to ensure protection of the archeological areas threatened by irrigation or other projects. In this connection preliminary excavations were carried out in Shortoghi archeological site. The finds testify to Shortoghi to be an old Bronze Age archeological centre showing clear relationship with the ancient art and culture especially the Harya Civilization.

C—Mutually agreed excursions:

In these excavations the representatives of the Directorate General of Archeology and Historic Monuments Preservation working as counterparts and monitoring the progress of the operations get the opportunity to increase their knowledge.

1—Excavations of French Mission in Afghanistan:

The French Archeological Mission in Afghanistan resumed excavations in autumn of 1355 in Dashte Qalaie area notably in the ancient Greco—Bactrian city, Ai Khanoum. These excavations in which the Afghan members took active part were continued in spring of 1356 too and yielded satisfactory results. Ai Khanoum belonging to Greco-Bactrian civilisation in second and third centuries B.C. was one of the principal cities in Asia and now represents the true art of that time. Greek influence in the local life and construction style is so evident that their study undoubtedly throws light on a great many questions of Graeco-Bactrian art.

2—Excavations by the Italian archeological mission:

The Italian archeological mission having been busy excavating for many years now in the Sardar Hill in Ghazni continued its work there in 1355 resulting in unearthing an interesting array of objects. The old edifice on the Hill, constituting a part of Buddhist temple was a residence for many generations of hermits from the Kushan era up to 8th century A.D.

3—Excavations by Japanese Kyoto University Mission:

As in the previous years the work of the Japanese archeological mission continued in the summer as well as fall of 1355 in the Sekunder Hill in Mir Bacha Cot county in which operations the participation of the Afghan members were assessed as highly useful. Sekunder Hill is regarded to lie in the Kabul area of Hindu Shahi reign whilst its structure belongs to Kushan era.

4—Excavations by the archeological mission of British Institution of Afghan Studies:

The British Archeological Mission in Afghanistan conducted excavations in the autumn of 1355 in the old Kandahar city thought to be an Alexandria. Afghan counterparts took active part and learned many sp-

ecialised techniques for excavations. However, it has not been established so far whether the old Kandahar city was an Alexandria or not.

Restoration of Monuments:

This sector of activity is also divided in three parts:

A—The Directorate General's Repairmen:

After conducting a study and a survey of the historic monuments it was decided to undertake repairs by the Directorate General's repairmen of those monuments in need of urgent attention:

1—Repair of congregational Mosque in Herat:

Having been engaged actively in recent years the repairmen's work was highly satisfactory from the summer of 1355 to summer of 1356. They built drainage systems for disposal of rain and snow water from inside of the mosque. The dome was concreted to prevent seepage of water and the roofs were also repaired extensively.

Founded in the time of Ghoriid reign the mosque was completed during the Timurids' rule. Its typical decorations make it very interesting for history and art enthusiasts.

2—Repair of Gazargah

Monument in Herat:

Gazargah mausoleum wherein is entombed the country's great mystic and savant, Khwaja Abdullah Ansari, is regarded as the masterpiece Timurid architectural design and decoration. Since it was in imminent jeopardy priority work was started on it expeditiously so as to ensure repairing of the eastern wing or arcade first. The work went on quite satisfactorily through summer, autumn and winter of 1355 and continued into this year.

3—Repair of the arch and wall of Bost:

In view of the cracks that had developed in the arch urgent repair work had to be undertaken to keep this important Timurid monument from the ravages of time. However, prior to actual repairs of the arch strong supporting columns was a prerequisite. The work on these columns went on in summer and autumn of 1355 and the rest will be fulfilled in 1356.

The well situated in the western part of the Fort is thought to have been dug during the Moghal reign. Being in desperate need of attention its cleaning work was initiated which went ahead satisfactorily through autumn and winter of 1355. Its actual repair will be embarked upon concurrent with

the work on the arch.

4—Repair of minarets, tombs of Third Ghaznavid Masoud and Mohammad Sharif Khan:

Work was started on two of the above four monuments in Ghazni. Extensive preparatory work had to be performed on the inside of Masoud's tomb.

5—Repair of Khwaja Bawal tomb in Ghazni:

Envisaged in the priority repair planning work on this tomb is to be started in due course.

6—Repair of Khwaja Laikhore Tomb in Ghazni.

Repair work on this tomb was started in Saratan of 1355 to be completed in a few month's time. From the standpoint of architectural style and exterior decoration Khwaja Laikhore's tomb is among the most important monuments.

7—Repair of Hazrate Ali Mausoleum in Mazar-i-Sharif:

In view of the shortcomings in the past repair work of the mausoleum too much debris was lying on the roofs rendering them unsafe. Having first reduced the load on the roofs, the Directorate General's repairmen started actual repair work on the mausoleum which is one of the top monuments in our country.

8—The nine-dome mosque

in Balkh:

This mosque, also known as Haj-i-Piyadah is one of the oldest mosques in Central Asia. Repair work involving provision of covering with girders is being carried out by the workers of Mazar-i-Sharif Fertiliser and Thermo-Power Plant, on the expense of the Directorate General of Archeology.

Repairing in Khulm of the covered Bazaar known as "Teem".

Being unique in its kind, the historic covered bazaar of Khulm is vividly illustrative of the economic life of the people's past. Hence, urgent work was initiated to preserve this important monument of our country.

1—Repair of 55-meter high Buddha and its adjacent grottos:

The 55-meter Buddha, one of the most prominent statues in Afghanistan, having suffered regrettable damages through the successive centuries, was in dire need of repairs. On the basis of a contract the work was assigned to the Indian Institute of Archeological Surveys. In the agreement, provision for further repair of the smaller Buddha, the 38-meter one, has also been made.

The repairs involved the

reinforcement of the statue and its arch whereby channels were provided in its top portion to dispose of rain and snow water. Similarly, the cracks in the statue and its arch were repaired by drilling holes and filling in with special compounds. The relief in drapes and feet of the Buddha was restored and preparatory work was performed to reinstate relief of the decorations of the walls and arch too.

2—Repair of Mussalah and Ekhtiyaruddin Fort in Herat:

Divided into two parts the project is aiming to repair the Ekhtiyaruddin Fort preparing it for housing the Herat Museum and the Mussalah of Herat especially the minarets. The project to be carried out by joint team of UNESCO and Afghan specialists is financed, as far as the initial project requirements are concerned, by Afghanistan.

In autumn and winter of 1355 work was performed vigorously on the fort, clearing the inside and making certain repairs:

Similarly, preparatory work consisting of cleaning and earth removal in the lower part of the minarets was performed. Thus priority is being given to the northeastern minaret of Mussalah and the Timurid tower of Ekhtiyaruddin Fort.

3—Repair of Baba Hatem tomb in Chemtal, Balkh Province:

Belonging to the Seljouk's reign the tomb's repair is very important in the studies of the concerned historic period. The repair of this tomb has been assigned, on the basis of a separate agreement, to the French Archeological Mission. The survey of the work was begun in winter of 1355.

C—Repair of Monuments by Foreign Teams:

1—Repair of Khwaja Abu Nasr Parsa mosque in Balkh:

This beautiful, valuable Timurid monument, having sustained damages from passage of time, drew the attention of the Ministry of Information and Culture. The repairing of this tomb was finished in fall of 1355 with the assistance of Indian expert team. These repairs were done pursuant to the joint agreement with the Indian Institute of Archeological surveys, which includes excavations in Bagram and surveying of Farah area. In the fulfillment of the repairs to the tomb care was taken to give structural stoutness to the cracks and crumbled sections and to make sure that the decorative pieces without being altered are reinstated. However, the dome repair entailed removal of

the tile to be replaced, after reinforcement of the main structure, with new and equal size ones.

2--Repair of Chakari Minaret:

Located on one of the spurs of Shakhe Barantai mountains, which delineates Kabul from Logar province, Chakrai Minaret is a world-famous pre-Islamic monument. Extensively damaged by natural phenomena, the minaret was in exigent need of repairs. Hence, based on an agreement between the Ministry of Information and Culture and the British Institution of Afghan Studies, the repair of the minaret was contracted to the latter, who completed the repairs by the end of summer, 1355.

3--Stupa of Guldara:

This too will be repaired on the basis of the above agreement by the British Institution of Afghan Studies and its work is to be carried out in two phases. The first phase will call for repair of the stupa and the second will comprise preparatory cleaning and repair of the associated temple.

According to the research by the French Archeological Mission, Guldara stupa bearing intimate relationship with the Shewaki stupa, dates to the 5th and 6th centuries A.D.

Department of Development and Promotion of

Pashto:

The Department organised and expanded its investigative activities aimed at in-depth study and promotion of Pashtu.

In preparation for the Seminar on Printed materials in Pashtu During the Last two Centuries the Department of Development and Promotion of Pashtu achieved some objectives of scientific, national and international value. Preparing for the Seminar arrangements have been made so that the printing of useful books is being carried out by collective efforts of the Department of Development and Promotion of Pashtu, Folklore, Department of History Society of Afghanistan, Baihaqi Book Publishing Enterprise, Pashtu Academy, Anis Newspaper Publishing Co., Kabul University, Kabul Military Academy and Translation and Compilation Department of the Ministry of Education. Totally there are thirty-five books planned to be published on the occasion of the seminar. In the seminar to be convened on Assad 15, 1356 as many as 40 Afghan scholars and 39 scholars from other countries have been invited to participate.

One of the most important events of the Seminar is the microfilm printing of the Pashtu portion of the Golden State Dictionary (The

first Pashtu publication) which was printed in 1787. This and microfilm of the manuscript collected works of Ahmad Shah Baba were done within the framework of cultural cooperation between Afghanistan and USSR.

As the Pashtu section of the Golden State Dictionary is of immense historic importance it will be displayed along with other Pashtu books in the exhibition planned on the occasion of the Seminar.

The books Pashtoonkhwa poetry (by Armister, French writer), Afghani Key (by Padder Hugh), Pashtu Selections (by Doran), Gulshan (by Roverty) being very rare are indeed useful sources for the investigations in shedding light in the studies aiming at tracing the efforts for designing Pashto letters.

Some of the above books have engaged Afghan scholars in individually important research projects. The information borne from the studies conducted by Afghan and (foreign scholars make it evident that Pashtu established itself as the central Aryan language:

Along with the rare copies of the printed Pashtu works the publication of the manuscripts will be a remarkable task organised by the Department of Development and Promotion of Pa-

shtu.

Among the notable steps taken by the Department is the founding of a bi-monthly magazine entitled "In the light of the Republic."

The staff members of the magazine have spared no efforts in attainment of the said objectives. In the task of popularising Pashtu phonetics which is necessary and useful valuable strides have been taken.

While maintaining good cooperation with Pashtu Academy, Pashtu Research Centre, and some other cultural institutions the Department for the Development and Promotion of Pashto published the great majestic leader Ghau-sul Azam and Sayed Jamaluddin the Genius of the East.

Department of Public Libraries:

Besides providing the central and provincial public libraires with the newspapers, magazines and journals, the Department purchased from domestic publishing sources 199,137 Afghanis worth of books and delivered them to these libraries. Having supplied furnitures to some libraries the Department was successful in opening new libraries in Kunar Province, Kapisa district administration center, and Andkhoy county each with over two thousand it-

ems of books, magazines and journals. Taken together, now there are thirty libraries in the provinces.

A total of 2632 books were purchased at the cost of 541,778 Afghanis from foreign sources, 159 volumes of manuscript books for 249,150 Afghanis and 1158 items of archive documents for 14,200 afghanis.

Together with the purchased books thousands that were donated were made available to the libraries. Thus, in Kabul the cards were renewed and recatalogued, a number of organisations were assisted in setting up their own libraries.

The Manuscripts Division made available such material to Afghan as well as foreign scholars taking part in the Seminar on Sayed Jamaluddin Afghani.

Listing of manuscripts is being made and is expected to be ready in due course for submission for printing. The collected works of Sana'i Ghaznavi, a rarity, is photographed and will be offset-printed. A number of manuscripts which are needed by native and foreign researchers are being microfilmed and made available.

Strong increase in readership was recorded notably in reference, studies, study of Afghanistan and magazine sections.

The work on the Historic Archives Centre is adv-

anced 90 percent; it will be completed when air-conditioning, shelves and furnishings are fitted.

The new building of Parwan library is completed and is due for opening.

Based on the cultural policy of the Government of the Republic of Afghanistan and taking into consideration the increased cultural requirements the Ministry of Information and Culture is planning to build a large library on the 14-jeribs of land adjacent to Shahrara Tower that President Mohammad Daoud has donated to the Public Libraries and National Theatre. To be constructed in the framework of the first Seven-Year Development Plan the library is to be designed to comprise spacious study saloons, conference rooms, cinema and sections for book binding and microfilms.

The construction of this great scientific center provides ample facilities and services aimed at enlightening the people and thus attaining one of the lofty objectives of the Government of the Republic of Afghanistan in deepening cultural development.

Department of Press and Cultural Prizes:

In Jauza of 1355 the Department published for information of interested writers and authors a list of

topics on economic, social, cultural and political development, historical and literary investigations, women's movement and fine arts that the works thereon could qualify for entry for press and cultural prizes. This gave the authors the opportunity to investigate and study on the subject of their choice, get the material printed and have them ready in time for candidacy and the prescribed assessment.

In view of the fact that little research and investigation is available on children's education, development of children's creative talents, cultivation of children's mental and psychological condition specific prizes have been considered for works on these much-needed topics.

To encourage children gifted with skills and aptitude in fine arts a number of prizes were allocated to the works of hundred students in the fourth to 6th classes of schools. Hence, practical examinations were given to candidate students and their works were submitted to the assigned commission for assessment.

A total of 250 prizes were allotted for candidate works on fine arts which were evaluated and then awarded accordingly to the winners.

Thirty prizes were assign-

ed for written and translated works by the country's authors on story-writing, journalism, literary investigations, folklore and historic themes of children's education. As a result of appraisal by the commission thirty works were singled out and concurrent with the third anniversary of the felicitations celebrations of the founding of the Republic the fitting prizes were awarded to the concerned authors and writers.

Noteworthy are the folkloric work "Enchanting talk of the northern areas" winning Khushal Khan second group prize; in journalism section "Television" won Sayed Jamaluddin Afghani third group prize; the historic work "Abu Muslim Khorasani" won Amir Ali Sher Nawaie third group prize; the agricultural work "Main ailments of cattle in Afghanistan" won Ebni Sina Balkhi third group prize; on raising and cultivation of children the work "Mother's Guide" won Ebni Sina Balkhi third group prize; the legal work "Rights of children in Islam" won Sayed Jamaluddin Afghani third group prize.

The works of art that won prizes were:

Miniature art work:

1—Behzad group first class—one prize.

2—Behzad group second class—two prizes.

3—Behzad group third class—two prizes.

Oil painting:

1—Jami group first class—one prize.

2—Behzad group third class—one prize.

Other artistic works:

Rahman Baba group third classification — five prizes.

Children's artistic works:

1—The painting works that won Jami group prizes—14 prizes.

2—Calligraphic handwriting that won Rahman Baba category of prizes—two prizes.

3—Lacework that won Rahman Baba category of prizes—two prizes.

4—Embroidery that won Rahman Baba category of prizes—one prize.

The total money allotted for the above section is Afs. 245,000.

The handling of prizes for 1356:

In Mizan 1355 the Department of Prizes published in the capital and provincial newspapers the list of topics, for the year 1356 prizes, involving economic and social development, cultural, political, historic, literary, raising and education of children themes, historic background of Grand and local assemblies as well as topics pertaining to the role of women in the society. As

a result of the announcement following registrations took place:

a) Writers, authors and translators—fifty in all.

b) Hundred entrants comprising painting, penmanship, miniaturework, sculpture, carving and other branches of fine arts.

Out of the fifty entrants thirty of them who had completed their works on economic, historical, literary, agricultural and legal topics and submitted them to the Prizes Department. Eighty, out of the hundred entrants, submitted their works involving painting, calligraphy, miniaturework, carving, sculpture, mosaic and others to the Department which were entered in the forms and forwarded to the appropriate commission for assessment.

Children manifesting talents worth encouragement were given an examination as a result of which thirty-five were selected for their works to be candidates for 1356 prizes.

The registered entries for 1356 prizes, after being classified, were submitted to the relevant commissions who took necessary assessment action.

In an effort to give wide-scale recognition to the talents and nominated works an exhibition of 300 select items comprising painting.

miniaturework, penmanship, and sculpture was instituted in Kabul Theatre from Saur 17 to Jauza 12, 1356.

Upon completion of assessment by the assigned commissions of the candidated works for 1356 prizes the High Commission for Prizes met on Saratan 20th under the chairmanship of the Minister of Information and Culture and finalised selection of the winners who were then announced concurrent with the fourth anniversary of the founding of the Republic.

Department of Folklore and Literature:

The Department continued its studies and collection of the people's artistic manifestations. The Division of Art and Mass Literature was able, with the cooperation of some university professors, to draw the attention of scholars and researchers to the necessity of deeper understanding of mass literature, folkloric, cultural and social phenomena to pave the ground for future investigations. This Division arranged for the setting up of a specialised folkloric literary and made up the list of books to be procured for it.

Custom and Rituals Division:

Besides its routine functions this Division put out the following publications:

1—Short hemistiches indicative of folkloric substance.

2—The slang expression "Siahsar" in the folkloric context.

3—Cotton — treating or carding.

4—Book of People's knowledge (under printing).

5—Tawa Khana (under floor heating).

6—Felt, barak (home-made wollen fabric), blanket and local woollen garments.

7—Marriage rites in Ghazni.

8—Method of making Faldah (a refreshment made of custard, crushed ice or snow and syrup).

9—Folkloric medicine of Zadrang County, novel dislocation and its re-adjustment.

10—Wart, Bruise, style.

11—Weaving shirn of goats.

12—Lumps, uvulitis, pins and needles.

13—Danda Kelak (children's play involving hitting sticks) dice, marbles.

14—Sixty proverbs and maxims

15—Book of people's customs.

16—A collection of some short hemisticks.

Folklore Magazine:

The publication of this magazine containing folkloric and cultural material went on regularly with each issue consisting of hundred pages.

Afghan Theatre:

Afghan Theatre performed the assigned services in showing artistic plays and films and in culturing the talents as follows:

1—The drama "Kor-i-Khod wa binae — mardum", meaning blind of oneself but seeing of others, was on show from 4/1/55 to 14/3/55. It was shown 75 times in all.

2—The opening session of the seminar on Khwaja Abdullah Ansari in the auditorium of Kabul Theatre on Saur 9, 1355.

3—The concert by Radio Afghanistan artists performed from 18/1/55 to 24/3/55 with the cooperation of Afghan Theatre.

4—Cooperation with the showing by foreign artists.

a—The opening show by foreign artists held in the Presidential Palace.

b—Show of Soviet artists on 1/5/55.

d—Show of Chinese artists from 31/5/55 to 4/6/55.

e—Rendering of concerts by Yugoslavian troupe.

5—The drama "Thorns of Peace" was shown 21 times from 28/6/55 to 17/7/55.

6—The drama "Two Forms" was shown 27 times from 22/5/55 to 20/10/55.

Besides, the Theatre has been handling all the stage preparations and organisations for the conduct by Radio Afghanistan of the "Intellectual Contest" programme every Tuesday.

It showed films in the

schools, Women's Organisation, University, Military cantonments.

The drama (Two Forms), (Hippies), The Spell of Wedding), (The Frantic Father-in-Law) as well as four films to the deputies to the first Grand Assembly of the Government of the Republic of Afghanistan.

The other events which took place in Afghan Theatre were:

The exhibition by the Ministry of Planning, in cooperation with the Departments, of the development projects and services in the country.

The cultural exhibition organised there by Ministry of Information and Culture was visited by the members of the first Grand Assembly.

In addition to showing the comical drama "The beverage of Zeal" there were shown thirty-six new and repetitive Iranian, five Indian films as well as the Italian films festival which lasted for one week. Moreover, the embassies in honour of their national performed functions here days.

Department of Fine Arts:

The activities of this organisation in designs, making frames, displays, painting courses and sculpting have been as follows:

1—Training of the talented youth who have an aptitude in painting and sculp-

ting.

2—Exhibition of artistic works.

3—Production of paintings and classic artistic statues.

4—Making varieties of frames.

So far the students have produced, under the guidance of the instructors, over 550 paintings, 500 statues which are being readied for exhibit. The students will graduate after completing a three-year curriculum.

The Department, in addition to providing artistic decorations for the various exhibits made paintings of the country's prominent personalities namely Sayed Jamaluddin Afghani, Maulana Jalaluddin Balkhi, Amir Khosrow Balkhi, Daqiqi Balkh, Farabi, and Khwaja Abdullah Ansari.

The fine arts organisation cooperated in the following artistic activities:

1—Exhibit of works of Indian artists in Kabul Theatre in Jauza 1355 on the basis of Afghanistan-Indian cultural agreement.

2—The displaying of the artistic works in the celebration of the third anniversary of founding of the Republic.

3—Exhibiting the painting and handicraft works of Pamir Brothers and amateur artists in Kabul Municipality Saloon.

4—Exhibiting the miniature and ceramic work of

Herat artists in Kabul Municipality Saloon.

5—Exhibition of shaped and ceramic works in Kabul Theatre on the occasion of the First Grand Assembly.

6—Painting exhibition in Tashkent on the basis of the cultural agreement between Afghanistan and USSR.

Department of Music:

Training of talented young artists and development of genuine Afghan music as its objectives the Department's activities are described as follows:

1—The designing and rendering of the musical parts of the programmes "Caravan of music" and "a flower twig" broadcast on Radio Afghanistan on Fridays by means of the eastern orchestra offering tunes and songs with rabab, harmonium, clarinet, tambour, flute and drums.

2—The artists of this Department record the singing of the top singers and artists using fine melodious lyrics and offer to the listeners.

3—It offers the program "a twig of several flowers" in accompaniment of amateur orchestra.

4—It records the best amateur music and offers six tunes of this music to the listeners each week.

5—Two hundred and forty new pieces containing

Dari and Pashtu songs as well as the Republic's anthem were recorded.

6—Twenty one new musicians were trained and assigned tasks.

7—Compassing and performing concerts in the capital and provinces on national days such as Orange Flower Day (in Nangarhar), Teachers' Day, Mother's Day Red Cross and the musical performance on the occasion of the First Grand Assembly of the Republic.

8—In its training courses taught by native and foreign instructors talented youth are trained and offered to the society. Now there 38 students receiving this training.

International Seminar commemorating the 80th Death Anniversary of Sayed Jamaluddin Afghani:

In view of the fact that the Government of the Republic of Afghanistan honours Afghan society's cultural, educational, historic and political values and indears scholars who have striven in the preservation and enrichment of these values, the Ministry of Information and Culture, availed itself of the opportunity to convene the International Seminar Commemorating the 80th Death Anniversary of Sayed Jamaluddin Afghani in Kabul on March 9, 1977 with participation of a number of Afghan sch-

olars and those of the friendly countries. The seminar was opened at Radio Afghanistan. After recitation of a few verses from the Holy Koran and playing of national anthem the message of the President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud was read by Deputy Foreign Minister Waheed Abdullah. Messages of Egyptian President Anwar Al Sadat and Iraqi President Hassan Al Bakr which were issued on the occasion were read by Prof. Tawafi Owida, Special Envoy of President Sadat and Iraqi Ambassador to Kabul Naser Abdul Qadir Al Hadithi respectively.

The seminar ended on March 15, 1977 with adoption of the following final resolution. Kabul declaration on Jamaluddin Afghani:

On the occasion of the 80th death anniversary of great Eastern Scholar Sayed Jamaluddin Afghani and on the basis of the cultural policy of the Republic of Afghanistan and in reverence of the renowned sons of this soil, a commemorative meeting and study sessions were held in Kabul capital of Afghanistan from March 9 to March 17, 1977.

The participants of the Commemoration meeting appreciated with great attention the message of the founder of the Republic of Afghanistan and first Pre-

sident of the Republic Mr. Mohammad Daoud issued on the occasion. Similarly messages sent on the occasion by the leaders of the friendly countries, including His Excellency, Mr. Mohammad Anwar Sadat, President of the Republic of Egypt, and His Excellency Mr. Ahmad Hassan Al-Bakr, President of the Republic of Iraq, addressed to the President of the Republic of Afghanistan were also read out in the Seminar. The Deputy Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr. Waheed Abdullah representing the Ministry of Information and Culture delivered a statement on the occasion. The participants of the meeting expressed their gratitude for the attention of Afghan authorities.

In the study sessions of the Seminar, besides Afghan scholars, the scholars from friendly countries which Sayed Jamaluddin Afghani visited and stayed the scholars from the Austria, Algeria, Egypt, France, India, Iran, Iraq, Libya, Pakistan, Turkey, Tunisia, USSR and representatives of UNESCO participated in the Seminar and presented their papers and theses.

The participants appreciated the valuable efforts of the Government of the Republic of Afghanistan, the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Ministry of Information and Culture, Ministry

of Education and the University of Kabul and agreed on the following provisions:

--The Seminar was highly useful in introducing Sayed Jamaluddin Afghani's thoughts leading to National Revolution in the East, his services for world and humanity. A renowned son of Afghanistan and a great fighter of East, he was a shining star in the Islamic world and humanity and devoted his entire life in the way of freedom and uplifting of the East, his efforts proved to be fruitful and effective.

--The participants of the Seminar described as effective and useful the contents of the research works, and the translation of Sayed Jamaluddin Afghani's literary works published by the Afghan writers which throw light and appraise the nature of the political, religious, spiritual and cultural activities and his services to the nation. They hoped that the Afghan writers would continue their research and publications to render greater services in introducing this prominent freedom fighter.

Since a number of useful scientific and research papers were presented in the Seminar on different aspects of life and services of Sayed it is expected that soon all the messages received addresses and papers read or papers which

could not be read, with photos and the list of the participants of the seminar should be published in a book form with the cooperation of Historical Society and Bayhaqi Publishing Institute with the assistance of the Reporter of the Seminar.

PROPOSALS

1. With a view to continue research and scientific studies on life, thoughts, services and deeds of the great Eastern Freedom Fighter, the Seminar agrees to the proposal of the University of Kabul for the establishment of a scientific and research Centre and proposes that statutes should soon be framed for this Centre and enforced:

—This Centre should consist of an authorised scientific Committee comprising of scholars concerned and should cooperate with the authorised concerned institutions and persons of the friendly countries on the basis of the principles of UNESCO and other international cultural institutions. It should utilise the material and cultural contributions of the institutions and scholars of these countries through the Committee for promoting the activities of this Centre.

—This Centre should have a wellstocked library on the life and literary works of Sayed. Therefore, all friendly countries includ-

ing Islamic countries and persons concerned, UNESCO authorities and scientific and cultural institutions are requested to offer documents in their archives including books, magazines, periodicals photos, manuscripts of that time in original or photocopy, microfilm for the research Centre.

2—The participants of the Seminar agreed to the proposal of the Afghan and Pakistani scholars to publish a compendium entitled *Urwat-ul-Wuthqa*, with the cooperation of Islamic scholars and recommends its completion so that contacts in this connection could be made with the scholars of the concerned friendly countries. Besides, the participants of the Seminar recommended that this Centre should publish an annual containing fresh and original research on life and literary works of the Sayed.

3—Since during the last 20 years a number of writers in view of their anti-Islamic and anti-Arab tendencies resorted to vilification campaign against the life and thoughts of Sayed Afghani in their articles and in pseudo-scientific books, the meeting approved that all the writers and publishers of the Islamic countries concerned should defend the lofty personality of Sayed and to prevent this toward and un-

scientific propaganda. The research of the scholars should be based on historical and social sciences.

4—The meeting proposed that necessary arrangements should be made for the promotion of specific studies in this regard through the exchange of scholars and grant of research fellow-ships.

The University of Kabul has offered as a first step five research fellowships to the scholars concerned.

Similarly, the proposals by a Turkish delegation that an Afghan scholar should prepare a thesis on Jamaluddin Afghani in one of the Turkish Universities under the guidance of Turkish scholars and that a memorial tomb should be constructed in Sayed's Memory at Istanbul, was welcomed.

5—The meeting suggested that in order to perpetuate the memory of Sayed and to encourage research on his life and thoughts and study on the historical revolution in Eastern countries and their political and cultural movements, an agreement should be concluded through correspondences between the research Centre of Kabul University and the Centres concerned of the friendly countries for prescribing an annual prize on Sayed Jamaluddin Afghani studies.

6—The participants of

the Seminar suggest to all the countries concerned that they name some of their roads, scientific institutions like libraries etc. after the name of Sayed Jamaluddin Afghani.

They also propose that the meetings in commemoration of the services of Sayed should be held alternately every five years in the countries concerned with the cooperation of the Centre at Kabul.

The participants of the Seminar welcomed the proposal of the Kabul University Department regarding naming of one of its Library Halls after this great Afghan personality. The participants welcomed the proposal of the Ministry of Information and Culture regarding naming of Kunar Public Library as Sayed Jamaluddin Afghani Library.

7—The meeting approved the proposal of the Turkish delegation regarding conversion of a house where Sayed passed his last days in Bashik-Tash in Nuzhatia Avenue in Machka into Sayed Jamaluddin Afghani Library and Museum.

8—Since Afghanistan shall observe the 100th death anniversary of Sayed Jamaluddin Afghani, the research Centre on Sayed Jamaluddin Afghani, Kabul University will provide scientific material in different languages and will co-operate with the institutions

and scholars of various countries and consequently will provide the research of the scholars in this regard to the interested persons through translation of scientific books and magazines.

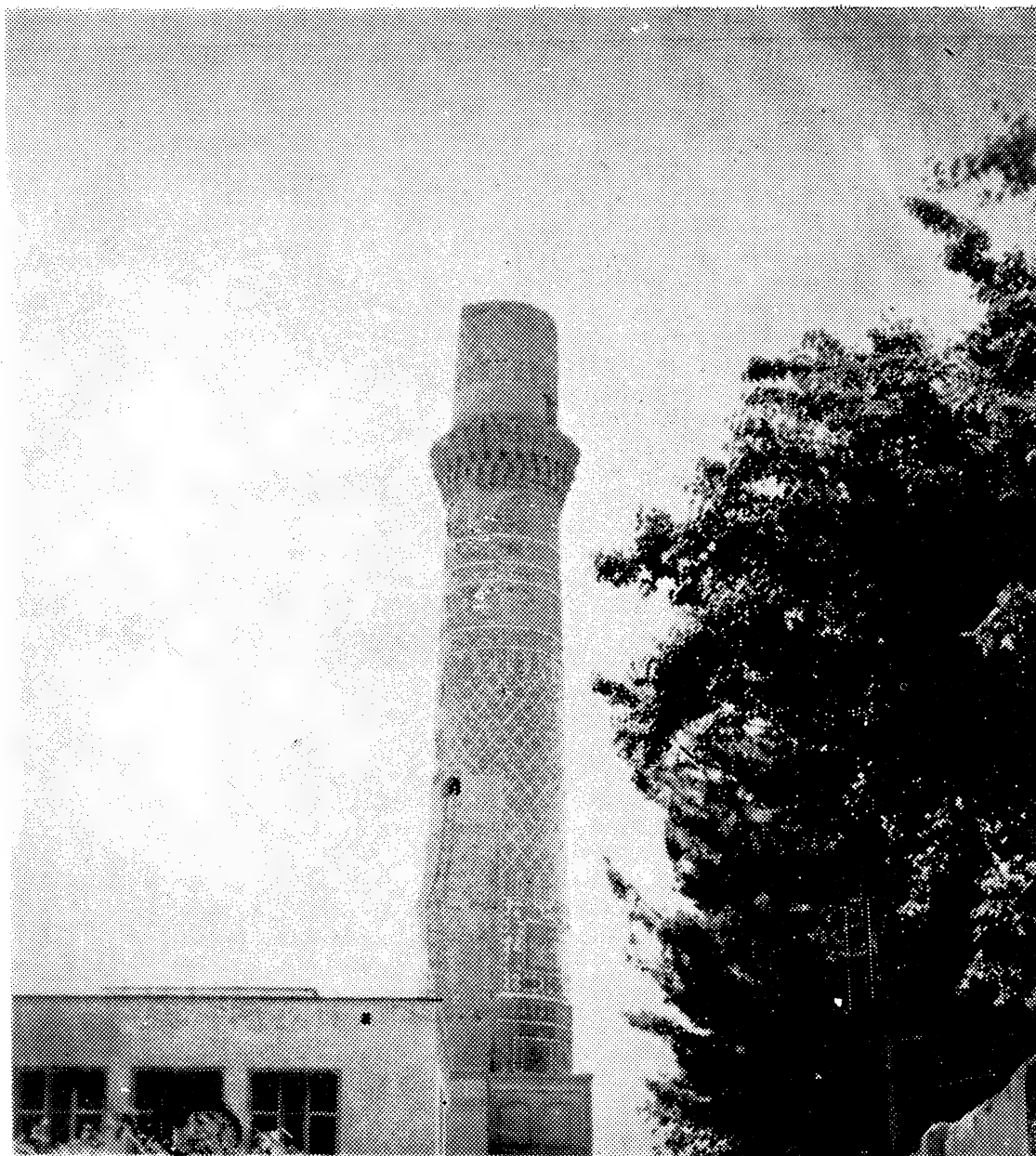
9—The life of Sayed coincides with a dramatic revolutionary historical stage of the Islamic nations. Therefore, for the purpose of studying economic, social, political and cultural situation of the Islamic and Eastern countries and their impact on the life of Sayed in various countries and also about cultural and political movements of that period, this Seminar approved that extensive studies and research in the field of political, social and economic movements of these countries should be made through the holding of alternate meetings and conferences and exchange of necessary information and scientific assessment between the scholars of Islamic and Eastern countries and all the countries concerned.

10—The meeting also con-

curred that the Eastern world is in need of a deep and comprehensive study and a critical and scientific analysis of the Western Civilisation. With a view to bringing together the scholars and intellectuals of the East to the Islamic world, a study-meeting namely an International Congress on East/West studies should be held. The Afghan scholars, on the advice of the guest scholars decided that such a Congress should be held in the birth place country of Sayed Jamaluddin Afghani who was the pioneer of new thoughts and champion of the traits and traditions of the East.

The meeting draws the attention of the Afghan authorities to this main issue. The date and the agenda of the Congress should be decided upon in the coming meeting on Sayed Jamaluddin.

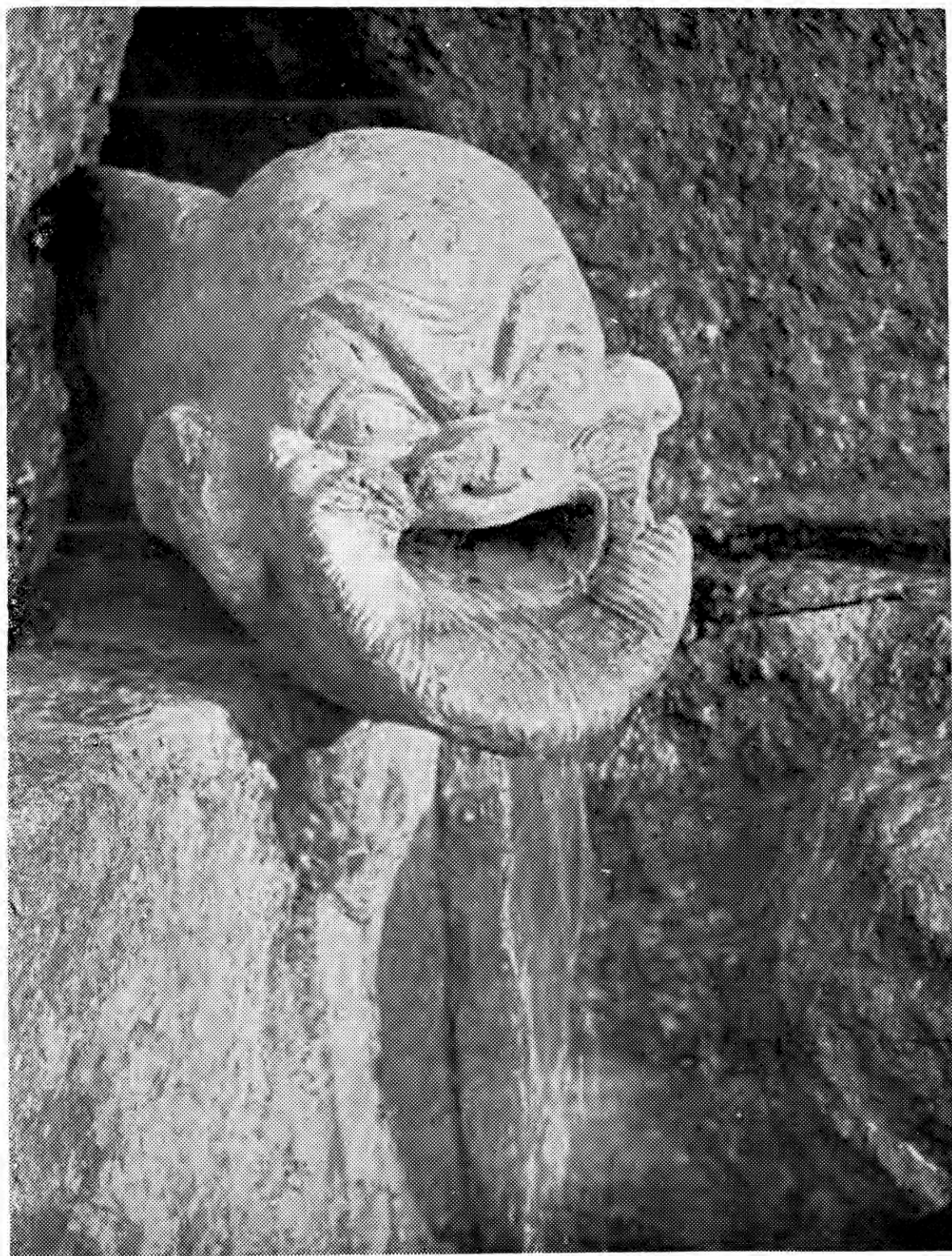
The guest scholars express their thanks for warm hospitality shown by the people and the Government of Afghanistan.



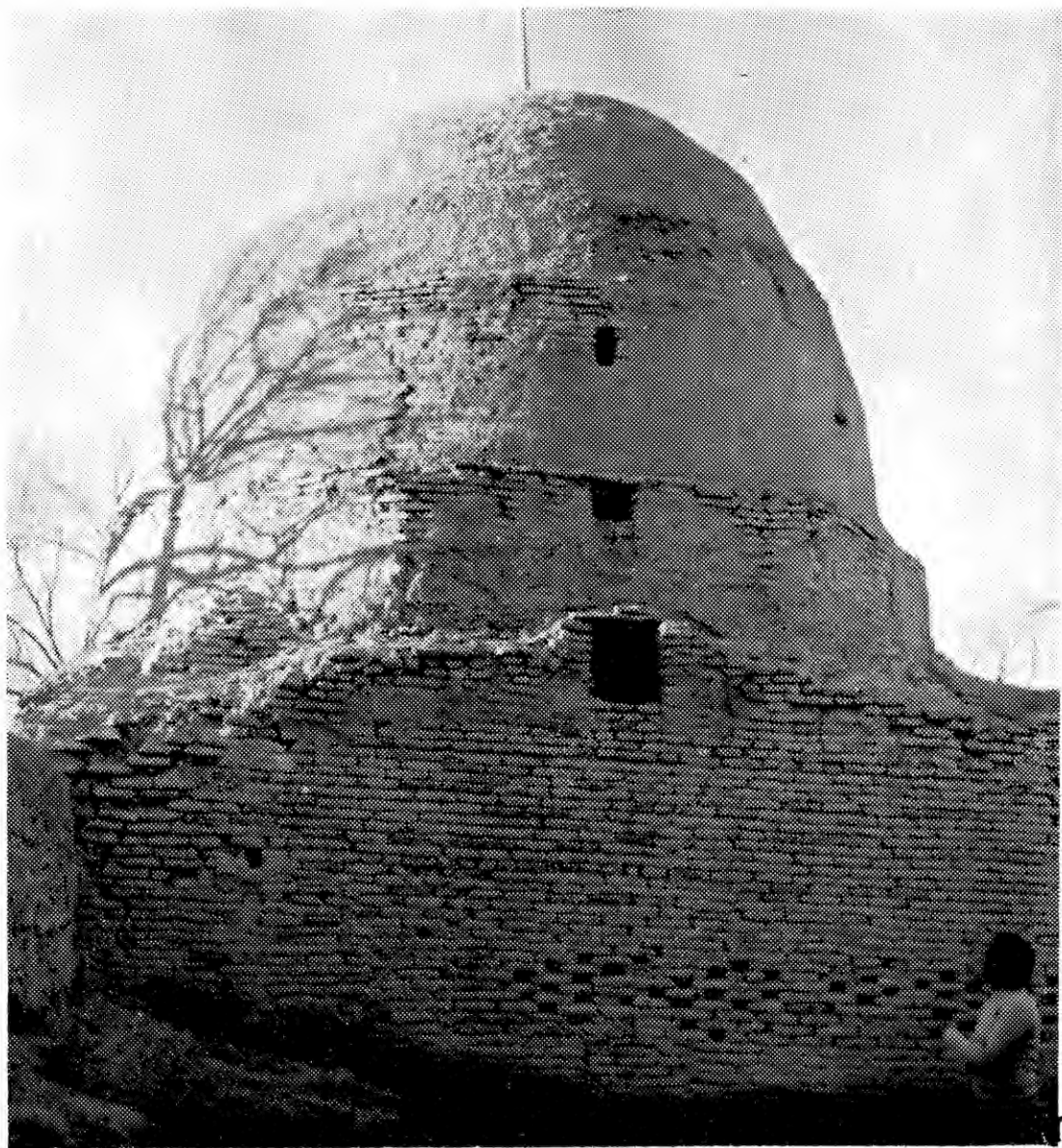
One of the minarets of Herat.



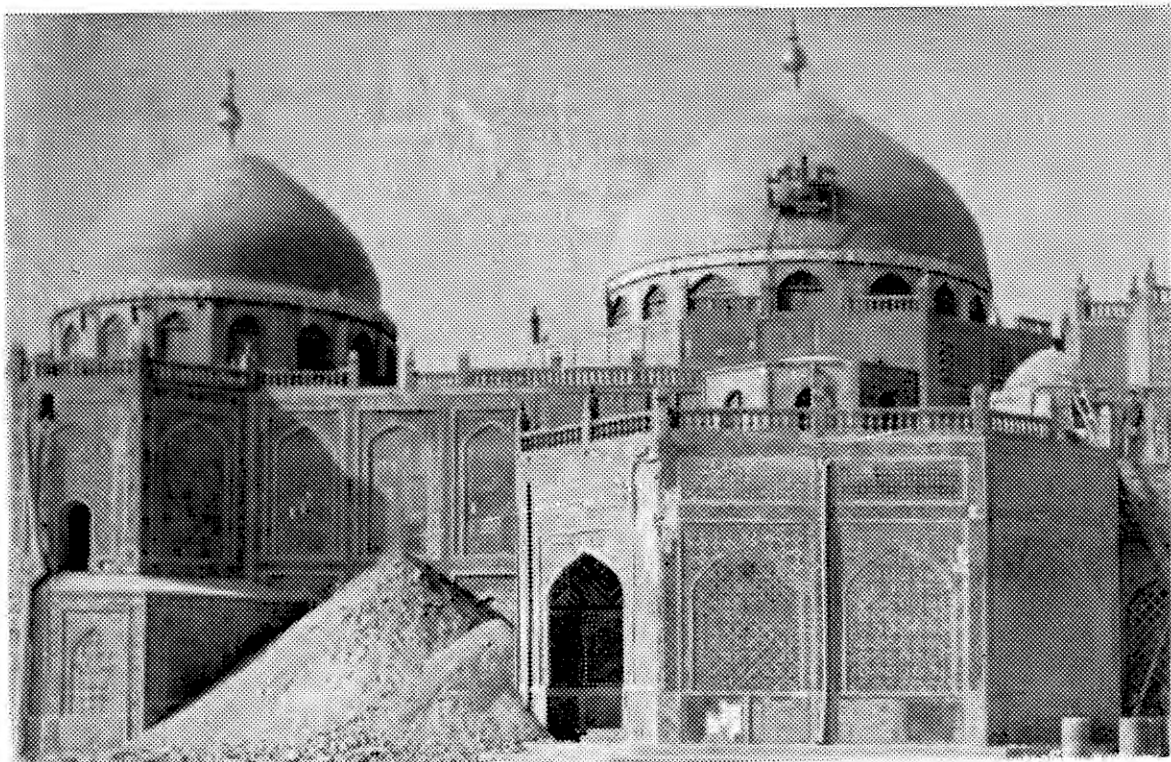
The eastern part of Ekhtiruddin fort in Herat.



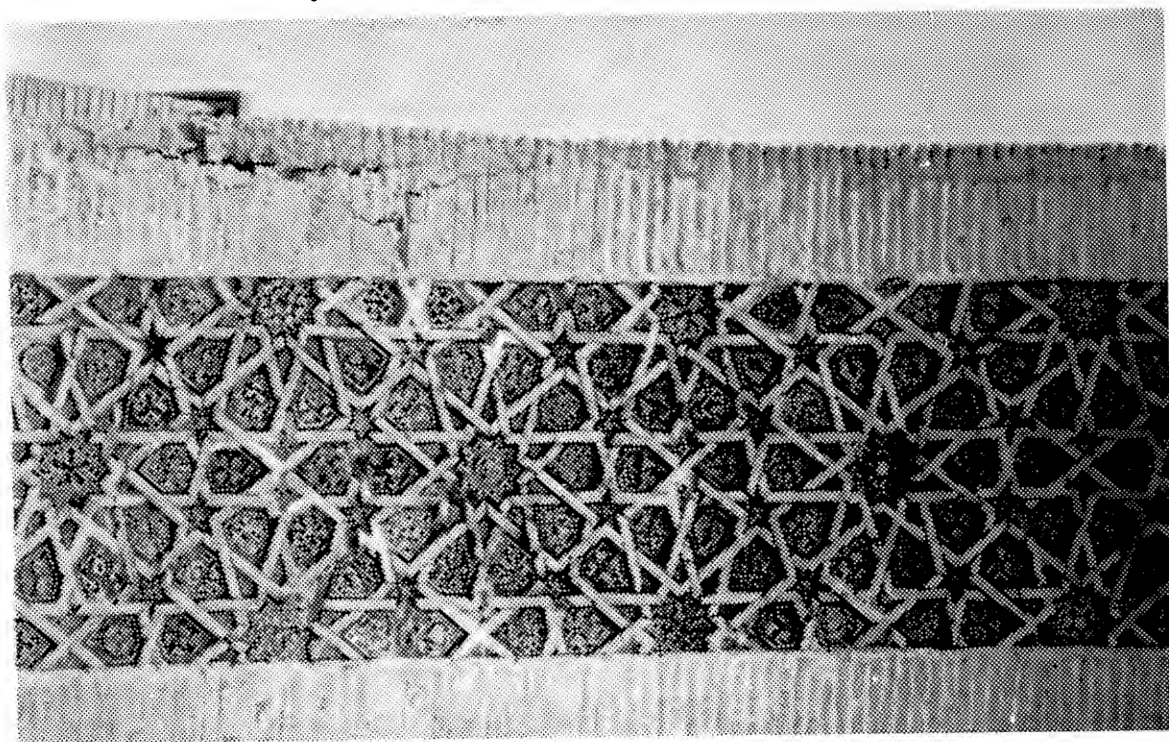
A mask unearthed at Greco-Bactrian city of Ai-Khanum.



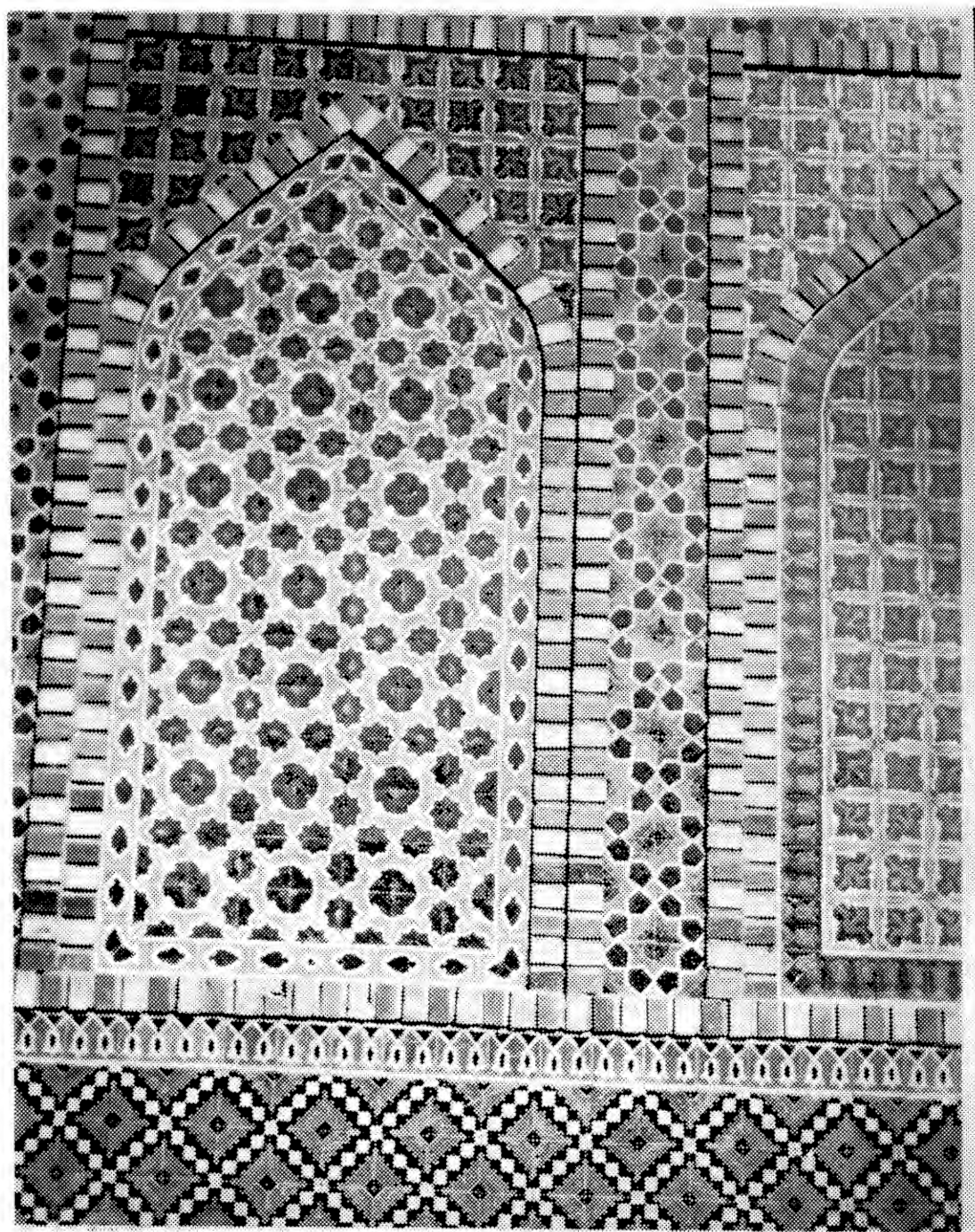
The external view of the tomb of Masood III in Ghazni.



The holy Rauza of Mazar-i-Sharif during repair work.



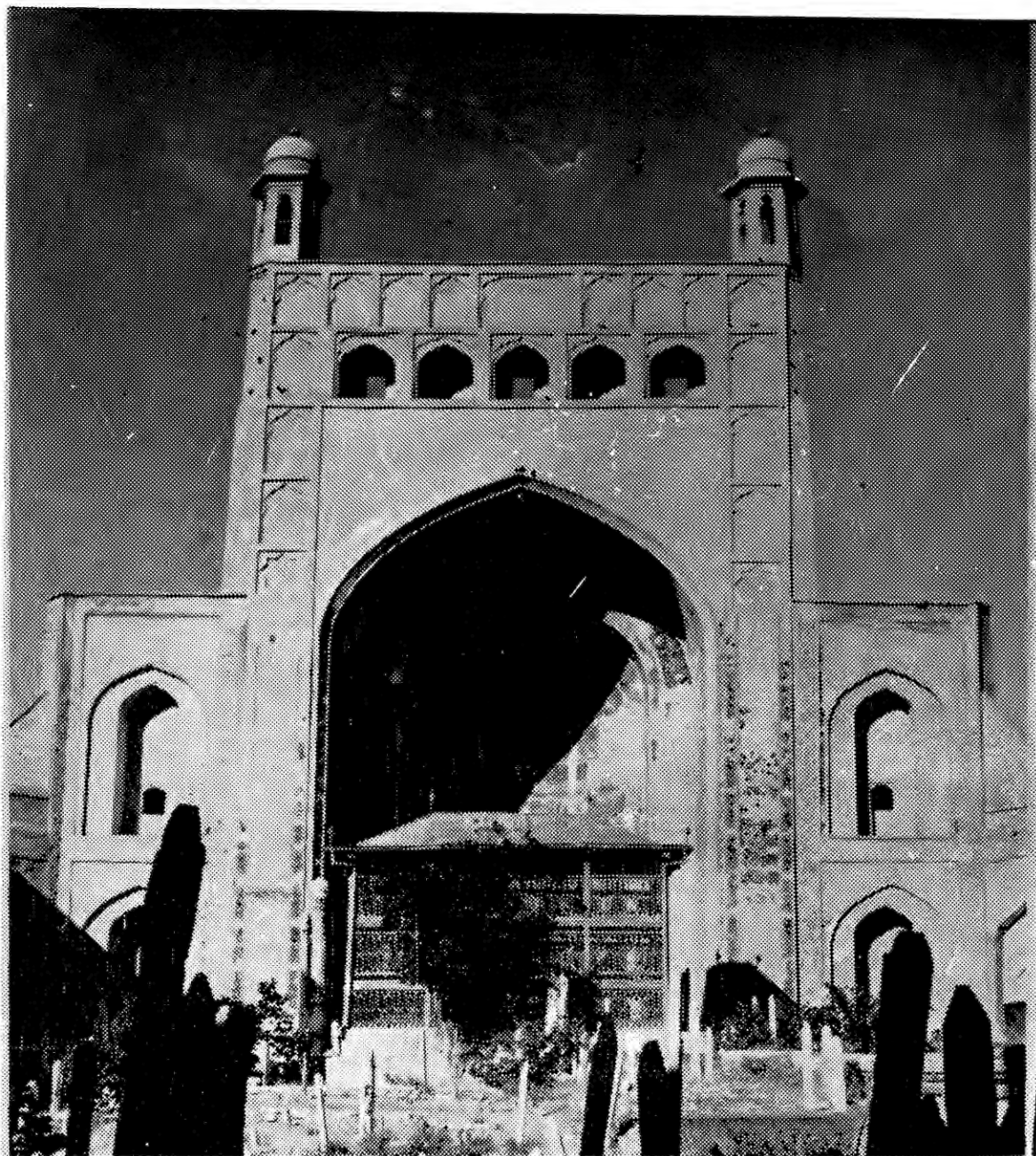
Basrelief decoration of Bost arch.



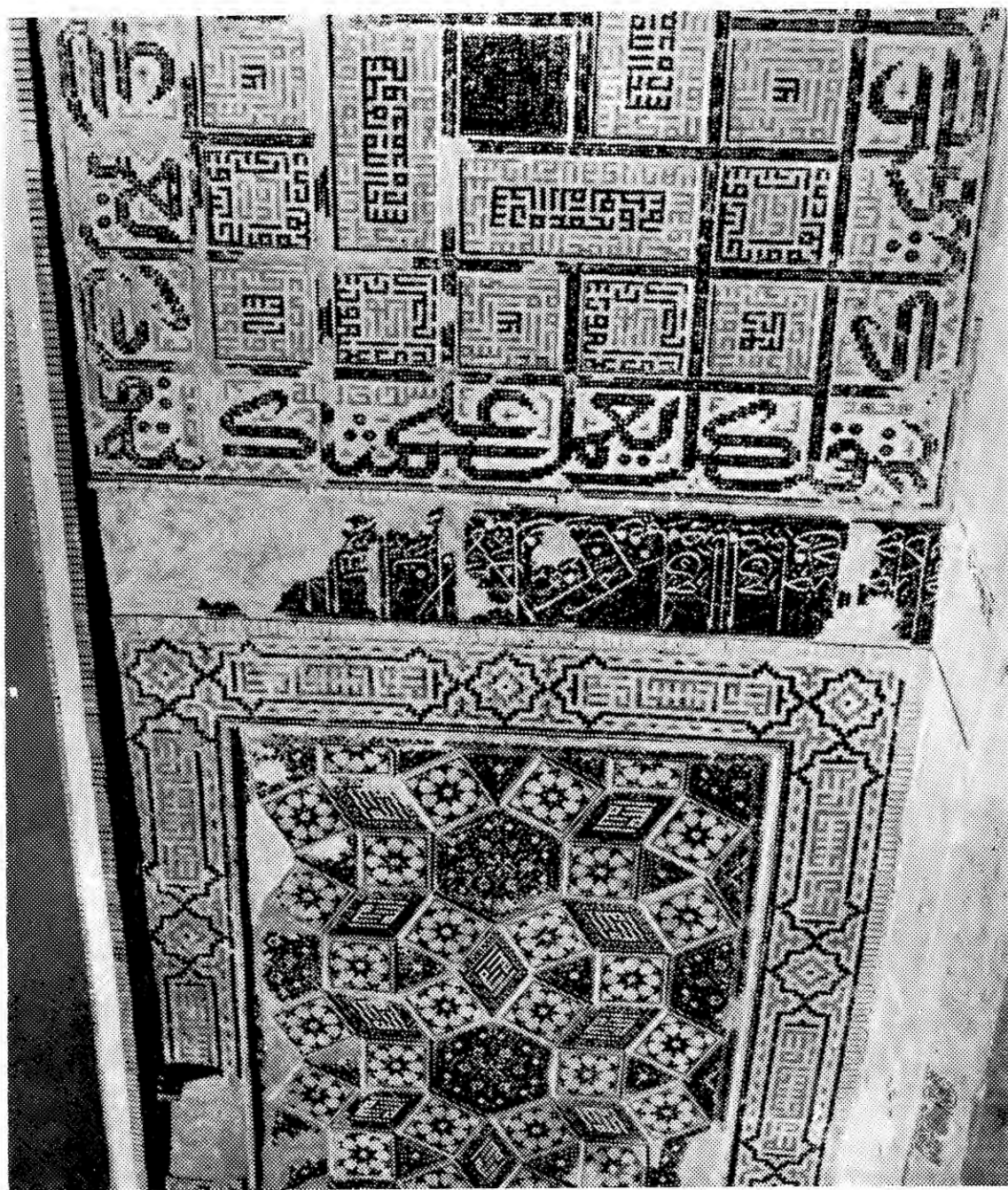
Temurid era decorations of Holy Rawza in Mazar-i-Sharif.



Decorations of the eastern wall of the holy Rauza in Mazar-i-Sharif.



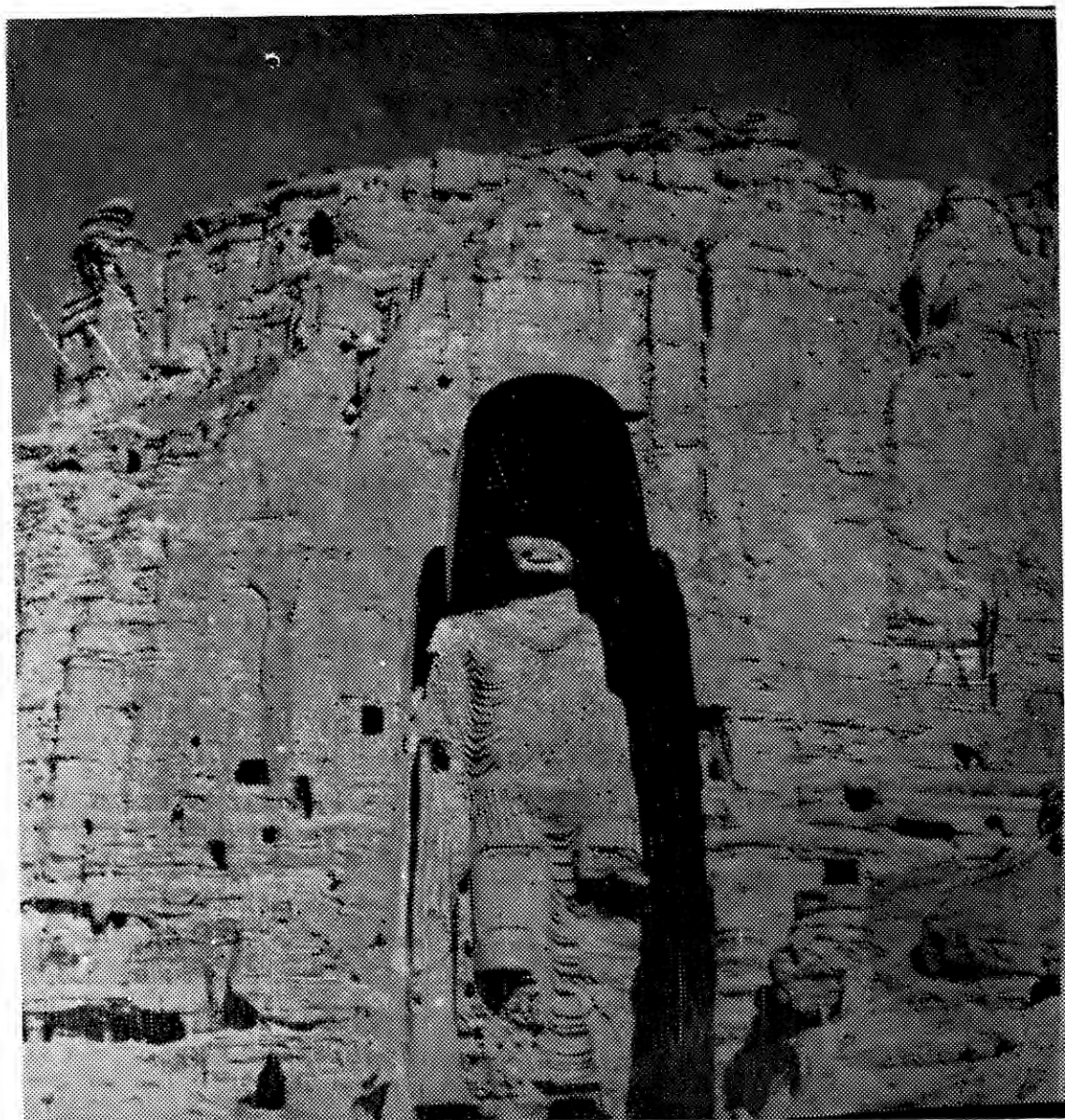
The Eastern arch of Gazargahi Sharif in Herat.



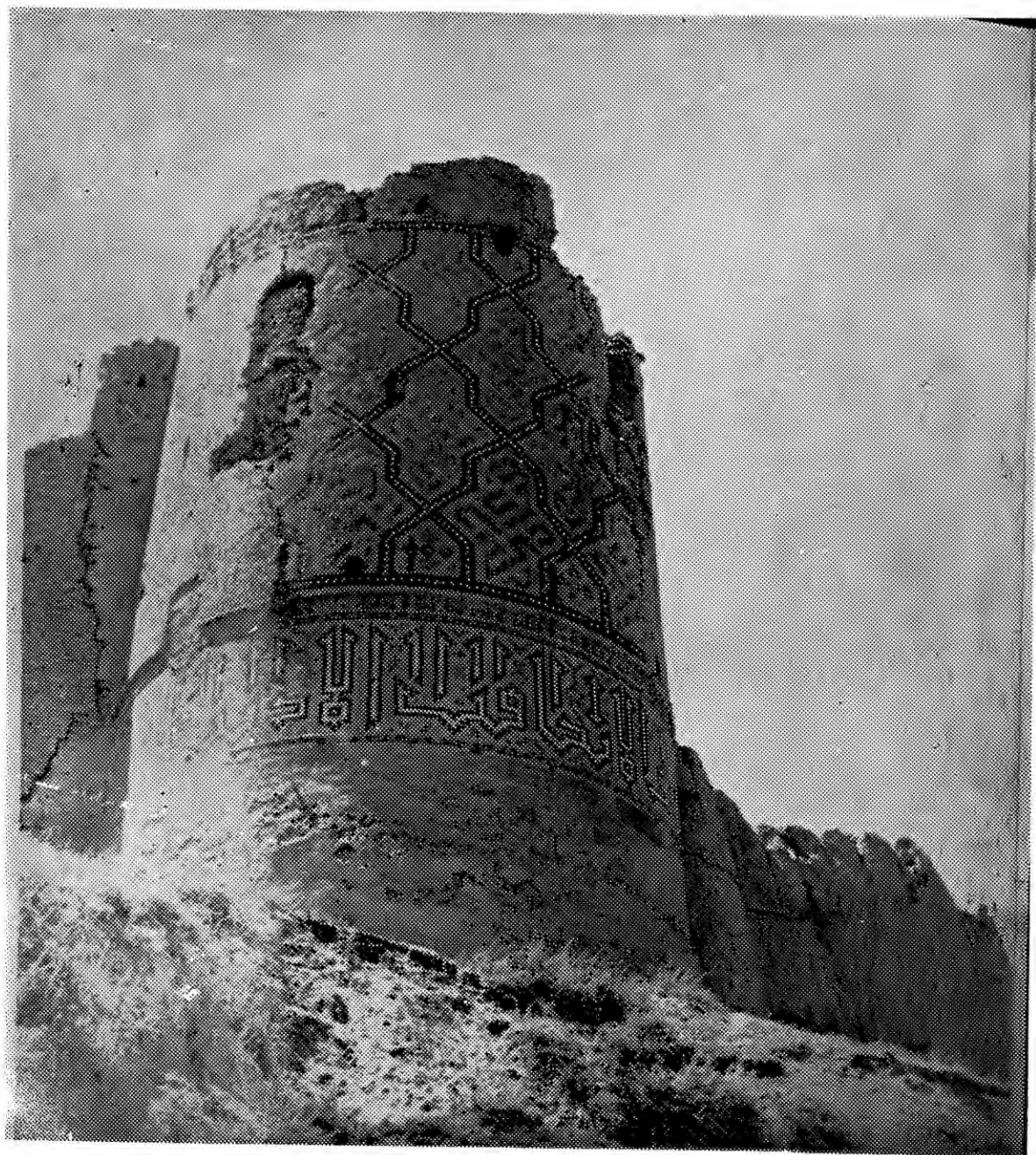
Decorations of the arch of Gazargahi Sharif in Herat.



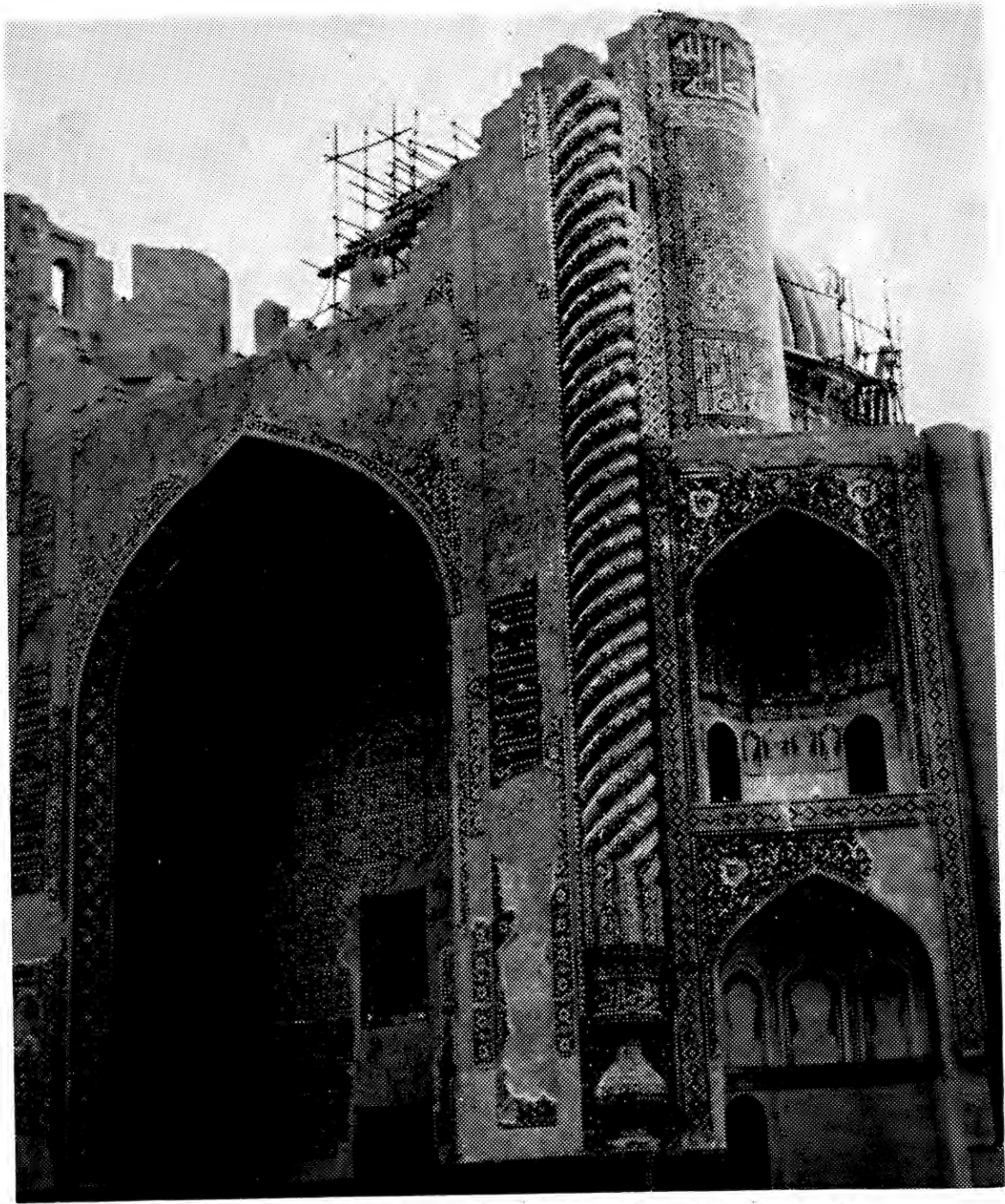
A close up view of one of the pillars of Haji Pyada mosque.



Bhudda's statue in Bamiyan.



A Temurid era structure in Kalai Ekhtiaruddīn.



Khwaja Abu Nasr Parsa mosque in Balkh at the final stage of repair.

Ministry of Public Health

The Ministry of Public Health during the year 1355, on the basis of the drafted Afghan Health Program and in view of the seven year development plan of the Ministry on one hand provided potable water for more than 300,000 people and implemented the stage wise vaccination programme on a number of contagious diseases and drafted and implemented a number of projects and programmes in order to eliminate communicable diseases and to provide massive immunisation against these diseases. On the other hand in order to bring about facilities in the field of curative medicine, the Ministry increased the number of beds in various hospitals throughout the country and laid down the foundation stones of a number of other hospitals in various parts of the country so that positive grounds be provided for modern method of medical treatment in some of the provinces which lacked better he-

alth facilities.

Drafting of new regulations such as regulations on generic medicine provided ground for better treatment of patients at lower cost. Similarly preliminary works were carried out last year for implementation of the draft to bring about massive immunisation of the country in the year 1356. Also new regulations were drafted in order to bring about full coordination among personnel of various health institutions. The main objective of these projects is to bring down the number of deaths among children, mothers, workers, farmers and other people in the country. Following is a brief description of the activities of the Ministry during the above period:

Public Health Planning:

The Ministry of Public Health during the year 1355, on the basis of the policy of the Afghan Health Program gave priority to planning activities of various health projects. During this year on the basis of

the urgent needs of the Ministry, the Department of Board of Planning was re-activated. The main task of this department is to study various aspects of a health project prior to its establishment and to draft general policies for these projects. The Department also evaluated the activities of various departments of the Ministry.

During the above period, the total development budget for the health projects of the country was afs. 336,551,544, which showed an increase of 56 per cent in comparison with the previous year.

During the year 1355, 83 health centres, 15 hospitals and seven other projects were under construction of which 29 health centres, 6 hospitals and four big construction projects such as nursing school, at the total capacity of 200 nurses, Herat Blood Bank at the capacity of preserving 100 bottles of 500 cc blood in one day and central work shop were completed and work on the remaining projects were underway.

During the above period, the Afghan Health Program was fully drafted which was approved by the cabinet and endorsed by the President of the Republic.

Similarly the Ministry surveyed and studied a number of projects which

will be established in the future. For this purpose the Ministry sought financial resources from within the country as well as assistance of friendly countries and international agencies. These projects are:

Health insurance project for the government employees, construction project for the centre of the Public Health Institute, 200 bed hospital in northern Afghanistan, central polyclinic project, malaria eradication project in northern Afghanistan, central blood bank project, 150 bed hospital of Badakhshan, malaria eradication project, and tuberculosis project which will be financed through assistance of the Japanese Government.

The Ministry of Public Health on the basis of the drafted Afghan Health Program carried out its activities during the above period mainly on the following points:

Massive immunisation; controlling of tuberculosis; controlling of malaria and leishmania; environmental health program; basic health services; hospitals; technical services; improvement of health conditions of the people; production and preparation of medicine biological items and development of administrative and planning affairs.

Curative Medicine:

The Ministry has undertaken not only to expand curative health services but also to improve its quality all over the country. In order to both treat patient and train various categories of staff a number of institutions in the capital and provincial centres have been modified to treat patients as well as technical personnel.

150 nurse and mid-wives were graduated from the mid-wifery and nurse school of the maternity hospital who began work. In order to improve the knowledge of laboratory personnel a special course was held on laboratory. Participants of this course after completing the course were sent to various provinces to work in a number of laboratories. A 6 months course was opened for dentists. The in-service training for the surgeons and physicians which was fixed for five and three years respectively was completed last year.

Foundation stone of the expansion project of the dental clinic was laid down during the month of Saur 1355. With the completion of this project new machines will be put into operation there.

A seminar was held for the heads of provincial public health institutes and technical personnel in or-

der to improve health services in the provinces on the basis of the Afghan Health Program. Also a seminar was held on nursing. The foundation stone of Mirwais Nika Hospital was laid. This hospital which will be equipped with modern medical instruments after construction will be used as a regional centre for training and diagnosis. Kandahar mid-wife and nurse school was opened. The new ten bed hospital in Shindand began operation. Jamhuriat Hospital with 250 beds and modern equipment was opened.

Mohammad Jan Khan Hospital was opened in Maidan of Wardak province; a ten bed hospital was opened in Ghorian woleswali of Herat; the foundation stone of a 200 bed hospital was laid in Herat province. This hospital in addition to its curative health services will be used as a regional training centre. A new training centre for nurses was opened in Akbar Khan Maina of Kabul. A dormitory with the capacity of 200 students is attached to this centre. A 30-bed hospital was opened in Chamkani district of Paktia province.

During the above period a number of personnel of the Ministry of Public Health were given scholarship to study abroad. Public Health Minister in order to

inspect various health institutions of the country visited Maidan, Wardak, Ghazni, Zabul, Kandahar, Herat, Helmand, Badghis, Fariab, Jauzjan, Samangan, Baghlan, Pule Khumri, Kunduz, Parwan, Pakthia, Nangarhar and Loi Woleswalis of the country.

Preventive Medicine:

It has been noted that the establishment of basic health centres and temporary centres at the smallest district government level is a sure means of implementing both curative and preventive health measures economically and effectively. This matter has been confirmed by WHO. The Seven Year Development Plan of the Ministry of Public Health has envisaged equipping all basic health centres throughout the country. Preference has been given to those district government centres which are more thickly populated and are in themselves situated at longer distances from towns and cities with hospitals and health institutions.

The Ministry of Public Health in realisation of the importance of potable water towards preservation of the health of the dear compatriots has tried its level best to provide potable water to the rural people with the cooperation of the concerned institutions and inhabitants.

Kabul province:

In this province the water network of Alu Khail which consists of deep well with diesel water pump and a small water reservoir with 1500 pipes was opened last year and put into operation.

With the completion of this potable water network nearly 3000 persons were benefitted. Similarly the construction work of the Afshar-Darulaman potable water network which consists of a well, installation of an electric water pump, construction of a water reservoir with extension of 3000 metres pipelines has provided potable water network which was completed in 1353 was readied for utilisation. Also 80 per cent work of its water reservoir was completed last year.

Nangarhar province:

Completion of the potable water network of Asaad Abad, centre of Konarha which consisted of covering a spring, installation work of a diesel water pump and extension of pipelines. With the completion of this network more than 2000 people were provided with potable water. Also engineering survey and technical study of potable water projects of Shiwa and Shamshboor districts were undertaken by the concerned departments. With the completion of these projects potable water will be provided for nearly 10,-

000 persons.

Pakthia province:

With the completion of potable water network of Chamkani district which consisted of a deep well, construction of a water reservoir and extension of nearly 1500 metres pipeline, 4000 persons were benefitted with potable water. Besides the hospital of the district receives potable water from this network.

The potable water network of Sayed Karam district was completed during the middle of last year and began utilisation. With the completion of this project more than 1000 persons get potable water. With the installation of a water pump at Khost hospital, hospital sections and inhabitants of the surrounding areas are provided potable water.

Logar Province:

The topographical survey of the potable water network of Baraki Barak district of the province was completed and a deep well was dug for the network. So far five hand used water pumps have been installed in the province which provide potable water for nearly 5000 persons.

Ghazni Province:

In this province in addition to installation of a number of hand used water pumps and preparing of potable water for the people of this region, the engineering

survey of Qarabagh potable water network was completed last year and a deep well has been dug in the project. With the completion of this project 2000 persons will get potable water.

Kandahar Province:

So far nearly 50 hand used water pumps have been installed in Kandahar and its districts on the basis of the projected plans which have provided potable water for 20000 people. Similarly the construction work of the Spin Boldak potable water network was underway last year. With its completion nearly 2000 people will get potable water.

Helmand Province:

The topographical survey and engineering study of potable water projects of Nauzad and Mousa Qala districts of Helmand Province was completed last year. With the completion of this project potable water will be distributed to 4000 people.

Uruzgan Province:

Topographical survey and technical and engineering study of Khas Uruzgan district was completed last year with the digging of its deep well.

Herat Province:

The Gulran potable water project was completed in two phases which provides

potable water for more than three thousand persons. Also the construction work of the Pashtun Zarghoon potable water project was completed during the middle of last year and put to use. This project consisted of a deep well, installation of a diesel water pump, construction of its water reservoir at the capacity of storing 15 cubic metres water. With the completion of this project 2000 persons were benefitted. In addition to this, 15 hand used water pumps of Badakhshan, malaria eramps have been installed in Herat city and its districts which provide potable water for 15,000 persons.

Nimroz Province:

In this province the potable water project of Lokhi district which consisted of a deep well, water reservoir and extension of pipeline was completed during the middle of last year, which provides potable water for 2000 people in the district. Similarly during the above period, 40 hand used water pumps were installed in various district and sub-districts of the province which lacked potable water facilities. With the completion of this project nearly 15,000 people of the concerned areas in the province, got potable water.

Balkh Province:

In this province the con-

struction work of potable water projects of Alqji and Sholgara sub-districts were completed last year which provided potable water for 5000 people in these areas. These networks consisted of deep wells, installation of diesel water pumps, construction of water reservoir. Also ten hand used water pumps were installed in various parts of the province last year which provided potable water for more than seven thousand people.

Badakhshan Province:

During last year the potable water project of Chayabak sub-district of Badakhshan province was completed which provided potable water for 1,000 people of the area. During this period the potable water project of Faizabad, centre of the province was under study. After completion of its engineering and technical survey the construction work of the project will begin next year.

In addition to the above works on potable water projects, 1000 hand used water pumps were installed in various provinces during the year 1355. With the installation of these water pumps 50,000 people have been getting potable water in their respective regions. The concerned department in the Ministry of Public Health is assigned to see that

these hand used water pumps function properly. In case some of them go out of order due to over consumption or other reasons, they are repaired by the technical personnel of the department. For instance during last year nearly 100 hand used water pumps were repaired in various parts of the country.

Malaria:

During the year 1355, the geographical mapping of malaria prone areas was completed. Also during the above period simple maps of 1761 villages were renewed.

From the beginning of the year 1355 until the month of Aqrab, 1763035 slides of blood tests were collected from the patients of which 115872 positive cases of malaria were confirmed. All these malaria cases were immediately brought under treatment. Over and above this, large regions were sprayed with anti-larvae medications and good use was made of Gambusia fish has resulted in prevention of the spread of the diseases. Last year nearly 525630 persons were protected against malaria. 1062371 persons were protected against the disease in the treatment of oil emulsion. Similarly during the above period 29782070 Gambusia fish were distributed to ag-

ricultural farms.

In order to bring about laboratory facilities, during the year 1355, the number of major laboratories rose from 34 to 37 whilst the number of minor laboratories rose from 67 to 135 and the number of microscopes rose from 217 to 240.

During the above period this Department was expanded. A number of extension courses were held for the concerned personnel in Kabul and Jalalabad. Similarly 20 personnel of the Department were sent to Tehran for training. They stayed in Tehran for three months. In Helmand unit, research works were carried out on malaria with the help of UNICEF experts. A new unit was set up in Delaram. Farah and Nimroz units began functioning separately.

In order to provide training facilities for the concerned personnel, nine courses were held on malariology for the personnel of the Department.

In addition to the above works a number of films were prepared on malaria and a number of posters were published for the public information. Likewise foreign publications were distributed to the people.

Curbing of contagious diseases:

Gastro-enteritis surveillance:

In order to curb this disease, it was decided to collect reports from all parts of the country. Adequate quantity of medicines were sent to various provinces and samples were collected which were examined in the laboratories and the results were submitted to the Ministry through fastest means of communications. The concerned personnel were provided information and guidance on the basis of modern method and emergency teams were formed to see that the disease is not further spread and the patients were given necessary treatment. In Kabul 22,000 wells were sprayed with chlorine.

Trachoma:

22 new sanitarians were trained and 120,943 patients were examined in Herat, Badghis, Farah, Parwan, Kabul and Laghman provinces, in 32 health centres, and 29,000 patients who were suffering from this disease were given proper treatment.

Diphtheria:

Similarly during the above period the Ministry campaigned against diseases such as diphtheria, whooping cough, etc. and distributed DPT vaccination throughout the country.

Tuberculosis:

During the year 1355, the institute of the Kabul region was expanded and Nangarhar and Kandahar regions were reactivated. In order to undertake scientific campaign against this contagious diseases cartonic system was practiced in the country. The Department of Campaign Against Tuberculosis received cooperation from UNICEF and the Veterinary Department of the Ministry of Agriculture and the Veterinary College of Kabul University. In international level, the Afghan Institute of Tuberculosis joined as member of international institute of tuberculosis and two new x-ray machines were installed in Jalalabad and Mazari Sharif. More quantity of BCG vaccines were distributed throughout the country to protect people especially children against this dangerous disease. For instance during the first nine months of the year 1,660,826 persons were given BCG vaccination, and more than 40 thousand persons received medical treatment. Similarly more than 31300 persons were given laboratory examinations.

Basic health centres:

The Ministry last year succeeded in development of reporting system in all its health centres. During the beginning

of the year 1355, an extension course was held for four mobile training and inspection of health services consisting of doctors, nurses, mid-wives, health workers, medical recorders and laboratory technicians. The course which continued for six months was attended by these personnel from 28 basic health centres. The inspection team of the Ministry during this period inspected the activities of 104 such health centres and studied their performances.

Nearly 500 books and other kinds of booklets were published by the Ministry and distributed in a number of health centres of the country.

PRINTING OF MAPS:

In order to bring about scientific improvement in various health centres in the country, maps were prepared and put at the disposal of basic health centres and other departments of the Ministry of Public Health.

During the above period, basic health centres were opened in Islam Qala, Herat, Zinda Jan district, Pashtoon Zarghoon, Injil, and Guzra districts of Herat province, Waza Khwa district of Ghazni province and Arghandab and Zabul provinces.

DISTRIBUTION OF FOOD STUFF:

During the above period, the Ministry in order to help mothers and their children improve their physical capacities, continued distribution of milk, wheat and vegetable oil to them through concerned clinics throughout the country.

PATHOLOGICAL INSTITUTE:

In order to enable the young physicians to acquaint themselves with new medical equipment, the Ministry opened a two year course for them at the Institute of pathology.

In order to curb helictrotium disease which was spread in Gulran district of Herat, a number of pathologists accompanied by foreign experts undertook several visits to this region. As a result of these research works done there, the main cause of the disease was discovered. The full text of the research work has been published in a booklet by this Department, and sent to several countries for the information of their medical institutions.

LIAISON DEPARTMENT:

The Department during the year 1355, contacted various international health institutions to assist

Afghanistan in implementation of its health programmes envisaged in the seven year development plan of the Ministry. In this connection the Ministry sent application to the United Nations Monetary Fund to assist Afghanistan in population activities. Likewise the Ministry applied for membership of the international agency against tuberculosis and agreed to pay 500 franc every year as membership fee.

The Ministry negotiated with UNICEF sources for the attraction of its aid in construction of a hospital in Badakhshan for addicts.

A proposal was also made to UNICEF for 2,800,000 dollar to finance curative and preventive medicine projects of the country. The Ministry also sought international aid for the implementation of malaria eradication project.

Similarly contact was made with the government of Japan for the construction of a new institute of tuberculosis in Kabul and its units in the provinces.

Contact was made with UNICEF sources for the construction of a five hundred bed hospital in Kabul. The Ministry held talks with WHO sources for the convening of a national workshop in Ba-

harak region of Badakhshan. Participation of representatives of the Ministry in WHO Assembly and meeting of the regional committee for attraction of more aid.

The Ministry made contact with the concerned Soviet sources for more aids. During the above period an agreement was signed between the Ministry of Public Health and children aid fund for technical cooperation and financial development of the Shiwaki project.

UNICEF agreed to provide Afghanistan 12 scholarships and finance seven seminars to be held during 1977-79. UNICEF also agreed to provide financial assistance for eight representatives of the Ministry who will participate in various international seminars and conferences during the above period.

...Family Guidance Society: ...

The main function of the Society is to prevent unwanted births and create longer time-span between births in the same family thereby furnishing the ground for the proper upbringing of the child and prevent family economy to get disrupted.

The Society distributes means of prevention

of pregnancy, gives guidance through direct advice and indirect publicity in the matter and trains personnel in the matter of family guidance and the collection of statistics.

During the year 1355. in addition to the existing clinics, ten new clinics were opened and began functioning, in Paghman,, Maidan, Baghlan, Uruzgan, Badghis, Jauzjan, Samangan, Takhar, Bamian and Chighcharan.

During the above period, a training team was sent to various provincial clinics in order to have close contacts with provincial personnel and solve their problems. This program continued until the end of the year. The number of clinics throughout the country reached 37. last year.

The affiliation program of the Family Guidance Society and the National Agency for Campaign Against Illiteracy was implemented last year. According to this programme guides of the Society are assigned to provide teaching facilities for women during their visit programme. For the success of this project two new clinics were opened in Kabul and three in the provinces, of Nangarhar, Kandahar and Mirbachakot district. The Society con-

tinued publication of its monthly journal and regular screening of documentary films and slides. With the cooperation of Afghan Film a documentary film entitled Kodakani ki farda ra misazand "children of today are generation of tomorrow", was prepared.

During this period 86387 new women received membership cards as a result of regular visits made by the guides.

Similarly under the publicity program 1870 women were visited in various hospitals. During the above period a total number of 23991 women received membership cards, who paid regular visits to the concerned clinics of the society.

Training:

In order to improve educational standards of the personnel of the Society, the following courses were held by the society:

A special teaching course for 35 provincial guides, a seminar on family planning for heads of provincial health institutions; seminar for the heads of basic health centres; refresher course for 13 midwives; two refresher courses for guides; refresher courses for 22 doctors working in the Society, a seminar on assessment and evaluation for the estab-

lishment of literacy courses in centre and provinces by the Society.

Liaison office of the Society:

The three months and six months activity reports of the Society which are being prepared in English language were accepted as satisfactory reports by the Tunisian Region and the central office of the Society in London. On the basis of this decision of the head office, the Family Guidance Society was granted the second part of international aid.

Representatives of the Society participated at international seminars held in Tunisia, Cairo, V.P. P.F. London and the United States.

During the above period, international workshops entitled "international seminar on family health" and "international workshop on functional literacy" were held in Kunduz and Puli Khumri respectively.

In appreciation of the activities of the Society, in Afghanistan, the U.S. Government presented a medal to the Society which was prepared on the occasion of the U.S. bicentennial.

...Health insurance for government servants:

At present the insurance is functioning in Kabul only with the capital of afs. 9163121, 00. Last year the Ministry studied the possibility of opening its branches in the provinces. Last year its physiotherapeutic section was reactivated, and 3300 patients were examined in this section. Similarly during last four months of the year 1355, 1432 patients got radiographical tests in its X-ray section.

During the last five months of the year nearly 80000 Government servants received medical check up in various sections of the health insurance, who were given more than one million tablets and 53000 ampoules.

Balkhi Inbi Sina Darmalzai.

During the above period, worth of afs. two million generic medicines was purchased by this section. Also equivalent of afs one million chemical items and other medical equipment was purchased last year.

During the year 1355, 12,000 liters of alcohol, nearly 20 millions tablets 900 liters syrup. 1000 liters solution, one million grams powder and 3000 liters distilled water were produced by various laboratory sections.

...Generic Department:

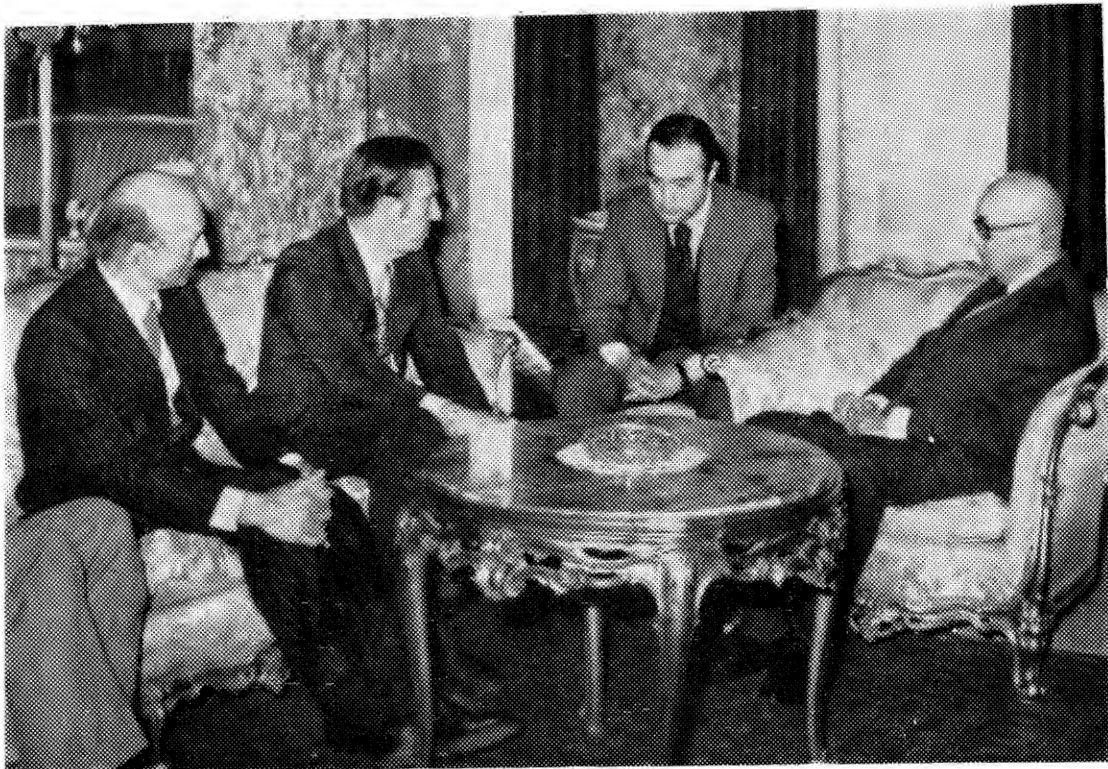
Through this Department

ent a number of whole sellers obtained permission to import generic medicines from various international companies which produce the medicines.

...**Public Health Institute:**

The Public Health Institute is the only research and training Institute which helps solving a

number of health problems of the country. This institute which consists of a number of departments is equipped with modern instruments. This Institute last year within its financial capacity performed a number of research works in order to solve various health problems.



President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud talking with Director General of WHO Dr. Mahler at the Presidential Palace on Dec. 17, 1977. Dr. Mahler visited Afghanistan on the invitation of Public Health Minister Prof. Dr. Abdullah Omar.



President of Liaison Department of the Ministry of Public Health and Economic Counsellor of the Soviet Embassy in Kabul signing the agreement on Soviet loan to Afghanistan for the construction of a hospital and poli-clinic in Kabul on April 1, 1977.

Public Health Minister Prof. Dr. Abdullah Omar seen at WHO General Assembly meeting held in Geneva.



ent a number of whole sellers obtained permission to import generic medicines from various international companies which produce the medicines.

...**Public Health Institute;**

The Public Health Institute is the only research and training Institute which helps solving a

number of health problems of the country. This institute which consists of a number of departments is equipped with modern instruments. This Institute last year within its financial capacity performed a number of research works in order to solve various health problems.



Public Health Minister Prof. Dr. Abdullah Omar speaking at a seminar.

Ministry of Interior

As part of the executive organ of the Republican State the Ministry of Interior is entrusted with major and wide ranging responsibilities.

The Ministry's fundamental and principal duty is maintaining of public security and order, a security that the public can count upon. The human being is a social being, and to thrive and prosper in the society, human beings more than anything else, social interaction and social life should be characterised by order and security. The objective behind formation of political associations is also this very consideration, and political, social, and economic freedoms may be enjoyed, and human integrity may be observed only where public order and security is maintained effectively. It is in such societies that the ground is prepared for growth and nurturing political and social thought, and ensuring of individual and societal prosperity. The Ministry of Interior cognisant of this reality and this sensitive obligation, apart from fulfilling other duties, along with other ministries, has devoted close attention

towards realising this national and social objective. The Ministry also made special efforts to create an effective and healthy administration, which would be capable of responding to our present day needs, in accordance with the values of the national and progressive order of republicanism.

These efforts made in adherence to the directives of the wise leader of the revolution and the President of the Republic, Mohammad Daoud our national leader in his famous address to the nation said that the republican state will reform the administrative machinery from the viewpoints of personnel, working procedures, and simplicity and speed in functioning, and will reorganise and complement it.

In this context during the year 1355 a number of highly beneficial seminars bringing together for discussing pertinent issues, governors, provincial and district security commanders, district commissioners, mayors, administrative directors of various provinces, and directors of statistics departments in various provinces.

In the course of these seminars faced by officials and government departments in various areas, mostly arising from holding on to time old administrative methods and processes, were discussed among participants of the seminars themselves, and among the participants and high ranking officials of the Ministry of Interior. Conducting of these seminars no doubt have had highly constructive and beneficial results, and created numerous guidelines on how to improve the functioning of various organs of the Ministry of Interior.

During the past year the Ministry of Interior and all its personnel made single-minded and diligent efforts in pursuit of objectives of the Republican state. But they do not consider what they have done or what they have achieved so far as adequate or a matter for pride. They feel proud, however, of their dedication to the sacred objectives of the revolution, and their commitment to ceaselessly work in a persistent and sustained manner in the years to come until the objectives of the revolution are achieved, and their resolve to make all the essential sacrifices for the realisation of the wishes of the state for effective administrative reforms.

In the pages that follow the activities of various branches

of the Ministry during 1355 are briefly reviewed:

The Research and Planning Department:

The Research and Planning Department is entrusted with the responsibility of scrutinisation and assessment of the activities of the Ministry of Interior, and to formulate new guidelines for improvements. The department in 1355 was mainly occupied with the following undertakings:

The Ministry of Interior in its singleminded approach to serving the majority of the people considers administrative reforms, and improvement of the functioning of its branches and personnel of greatest importance. Accordingly the research and planning department devoted much attention to organisation and convening of seminar during the year.

A seminar of district commissioners was convened on 20th of Kaus, 1355 at the Police Academy. 158 district commissioners coming from 26 provinces held numerous meetings for five days. Subjects discussed at the seminar included effective functioning of the district commissioneries, and the standards of performance of the district commissioners. An aptitude test and proficiency examination was also taken by the district commissioners, who answer-

ed four hundred questions. Results of tests are kept at the research and planning department. At the seminar sessions which began at eight in the morning and continued until 2 a.m. high ranking officials of the Ministry of Interior and other concerned organisations also spoke on matters of interest and answered queries of the district commissioners. At the end of the seminar the district commissioners pledged their preparedness to accept any sacrifices and to render ceaseless service, with a sense of sacrifice for the realisation of the objectives of the Republican revolution of Saratan 26, 1352, and to make every effort for the progress and prosperity of Afghanistan under the wise and enlightened leadership of the founder of the Republic, President Mohammad Daoud.

Concurrent with the district commissioners' seminar, a seminar attended by governors, provincial security commanders, administrative and statistics directors of various provinces also met at the Ministry of Interior. Comprehensive discussions were held at this seminar on effective and smooth collaboration between various organs of the administration in the provinces, and between the provincial administrations and

the Ministry of Interior. New guidelines were evolved in the discussions, and the minutes of the seminar and decisions thereof, were put together in a booklet, and distributed to the participants.

Later in the year a seminar of mayors was held at the Ministry of Interior, attended by 85 mayors from various provinces. The seminar reviewed municipal affairs and activities of municipal corporations in all provinces, and highly pertinent and far reaching decisions and resolutions were adopted.

It was resolved that forms and recording procedures used in all the municipalities should be standardised, and that all municipal corporations should adopt those used by the Kabul Municipality.

This resolution was to put to action immediately, and the forms and books used in various branches for various purposes by the Kabul Municipality were reproduced in sufficient numbers and copies and distributed to all other municipal corporations around the nation. Municipalities in terms of their revenues, and the services expected of them were divided in nine categories, so that standardisation of acti-

vities and performance can be achieved more conveniently. It was also resolved that municipalities prepare proper action plans, and the World Food Programme supplies should be sought to initiate food for work schemes for construction of bridges, culverts, and other building activities essential in various parts of the country.

The articles of the municipalities construction arm. were also formulated and approved by this seminar. These articles were later approved by the cabinet and endorsed by the President of the Republic, and the enterprise has started its operation. Starting with a capital of one hundred million afghanis, and a considerable number of working tools including light and heavy machinery and vehicles, the enterprise will work for all municipalities as a pool.

The department also finalised arrangements for purchasing from the development budget of the state eighty pieces of machinery and vehicles for the municipalities construction enterprise. Other activities of the department during the year included preparation and assessment of the 1356 budgets of municipalities, preparation and formulation of job descriptions for the municipalities, and contacts with the ministries of

the Public Works, and Water and Power on preparation of water and power systems for various municipal districts.

The department also cooperated with Kabul municipality in price stabilisation efforts, with the Rural Development Department in evolving integrated and coordinated rural development schemes, and organised English language courses for the officials of the Ministry of Interior. These courses were taught by members of the department of research and planning.

Job descriptions were also formulated for the governors, directors of administration, directors of statistics, and other provincial officials. Questionnaires were also prepared for obtaining effective operational reports from various provincial branches of the Ministry of Interior, and publication thereof in the Afghanistan Republic annual.

The department also offered consultations on promotion, retirement and pension of personnel, when asked for its opinion by various sections of the Ministry of Interior. The site for the administrative centre of Bamian province was chosen with the cooperation of the representatives of the Ministry of Public Works, Ministry of Information

and Culture, the Town and Housing Construction Department and the Afghan Tourist Bureau, and the Institute of Cartography.

The 1356 budget of the civil operations of the Ministry of Interior was studied and assessed, and citizens applications in regard to disconnecting villages and hamlets from one administrative unit, and linking them with another were also studied, and taken action upon by the department.

The weekly conferences which are designed to help increase the efficiency and social consciousness of the employees and personnel of the Ministry of Interior, and to enhance their information and to broaden their horizons were continued to be held by the department during the year. In these conferences highly constructive ideas come forth, which result in improvement of performance and functions of the divisions and sections of the Ministry of Interior, and of the Ministry as a whole.

The Department of Administration:

The Department of Administration of the Ministry of Interior has an important role to play in ensuring smooth operation of various organs of the ministry by supplying the materials, services, equipment and perso-

nnel they need. Its activities during the year included:

Recruitment, appointment and transfer of a number of personnel in view of their capabilities, and seniority, and on the basis of the requirements of various organs of the Ministry of Interior.

Organising the career records of the ministry's personnel and placing them on cards for easy and quick reference.

Organising personnel records along the lines of administrative divisions, of ministry headquarters, provinces, districts, subdistricts etc. and adding to these municipal corporations.

Organising of career record briefs for easy reference of the ministry authorities.

The functioning and retired personnel of the ministry were distinguished in the department's record keeping system, to allow greater speed in reference. Officials were also categorised in terms of the citations and appraisals and reprimands they received during their tenure.

To save in expenses, and to add to the efficiency of the ministry's operations it was resolved to use the ministry's own reproduction and mimeographing facili-

ties for preparation of forms and books needed by all units of the ministry, even at the level of subdistrict. This was achieved successfully, and many thousands of afghanis saved in the process. In previous years such needs were procured from the market, and the services of various printing houses were required for the purpose.

The Department of Inspection:

The Inspection Department normally engages in inspections with an eye on greater efficiency, speed, and appropriateness of the functioning of the various branches and offshoots of the Ministry of Interior. But there are also cases that it looks into complaints and reports regarding ministry officials, embezzlement and graft, and other abuse of power and position. The department's activities during the year included:

in Kabul, Maidan and Parwan provinces regulation inspection work was carried out in the course of the year.

Dossiers related to the embezzlement in Parwan project, involving nearly two million afghanis, were looked into, and the dues of the state were recouped through the relative legal channels.

Petitions of a number of citizens of Zabul province in regard to illegal mortg-

aging of their land against surety to the agricultural development bank towards the cost of twelve water pumps were assessed, and the issue was resolved recently.

Petitions of a number of citizens of Balabulak district of Farah province were also looked into, and over seventy thousand jeribs of land belonging to the state were ascertained, and the relative dossier was forwarded to the Ministry of Finance for finalisation.

Cases related to embezzlement, deception, forgery and abuse of power by the personnel of the Jalalabad Municipal Corporation were also looked into, and submitted to the office of the Attorney General for due process of law.

The case related to embezzlement of wheat from the state depots of Roye-Doab district of Samangan province, was also probed, and went through legal channels.

The stealth of a historic relic from Kades district of Badghis province were also assessed, and the delegation sent for the purpose also processed another 52 dossiers.

The dispute which persisted for 15 years between a number of settlers in Bouka of Balkhi district of Balkh province with the original inhabitants of the area, which could not be settled th-

rough several delegation that visited the area for purpose during the last years, was settled through a team of the department in 1355.

In Ghazni, Takhar, Nangarhar, and Bamian provinces also delegations of the inspection department looked into complaints of the people, and probed allegations levelled against government officials, submitting reports on their observations and probes for due processing of the cases involved.

A delegation consisting of heads of departments of the Ministry of Interior headed by the Minister of Interior himself inspected the affairs of Pakthia Nangarhar and Wardak provinces and some other provinces, on which special reports were prepared and pertinent instructions issued to the issued to the concerned authorities.

POPULATION REGISTRATION:

With the establishment of the auspicious Republican regime, the stage was set in the country for fundamental changes in the social, economic and cultural life of the nation, and the Population Registration Department, on the basis of resources at its disposal, and in the light of the requirements of the time, and the increasing need for concerted

national endeavours, embarked on a series of measures that will vastly improve the processes and practices of population registration, and collection and collecting of vital statistics. Foremost among these measures were distribution of the Republican identification cards, and registration of population in the all the provinces in a new manner.

Distribution of the Republican identification cards was one of the first projects undertaken in the country after the establishment of the new order, in 1355 this task was completed in the districts, subdistricts and provinces where it remained incomplete. The values of the undertakings of the department in the area of population registration and vital statistics may be reviewed as follows:

Since no general census has yet been taken in Afghanistan, the data that comes on hand through population registration brings at hand valuable demographic data essential for many purposes, including national development planning. Excepting a few places, the distribution of republican identification cards was completed in 1355. A one month long seminar was held to coordinate population registration and vital statistics in all parts of the country and to review problems fac-

ed by the concerned departments. Population registration directors from the centre and the provinces attended the seminar.

Collection of tentative vital statistics took place in Saroubi, Paghman, Istalif, and eight and fourth districts of the capital city of Kabul. These tentative operations provides the concerned officials an opportunity to see in action how the regulations governing vital statistics and population registration, pertaining to registration of births and deaths, and other data, can be applied in view of the objective and subjective characteristics and traits of our society, on the one hand, and the loopholes and snags in action procedures and operations be identified and plugged on the other, for a national universal application of the concerned rules and regulations.

Vital statistics or data related to divorces and marriages, births and deaths, and other information pertaining to various age groups, collected and processed and kept up properly provide the nation with a wealth of information on the character of population, and will vastly expand the possibilities for proper development activities and planning, and for human resources developments, for catering to the needs of the pu-

blic.

Special introductory courses, taught by Afghan and foreign specialists were organised for the personnel of statistics departments to familiarise them with the importance of population registration and vital statistics in modern times, and to enhance their efficiency in this area. Eighty persons took these courses during the year. Over one and a half million population registration cards were reviewed in the framework of the demographic data analyses.

Ten thousand families in Kabul, Wardak, Badakhshan, Samangan, Jouzjan, and Bamian provinces were studied in a pilot demographic studies project, and the population were categorised in view of sex, age, marital status, religious beliefs, literacy, level of education, place of birth, foreign languages known, mother tongue. The codification of this data were carried out by the population registration department with some other organisations so that the extent to which such studies can be carried out and prove beneficial in relation to collecting and analysis of the rest of the forms filled in the process of the distribution of republican identification cards.

The draft law governing population registration and vital statistics was also sub-

ject of studies and assessment during the year. The law was promulgated in 1356 in a bid to improve operations in this all important sphere.

Preparation of plans and operational scheme for distribution of republican identification cards to the nomad population:

Distribution of identification and citizenship cards to the nomad population was something unprecedented in the history of population and vital statistics in Afghanistan. In order that an important segment of the national population does not remain uncounted, and in view of the republican government's striving to leave no stone unturned in its search for the good of the masses of the people, and for the all round progress and prosperity of the country, and demand which this policy poses on us all, the population registration devised an action plan for distribution of republican identification cards to the nomads. Implementation of the plan began in 1355, with commencement of distribution of identification cards to the nomads of Ghazni and Logar provinces. The process continues successfully.

In order for the population registration and vital statistics bureaus to perform their duties efficiently and

competently it was essential that they be provided with proper, and more up to date working tools. Such tools, equipment and supplies were provided them in so far as the resources at the disposal of the ministry permitted. Ways and means of giving them access to more sophisticated aides and working tools and data processing and calculating machinery will be sought in the subsequent months and years.

The United Nations provided 123,700 dollars worth of expert services, vehicles, supplies and equipment to improve the functioning of the population registration and vital statistics sections of the Ministry of Interior.

Two more aid proposals came also under preparation for the purpose of revitalising and energizing activities related to population registration and vital statistics.

The contents of the aid projects were confirmed by the experts of the United Nations, and it is expected that it will be finalised and receive the approval of the United Nations in the near future.

The Security Department:

This department is entrusted with the duty to maintain reliable security throughout the country, and preserve law and order. In

the light of the values of the republican regime and national revolution of Saratan 26, 1352 the department during the year 1355 was engaged in, and performed the following activities:

The directorate general of operations, as a cultural and scientific organ of the department conducts its duties in coordination with establishments engaged in similar duties. Furthermore, the directorate general with the cooperation of experts and scholars and veteran police and security officers drafted and devised pertinent regulations that are authored to improve the functioning of the security organs of the ministry. The regulations also aim at unification of procedures and practices at all police and security posts, so that the objective of prevention and interception can be achieved effectively and systematically.

The directorate general also reviewed the organisational set up of the ministry as a whole and the security establishments in particular. It also conducted training courses, seminars and workshops for members of the police in fire fighting, communications, accounting and book keeping and office practice, finger print taking and identification. Special seminar for doctors on

forensic medicine was convened at the police academy, and another seminar brought together security chiefs of various districts and sub-districts from different parts of the country discussing in regional and local security problems and requirements. It also introduced 30 graduates of highschools for enrollment at the logistics college, and drafted part of the regulations governing the duties, responsibilities and rewards for junior police officers. At the Police Academy a publication on crimes that cause public concern was published, and distributed to all police posts. Special forms to be used in investigation processes were also devised, and distributed to police posts. Professional articles and other material for the police journal, published at the academy was also collected by the directorate. The publications section prepared adequate supplies of logistics forms, and printed several ordinances governing the activities of various sections in the centre and the provinces of the country and despatched them to the points where they would be used. In addition the "Address to the Nation" of the leader of the revolution as printed in twenty thousand copies and distributed.

The criminal investigation section devised special

ordinance on criminal information material. A special course was also organised on pursuit and investigation of crimes committed by hardened and repeating criminals. Another course on the use of finger print in investigation and pursuit of crime was also conducted. The section provided information and experts opinion on thirty six cases regarding identification of handwriting, and one hundred and eleven cases related to chemical analysis. The section took the imprints of all ten fingers of hardened criminals numbering 3115, and classified these for future reference. It also sent laboratory and photographic equipment and supplies to various provinces needed for investigatory and crime inspection work. In the meantime thirty four police and civil officials were caught while accepting bribes, and their cases forwarded to the attorney general's office for processing.

The anti smuggling squads intercepted nine consignments of narcotics, over a thousand bolts of textiles, eight consignment of food-stuffs, two fire arms, two consignments of furnishing, four consignments of pharmaceuticals, four consignments of coins, eight kinds of foreign currency, three consignments of precious stones,

thirteen consignments of plastic ware, and sixty eight consignments of miscellaneous articles and products.

The logistics department which is responsible to supply all police posts in the centre and in the provinces, including the border areas, with technical and administrative services, and requirements tried to raise the standards of boarding and lodging accommodations. The department also brought improvements in the police uniforms, cleanliness and presentableness of which has a profound effect on morale. The escort police units received new and remodelled uniforms. Health services were improved and expanded in a bid to be adequate in both prevention and treatment at all police establishments.

Considerable building operations were also carried out during the year, and new depots, police stations, fire brigade buildings, prisons, etc. were built in compliance with the resources available, and the priority needs of the Ministry of Interior and the security organ of the ministry.

The Central Prison:

Despite the inhibitions of the society and the law and the punishments meted out to the criminals, and despite the teachings of religion and social morality, and

the incidence of crime still persists, and it can be expected to stay with us so long as the human society endures. Prison sentences are the most common form of punishments, and to be able to mete out this punishment in accordance with the provisions of the law, maintain the human integrity of the criminals on the other hand, and to help rehabilitate criminals to provision of healthy working environment in prisons, workshops and work places were established inside prisons. To be able to accomplish this objective a new central prison was planned for Kabul and the construction work of blocks two and three of the prison have been almost completed.

A modern and well-equipped kitchen along with depots and other requirements were established at the Police Academy. Similarly construction work of the share now police station in Kabul was completed and it is now pressed into service. Construction work of police stations in Akbar Khan Maina in Kabul, the Kunduz city police station, of the security department of Ghor province, and police stations in two woleswalis of Herat have been over fifty per cent completed.

The Central Traffic Department:

In Kabul the number of vehicles on the road increased by five thousand in comparison to the year 1354. Accordingly the traffic department for better regulation of the flow of traffic, and prevention and reduction of accidents, constructed new structured and sign posts in various parts of the city, and the slabs that divide roads were pasted on phosphorescent stickers to provide direction for night time driving. Some of the roads in the city were marked one way to ensure speedy flow of traffic and reduction of danger of accidents.

Traffic directions and signs were posted on various parts of the city so that motorists will be able to maintain high safety standards. In 1355 over two thousand six hundred persons took international license and nearly three thousand and five hundred persons took local driving courses. The printed media in the city of Kabul continued to publish traffic signs and traffic direction to promote safety on the roads for motorists and pedestrians.

The Police Academy:

The academy continued to raise its instruction and professional standards, and bringing improvements in the knowledge and skills it imparts to the officers and

junior police officers it trains.

Twelve doctors attended a four month course for an introduction to the profession of police. These doctors work for the health services of the security department of the Ministry of Interior.

The Police Academy enrolled in 1355 nearly one hundred high school graduates for its college training programme, and 173 middle school graduates for its junior police officer programmes. Curricula for the 1356 academic year for all sections of the academy were also prepared, and the library of the Police Academy was improved and strengthened through improving its services, and building up of its book holdings. The sports teams of the Police Academy took an active part in various tournaments and had very encouraging results, in some instances outshining veteran and wellknown teams of the city.

The football, volleyball, wrestling and ping pong teams of the academy performed admirably.

Provincial Branches:

The main responsibility of the staff of the Ministry of Interior in provincial centres, woleswalis and alakadaris (districts, and sub-districts) constitute of maintaining of security and law

and order, population registration, and distribution of the Republican citizenship and identification cards, but nonetheless they also perform duties in relations to the cooperation which the Ministry renders in conduct of duties which are primarily the domain of other ministries.

In this context their activities consist of the following: In the area of security the personnel of the Ministry of Interior during the year 1355 succeeded in detection and investigation of nearly eleven thousand offenses, and submitted nearly five thousand and three hundred cases to the office of the Attorney General for legal processing. Court verdicts were issued on 4780 crimes.

The number of crimes recorded and detected during the year 1355 in comparison to 1354 fell by 6388. In 1354 there were 17161 crimes processed in various provinces, while the number in 1355 was 10773 cases. This is indicative of the results achieved from the endeavours of the Ministry of Interior in reducing the incidence of crimes and criminal offences around the country.

Furthermore the Ministry personnel completed the processing of 5291 cases, showing a considerable rise over cases thus processed dur-

ing the previous year. The speed of action for timely and proper administration of justice is impressed upon the Ministry personnel to be a prime duty and responsibility.

It is envisaged that through singleminded execution of duty and exercising of responsibility the personnel of the Ministry will be able to continue to ensure the dependable and reliable security for our compatriots that is an essential for today's society, and for orderly social life.

In the area of population registration and distribution of Republican citizenship and identification cards, the Ministry's personnel in various provinces were able to virtually complete the task of distribution of such cards to the citizens.

The officials and staff of the Ministry of Interior rendered valuable and decisive cooperation in recouping government arrears, in cash and kinds, and thus in strengthening public treasury, and raising the volume of local revenues that finance public expenditures, and funds layouts for development.

In various loy woleswalis, woleswalis and alakadaris the Interior Ministry personnel, in the year 1355, helped in recouping of af. 877,879,278 afghanis, and over four hundred thous-

ands tons of food grains from arrears. The figures compared with those of last year shows a considerable increase.

As another side job the personnel and staff of the Ministry of Interior, in all the provinces, help in speedy resolving of cases involving loans, land ownership, water rights, matter related to marriages and divorces, etc. By bringing parties to the dispute to the court. When such differences and disputes remain unresolved for any length of time, in many cases it results in clashes, and turning mere financial and marital and other minor disputes to criminal cases. By performing this service the Minister of Interior renders an important service in curbing the incidence of crimes in the country, and in helping the courts to tend to the cases brought before them more speedily.

When personal debts are recouped as a result of court action, ten per cent of the sums go to the public treasury. These amounts in the year 1355 figured at over six hundred thousand afghanis. The number of cases involving financial and other disputes and differences resolved in the year 1355 were nearly 16000.

The personnel and the staff of the Ministry of Interior although cooperated

with the agriculture and communications departments in various provinces during the last year. They also played a role in enhancement of education. They were involved in raising nearly fourteen million afghanis in cash for school construction and furniture, in construction of one hundred school buildings, and donation of over one fifty acres of land for school construction, and in providing furnishing for some of the schools in dire need.

They also played a hand in construction of five mosques during the year.

Their cooperation in build-

ing of over one hundred kilometres of feeder roads, in repair of 469 kilometres of secondary and feeder roads, in building of one bridge and repair of fourteen bridges and culverts is also noteworthy.

The Ministry of Interior personnel were also instrumental in providing of 2306 wooden pylons used for telephone transmission lines to the Ministry of Communications.

In the area of agriculture they helped in digging of seven irrigation ditches and canals, and planting of nearly fifty eight thousand saplings.

Kabul Municipality

Following is a brief description of the activities of various departments of Kabul Municipality during the Afghan year 1355:

GENERAL DIRECTORATE OF TECHNICAL WORKS:

This office has performed the following tasks during the year.

The newly built roads of Central Silo, Palace No. 1, of Republican Guard, Karte-Parwan road, the road in front of Millie Bus, the compound of Kote—Sangi petrol tank has been asphalted and 48435 cubic metres of tar is being used in this operation.

Moreover, raw tar has been given to the Armed Forces Hospital to be used in asphaltting the compound of the Hospital covering an area of 9900 cubic metres.

The roads of Jashen grounds, Puli—Khishti, Puli Mahmoud Khan, the airport, Jada—Timur Shahi, Shahri-Nau; Chihilstoan; Darul Aman; and, Minari Abdul Wakil Khan, etc.,

have been repaired and are partly asphalted, using a total of 34480 cubic metres of asphalt. Meanwhile, the roads of Central Silo, Khair Khana, Taimani Wat and Ansari Wat, have been levelled and macadamised, and the roads behind the Government Printing Press, Shour Bazzar, Shah Shahid; Jada—Andarabi; Guzar Gah; Nakhas; the road of Puli Sokhta up to Darul Aman; sub-roads of Taimani etc., have also been levelled and partly macadamised; by the abovementioned directorate during the year 1355.

WORKSHOP OF TECHNICAL WORKS DEPARTMENT:

In this workshop some 160 heavy and light vehicles were repaired and some bodies for vehicles were built. Also, another 155 different kinds of cars including bulldozers, graders, shovels, asphalt rollers, were repaired. 500 dust-bins and 1200 shovels were manufactured at this workshop respectively.

TRANSPORT DIRECTORATE:

Transportation of fifteen thousand tons cement from Ghori Cement Factory, procuring and transportation of stones and bricks for sidewalks from the Housing Factory and Kabul Prison plants, purchase of 700 cubic metres of wood from the Wood Enterprise and purchase of rolled iron rods, procurement of construction glass needed by the Kabul districts, procuring of construction materials, purchase and transport of 1400 tons of tar from Singapore and the Soviet Union; and their transportation; purchase of 28 Zeel vehicles; concluding of contracts pertaining to purchase of 447 electricity pylons and spare parts for the vehicles of the Municipality, were among the activities of this Directorate during the same year.

Likewise, from the first of Hamal upto the end of Dalwa 1355, Afs. 53650/0 has been earned from the services of funeral cars, public salons, and music band through the office of the Work Dept., of the Municipality.

DIRECTORATE OF JASHEN AFFAIRS:

Repairing of buildings in Jashen ground, parade lounge, Eidgah Mosque, building of Jui Mustan, building

belonging to 10th district of Kabul Municipality, Jada—Maiwand mosque, Pakhta Feroushi mosque, Jashen godowns, Shahi Doshamshira mosque, Andarabi mosque, Taimur Shah mausoleum, Abdur Rahman mausoleum and its mosque, Baghbanbashi mosque, watch tower of Puli Mahmoud Khan, buildings of second, and seventh districts, lounge and steps of eastern Jashen grounds, Jashen ground pylons, Independence Minaret, Isteqlal Minaret, Aryana Cinema, etc, were painted and partly repaired. Also, the sidewalks of Jada Maiwand were repaired in 1355.

Meanwhile, illumination of 26 Saratan Square, Municipality camp and installing of flags in Jashen area and their collection after the completion of festivities are parts of activities of this directorate.

Also, decoration of Public Health Institute during the Loya Jirgah sessions, decoration of Pashtunistan Square on the occasion of Pashtunistan Day, and Khair Khana area with flags, for the traditional new year festivities were also done by this department during 1355.

DIRECTORATE OF CONSTRUCTION:

Laying of concrete bricks 50x50 over both side walks

of airport road covering 72950 cubic metres, Public Health Institute parking lot, 400 cubic metres, Civil Servants Cooperative road sidewalks and Mirwais Bus Stop 612 cubic metres, including levelling of sidewalks of eastern Public Health Institute 70 cubic metres, and its parking lot 170 cubic metres, sidewalks in front of Government Printing Press, 224 cubic metres, Asmai Wat 228 cubic metres, including construction of Bibi Mehru Shrine 4.14 cubic metres.

Likewise, repair of culverts in front of Kabul Hotel, Qalai Fatehullah Khan and Pashtunistan Square, Puli Sokhta corner, and construction of a flood diversion wall in Karte Parwan including demolition and rebuilding of Guzargah bridge were carried out by this directorate during the same year.

Meanwhile, a number of culverts were built in areas such as Qalai Khater, Bibi Mehru, Zarghuna Wat, covering 93.60 cubic metres, repairs on the road in front of Silo, 131 cubic metres, Asmai Wat 400 cubic metres, Khwaja Bughra 20 cubic metres, the traffic circle of Mirwais Maidan 270 cubic metres, which together covers 1038 cubic metres respectively.

Moreover, construction of internal compound of tar factory car washing section 127 cubic metres, Mirwais Maidan canal, 831 cubic metres, building of sidewalks from Bibi Mehru to the airport and from Public Health Institute to Afghan Film 3050 cubic metres, from Sherpur Square upto the Central Kindergarten wall 112 cubic metres, from Sherpur on to Sedarat road and Shahr-Ara and upto the second part of Char Rahi Ansari 1350 cubic metres;

Moreover, from Char Rahi Shahid to Qalai Fatehullah and across the road to Zarghuna school 1020 cubic metres, from Char Rahi Qalai Fatehullah across Char Rahi Ansari 660 cubic metres, and from the first part of Char Rahi Ansari upto its third part 420 and from Kulula Pushta to Haji Yaqub Square 700 cubic metres, respectively.

From the Seh Rahi Kulula Pushta upto the second Char Rahi of Ansari 800 cubic metres, and from the Char Rahi Ansari to Kulula Pushta Bus Stop 2650 cubic metres.

Similarly, in Chaman Huzuri, in front of Water and Power Ministry's sidewalks 650 cubic metres, near Municipality camp and the road in front of the Central Armed Forces Hospital together 121 cubic metres,

on both sides of Puli Khishti Mosque road 367 cubic metres, near the 10th district road 367 cubic metres, in some parts of Mirwais Maidan 111 cubic metres, and near the ninth district office 132 cubic metres of repairs were carried out by this directorate during the year 1355.

THE GREENERY AFFAIRS OF KABUL CITY:

In the beginning of the year some fifty thousand sapplings were planted on the sides of streets and other parts of microrayon, behind Government Printing Press, Puli Mahmoud Khan upto 26 Saratan Square, across the street leading to the airport, Char Rahi Haji Yaqub, Baghi Bala, Kota Sangi, Jashen area, Sayed Noor Mohammad Shah Maina, Wazir Akbar Khan Maina, most parts of Shari—Nau, Khair Khana, and other parts of Kabul city in the month of Hamal and Saur of 1355.

To keep the greenery of parks of Kabul city, varieties of sapplings were planted in Kabul parks and measures were adopted to look after the timely irrigation of these parks.

As part of this program nearly six thousand different types of decorative sapplings were planted in the parks inside the city.

Besides this, constructive measures were adopted to add to the beauty of parks through planting and raising of varieties of flowers. To realise this, a one acre land in Jalalabad city was put aside to be used as a nursery for raising of flowers. In this farm over four thousand plants of different types which were donated by Ghazi Abad and Hadda managements were grown. Also, flower plants from other farms were collected and planted in this farm. It is planned that flower plants raised in this farm will be transferred to Kabul city to be planted in the parks.

Already most of the city parks and recreation sites have been provided with irrigation pipes and other needed facilities.

The office responsible for the greenery of the city is also duty-bound to remove dump water from the city. Through its mobile pumps the office has removed extra dump water from some parts of the city during winter. Concurrently, the personnel belonging to this office is responsible for irrigation of parks and recreation sites.

During the year, some fifteen tons of fertiliser was obtained from the Afghan Fertiliser Company by this office to be used in the

parks maintained by this office. The office has also installed a number of electric-run motor cars in Shari-Naw Park for entertaining children, similarly, some four hundred chairs were installed in the parks in the city.

And finally, as part of the plan for beautification of the city parks, this office has established three flower houses in which varieties of flowers are kept, and more than four thousand flower pots was put at the parks for decoration purposes.

DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION:

During the year 1355 this Department performed the following activities:

Design and preparation of architectural plan for commercial centre of Khair Khana, design of the mosque behind Afghan Women Organisation including its engineering design, and the design for the Karte-Seh mosque were completed.

—Also, plan for the first part of industrial area of Puli—Charkhi, plan for constructional operation and godowns pertaining to the six-story building including the architectural and engineering plan for Mirwais Maidan Bus Stop, and design for annex of Baghi Bala mosque were completed.

During the same year, plan for improvement of the sidewalks in front of the 11th district building, design for construction of culverts for Khair Khana roads; including designs for shops of this residential area as well as design for flood diversion system for Karte Parwan were completed.

Likewise, detailed plan of Shar-Ara, and architectural and engineering plans of Paghman bridge, plan for improving of Guzargah bridge; Asmai Wat culverts; were also prepared.

Preparation of Master Plan for Kabul city has progressed, the sketch for kindergartens in projects such as Khushal Khan Maina, Rahman Maina, Khair Khana, Karte Ariana, including the sketch for school sites of the above residential projects were accordingly prepared and handed to related project managements.

—Plan for two commercial centres for Khair Khana, two similar plans for Rahman Maina, and the commercial centre of Rahman Maina and the transit road of Khair Khana Maina; third part for potable water project of Khushal Khan Maina and state guest house of Paghman and potable water schemes for other projects were completed.

leted.

Sketch of trolley bus stations of Khushal Khan Maina, architectural and engineering design for second district building; reparation of city roads including culverts in front of the Silo and Mirwais Maidan Square; Polytechnic, and supervision of construction of television tower, widening the road of second microrayon; plan for building the road behind Military club; widening the road of the Geological Survey Department located in Darul Aman; widening the road near Police Station of Babur Shah Maina; and Nursing Dormitory; preparation of plan for the remaining part of Paghman Park were completed and handed to related offices.

Also, estimated plans for five canals of Kota-Sangi and its connection to the main canal leading to Chamchamust river, with plan for widening the Taimani road, Zarghuna Wat road and the road over Asmai mountain for installation of antenna guiding the aircrafts, were the tasks performed during the same period by this department.

In relation to polyclinics and school hospitals it should be stated that the procurement of materials still continue, and decision is pending till contacts made

with the representatives of related institutions and when studies on their economic feasibility is completed.

Meanwhile, a report relating to the railway project on the basis of 25 year Master Plan of Kabul City has also been prepared by this department.

Likewise, supervision and measurement of the prepared plan of Khair Khana area, preparation of statistics on buildings so far completed, and execution of the first phase detailed plan and third phase plan of Karte Parwan is near completion. Similarly, the fourth phase plan of Khushal Khan Maina eighty percent progressed; the western part of Darul Aman road 60 percent and the second part of Industrial area eighty percent, and Wazir Abad plan is under preparation.

—Plan for Jada-Maiwand and its southern area is under study, and that of Khushal Khan Maina commercial centre in accordance with the detailed plan was revised from the scale of 2000 to 1:1000 is being eighty percent completed.

—Preparation of plan for the fifth and sixth microrayon has been completed. Engineering design for the building of 2nd district 30 percent; design for culverts of Sarai Ghazni road including that of Zar-

ghuna Maidan, preliminary study of public cemetery for survey and preparation of design for districts, detailed plan for construction of building to house Khushal Khan Maina district is completed. Meanwhile, special engineering and architectural plan for the commercial centres in the city has been 50 percent progressed and the detailed plan for Murad Khani area near completion.

SURVEY DIRECTORATE

Work on survey and preparation of design for the first part of Rahman Maina, second part of Khushal Maina including the sketch of the Helmand Construction Unit, survey of Murad Khani; airport design, design of Baghi Ali Mardan and preparation of plan of first part of Salang Wat, survey and design of micro-ayon central heating, the road leading to television tower; Pulicharkhi area; design of Taimani and Ansari Wat roads; design of Baghban Kocha and Asmai Wat, design of Mint Press of Finance Ministry, second part of Salang Wat; survey of roads north of Military club; Intercontinental Hotel and airport roads were 30 percent completed during 1355 by this directorate.

DIRECTORATE FOR DIS-PUTES:

Some 82 disputed cases after completion of necessary procedures were sent to the related offices. Meanwhile permission were given to 125 persons for reparation of their buildings. Afs. 6,250 was earned as architectural fees from these persons. Also Afs. 2,000 were obtained out of the fees for permission of building of garages in different districts of the city.

DIRECTORATE FOR STUDY AND CONTROL:

This directorate during the year has earned a total of Afs. 9656210.30 as tax and architectural fees as well as that of estimation costs.

DIRECTORATE OF MAPS:

This office has earned a total of Afs. 4,536,348 as the cost of maps sold to individuals and architectural fees during the year 1355,

DIRECTORATE OF LAND DISTRIBUTION:

This office during the year has issued some 434 ownership documents and has distributed 1243 plots of land to government officials and 483 plots to individuals in Khair Khana residential district.

Also, 18 plots of land were given in Akbar Khan Maina. 48 plots in Noor Moh-

ammad Shah and Rahman Maina; some 2000 forms were distributed and some 4649 applications for Rahman, and 1252 applications for Khair Khana Maina has also been received by this office. At the same time 63 plots of land were distributed in Karte-Seh.

On the basis of decision adopted and approved by the technical board of Municipality; detailed plan for southern parts of Ayub Khan Project including the road leading to Darul Aman and Chihilston were prepared; meanwhile, an improvement plan for Khair Khana commercial centre regarding flow of traffic on northern part of Kabul city was also presented to the technical board. The board also studied specification of railway lines inside the city. The prepared plan for the fifth and sixth microrayon with its model was studied and finally the plan for the commercial centre for Rahman Maina was also studied and necessary measures were adopted accordingly.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AFFAIRS:

Clinic Section:

The task of this office is to check those wage earners sent to the clinic by different offices before

their employment. The clinic acts very carefully specially to cooks employed by government departments. This clinic during the year 1355 has issued some 29264 documents of health certification to the newly employed wage earners. Out of the above total 718 persons who needed laboratory check ups were sent to Public Health Institute for thorough check ups. Revenues thus received from distribution of health cards amounted to Afs. 358,795 showing a 72 percent increment in that of the year 1354.

OFFICE OF ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH:

The health workers of this office are duty-bound to see that environmental health conditions are applied by the city shops and in case of violation, despite advices, the shop owners are fined. 1004000 afghanis were received as fines during 1355. These workers were provided with loudspeakers too, so that they can announce health directives to the public. Special stress is being laid on control of foods including daily checks of foods prepared in hotels and restaurants and the butcheries. Other areas under strict control of health workers are barber shops, public baths, sarais, etc.

During the year a number of violators who defied health regulations were fined. Likewise, on the basis of complaints of residents surrounding the Aho Shoe Factory's leather processing plant, the site was inspected by the health workers and it was decided that the plant be closed and be transferred to the Industrial area of Kabul. Similarly, the residents of Shah Shahid complained of smell of leather processing plant and after inspection it was advised to shift the plant to the industrial

site. Meanwhile due to unhygienic environment some 75 bucheries in Jada Maiwand were temporarily closed and after proper cleaning of the area the shops were allowed to start functioning again.

GENERAL DIRECTORATE OF REVENUES:

This department of the Municipality has earned Afs. 197,203,261 as revenue from all the districts of Kabul city, which is Afs. 20,772,655 more than the previous year.

Afghan Red Crescent Society

The Afghan Red Crescent Society following the dictums of the international philanthropic organisations continued its unabated aids and assistance during the last year (from 16 October 1976 to 16 October 1977). The Society distributed its aid in cash and kind, within the limits of its budgets, to the victims of natural and man made catastrophies.

The Society during this period distributed medicine, teaching materials, blood provided for first aid, clothing, and also met the expenditures of sick and those deserving patients hit by chronic diseases. The Society also performed free radiography, gave away tri-cycles to the disabled and also cash. The Society also sent its aid to foreign countries in wake of natural or man made catastrophies befalling any country.

Following is the brief account of the Society's operation during the past year:

SOCIAL SERVICES:

The Society spent 10,028, 771 Afghanis on social services through Social Services Directorate and Mobile Units Department.

A. The Society during its Special Week celebrations last year distributed blankets, garments and shoes worth afs. 4,591,600 to the needy and poor in hospitals, prisons and schools.

b. Distribution of garments on the international day falling on 18th Saur to the patients in-bed in hospitals and prison totalling afs. 16,597.

c. Distribution of garments to in-bed patients in hospitals and prison inmates and to outstanding mothers in House of Destitutes on Mother's Day, falling on June 24, worth afs, 5320.

d. The Society provided aid to the victims of natural calamities (floods and heavy rain) in the provinces of Logar, Herat Takhar, Parwan, Jauzjan, Balkh, Badakhshan, Kabul, Kunduz. The aid included

shrouds for the dead and other expenditure involved in food and clothes, medical aid to houses and transport.

e. On the Children's Day the Society distributed clothes among the children in prison, Reformatory School of Kabul and schools, worth afs. 11,315.

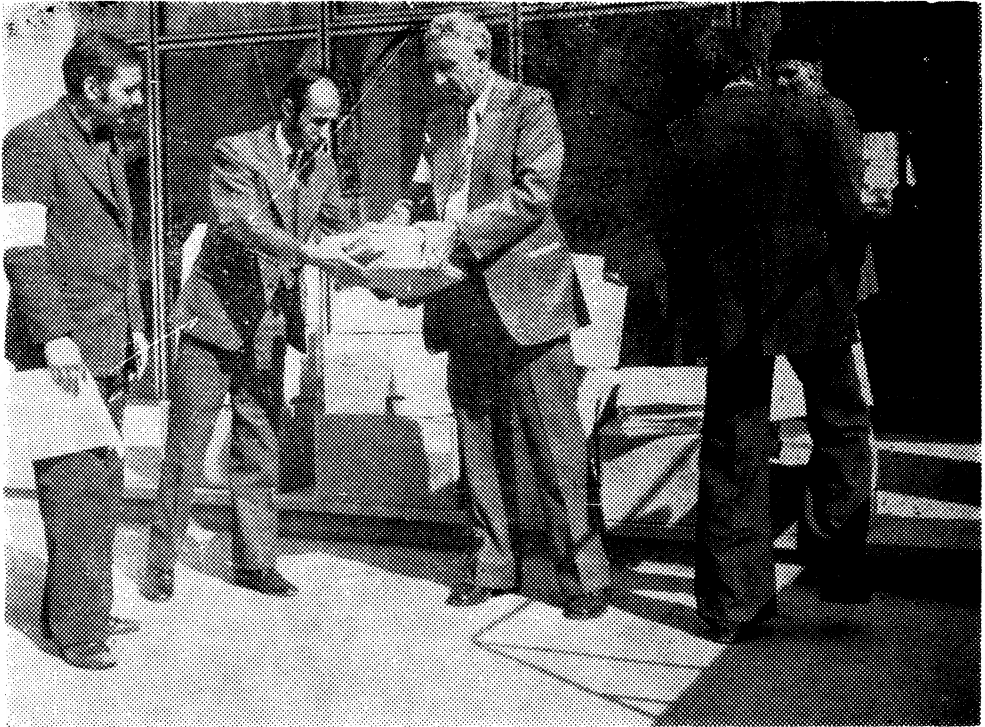
f. After studying reports of droughts in some northern provinces and on the spot studies the Society provided 200 tons of wheat for distribution among the afflicted people donated by Switzerland

Red Cross in the provinces of Balkh Fariab, and Badghis.

g. The Afghan Red Crescent Society during its special week this year, distributed clothes, blankets, shoes, stationary, books and medicines to the deserving prison inmates, hospital patients and school students. The aid was worth afs. 5,404,237.

ARCS LOTTERY:

ARCS sells lottery tickets in different cities and the money collected from it is used on philanthropic



ARCS representative presenting medicines to the representative of Jamhour-iat Hospital.

activities. The lottery agents are usually poor and disabled people who make their living by selling lottery tickets.

The lottery commission agents make a good living through this business. There are a total of 750 agents throughout the country of which 110 are in the provinces and the rest in the centre. During the last one year raffling was done 22 times.

Health Services: On the occasion of the special Red Crescent Society week last year the Society provided assistance worth more than 528,870 afs. to

12 health institutions and hospitals.

2. On the occasion of the International Red Cross League Day the Society provided assistance worth afs. 268,737 to Public Health Ministry hospitals, hospitals of the Military and Prison health centres.

3. The Society provided 11 items of medicines to poor and needy patients in the House of Destitutes. The aid was worth 3,947 afs.

4. The Society also provided 72 items of medicines worth afs. 2,537 for the House of Destitute.

5. For poor patients in



ARCS representative giving aid to a woman prisoner in Kabul.

Nader Shah Hospital medicines worth 27,500 afs were provided.

6. More than 300 bottles of liquid plasma was provided to the Public Health Ministry for poor and needy worth 409,200 afs.

7. The Society donated 19 items of medicines worth afs. 106,664 to the 400 bed military hospital in Wazir Akbar Khan.

8. Medicines worth 31,774 afs. were given free to 431 persons from the depots of the ARCS.

9. The Society bought medicines worth 4,553 afs for six persons from the market.

First Aid Centres: During the past one year a total of 245,083 persons were given first aid and injections at 15 First Aid Centres and Hazrat Imam woleswali hospital of the ARCS throughout the country. The 15 first aid centres of the ARCS are in Kabul — Karte Parwan, Khairhana Mena, Dehbori, Chaman, Nangarhar, Nouristan, Kunduz, Balkh, Ghazni, Kandahar, Helmand, Herat, Takhtar and Ghor. The centres run 24 hours.

The Society also provided medical aid worth 425,457 afs to the poor patients of different hospitals of Ministry of Public Health, Ministry of Higher Education, Ministry of Interior, Ministry of Defence, and Reformatory Education,

and schools of Kabul.

Through its Foreign Liaison office the ARCS maintains links with the International League of Red Cross, in Geneva which is one of the biggest philanthropic organisation in the world, and includes Red Cross, Red Sun and Lion and Red Crescent. The ARCS through its Liaison Office also maintains contacts with its 123 members of the International Red Cross, Crescent and Red Sun and Lion organisation. It also maintains contact with its sister organisation for mutual aid flow during an emergency.

The Liaison Office during the past year cabled 24 sympathy messages to its sister organisation on the occasion of natural and man made catastrophes. The Society received aid more than 66,000 dollars from sister organisation for construction of first aid centres in Salang, Bamian and Kamo.

A printing press for printing of ARCS publications will be built in Kabul with the aid of the International Red Cross League.

The Liaison Office continues discussions for Red Cross Leagues aid for the construction of regional depots projects in the provinces of Herat(Kandahar, Balkh, Kunduz, and Nangarhar.

Some clothes, medicines and wheat has been received by ARCS from sister organisation as philanthropic assistance.

The ARCS delegations during the past year attended conferences and seminars in India, Turkey, Soviet Union, Yugoslavia and Rumania.

The ARCS also sent more than 1,000 dollars in aid to flood and earthquake victims in Chad, Turkey and Lebanon.

Compared with its sister organisation in other countries the Afghan Red Crescent Society is relatively young and has little experience. Its progress in its short span of life has been phenomenal, but a review of its performance, capacities, and resources, readily lead to the conclusion that much remains to be done for its viability and dependability.

The Society was established in 1930 with little funds. Its charter was drafted in 1952 and international aid was attracted. It obtained its legal status and name in 1952 and was officially recognised. ARCS joined the International League of Red Cross, Red Crescent and Red Sun. And Lion organisation on 23 July 1954 as 73rd member.

The President of the Republic of Afghanistan Mohammad Daoud is the patron of ARCS and the Society has a Secretary General at its head. The Society also publishes a weekly titled "Red Crescent" in Dari, Pashtu and English.

It goes without saying that both monetary and material support given by the people and government and non-governmental organisations should be of ongoing nature. It is not sufficient that we keep the organisation a week a year in the focus of public opinion, and, then forget about it or nearly so, for another 51 weeks.

Social Welfare Organisation of Marastoon

The Social Welfare Organisation of Marastoon began in 1930, second year of the reign of His Majesty late King Mohammad Nader Shah, and it was called 'Darulaitam Naderi' (Naderi Orphanage) providing boarding and lodging to 112 orphans who had lost their parents in the war for salvation of the country.

With the passage of time the organisation went thro-

ugh different stage of development under different governmental organisations such as Kabul Municipality, Finance Ministry and Prime Ministry.

Due to proximity in scope of activities and operations the Marastoon was merged with the Afghan Red Crescent Society in 1964, and since then the organisation has developed and was renamed as Social Welfare Organisation of Marastoon and still renders humanitarian services under the same name.

The Social Welfare Organisation of Marastoon which is a section of Afghan Red Crescent Society rendering social services has an annual budget of Afs. 18 million. It is through this organisation that ARCS relief supplies and aids are constantly funneled to the people living in the Marastoon, and other destitute people such as orphans, the needy destitutes, the poor, the physically disabled, poor families and those who cannot support their families.

The Social Welfare Organisation of Marastoon runs several small industrial branches such as lapidary, carpentry, and furnitures, engraving, shoe making, tailoring, embroidery, tin-smith and miniature.

1— Lapidary plant: Under the guidance of a skilled and experienced teacher, 26 students are engaged working in the plant. The

students produce ashtrays, fruit bowls, plates, and mosaic articles from marbles.

2. The carpentry and furniture shop: In this shop 52 apprentices are working under the guidance of three teachers. They make doors, windows, frames, house furnitures and other wood works.

3— Engraving plant: Under the guidance of an experienced teacher the engraving and wood cutting are being carried out by ten apprentices and every year a number of decorative articles are made at the plant and marketed.

4. Shoe making plant: Forty two students are working at this plant under the guidance of a teacher. They produce shoes for the residents and students of Marastoon. Some outside orders are also being accepted, said a source of the Marastoon.

5. Tailoring shop: Under supervision of three teachers, 44 male and female students are busy working at the plant. The plant prepares clothing for the residents of the Marastoon and nurseries and the annual turnout reaches to 5,000.

6. Tin-smith plant: A number of apprentices working under the supervision of two teachers are making the articles needed by the Marastoon such as water-spray, bucket, wood and saw-dust stoves and also accepts outside orders.

7. The Miniature plant The

students at the plant learn the miniature art, under the guidance of an art teacher, which is an ancient art of the country. The students are enrolled in the plant after talent test and so far they have turned out attractive pieces.

8. The embroidery section: Twenty two students are working under the supervision of two women teachers and learn tailoring and stitching of table-tops, men and women shirts, courses etc.

At the knitting section of the plant some 12 students are working under the guidance of a teacher where they knit variety of woolen wares.

The Marastoon has well equipped hospital which renders needed public health services. The hospital with six bed rooms for patients is meant for boarders of the Marastoon.

The 16—bed hospital is run by a six member staff.

The number of personnel of Marastoon, administrative, employees and wage earners reaches to 279 and some 101 are working in different plants of the organisation, added the source.

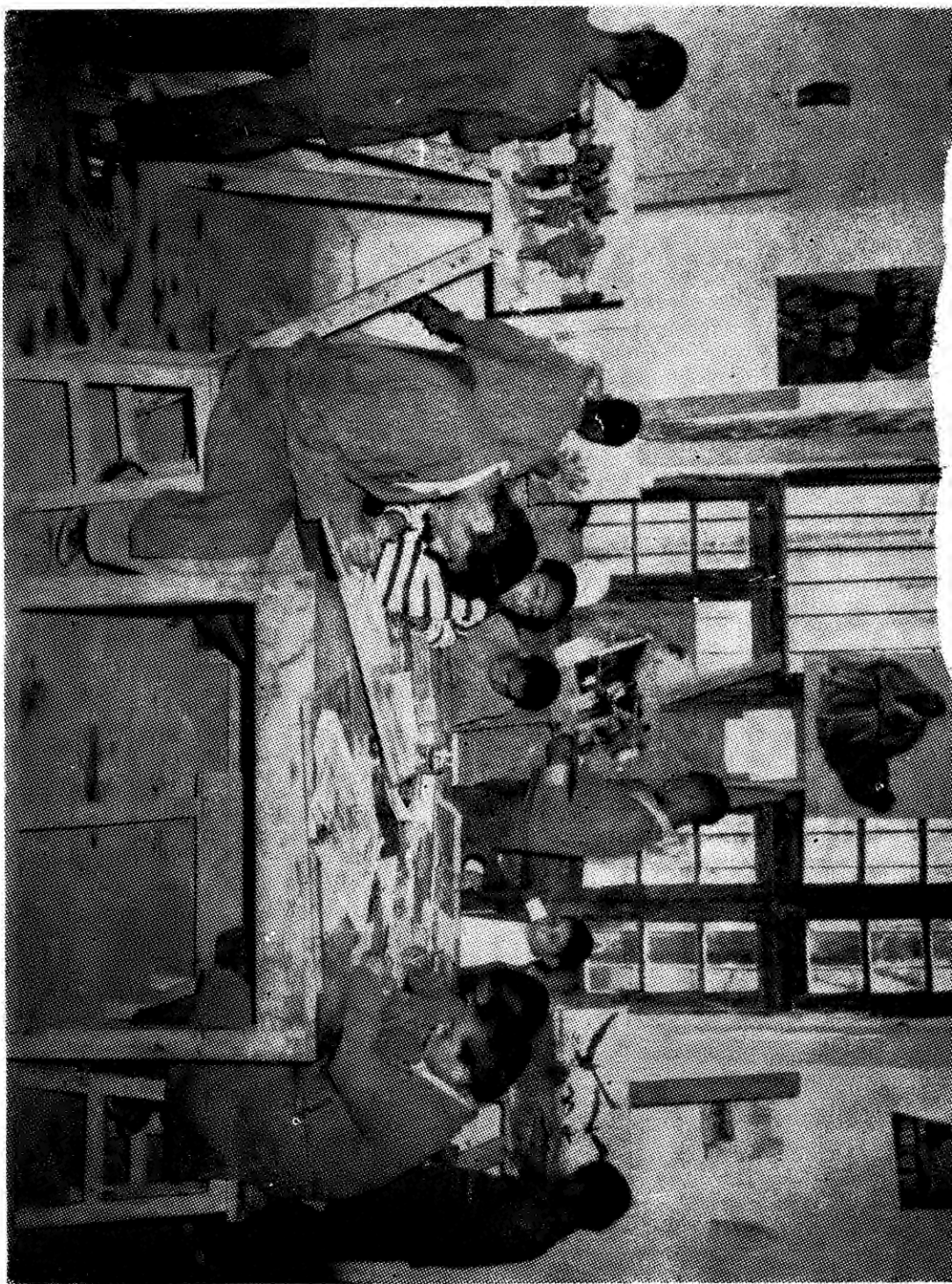
As is now a total of 865 needy and deserving people are housed at Kabul Marastoon of which 450 are children, taken care at the nurseries, kindergartens, and boarding schools and forty families with 156 members. The physically and mentally disabled persons taken care by Marastoon reaches to 259, said the source.

The three time meals provided for the residents of Marastoon is nutritious.

The students of Marastoon spend their time at one of the industrial plants where they learn some crafts and trades. In order to encourage the Marastoon students to learn a craft they are also paid a monthly salary, added the source.

The Marastoon of Kabul covers an area of 456 jeribs of land and a new and modern annexe is near completion in the premises of Marastoon, said the source.

The new building project for Marastoon will provide added facilities for the training as it will include a library, cultural center cinema, boarding and lodging and other needed amenities, added the source.



The carving section of Marastoon where students are engaged in work.

Afghan Olympic Committee

The first modern Olympic Games were organised in 1896 in Greece with the participation of athletes from five continents. Afghanistan as an independent and free country joined the world Olympic movement in 1933.

A new era dawned in the sports history of Afghanistan in 1956 when Afghan sportsmen participated for the first time in the Olympic games. Since then the country has been taking part in the games organised under the patronage of International Olympic Committee (IOC), held every four years. Today, Afghanistan is a permanent member of the IOC and has the privilege of membership in all the different federations in the framework of IOC. As a member of the Asian Games Committee Afghanistan also takes part in Asian Games held regularly every four years.

Sports and physical training, is deeply rooted in Afghan history. The folk tales and ancient stories speak of valour and courage of the inhabitants of this part of the world. Fortunately modern Afghanistan

has maintained the traditions of the past and today the ancient game of Buzkashi draws standing ovation from all nationalities who happen to see the game either on the ground or on the screen.

In the days gone by the Aryans tamed and reared riding horses. These were highbred stallions and were both handsome and strong. The Afghan history is witness to the high devotion of Aryans to the horses and horse breeding.

The epic and temerarious Buzkashi game has been recognised throughout the world as the most daring and impetuous. It has captivated the attention of all. Its umbelical cord is traced to the brave and energetic Aryans who were the master of this sport, and also of bows and arrows, horsemanship, javeline throwing from horseback, throwing stone (modern shot put), mountaineering, swimming and many others.

With the invention of the modern education system sport was also revolutionised. With the establishment of Habibia High School sp-

orts were included in the syllabus of every class. During the Aman period sports further got a shot in the arm. Football, volleyball, cricket, hockey and tennis were introduced in the country.

When late Nadir Shah ascended the throne sports training got an acceleration and were regularly taught in the schools. During the premiership of late Shah Mahmud Ghazi first ever official tournament was held between different schools of the country. In 1934 a separate sports department was created in the framework of the Ministry of Education.

With the increase in the colleges of the university and their sports activity the University Sports Committee was established. Simultaneously the sports department in the Military Academy and Ministry of Defence also sprang up thereby giving a momentum to the sports activities in Afghanistan. A Sports Committee was also created in the Police Academy. Sports and sports development saw intermittent ups and downs and services rendered to sports development in late Shah Mahmud Ghazi's period can be taken as a milestone in augmenting sports activities in Afghanistan.

Fundamental innovation in sports activities in Afgh-

anistan:

With the onset of the Republican regime in the country, directions were issued to the Olympic Committee of Afghanistan to revive the activities of the committee from the national point of view, and to infuse fresh blood in it to guarantee its effectiveness. A special department is assigned to draft general plan for activities, development and expansion of sports in the centre as well as the provinces.

The Government of the Republic of Afghanistan has spent considerable sums on this project which has been a long standing dream of our young sportsmen. The measure is considered as an important step in the development and expansion of sports in the country.

Similarly for the development of federations the charter for the functioning of the independent clubs has been prepared and after the circumspection of the Ministry of Justice has been submitted to the authoritative sources. It is hoped that with the implementation of charter and with the enforcement of the independent sports club charter a positive impact will be made on sports development in the country.

The Olympic Committee also provides suitable ref-

reshments to the sportsmen after every training session. The Afghan Olympic Committee toils ceaselessly to provide more and more facilities for holding of games and tournaments in Kabul.

Ghazi Stadium was for the first time equipped with flood lights, to illuminate the stadium at night, after the Republican order in the country. Competitions are now also held at nights making the maximum use of the space and time. Similarly the seating capacity of the stadium was also increased. With the discovery on one side of the stadium it was rebuilt with the cooperation of the Ministry of Public Works, and government construction units. The capacity of the pavilion of the stadium was also increased and redecorated. Amendments in the building of the Olympic Department were also made and now added facilities for the sportsmen and the spectators have been provided.

Internationalising local tournaments:

With the celebration of the first anniversary of the Republic of Afghanistan a new era dawned in the history of sports in Afghanistan. Tournaments held in Kabul during the anniversary celebrations were given international colour. A number of different teams we-

re invited from friendly countries to partake in the competition along with local teams.

Today regularly teams from friendly countries visit Afghanistan round the year, particularly during the Jashen celebrations.

This year sports tournaments were held throughout the year and the Afghan National Olympic Committee (ANOC) was busy all round the year.

During the Jashen celebrations, competitions were held in a number of sport items. According to the program of ANOC the football teams from Soviet Union, India, Iran and Pakistan and the Kabul Youth and Kabul Selected also took part in the Jamhouriat Cup tournament. The Soviet team won the championship.

The wrestling tourney was competed by Japan, South Korea, Soviet Union, Pakistan, Iraq and Libyan grapplers. A large number of Afghan wrestlers had also taken part in the tournament. The Pakistan hockey team also came to Kabul to partake in the hockey tournament. The Jashen basketball tournament was attended by the local teams only.

Competitions were also held in tent-pegging and other local games. The Jashen games were watched

by more than 30,000 people daily.

Following is in brief the chronology of ANOC activities during the Afghan year 1356 (1977-78).

1. On first of Hamal a 15-member Afghan wrestling team left for a warming-up tour in preparation of the Asian cup tournament in May 1977 in Iraq. Wrestlers between 48 kg weight to 82 kg. weight were selected to go.

Afghan wrestlers fought a number of bouts against Soviet grapplers.

2. On 5th Hamal 1356 the spring Buzkashi tournament were held in Kunduz with the participation of Kunduz, Samangan, Takhar and Baghlan. The games were played at the Kunduz Buzakshi ground.

3. On 24th Hamal the Afghan youth football team left for Tehran to participate in the 19th Asian youth football tournament and played there against Singapore, Iraq and Iran.

4. On 28th Hamal a wrestling selection tournament was held in Kabul to select an Afghan team for the fourth international wrestling tournament in Iraq. From 86 wrestlers who took part in 48, 52, 57, 62, 68, 74, and 82 kg. weights nine wrestlers were selected and sent to Iraq. The Afghan wrestlers brought home five gold medals and two silver med-

als from Iraq.

5. On the first of Saur the youth wrestling tournament was held in Kabul youths under 20. The wrestlers entered in eight weights and the winner of each class was given a cup and other prizes.

6. On 31 Saur the A division football tournament began at military grounds with the participation of Military Club Team, Education, Police Academy and Maiwand Club of Kandahar. The Military Club won the championship cup and Police Academy were runners up.

7. On Jauza 14 the open men and women badminton tournament was held at Polytechnic Gymnasium in which 28 players had participated. At the end of the tournament prizes were distributed in mixed doubles, doubles and singles winners. Eighteen men and 10 women had entered the tournament.

8. On 19 Jauza football, volleyball and basketball teams from Pakistan visited Kabul and played against local sides at University Gymnasium and Ghazi Stadium. The Pakistan team visited Kabul at the invitation of ANOC.

9. The Kabul A and Selection tournament started on 17th Jauza and ten A division teams participated in the selection trials after wh-

ich the two teams were announced.

10. On 10th of Saratan the Kabul—A team left for Soviet Union to play a series of warm up matches against Soviet sides.

11. In the month of Saratan a volleyball trainer visited Kabul to give a series of lectures and practical training to the volleyball teams.

12. On 17th of Saratan a hockey team was selected to participate at the Jashen games.

13. On 26th Saratan the fourth Republican Jashen tournament began with the participation of Soviet Union, Iran, Pakistan, India in football, Pakistan, Soviet Union, Iran, South Korea, Japan and Libya in wrestling and Pakistan hockey team in hockey tournament. The tournaments lasted for ten days. Besides the aforementioned games tent-pegging and kite flying competitions were also held.

14. On 17 Assad a hockey team left for Soviet Union to play a series of matches there.

15. On the invitation of Bulgaria an Afghan tennis player and the ANOC acting chief left for that country to participate at the Universal Games. 58 countries took part in the Universal games.

16. On 28th Sunbula an

international basketball trainer came to Kabul and held a series of lectures and training sessions for Afghan basketballers. The trainer visited Kabul at the invitation of ANOC.

17. At the invitation of ANOC a Soviet boxing trainer visited Kabul on 10th of training sessions for the boxers.

18. On 14th Mizan the first round of junior wrestling tournament between the age group of 12-13 was held in Kabul and 118 wrestlers participated in it. The competition was held between 32-77 kilograms weight.

19. On 16th Mizan the B group football tournament began with the participation of nine teams in two groups on league basis. The winners and the first two runners were given away prizes.

20. On 21st Mizan the second round of juniors wrestling tournament began for the 14-15 age group. 87 wrestlers contested the tournament between 32-77 kilograms.

21. On 28th Mizan the third round of juniors wrestling tournament was held from 45 to 100 kg. weight, for 16-17 and 18-19 age group. 92 wrestlers from all over the country participated in the contest.

22. On 29th Mizan a seven-member tennis team left

for Soviet Union to learn new methods and rules in tennis. The Afghan team returned after a successful tour of the country.

23. On first of Aqrab a Grand Buzkashi tournament began in Kabul with the participation of ten buzkashi teams from Balkh, Jauzjan, Kunduz, Samangan, Takhar, Parwan, Bamian, Fariab, Baghlan and Badakhshan. The Tournament was divided into two groups A and B. The Jauzjan won the A division tournament and the Takhar team the B division tournament. The President of the Republic and the National Leader Mohammad Daoud presented the championship cup to the captain of the Jauzjan team at Ghazi stadium immediately after the finals ended.

24. On eighth Aqrab boxing tournament was held at

Polytechnic Gymnasium and 15 winners of the 15 classes were given the medals and cups.

25. From first of Hamal to 15th Aqrab 1356 the ANOC received approximately four million afghanis in gate receipts from sale of tickets for different tournaments held at the Ghazi Stadium.

The income of the Olympic Department has risen as a result of administrative reforms and better programming of sports competitions.

Summing up the sports activities in the country during the past year we find a satisfactory progress in all sport fronts. By the end of the Seven Year Plan of the state much more development will have been made in the sports arena of the country as in all other fields.



President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud watching the Buzkashi game at Ghazi Stadium on Nov. 2, 1977.



President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud receiving one of the heads of Buzkashi teams at Ghazi Stadium on Nov. 2, 1977.



National Defence Minister Gen. Ghulam Haidar Rasuli presenting a cup to one of the sportsmen of the armed forces of the Republic on Sept. 22, 1977.

AAA and Tourism

AFGHAN AIR AUTHORITY

The Afghan Air Authority (AAA) and Tourism has rendered commendable services since its establishment. The Authority has to its credit expansion and modernisation of Afghan civil aviation both domestically and internationally. The Authority has constructed a number of new airports throughout Afghanistan and also flight control and meteorological centres. It has provided the much needed security to flights crossing in Afghan airspace.

The AAA has been rendering useful cooperation to all governmental organisation by providing them information on weather conditions, which helps to a great deal in the survey and construction of new projects. The following is in brief the resume of activities of AAA performed during the last year:

A. Flight Information Centre:

The construction on this building which had started in 1354 was completed in 1355. The building consists of the following three centres:

1. Air Traffic Operation and Communication Centre is housed in a two story building and consists of communication offices and rooms for technical staff. The communication plant, which restores direct radio-telephone contact with the flights in Afghan airspace, has been installed by Philips Company. The Centre has radio—telephone links with the air traffic centres in Tehran, Karachi and Doshanbe and teletype links with Delhi, Tashkent, Tehran, Lahore, and Armchi in People's Republic of China.

2. The Transmission centre is built in one story behind the Kabul airport custom house and has a standby power generator and a transmission plant.

3. The Receiving Centre is also housed in a one story building to the west of the Kabul International Airport. It is also well equipped and its antennas expand to 300 by 300 meter area. It also had a reserve power generator. All the three centres were pressed into service in the first month of the current Afghan year.

B. Logar International Airport:

The technical and economic feasibility study on Logar airport has been completed and is being built keeping in view the limited services the Kabul airport can provide. The construction of the airport will begin after the financial sources have been established. The plan has been checked by the Board of Economists and has been approved by the Cabinet and endorsed by the President of the Republic. Efforts are underway for finding financial sources and contacts have been made with World Bank, Canadian International Aid Agency, Islamic Development Bank and some other sources.

C. Local airport in the northern region:

The agreement for survey of the construction of domestic airports in the northern provinces was signed with Soviet Union in 1355. The survey has been completed and the reports are under study and analysis. The construction of some of the local airports has already started in the northern provinces by the engineers and other technical staff of the Afghan Air Authority.

D. Civil Aviation Facilities:

The project for providing civil aviation facilities which is a part of the Seven

Year Development Plan of the Republic of Afghanistan covers building of flight control and guidance centres to be established in a number of airports of the country. The project is under implementation.

Installing of air control station for VOR aircrafts in Dilaram and another plant on Asmai hill for Duplai planes is underway. According to the plan. The documents for offers required were prepared and sent to various companies for offers. Thus the AWA Company sent its experts to Kabul for assessment of the project and later submitted its offers which were approved by the concerned authorities and the agreement was signed with the aforementioned company.

The construction work on the Dilaram station is being carried out by the Afghan Air Authority itself and the building and its annexes are near completion. The work on Asmai hill station is being done by Afghan Construction Unit. The work is near completion on both the stations.

E. Emergency plan for Kabul International airport:

An emergency plan for Kabul International Airport at the time of calamities has been compiled and consists of specific procedures for providing guidance and control during the time of any

emergency which may befall the airport. The emergency plan takes every care to save the life and property of the passengers. In order to further train fire fighting personnel 40 graduates of 12th grade were trained in fire fighting in a course run by the Afghan Air Authority.

F. The following is in brief activities performed by AAA in different fields of action.

1. In the province of Wardak Behsood, Ghazni, Wazi Khwa Farah, Multan and Bakwa, Herat, Islam Qala, Torghundi, Jauzjan, Sare Pul, Carqueen, Balkh, Shor-tepa, the construction of meteorological stations has been completed and necessary equipment has been installed.

Similarly, the construction work on Chaar Bolak station in Nemroz and Darah Panj and Banki Qala in Takhar and Zebak in Badakhshan province has also been completed.

2. In the Institute of Meteorology, departments of border meteorology, agriculture, synoptics hydrology, dynamic, weather, general meteorology and hydrology have been established and have begun research function under a board of experts.

4. The airology stations (wind radar) have been equipped and have begun operation in Kandahar and

Herat under VAP program.

5. The computer plant has also begun operation.

TOURISM:

According to the tourism law which was promulgated two years ago the Afghan Tourism Department and Afghan Tourist Organisation are two bodies. The former is a state body and the latter an enterprise.

The Tourism Law which has been enforced for the first time in the country after the establishment of the new order in the country clearly defines the duties and obligations of the Tourism Department. The new law's aims and objects are to boost tourism in the country and help make tourism the most prosperous and hard cash earner.

The Afghan Tourism Department is assigned to expand tourism in the country, training of personnel, compilation of Master Plan for tourism development in the country and to further introduce Afghanistan in the world as a country with fabulous treasures of historical relics, monuments and a country with most impressive scenic beauty. Afghanistan is a tourist paradise in terms of history, culture, natural beauty and hotel facilities.

The charter governing the hotels and travelling agencies has also been en-

forced in order to facilitate those involved in tourism industry. The new regulations promulgated on as provided in the Tourism Law give a chance to all public and private organisations to establish travelling agencies and hotels for serving the tourists coming to this part of the world.

On the basis of this regulations all the hotels will be categorised into six categories as one star, two star, three stars, four star, five star and motels. Necessary action will be taken in this regard soon.

The permission to allow opening of travelling agencies in the private sector is a healthy one and will help increase the tourists in the country and will also give rise to competition. It will also bring into circulation idle money which is either with the businessmen or with individuals, thus strengthening the economic infrastructure of the country. Private transport agencies will also come up in the private sector as provided by the new charter.

The Afghan Tourist Organisation which functions as a travelling agency has wide ranging contacts with leading world travelling agencies and aims for bringing to the country tourists in groups and also individuals.

The ATO brings thousands of tourists to the country every year and looks after their hotel reservation and sightseeing itinerary.

The Afghantour or ATO has approximately 100 vehicles of different kinds including buses, cars, jeeps, and Landrovers. These are hired to tourists either coming in groups or as individuals to Afghanistan. ATO has at its disposal besides a number of hotels, the hotel and restaurant of Bamian, Nuristan and Ski Lodge in Salang. It also runs special camps at six points in the central region of the country. The camps provide all kind of facilities to the tourists.

On the basis of the Seven Year Plan of the Republic of Afghanistan construction of a 100 room hotel in Bamian, and small and medium size hotels in Chaghcharan, Badakhshan, Nuristan and Kandahar, is planned. The Seven Year Plan of the State also foresees expansion of the fleet of cars of Afghantour and also personnel. It also envisages construction of necessary roads and link roads to important touristic sites in the country.

The foreign tourists coming to Afghanistan can be divided into two categories.

The first consists of those coming to Afghanistan for 8—10 days and the second coming for a month or more than this. The first group of tourists see Kabul, Bamian, Bande Amir, Mazare Sharif, Balkh Herat, Ghazni and Jalalabad. As these tourists have a very busy itinerary they make use of domestic airlines that is Bakhtar, besides the land transport. But the second group of tourists coming for a month or more than it besides seeing the above spots also goes to the central region, Nuristan and Badakhshan and makes extensive use of land transport.

The Government of the Republic of Afghanistan hopes for a sound development of tourism and is doing all in its means to give this industry all help it requires. The Afghan Tourism Department is the member of the World Tourism Organisation which is the successor of International Union of Tourism Offices on specialised organ of United Nations. The World Tourism body also renders help to member organisations for development of tourism in their respective countries.

The Tourism Department since its establishment has published a number of guides on Afghanistan like Kabul Guide, General guide

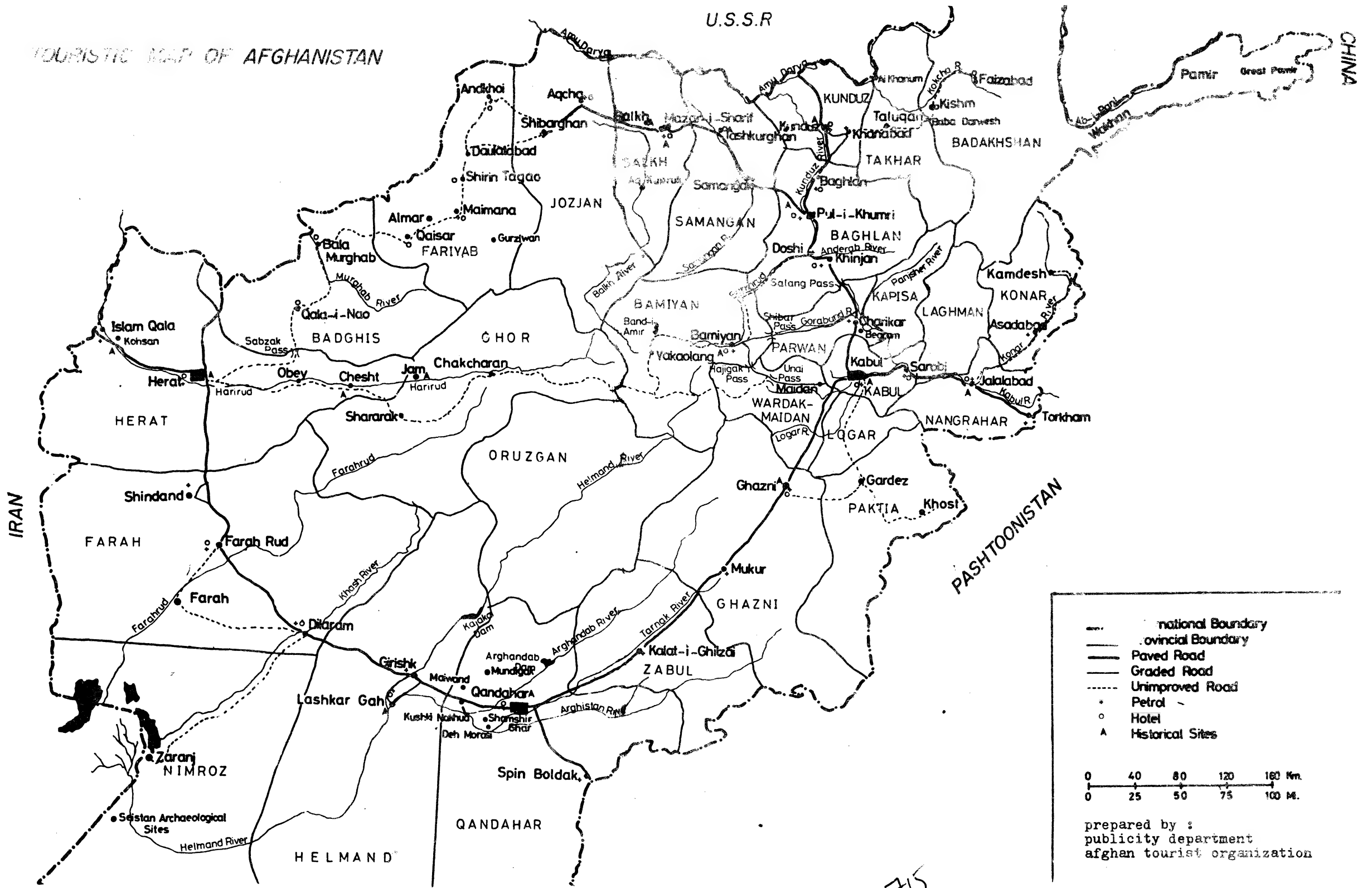
on Afghanistan, Herat Guide, Bamian Guide, Balkh Guide and guide on Kabul Museum in English and also in French. The guide books have been distributed in bulks all over the world to attract tourists. The Department has also published posters, post cards and slides of Afghan sceneries and historical monuments and distributed them for tourism promotion in foreign countries. The Department also published recently brochures on Afghanistan in English, German and French in two sizes and distributed them to important places for attraction of tourists.

The Afghantour has its agencies in Hotel Intercontinental, Kabul, Hotel Kabul, Kabul International Airport and also in Herat. These agencies render all useful cooperation and information to tourists coming to Afghanistan.

The Afghan tourism organisation was first established in 1337 and during the first year that is 1958 only 462 tourists visited Afghanistan but within 12 years the organisation made unprecedented development and in 1970 more than 100,000 tourists visited our country. In 1975 more than 90,000 tourists came to the country.

The places of origination of tourists coming to Afghanistan is usually United

TOURISTIC MAP OF AFGHANISTAN



States and Europe. East Asia and South Asia are also potential tourist areas, who can be easily lured to come to Afghanistan with little added efforts.

Since the last few years a sizable number of Japanese tourists are also coming to Afghanistan and their number is always on the rise.

What most attracts the tourists to Afghanistan besides the historical monuments and scenic beauty is the Buzkashi games, which are world famous and are identified with Afghanistan. Buzkashi is usually held in spring and autumn seasons and the rush of tourists is the highest at these two times.

Cartography

The basic tasks of the Cartography Department is as follow:

—Developing and expanding of geo-deisey and cartography services for different purposes for governmental agencies, from the view point of topography and cartographical maps;

—Undertaking of survey and statistics of lands;

—Initiation of technical control unit system, for precise execution of cartographical services for government ministries and organisations;

—Printing of specialised geographical topography maps, etc. for military use;

—Specification of basic developmental lines for cartographic and cadastral activities;

—Developing of topography and geo-deisey with a coordinated unit system, and heights; and,

—Concentrated aerial photography of geo-deisey and cartography; and its distribution to the related ministries for their use.

The fact that at present there are few scientific areas of activity that do not use geo-deisey services. For,

in all engineering and constructions, and other fields, geo-deisey services is being widely used.

Moreover, on conditions of speedy economic development, exploitation activities, project making, and also in construction of agricultural and industrial projects, of most areas of the country maps with a scale of 1/25,000 and 1/10,000 and large even larger than that, geo-deisey control points have been considerably increased.

Before the inception of the Institute of Cartography all the areas of the country were fully covered with maps such as 1/500,000 and 1/100,000 or smaller scales.

Such small scale maps which were prepared with a limited geo-deisey points, could not be reliably utilised for precise engineering services.

Likewise, geo-deisey control networks, triangulation and Neulman systems which could render the ground for preparation of large scale maps in a coordinated unit system for heights on the basis of modern requirem-

ents did not exist.

The Cartography and Cadastral Institute in view of geo-deisey and cartographical conditions of the country from the day of its inception has tried its level best to improve and increase cartographical and cadastral services in the country.

For realisation of the above objectives the general directorate of engineering was established in the framework of Cartography Institute and that the regional directorates of Takhar and Jauzjan provinces were respectively established within the framework of Cadastral Department, all of which are making good headway in their activities.

Meanwhile, added personnel were assigned in the departments of design and photo-grametry and use is being made of aerial photos in preparation of maps and plans. These sections were also supplied with newly purchased materials and equipments.

In the year 1355, coinciding with the launching of the first Seven Year Socio-Economic Development Plan of the Republic, the Cartography Institute have performed the following activities:

—Development of triangulation networks on 125 square km.

—Development of Neulman networks on 791 kilometres;

—Preparation of topographical maps on 3/3 square kilometres; and,

—Cadastral activities on agricultural lands covering 272 thousand hectares.

Since the seven year development plan of the Republican State envisages huge investment in construction and implementation of a large number of projects in the fields of hydro-technic, energy, industry, agriculture, mines and transportation, etc., and for execution of such a great development programme which is to be concurrently implemented in different regions of the country, the need is felt for collection of materials for preparation of geo-deisey and cartographical maps at the scale of 1/25,000 and 1/10,000 and perhaps larger ones.

Therefore, it is necessary that topo-geo-deisey activities should be planned and anticipated in the seven year plan in such a way so that it would be harmonious with the other Ministries and organisation's plans.

Despite the fact that the Cartography Institute lack skilled technical personnel, and due to this reason the

Institute cannot make use of new technology in its field of activity, and therefore, faces some problems, thus, there are limited possibility in preparing large scale maps which can cover large areas, and still the Institute have been trying its level best to make use of available equipments and materials and that the topo-geo-deisey maps are precisely prepared and reliably utilised by the concerned government ministries and departments.

Considering the country's requirements from the viewpoints of topo-geo-deisey materials and the need for its development, the first task of the country's map preparations as follow:

1) Development of coordinated unit system for heights in all parts of the country with establishment of basic governmental geo-deisey system, triangulation, first grade, Neulman, first and second grades, as well as gravimeter first and

second grades.

2) Preparation of maps for first grade project in areas where the possibility of speedy development exist with a scale of 1/25,000 and for irrigation and construction objectives with a scale of 1/10,000 and larger than that.

3) Development of governmental triangulation and Neulman grade 2-3-3 for controlling of geo-deisey, topography and cadastral maps, and,

4) For execution of land reform, speeding up of cadastral activities through aerial photo-grametry.

For the realisation of the above objectives the capacity of the Institute's activities will be expanded to ten percent yearly and that other sections of this department too, will undergo great development and it is hoped that the scope of their functions by the end of the plan period will be greatly expanded in comparison to year 1355.

Central Statistics Office

Following is in brief the activities performed by the various sections of the Central Statistics Office during the Afghan year 1355:

CENSUS AND DEMOGRAPHIC AFFAIRS:

A—Population Census:

Training of officials for implementation of sketch map, completion of forms pertaining to the condition of location and previous lists of houses, familywise.

Preparation of map drawing instructions:

—Sketch map of valley in provinces of Parwan, Maidan, Logar, Kandahar, Helmand, Farah, Kabul, and Sarobi administrative unit was completed by the map drawing group of CSO.

—Forms of previous lists and location conditions' forms, the sketch map of which had already been drawn were completed and in-interviews conducted with the families. Residence doors, sarais, mosques, were marked with numbers. Likewise, the average number of family members, and the average population

of valleys with dirtiness of each square kilometres were assessed in accordance with the results acquired.

—Preparation of report pertaining to methodology of population census and its submission to the National Population Census Committee of the country.

—Preliminary questionnaires pertaining to experimental census population data prepared.

—For the successful and effective implementation of population census project the special application pertaining to this project was prepared and submitted to related United Nations agency. Also, survey of equipments and materials in a number of provinces with the cooperation of a United Nations communication expert has been carried out.

—Specification of valleys on maps of 1:100,000 and 1:50,000 and also topographic maps of 1:50,000 of new provinces and administrative units from the viewpoints of specification of location and situation were

rectified. Coordination of information relating to Kochi population and location condition forms in Parwan, Madan, Logar, and Kabul provinces were carried out.

B—Manpower Statistics:

—Collection and coordination of statistics of 1354 of officials, retired civil servants and government wage earners, organisations, enterprises in the centre and provinces, on the basis of sex, level of education, rank, administrative and technical officials were carried out.

During the year 1355 some 2096 graduates of colleges and vocational schools and 2960 graduates of non-vocational schools were introduced to various government organisations to be employed as civil servants and wage earners.

For attraction of college and school graduates both vocational and non-vocational statistics on requirements of Ministries and organisations for new recruits was collected, also, manpower balance for 1354 was prepared and published in the Population Information Publication in the years 1352-54.

Agricultural Statistics:

—Collection, coordination and analysing of data of rainfall and weather condition of 1355 on monthly basis, and its submission to related institutions, completion of land lists of woles-

walis; coordination of report of government land and its distribution;

—Collection, assessment of data pertaining to fertiliser and agricultural implements distribution to farmers in 1355.

—Collection and analysing of 17354 husbandry reports of government projects; analysing and assessment of data of 1354 of agricultural sector and procuring and study of comparative tables relating to agriculture census programs of the world for the year 1980, for the purpose of its utilisation in agricultural population census of our country;

—Study on industrial crops areas of the woleswalis, alaqadaris of the country in comparison to 1346; collection of data relating to basic agricultural production with the area under cultivation during 1355, preparation of plan, estimation of cost and procuring of forms for implementation of general agricultural survey of Baghlan province were also done.

Foreign Trade Statistics and Balance of Trade:

Controlling and codification of cost of data relating to exports and imports of 1354, comparing of balance of payments of 1354 with the years of 1352-53, analysing and assessing of 1354 foreign trade and its compa-

parison with the previous years and preparation of final tables, controlling, codification and coordination of data regarding 1355 export-imports.

Industrial and Energy Statistics:

Coordination and analysing of handicrafts survey, analysing and assessing of all data pertaining to 1353 of industry and energy and its comparison with previous years, collection of data for 1355 pertaining to population, number of workers, level of wage, salaries, sales and income of industrial organisations, collection of data relating to energy production during the same year and its comparison with 1354, were carried out.

Statistics on prices and banking affairs:

Organising of price levels of 24 food items of Kabul city and that of another 24 items of consumer goods of the year 1355 on monthly basis, and specification of prices of 12 food items in 12 provincial centers were done, too.

—Preparing of price levels of 150 basic food items and other goods for Kabul city and its comparison with the balance of 1352: collection of 1355 balance of Central Bank; collection of currency rate and its average monthly rates; coordination and analysing of data pertaining to the Afghanistan Bank's

dealings with the countries of barter area were respectively carried out.

Statistics on Transportation and Communication:

Coordination and analysing of statistics of communication and transportation sector, collection of data pertaining to activities of transport organisations (surface and air), communication data, data pertaining to highway tolls of 1355 activities of communication and air transport relating to Ariana and Bakhtar Afghan Airlines, with the 1354.

Completion of Information regarding survey of vehicles:

Statistics on Social Services:

The data relating to the year 1354 on education statistics including schools, students, graduates, and number of teachers were analysed and their comparative tables were prepared. Meanwhile, data pertaining to higher training of university and other training institutes of 1354 were analysed and decision was made upon. Also, data, regarding the activities of the National Institute for Campaign Against Illiteracy, Women Organisation, and Scout Organisation, has been partially collected.

Data forms pertaining to education and higher training upto 1354 has been prepared and sent to the relat-

ed institutes.

Statistics on Public Health Affairs:

Analysing and assessing of data of 1354 relating to the country's health activities and its comparison with the previous year as well as that of the Family Guidance Association during the same year, collection of data about campaign against contagious diseases, preparation of new forms and its distribution for collection of data pertaining to public health activities in the country during the year 1355.

Statistics of criminal events, arts and culture and welfare institutions:

—Analysing and assessing of data of 1354 pertaining to the activities of art and culture, welfare institutes, and criminal events of the country and its comparison with previous years and preparing of tables thereof.

—Collection, coordination and analysing of data of criminal events in the centre and provinces and its comparison with the preceding years.

—Collection of data regarding Afghanistan Crescent Society's activities during the year 1355;

—Collection of data on activities of Radio Afghanistan, Bakhtar News Agency and Government Printing Press during 1355;

Statistics on Enterprises,

Municipalities, National Accounting, Mines and Constructions:

—Collection of data pertaining to activities of Kabul districts' shopkeepers;

—Collection of statistics on provincial municipalities and assessment and coordination thereof.

—Collection, coordination and analysing of the first nine months government income during the year 1355 and its comparison with the corresponding period of previous year.

Collection of data relating to utilisation of foreign loans during the first nine months of 1355 excluding consumer goods and payment of loans, and the interest rate thereof, during the same period.

—Coordination and assessment of data pertaining to the government's ordinary and development expenditures during the first eight months of 1355;

—Collection and coordination of data pertaining to natural gas, coal, salt, baryte, and talc minerals of the first three months of 1355 and those of constructions.

MISCELLANEOUS ACTIVITIES:

Printing and publications affairs:

—Publishing and disseminating of statistical inform-

ation on Afghanistan for the year 1352-54;

—Publishing of the monthly statistical journal of CSO.

—Printing and dissemination of 159,000 copies of statistical forms through mimeograph, gestetner, Deito, and photocopy machines;

—Printing of export - export publication of 1354,

reports relating to rainfall, weekly commodity price lists, monthly price reports and a series of instructions.

Data Processing:

Coordination, assessment, and rectification of data pertaining to 1354 export—import and tables thereof, and codification and rectifying of data pertaining to the first ten months of foreign trade of 1355:

Rural Development Department

The Rural Development Department (RDD) programme was implemented in our country during the early months of the Afghan year 1333. Since then the Department has made a great achievement towards improvement of social and economic conditions of the people of rural areas of the country. After the establishment of the Republican regime in the country the RDD expanded its activities in all rural areas. Following is a brief description of the activities of this Department:

Implementation of food programme:

The Administrative Directorate of RDD which is in charge of distributing food stuff has prepared food stuff for the following projects of the Ministry of Education, the Cooperative and Agriculture Development and Extension Departments of the Ministry of Agriculture, health centres throughout the country and a number of other projects:

1—Construction of four diversion dams, reactivation of 193 karezes, digging of 25 wells, construction of 61 km. road, 445 culverts, 13 bridges, against 707,650 coupon of food stuff.

2—Construction of 1335 orchards, 28 forest areas, 50 buildings to house personnel of Agriculture Extension Department against 299,341 coupons of food stuff, by the Department of Agriculture Development and Extension.

3—Construction of 100 school buildings and residential quarters for the teachers against 287,463 coupons of food stuff, by the Department of Construction of the Ministry of Education.

4—Digging of 20 wells for the potable water project against 14572 coupons of food stuff. On the basis of the agreement of the concerned authorities the small irrigation system was separated from the then department of water and power and merged into RDD. Thus a number of projects were

surveyed by the joint expert teams of the RDD and the research centre of the Faculty of Engineering of Kabul University. The Joi Palwae project of Alingar district of Laghman province was the first small irrigation project undertaken by the Department. The total cost of this project was estimated around 10 million afs. The USAID agreed to assist Afghanistan in implementation of this project.

The RDD is in need of a well equipped workshop, the construction which will begin in Puli Charkhi in the near future at the total cost of nearly five million afghanis. Similarly the construction of the following projects have been completed in centre and provinces with the help of the state, and the people of the concerned regions:

In Kabul, construction of Puli Kalai Wahed, Khwaja Musafir headway, Puli Kariz Mir, at the total cost of 664,351 afs.

In Logar, completion of Gulran bridge, Safid Sang headway, Babous culverts at the total cost of 1,029,463 afs.

In Badakhshan, completion of the water reservoir of Dih Khamosh, Shakh Dan headway and Kursi stream at the total cost of afs. 556,867.

In Nangarhar, completion

of spillway of Joi Landi, spillway of Pachir Ulya, water reservoir of Rohullah Khan at the total cost of afs. 960,641,

In Bamian, completion of Puli Tagro, in Wardak province completion of Puli Gali Khail and Puli Sad Murda, at the total cost of 1805438 afghanis.

In Baghlan: Joi Khwaja Halal and headway of Joi Dawlati at the total cost of afs. 560,416.

In Ghazni, Puli Khuhaw and Puli Kada Khail, Puli Shaida Kada Khil, headway of Shahmaqsod and Kariz Alam, turn-up of Bouk Kanda, turn up of Karez Azan, Kariz Yusof Khil and Kariz Sayed Khan at the total cost of afs. 1698425.

Likewise the Badam Zar bridge of Parwan province and turn-up of the protection wall of Kaftar Khana, syphone of Joi Surkh of Murghab were completed at the cost of afs. 743907.

The spillway of Nasrat Joi of Farah province, turn-up of Qaraqul, turn-up of Mukrak, flood diversion dam of Shokhak, flood diversion of Lajaward of Zabul province at the cost of afs. 670217.

Turn—up of Nakodak, syphone of Joi Sarshah of Shingal, syphone of Joi Pashmal and the protection wall of Wandoz Andur Rahim Khan at the cost of afs. 1040257.

In Zabul, 18.6 km. roads, 63 karezes, five wells, nine culverts, and 60 flood diversions, in Pakthia, 67 km. roads, three wells and one flood diversion, in Nangarhar, 294.1 km roads, 20 karezes, seven flood diversions 36 culverts; in Farah, 25 km. road, seven karezes, seven wells and a flood diversion.

In Baghlan, 53 culverts, in Takhar, 40 culverts, in Kunduz 69 km road, 151 culverts, in Samangan, 20 culverts; in Bamian two culverts, one well; in Ghorat one flood diversion; in Nimroz three wells and five flood diversion; in Logar, 51 flood diversion, 979 culverts, 1873 km. road, 17 bridges, 501 karezes, 60 wells and a syphon.

In the fields of training:

1—The first construction course for 20 high school graduates which was convened during the month of Asad, 1355.

2—The survey course held for 12 high school graduates on the first of Saratan, 1355.

3—The second construction course held during the middle of Qaus, 1355 for 26 graduates of high school.

4—The design course held for 10 graduates of girls high schools on Mizan 6, 1355 which continued until Hoot 6, 1355.

5—A workshop for 24 engineers which was held from Jadi 4, 1355 to Jadi 11, 1355.

6—Second wolesswan co-

urse was convened on Dalw, 16, 1355 and continued until Hamal 15, 1356. The course was attended by 38 persons.

7—Holding of a course for the administrative personnel of the Construction Department on 16, 12, 1355. The course was attended by eight concerned personnel.

8—A special course on carpentry was held on Dalw 30, 1355 and ended on Hamal 11, 1356. This course was attended by 30 persons.

9—The second provincial education and rural development directors seminar was held on Dalw 30, 1355 and ended on Hoot 12, 1355.

Directorate General of Technical Board:

a—The preliminary survey of the projects:

In order to study the technical and economic feasibility of a particular project, the planning and preliminary survey teams pay regular visits to the provinces during which they thoroughly study the concerned project on social, economic aspects and submit their working reports to the RDD for final decision. On the basis of the program, the survey and planning teams of RDD made assessment on some 100 projects in various parts of the country.

B—The technical survey of the projects:

Following the preliminary survey carried out by the preliminary survey and pla-

nning team, the technical survey teams are sent to the provinces for technical survey of various provinces. Thus on the basis of the programme, 82 projects were technical surveyed by the concerned teams of RDD.

c—Design and preparation of engineering maps:

A particular project is being designed on the basis of the result of the technical survey work. During the year 1355, the design and engineering maps of 85 projects were completed which shows an increase in the number of projects designed during the previous year.

d—Preservation and maintenance of the project:

During the year 1355, some 18 construction groups were sent to 18 provinces who took part in the construction of 38 projects there. In addition to this, some 300 culverts were constructed along with 250 km. road. Likewise 40 new karez were dug. In this way the total number of irrigation projects reached 63 last year.

With the construction of new projects, 30,000 jerib of lands have come under irrigation. Similarly with the construction of bridges, culverts, headways, roads, feeder roads and the related construction works, communications facilities have been provided between various rural areas and a number of

villages have been connected with one another which have provided all round facilities for the people of rural areas. Now they are enabled to send their products in the neighbouring villages and also to get their needed products at much shorter time. Personnel of this department are assigned to look after the maintenance of these projects with the help of the concerned people.

Training:

Since the number of projects of the RDD is increasing rapidly, the Department is in need of technical personnel to work in various sections of the Department.

In order to carry out its activities successfully, the RDD planned to absorb a number of high school graduates and provide them training facilities in various fields of activities concerning the department prior to their work. In this connection the Department held a number of workshops and seminars on construction, design work, survey and engineering for these young graduates. The duration of these workshops and seminars differed from one another depending on the field of activities. For example the construction inspection course was held for four months whilst the designing course continued for five months.

The following construction projects were either completed or near completion during the year 1355—56:

In Kabul, the No. one bridge of Shakar Darah 20 per cent, Puli Karakul 40 percent, the spillway of Joi Mahla and Saida 60 percent.

In Logar, the spillway of joi of Mughul Khail 80 per cent, Kazda bridge 70 per cent, Puli Kata Bala 20 per cent, and Puli Kala Panja, 70 per cent.

In Takhar, Khurma Ab bridge 98 per cent, in Nangarhar, Shigi stream of Goshita district 85 per cent, the spillway of Pichar 100 per cent, the water reservoir of Ruhullah 100 per cent.

In Balkh, Bangala bridge 30 per cent, protection wall of Foshira stream 45 per cent, the protection wall of Joi Kariz, 15 per cent, leveling work of Shakan Ghaeb 10 per cent.

In Fariab, Puli Shor Daria bridge, 30 per cent, Sosia bridge 60 per cent, and in Herat turn-up of Joi Majla stream 70 per cent.

In Wardak, Puli Charka bridge 75 per cent; in Ghazni turn—up of Kuza Ghar 50 per cent; in Parwan Puli Sukh 30 per cent, in Farah Puli Zakash 100 per cent, protection canal of Farah City 75 per cent, flood diversion of Yazda 95 per cent, in Kandahar flood diversion of Sarshah stream in

Shila Jangal 100 per cent, syphone of Pahlmul stream 100 per cent, repair work of the Kodak turn—up 100 per cent; in Farah syphone of Joi Yazda 95 per cent. and four turn—ups on Karez Raj 50 per cent.

Similarly the RDD with the distribution of 4150710.8 coupons of food stuff was in the position of complete the following projects in various parts of the country:

In Kabul, 51 km. roads, 239 Kariz, five bridges, 14 wells, 3 flood diversions and 15 culverts.

In Parwan, 235.75 km. roads, 2 Kariz, one bridge, two flood diversions, 97 culverts and digging of a well.

In Uruzgan: 215 km. roads, one bridge, four flood diversions, and 81 culverts.

In Laghman; 47.37 km. road, one bridge, four flood diversions, and 81 culverts.

In Wardak; 50 km. roads, 15 Karizes, two bridges digging of six wells, two flood diversions and 35 culverts.

In Badakhshan, 511.8 km roads, four bridges, two wells, ten flood diversions and 47 culverts.

In Herat, 78.5 km. roads, three karezes, five wells, two flood diversions and 96 culverts.

In Kandahar; 13 karezes, 58 culverts;

During the nine months of the current Afghan year 138 projects have been surveyed from economic and social points of view by planning teams of the Rural Development Department (RDD) throughout the country. Of these full technical feasibility surveys have been carried out on 109 irrigation and communications projects and another 95 have been designed.

The irrigation and communications projects that have been either completed or under completion with the assistance of the state, public and U.S. Agency for International Development (USAID) are as follow:

Kabul province: Construction of Khum Zargar bridge in Paghman woleswali and Qaraqul bridge in Qarabagh have been completed with a cost of Afs. 482,112 through state budget and assistance of USAID. Similarly the construction of a syphone project in Shakardara has progressed 85 per cent and will cost Afs. 195,243 to be financed from state budget and headway of a dam in Saydan has progressed 95 per cent and Afs. 453,239 construction cost is financed through state budget and assistance

of USAID. The two projects will be completed by the end of the current Afghan year.

Logar province: The syphone project of Barakai Barak woleswali with an expenditure of Afs. 794,485, financed from state budget and assistance of USAID, has been completed and headway of Kulanagar stream has progressed 85 per cent at the total cost of Afs. 641,905 from state budget and USAID assistance. Similarly the work on construction of headway and diversion dam of Mughulkhail has 85 per cent progressed at the cost of Afs. 792,589 from state budget and USAID assistance.

Parwan province: The Qamchaq turn-up in Ghorband woleswali, costing Afs. 157,041, has been hundred per cent completed from state budget and USAID assistance.

Construction work on Siagerd bridge in Ghorband has progressed 85 per cent at the cost of Afs. 35,448 financed from state budget and USAID assistance. Similarly 35 per cent work on Sakh bridge in second Alakadari of Panjsheer, 60 per cent of work on Shukakhail bridge in Nejrab woleswali have progressed

and the construction of Lolanj bridge with a cost of Afs. 1,532,336, to be financed from state budget and USAID assistance, has progressed 35 per cent and the construction of building for Dashtak Farm in Ghorband will cost Afs. 685,910 and will be financed from state budget, and by the end of the year some of them will be completed.

Badakhshan province: The Qali Panj bridge, costing Afs. 613,969 has been completed and financed from state budget and contribution of local residents. Likewise, the construction work on Karda bridge has progressed 60 per cent and that of Katabal bridge 70 per cent and Lalababa bridge 50 per cent which will cost Afs. 2,134,979 and will be financed from state budget and donation of local residents.

Takhar province: The construction work of Kharmab bridge in Farkhar woleswali has been completed, costing Afs. 1,172,008 and financed from state budget and USAID assistance. Work on Lala Maidan bridge has progressed 60 per cent and will cost Afs. 701,712, to be financed from state budget and USAID.

Kunduz province: The Nahre Sia bridge has been completed at Afs. 434,457, financed from state budget and USAID and forty per cent work has progressed on Nahre Gaukash bridge in Khanabad costing Afs. 738,001 and financed from the same sources.

Baghlan province: Sixty per cent work has progressed on embankments of Puli Khwa, costing Afs. 233,834, and with Afs. 754,576 ninety per cent work on Dare Ashraf bridge has progressed and ten per cent work on Doshi reservoir dam, costing Afs. 578,500 and all financed from state budget and USAID.

Samangan province: The headway of Karez has been completed for Afs. 457,177 and work on embankment in Qushoera has progressed 50 per cent costing Afs. 2,717,531 and financed from state budget and USAID.

Balkh province: Forty five per cent work has progressed on Bangala bridge in Chamtal woleswali costing Afs. 896,620 and five per cent work has progressed on Eletan bridge, to cost Afs. 838,845 to be financed from state budget and USAID.

Jauzjan province: The

turn-up in Suzma Qala was completed and work on embankments on Shib-erghan road has progressed 30 per cent costing Afs. 290,335 and ten per cent work on Khanaqa bridge in Saripul woleswali has progressed at the cost of Afs. 388,492 from the state budget and USAID contribution.

Faryab province: The Kam bridge has been completed and 70 per cent work has progressed on Safeed bridge both costing Afs. 997,307, financed from state budget, and 98 per cent work on Nash-arba bridge has progressed costing Afs. 1,052,789 from state budget and USAID.

Herat province: The Joi Mahal turn-up has been completed at the cost of Afs. 1,036,596 from state budget and USAID assistance, and work on embankment of Sonogard slope has progressed 75 per cent costing Afs. 336,439 from state budget and USAID assistance, and ten per cent work has progressed on Malan stream costing Afs. 119,517 from state budget and contribution of local residents.

Ghor province: Eighty per cent work has progressed on Bazari Lal bridge costing Afs. 332,709 from state budget and contrib-

ution of residents.

Bamiyan province: At Afs. 446,767 the Akhund-an bridge and at Afs. 727,936 the four metres long Gharghari and Irak bridges have been completed financed from state budget, USAID.

Wardak province: At Afs. 546,434 the Charakh bridge of Maidan, at Afs. 272,876 the Bum bridge and at Afs. 279,056 the Qali Mulaem bridge have been completed from state budget and USAID assistance and contribution of local residents respectively. Similarly 75 per cent work has progressed on Lataband bridge for Afs. 29,559 from state budget. And 20 per cent work has progressed on embankment of Mizan stream for Afs. 556,249 from state budget and USAID contribution. Likewise, at Afs. 104,273, financed from state budget and contribution of local residents, the flood diversion of Ahmad Khail stream has been completed.

Ghazni province: At Afs. 251,571 the Taibem Jahatger bridge and syphon of Charga karez of Qarabagh has been completed from state budget.

Loi Wolesswali of Katawaz of Ghazni province: At Afs. 286,921 the Karez Ghulam Rasul project, at Afs. 384,254 the Palto sy-

phone in Wacha Sharan, at Afs. 68,635 the Tawai Juma Gul project, at Afs. 68,525 the irrigation project of Nawai Asmatullah, at Afs. 102,870 the turn-up of Momand new karez, at Afs. 35,001 Daoud Shah turn-up and at Afs. 62,770 the turn-up and karez of Sayyed Khan have been completed, all from the state budget and contribution of people.

Urezgan province: The construction of flood diversion syphone of Akroba, costing Afs. 495,240, flood diversion of Murghab Surkh Joi costing Afs. 204,968 and Garmab Shinga turnup costing Afs. 423,121 have been hundred per cent completed from state budget and USAID assistance. Similarly fifty per cent work has progressed on pedestrian bridge in Garmab of Joi Tacheen and 35 per cent has progressed on Shali bridge, costing Afs. 472,918 and financed from state budget and USAID.

Farah province: At Afs. 380,767 the bridge, drainage system and syphone of Yazda Joi has been completed from state budget and USAID. And 80 per cent work on protective canal in Farah city at the cost of Afs. 2,055,172 from state budget and contribution of people and fifty per cent work has progressed on Raj karez costing

Afs. 21,953 and to be financed from state budget and contribution of local residents.

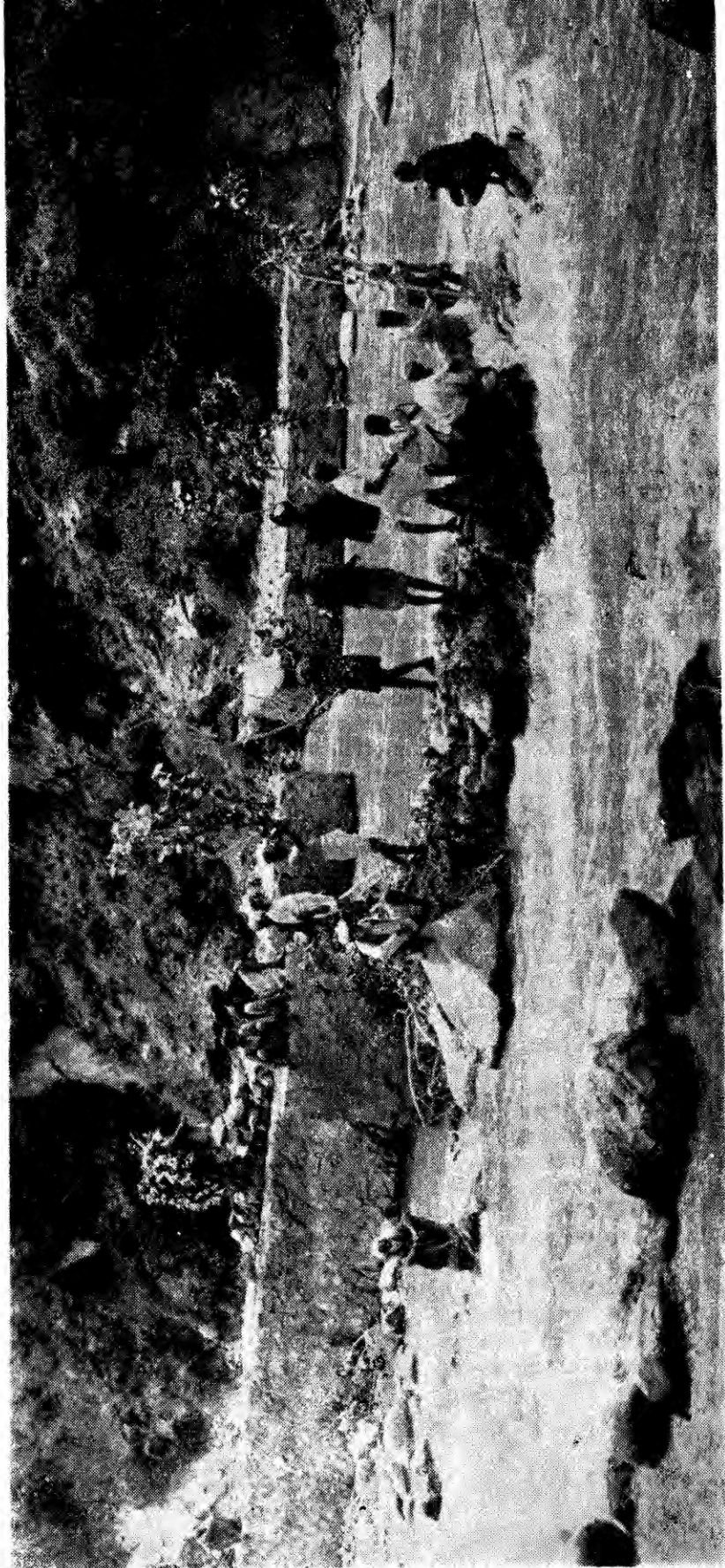
Zabul province: At Afs. 165,329 the Lajaward flood diversion, at Afs. 1,349,232 the headways of Makrak and Gajar Bab streams and Afs. 175,919 the Puli Sangi turn-up have been completed and the first two have been financed from state budget and contribution of people and the last one from state budget and USAID assistance.

Kandahar province: The work on Nakodak turn-up state budget and USAID has been completed from contribution and 25 per cent work has progressed on Khuwaja Malik bridge.

Nangarhar province: At Afs. 419,846 the Shegao stream headway in Gusha woleswali and at Afs. 196,328 the headway of Chulana stream have been completed and financed from state budget and USAID assistance.

Laghman province: Ninety five per cent work has progressed on Kutla bridge and the remaining work will be completed shortly which will cost Afs. 432,626 and will be financed from state budget and USAID.

The USAID financial assistance to RDD projects will amount to \$1,166,000 during 1356.



One of the major tasks of the RDD is to create the spirit of self - help among people of rural areas. Above picture shows a number of villagers taking active part in construction work of their village.

Emergency Preparedness Dept.

The Emergency Preparedness Department since its inception has striven hard to help the needy persons throughout the country. Whenever a natural calamity has occurred in a part of the country, the Department has rushed to the area in order to help its inhabitants and to undertake necessary measures to recover the losses there. Following is a brief summary of the activities performed by this Department during the Afghan year 1355:

a—The heavy and unusual snowfall in Pamir region of Badakhshan province last year resulted in great human and property losses. A good number of cattle were vanished there and some houses were damaged. Due to this natural calamity the inhabitants of the region faced food shortages and there was no sufficient pastures for the animals to feed. The Emergency Preparedness Dept. in order to help the inhabitants of the region in the province sent the following relief supplies

to the deserving families there:

afs. 50,000 for the purchase of some ten tons oil cake for the animals and 500,000 afs. for the purchase of clothings and other expenditure, 30 tons wheat; 500 blankets; 1000 pairs of shoes.

In order to help the deserving students of Badakhshan province the Department last year sent 1000 overcoats to the province which were distributed among the poor and needy students of various schools there.

b—During the year 1355, due to earthquake which rocked Khulm district of Samangan province and the heavy rainfall which occurred in various provinces resulted in human as well as property losses. In some provinces a number of agricultural farmers were damaged and houses were destroyed. Such natural calamities also brought human casualties in some parts of the country. Following the relief supplies sent to the afflicted families in the ab-

ove mentioned areas by the Afghan Red Crescent Society, the Emergency Preparedness Department as a centre for the coordination of aids, took necessary steps in order to help the needy people and to restore normal life in these areas. In this connection a joint team comprising of the representatives of the Emergency Preparedness Department, the City and Housing Construction Department of the Ministry of Public Works, and UNDP advisor in Afghanistan was sent to these areas to prepare a report of the damaged areas and the amount of losses occurred there and study the possibility of providing emergency aids to the concerned areas and families who lost their properties. The team was also given the assignment to make an assessment on reconstruction of houses and other public properties in the damaged regions of the country.

After obtaining a well prepared report by the joint assessment team of the Department and a similar report sent by the Ministry of Interior the Emergency Preparedness Department made the following decisions in connection to distribution of aids to the affected areas:

—In order to provide em-

ergency aids to the deserving families in the affected areas, and to bring normal life there, the Department sent tents, food stuff and clothings for the affected people throughout the country by fastest means of transportation.

In order to see that the deserving families get the relief supplies the Department sent aid directly to the governors of the provinces so that with their supervisions the deserving families get supplies. These supplies included:

Cash Payment

In Herat province, 550,-500; in Nimroz province, 550,500; Helmand province, 275,-500; Farah province, 275,-500; Samangan province, 165,000; Logar province, 90,-000, Nangarhar province, (Kunarha) 70,000; Badakhshan province (Pamir region) 1,400,000; Baghlan province, 250,000.

Supply of Commodities:

Logar province, 600 blankets, 1000 pairs of shoes, Uruzgan province, 441.232 tons wheat, 610 blankets, Wardak province, 26.880 tons wheat, 240 blankets, 150 pairs of shoe; Ghazni province, 384.888 tons wheat; Baghlan province, 1713 blankets, 1713 pairs shoe; Takhar province, 1000 blankets, 1000 pairs of shoe.

Long term aid for reconstruction of houses and agricultural farms which were

destroyed in various provinces:

Cash payment:

Afs. 900,000 was transferred to Logar province for reconstruction of ninety residential houses; 579,500 afs. for reconstruction of 50 residential houses in Wardak province; afs. 263,515 for reconstruction and repair work of 69 houses in Ghazni province; afs. 3,057,000 for reconstruction of 300 houses in Helmand province; afs. 4076000 for reconstruction of 400 rooms in Farah province; afs. 1071000 for reconstruction of 125 houses in Uruzgan province; afs. 10498137 for reconstruction of 56 rooms in Zabul province.

Supply of food items:

Under the project of 2053 of the World Food Program, a program was prepared to help the flood victims of various provinces until the situation turns into normal in these areas. Under this program food items were sent to the following eleven provinces for a period of six months in addition to the relief supplies which were distributed to the affected victims as emergency aid:

In Parwan province, 1372 persons received 110.885.040 kg. food items for a period of six months; in Samangan

province 629.183.700 kg. of food items for 7785 persons; in Baghlan province, 138.525.480 kg. food items for 1714 persons for a period of six months; in Pakthia province, 1133.837.250 kg. food items for 6835 persons for a period of five months; in Nimroz province, 216.112.680 kg. food items for 2674 persons for six months; in Wardak province, 250.865.280 kg. of food items for 3104 persons for six months; in Nangarhar province, 121.230.000 kg. food items for 3000 persons for six months; Zabul province, 10.668.240 kg. food items for 132 persons for six months; in Badakhshan province, 476.838.000 kg. food items for 5900 persons for six months; in Takhar province 195.988.500 kg. food items for 24525 persons for six months and in Uruzgan province 217.782.960 kg. food items for 4042 persons.

Four technical items which were presented by the Swiss Government sent to the City Construction Department of the Ministry of Public Works. Similarly the aids received from Australia was distributed among the affected persons in Saighanchi region of Samangan province. The aid items included wheat, blankets and green tea.

President approves over 32.b afs.1356 (1977-78)budget

The 1356 (1977-78) regular and development budget, amounting to Af. 32,-732,480,200, was approved by the cabinet in its March 23 meeting and endorsed by the President of the Republic, Mohammad Daoud.

While stating this the Minister of Finance Sayed Abdulilah, added that the Republic of Afghanistan is constantly struggling for positive and fundamental changes in socio-economic, political and cultural fields through formulation of multifaceted plans and programmes, and the budget of the state is prepared with these objectives in mind, and with due consideration to the fact that the nature of budget profoundly affects development of infrastructures.

A positive financial policy, and a desirable and balanced budget requires attention to creation of parity between income and expenditures, meeting of public needs, and full use of resources at hand, allocating of resources for pr-

oductive purposes, and seeking of ways and means for increasing revenues, the Finance Minister added.

In line with these considerations, the Finance Minister added, the 1356 budget is proportionate to the state income, and in comparison to the 1355 budget has increased by 29.90 per cent. This year's budget, in comparison with the year preceding the revolution, has increased by 229.02 per cent, and it is prepared in a way that would ensure an increase in volume of production and enhance employment opportunities at the same time.

The Minister of Finance further added that the regular budget of 1356 amounts to 12,500,000,000 and consists of two parts.

The first part, covering regular expenditures of the state, amounts to 6,983,000,000 fghanis, which in comparison to the last year, is 13.15 per cent more.

The second part of the regular budget consists of benefits offered to institu-

tions, civil servants and public employees, and amounts to af. 5,571,000,000, or 10.36 per cent more than allocations made for the same purpose last year.

In the regular budget afs. 250,000,000 is earmarked for subsidising food rations distributed to civil servants and public employees, and afs. 300,000,000 for the Pension Fund. This allows for salary increases to the retired civil servants and public employees as well. Last year the State increased the salaries of civil servants and employees, and the retired civil servants and employees will receive proportionately higher pay effective from the same date.

The afs. 900,000,000 loss which the state accepts in subsidising prices of sugar and petroleum products is also included in the regular budget of the State, as benefits to institutions.

The Republican State, ever since its establishment, has sought to improve standards of living of the people. During the last three years the state has incurred a loss of 3,000,000,000 afghanis in subsidising prices to prevent undue rise in

prices.

Economic development receives the highest priority in the endeavours of the state of Afghanistan. To maintain an adequate rate of growth the country has allocated this year afs. 20,232,480,200 for development inputs. This equals the sum spent on development activities throughout the period of the third five year plan.

Development inputs in the current year will be 44.23 per cent more than allocations for the same purpose in 1355.

In the 1356 development budget the share of agriculture and irrigation will be 25 per cent, that of mines, industries and energy 46 per cent, of social services 15 per cent, of communication and transportation 13 per cent.

Regular budget of the state constitutes 21.33 per cent of the total budget of 1356. Subsidies and benefits to institutions amount to 16.85 per cent of the total budget. The remaining 61.82 per cent of the 1356 budget is earmarked for development expenditures, said the Finance Minister in conclusion.

Pashtunistan Day *observed all over* *Afghanistan*

The National Day of Pashtunistan, was observed in Kabul and various provinces on Aug. 31, 1977.

In Kabul the celebrations began in Pashtunistan Square, with the recitation of a few verses from the Holy Koran. Speaking on the occasion Kabul Mayor Dr. Ghulam Sakhi Nourzad, representing the citizens of Kabul, said the National Day of Pashtunistan which is marked in grand function every year on this date by the people of Afghanistan manifests the brotherly and unbreakable bonds that tie the peoples of Afghanistan with our Pashtun and Baluch brothers.

After further elaboration on these ties Mayor Nourzad said that the wish of the people and the government of Afghanistan is that the issue of the inalienable rights of the Pashtun and Baluch peoples, which tantamounts to our sole political dispute with Pakistan, will be resolved through peaceful talks,

and through peaceful means in an honourable and just manner.

With the vision and wisdom of our great National Leader, Mohammad Daoud, efforts have been made and are being made for finding an honourable solution to this dispute.

The ceremony was attended by Mohammad Naim, members of the cabinet, high ranking civil and military officials, Governor of Kabul, Ajmal Khatak and some other Pashtun and Baluch leaders, and resident Pashtunistanis, and students of Khushal Khan and Rahman Baba highschools and a large number of Kabul citizens.

The Pashtunistan flag was unfurled, and the Pashtunistan march was held amidst clapping and ovations of the crowds that gathered in Pashtunistan Square. Addressing the gathering Ajmal Khatak in a speech reviewed the struggles of the Pashtun and Baluch peoples in the way

of realisation of their inalienable rights, which was welcomed enthusiastically.

Pictures of our national leader, and slogans on Pashtunistan Day were carried by Pashtunistanis, and the students of Khushal Khan and Rahman Baba highschools performed the national dance.

Special issues of Jamhuriat, Anis, Heywad, the Kabul Times and Pamir were distributed while the ceremony was in progress.

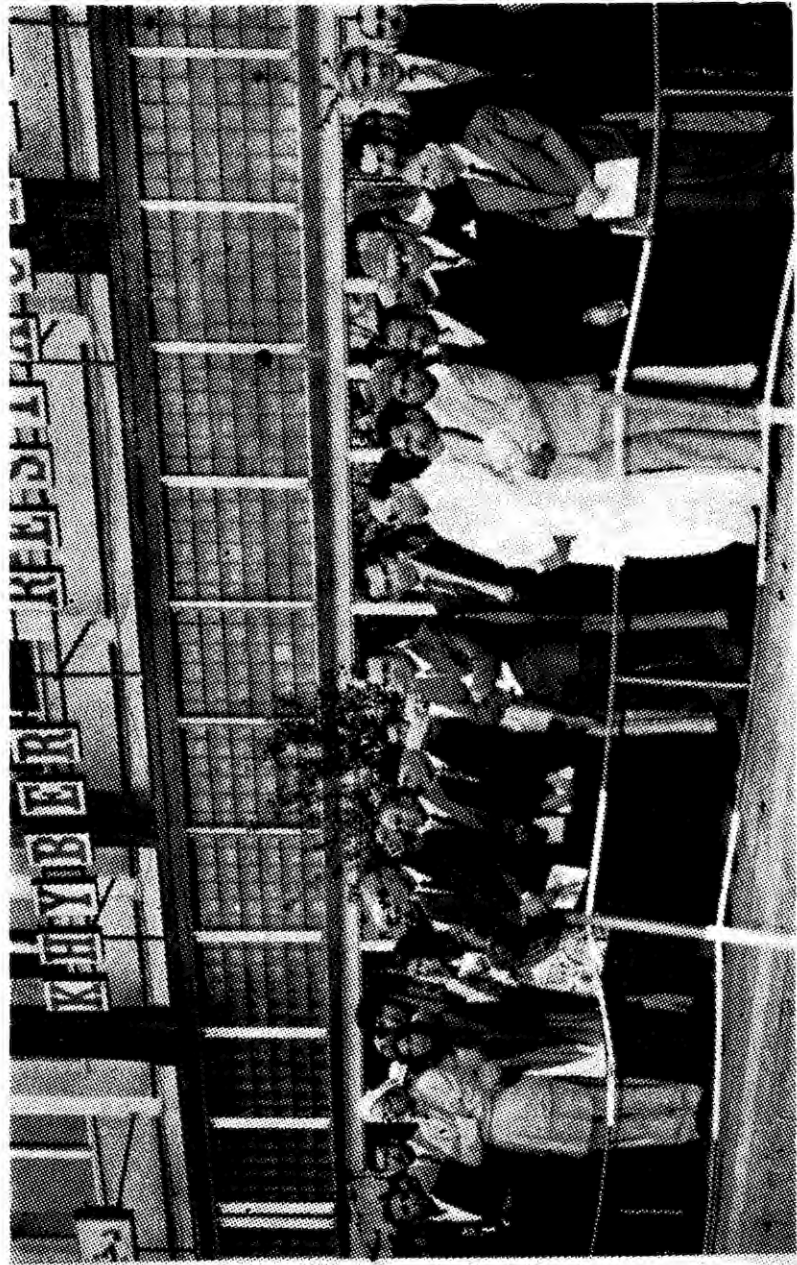
In these editions the papers carried photographs of the flags of Pashtunistan, of the Pashtun and Baluch leaders, and in editor-

ials and articles the National Day of Pashtunistan is expounded upon.

Radio Afghanistan broadcast a special program to observe the day.

The National Day of Pashtunistan was also marked in all provincial centres and functions were held and speeches delivered on this historic day of the Pashtun and Baluch brothers.

These ceremonies were attended by governors, heads of departments, high ranking civil and military officials and large numbers of citizens.



Kabul Mayor delivering his speech at the function held on the occasion of National Day of Pashtunistan.

President Daoud decrees HCAF formation

As provided by the provision of Article 131 of the Constitution of the Republic, the President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud proclaimed the establishment of the High Council of Armed Forces, on Oct. 26, 1977.

The Presidential Office reported that the decree for the establishment of High Council of Armed Forces comprising of twelve officers of the Armed Forces has been issued to the Ministry of National Defence.

National Revolution Party Central Council members appointed

The President of Republic, Mohammad Daoud, in accordance with the provisions of article 107 of the Charter of the National Revolution Party, appointed the members of the Central Council of the Party, on Nov. 6, 1977.

In accordance with the provision of Article 130 of the Constitution of the Republic of Afghanistan, the President of the Republic proclaimed in force the Charter of the National Revolution Party on Saratan 26, 1356. In accordance with Article 107 of the Charter of the National Revolution Party, until the convening of the Congress of the Party, the following have been

appointed by the President of the Republic as members of the Central Council of the National Revolution Party:

Dr. Abdul Majid, the Minister of State;

Gen. Ghulam Haider Rasuli, the Minister of National Defence;

Sayed Abdulilah, the Minister of Finance; and

Prof. Abdul Kayoum, the Minister of Frontiers Affairs.

When the Congress of the National Revolution Party is convened, of course, action will be taken in accordance with the stipulations of Article 50 of the Charter of the Party.

Planning Minister Khuram martyred

It was learnt with profound regret that Planning Minister Ali Ahmad Khuram was assassinated by a person on Nov. 16, 1977.

The assassin was arrested. President of the Republic Mohammad Daoud on hearing of the sudden demise of late Ali Ahmad Khuram, the Planning Minister, expressed his deep regret and

in 1958 he was appointed as the director of the same section. One year later he was appointed in the Commerce Section of the Planning Ministry and Secretary to the Planning Ministry.

In 1963 late Khuram went to United States for higher education.



Martyre Ali Ahmad Khuram

that of the government over the lamentable incident.

Late Ali Ahmad Khuram was born in Kabul in 1931. He completed his education in Kabul and later received M.A. in economy in United States.

Late Khuram began his career as a government servant in 1956 and was appointed as member of Coordination Section of the Planning Department and

In 1966 he became President of Planning Department and from 1971 to 1974 he served as Deputy Minister of Planning until he was appointed as Minister of Planning in April 1974.

During the years in office late Khuram attended numerous world and regional conferences and seminars. He was the recipient of three letters of merit.

Geography

From geographical point of view, Afghanistan is an interesting country, the topographic and climatic features of the country introduce many physical varieties which influence all cultural aspects, especially the economic products and communication activities throughout the country. Regional variations, climatic contrasts, mountain ranges and water drainage are all evidence of physical aspects of this country. Due to existence of many mountain ranges, Afghanistan has rightly been called the "Land of Mountains" or the "Swiss of Asia". Resorts, sight seeings water falls, fishing and hunting, horse games are favourites of Afghans.

Afghanistan the land of Afghan, lying in the heart of Asia, is a land-locked country, more than half of which is high plateau and mountains.

The Hindu Kush mountains, the most important range in the country, extend from the northeast to the southwest and are the source of many rivers. This range divides the coun-

try into two areas. The valleys of the north, flat and fertile, are most suitable for agriculture, the rocky souther section is heavily forested and rich in timber.

The land area of Afghanistan extends almost 1350 km. from the northeast to the southwest and about 900 km. from north to south. The Baluchistan border, the extreme southern boundary of the country is, almost 450 km. from the Indian Ocean.

The geographic features of the country are varied and offer many contrasts in land formation. Lofty mountains in the northeast, south, and centre, lowlands in the northwest and southwest represent some of the topographical varieties.

There are four distinct seasons. The contrast of altitude, direction of winds distance from the sea, etc. are factors affecting the climate of the country.

Position and Area:

Afghanistan is located in the northern hemisphere. It lies in the north subtropic zone, between 29

degrees, 21 minutes and 38 degrees, 30 minutes north latitude and between 60 degrees, 31 minutes and 75 degrees east longitude.

The total area of the country is 700,000 square km., larger than France and pre-war Germany, or about the size of the state of Texas. The population is about 16, 113,000. The majority of the people live in fertile valleys.

Afghanistan is bound on the north by the Union of Soviet Socialist Republic (Turkmanistan, Uzbekistan and Tajikistan) on the west by Iran on the south and east by Pashtunistan. In the northeast, the elongated narrow strip of Wakhan is bounded by China, Jammu and Kashmir and Russia.

The present boundaries of the country were determined according to the following lines.

I. The northern boundary:

1. The Pamir Line from the Uly valley of Saraikul Lake (Mar. 1895 A.D.).

2. The Sher Ali Khan Line from Saraikul Lake to Kham Ab (1873 A.D.).

3. The Ridgeway Line from Kham Ab to Zolfiqar in the northwest of Afghanistan (July 22, 1887 A.D.).

II. The western boundary:

1. The Fakhri Line fr-

om Zolfiqar to Siah Koh (1935 A.D.).

2. The McMahon Lane from Siah Koh to Kohi Malik Siah (Ref. 1904 A.D.).

III. The demarcation of the eastern and southern boundaries was established by the Durand Line on November 12, 1893. This line runs from the Uly valley of Kohi Malik Siah. The Khyber pass and Chaman are situated along this line.

The Pamir Line is located on the glacial ridges of the Pamir Plateau, 'the roof of the world.' There, Afghanistan touches the Chinese province of Sinkiang for a distance of nearly 100 km.

The Sher Ali Khan Line extends along the Amu Darya. This line is a natural boundary between Afghanistan and the Soviet Union. The Afghan-Soviet boundary line begins at the Porilloschkay spur in the northeast and ends at the village of Zolfiqar in the northwest of the country.

The length of this line is almost 2,000 km., a part of which is defined by the Amu Darya (1260 km). And the Ridgeway Line between Afghanistan and Iran is marked by rivers, streams, lakes, swamps and a portion by demarcation posts. The

Durand Line wh-

ich runs between Pashtunistan and Afghanistan is defined by mountain ranges and deserts.

Population

Poulation is rapidly growing in Afghanistan. The development of cities agriculture, industries, health improvement, and improvement of living standard are main factors for this increase. People are mainly concentrated in urban centers. Generally speaking the distribution pattern, of population follows the fertile valleys, plains, riverbanks, and foothills, where good soil and water are provided for agricultural products. On the other hand, the number of population and its density varies from province to province. In semi-desert and rugged mountainous regions population is sparsely distributed, while the fertile valleys and provinces support a great number of people with high density.

All Afghan people are Aryan of Indo-European origin. According to Prof. Louis Dupree the prehistoric localities of Afghan distribution of population was limited in different centers. The City of High Flags, was called "The Mother of Cities" from where prehistoric migration took place to all neighbor countries.

Neandarthall man was found

in Dara-i-Kur, Badakhshan, "I have sought evidence which would support a favourite theory: that the Neandarthals possibly developed out of the East Asian Strains of the Java and Peking Men, and during the lush third interglacial period, spread along the foothills of the Eurasian mountains into Europe, just a mountain range east of Ai-Khanoum, but about 40,000 years away in time, my colleagues and I uncovered a middle poleolithic flake industry of silicious limestone and crude flint in Dara-i-Kur (cave of the valley) near Baba Darwesh in Badakhshan".

Therefore, the Northern part of Afghanistan, can be counted as the cradle of civilisation in the past, and Balkh was the focal point from where, people started to migrate in the neighbourhood and surrounding valleys as well as in different regions of the world.

The present distribution of population is shown in chart which indicates, the influence of demographic variations.

TOPOGRAPHY AND LANDFORMS:

Topography examines all aspects of landforms and, as a whole, mountain building and topographic features are directly rel-

ated to endogenic movement of the Earth's crust.

In the context of this chapter, geological activities introduce several formations and characteristics of the past, dating back to precambrian almost 600 million years ago. From geological point of view the Hindu Kush, or the "Back Bone" of Afghanistan is an uplift (anticline) of the same age of the Alpine system. The heart core of this range is granite in origin extending from Northeast to west and Southwest.

Geological characteristics of Afghanistan can be classified as follows.

- 1 Landforms of Precambrian Era.
2. Landforms of Paleozoic Era.
3. Landforms of Mesozoic Era.
4. Landforms of Cenozoic Era.

PRECAMBRIAN LANDFORMS:

Precambrian rocks consist mainly of metamorphic or gneisses, mica schists, and green schists. The "Speen Ghar" which is located to the eastern part of the country and to the south of Nangarhar convey a good example of precambrian rocks. External factors such as weathering and erosional agents are continuously

lowering the elevation of this range. Other examples of precambrian rocks can be found in Kamdish, Kunar, Badakhshan Central Plateau, and a long strip between the Parapamisus and Syah Koh. A branch of the Hindu Kush, which is located around Kabul City, is also formed of precambrian metamorphic rocks. All these rocks were uplifted parallel to the Hindu Kush orogenic movements.

...PALEOZOIC LANDFORMS:

Massive blocks of paleozoic rocks are found in Wakhan, Northern part of Faizabad. Southern and Western portion of Kabul, Kapisa, Laghman, and central plateau of the country.

Paleozoic era represents several type of rocks such as schist, sandstones, limestones, salted and of pre-erdevician metamorphic agents are continuously lowering phylites. Coal deposits is another characteristics of paleozoic, which happened in carboniferous period, area around Malistan, Kakar, Ishpushta, and Dara-i-Souf are best examples. Limestones and sandstones of permian period are found in the Panjsher and Ghorband valleys, as well as in Badakhshan.

...MESOZOIC LANDFORMS:

The remnants of Mesozoic era is Triassic Jurassic, and Cretaceous period. Deposits of conglomerates, sandstones and marks are related to these periods. Samples of these formations are mostly found in Southwest, Central, Northwest, North of Koh-i-Baba, Southern part of Dasht-i-Arbo Eastern part of Pakhtia, Eastern portion of Kabul especially to the East of Mahi-Par areas. Volcanic deposits are also included in these periods.

...TERTIARY: ...

Late cretaceous and early paleocene is an important time of the Hindu Kush orogenic movements. In this period Afghanistan emerged from the Tethys Ocean; volcanic, Tectonic, and distrophic uplifting started in larger scale than ever before; many local anticlines, and synclines were formed in the Tertiary era. Rocks of Precambrian, Paleozoic, and Mesozoic are abundant in these mountains, and the present pattern of Afghan mountain ranges coincides with these geological movements.

Intrusive and extrusive magmatic uplifting of the Tertiary era is interesting to all geologists and geographers, due to these proc-

esses the present landforms of Afghanistan came to existence.

Aggradation and degradation activities took place after paleocene and eocene periods. Erosional agents such as wind, glacial, water, and weathering worked intensively all over the country in these periods.

Aeolian, Alluvial, and Lacustrine deposits are widely spread in the basins, plains, and low lands. Sedimentary rocks of Neogene such as silt, sandstones, and conglomerates have occupied vast areas in Nangarhar, Kunduz, Taloqan, Khan Abad Southern part of Maza-i-Sharif, Northwest of Maimana, Southeast of Ghazni, Ab-i-Istada, the Hari Rud and Khash basins, Islam Qala, Zinda Jan, Farah, Chakhansur and the whole area of Dushti-Margo, Garmsel. To some extent sedimentary rocks of Neogen have capability to serve agriculture, for example the whole area of Nangarhar project is carried on Neogene deposit.

Aeolian sedimentary rocks are found in the Registan area, but gravels, sands, resorted loess, and talus are the result of Quaternary period, which recently have formed, lowlands and river beds represent these characteristics.

Northern part of Afghanistan including Mazar-i-Sharif, Balkh, Andkhoy and its surrounding area are covered by Quaternary sedimentary rocks, which support our agricultural products.

Furthermore, due to diastrophic movements, there are many fault lines all over the mountainous regions of the country. These fault lines are mainly parallel to the strike of mountains, but in some regions cut the strikes. The longest fault lines run from Wakhan down to Kandahar and Herat areas. Most of them are parallel to each other, but some of them are short and cross other lines, (See map).

...TOPOGRAPHY AND LANDFORMS:

The present land forms in Afghanistan are of quite recent origin, having developed in the late Tertiary period (12 to 60 million years ago) by subsidence following the folding of the central range of the Hindu Kush mountains. Before that, in the Mesozoic period (120 to 190 million years ago), the Middle East, including Afghanistan, was cut by a deep marine through the so-called Tethys.

During the latter period a generally slow but occasionally lively uplift mo-

vement occurred in Afghanistan, in the course of which the structural unit of the Hindu Kush evolved. The main topographical features of Afghanistan were formed by the end of the Tertiary period. However, they bear little resemblance to the present features of the country.

During the period of glaciation intense frost accelerated the erosion resulting in large boulderfields and gravel pits.

The youngest features of the country are the flood plains of the Kabul, Helmand, Hari Rud and Amu Darya rivers, Metamorphic and intrusive rocks are predominant in north-eastern Afghanistan, from Ghazni up to the Panjshir and Badakhshan. Crystalline rocks are also present along both sides of the Hari Rud in Herat. The greater part of south-eastern Afghanistan is made up of limestone. In Shindand and in parts of the Central Farah Rud there is an extensive development of lower Tertiary volcanic rocks.

Neogene conglomerates are prevalent in the lower regions of Farah. Herat, the central high lands and the Kabul river basin. Because of the transcurrent movements of the earth, major faults have occur-

ed in the south.

The Hindu Kush extends 800 kilometres northeast to southwest. The backbone of Afghanistan, it abounds in fertile valleys and rivers. Some of its northern spurs are impassible and a number of peaks are over 5,000 metres high. Glaciers 5,000 metres above sea level cut through numerous passes.

The most important passes of the Hindu Kush range are:

The Khawak—elevation: 3600 m.

The Khaknoll—elevation 3400 m.

The Thull—elevation 3,600 m.

The Salang and Bajga elevation 407 m.

The Koashan—elevation 4,370 m.

The Shiber—elevation 3,260 m.

The Dandan Shikan—elevation 3200 m.

Geomorphologically, the Hindu-Kush can be divided into an eastern extension from the Khurd Pamir to the Khawak pass and a western extension from the Khawak pass to the Aqrubat and Bamyan pass. The eastern stretch is higher.

The centrally located Kohe-Baba range, with an east-west extension is separated from the Hindu Kush by the Bamyan valley.

The highest ridge is the Shah Foladi with an elevation of 5,140 metres. The Teer Bande Turkistan, the Safid Koh and Siah Koh, are western ranges; the eastern Siah Koh, and the southern Spin Ghar are located in the east. The Suleiman range is a prominent feature of southern Afghanistan, the eastern extension of which separates the Indus basin from Afghan territory.

HYDROGRAPHY:

Because of the rugged mountains with their numerous longitudinal and several valleys the drainage network is controlled by the structural form of the mountain ranges. Afghanistan can thus be divided into five hydrological units: the Kabul basin, the Oxus basin, the Herat basin, the Sistan basin and the Ghazni basin.

The Kabul river and its tributaries flow into the Kabul basin.

The right bank tributary watersheds are considerably lower than those of the left bank. This affects the distribution and amount of precipitation in surrounding areas. The most important tributaries of the Kabul river are the Logar, the Panjsher, the Tagab, the Alishing the Alingar and the Kun-

ar. All the rivers of the Kabul basin are widely used for irrigation, but some dry up during the summer. The catchment area of the Kabul is approximately 75,390 square kilometres. The Kabul river itself rises in the Unai pass in the Kohe-Baba and extends for 500 kilometres (360 of it in Afghanistan) before it joins the Indus.

The Amu Darya and its tributaries arise from the Oxus basin. The entire basin is fed by the perpetual snows of the Pamir and the Hindu Kush. The Amu, which rises in the Pamir plateau, flows westward. Its primary tributaries are the Khan—Abad, the Baghlan, the Pamir and the Panj.

The Amu flows through a tectonic area and empties into the Aral sea.

The Helmand, the Farah Rud, the Adreskan and the Khash Rud comprise the southwestern Sistan basin which opens up into the Sistan desert and Sistan lake. The Helmand, the largest inland river in Afghanistan, rises in the Kohe-Baba, flows south and then south-west and ultimately pours into the Sistan lake. The Arghandab and the Turnak are its most important tributaries, providing abundant waters for the

Helmand River irrigation projects. The Khash Rud, rising in the Siah Koh, also empties into the Sistan lake. The Farah Rud rises in the Siahkoh too, but disappears in the Sistan desert.

The 480 km. Adreskan flows into the Humaira Saliari lake in the Sistan depression.

The main course of the Herat basin is the Hari Rud river which rises in the mountains of central Afghanistan. Its watersheds are found in the Parapamisus mountains and the western range of the Hindu Kush. It flows from east to west as far as the village of Kohson; then it turns north and for 90 km forms the boundary between Afghanistan and Iran. The Hari Rud and its tributaries, the 260 km. Kawgan and the 95 km. Korrukh disappear in the Turkman desert. The catchment area of the basin is 1720 square kilometres.

The Ghazni basin is watered by the

The Ghazni and Nahcor. The Ghazni river rises in southwest Ghazni and flows for 190 km. until it empties into Ab-Istadah, 1968 metres above sea-level. Its catchment area is 12,370 square kilometres. The 133 kilometre Nahcor also empties into lake Ab-i-Istadah. Its catch-

ment area is 3710 square kilometers.

Climate exerts an important influence on all physiological phenomena. Climate affects human mental and physical activities, further more, climate determines to a large scale, type of natural vegetation, soil crop cultivation, forests, clothes, and forms of houses and constructions, economic developments and type of diseases, and human ability are related to climate. Therefore, it is very important for Afghans to be aware of the climate of their country.

Afghanistan is located in a high pressure continental belt between the Indian Monsoon and Arid Soviet Turkistan; has a dry sunny, seldom cloudy, low precipitation climate with hot summers and cold winters. Cold air masses from Siberia entering the country from the north and the Atlantic low depression from the northwest influence the weather in winter and early spring bringing snowfalls and severe cold throughout the country. The effects of the Monsoons are felt in summer in the orographic rainfall in the crests of the Hindu Kush. Temperature fluctuations, well pronounced precipitation and rhythmic seasonal change are chara-

cteristic of this change are characteristic of this climate. The following factors influence the climate to a considerable degree.

There is regional diversity and uneven distribution of precipitation resulting from the orographic influence and topographic differentiation. The annual rainfall varies from around 910 mm.

Recorded in the Salang, 242 mm. in Jalalabad. Because of the orographic effect, rainfall is more abundant on the windward slopes. Air masses rising in the windward slopes quickly condense while, because of the decreasing amount of humidity, the air temperature increases as the masses descend. The heavy precipitation on the northern slopes of the Hindu Kush keep the left bank tributaries of the Kabul River full thorough precipitation increases with elevation, the peaks of the mountain out the year. Moreover, because ranges receive more rainfall than the plains and valleys. The upslope movements of the Siberian air masses cause heavy rainfalls during the winter from December to February. In the Kabul Basin and surrounding areas the Indian Monsoons bring rains also during the summer.

Although there are frequent snowfalls in winter, precipitation occurs mainly as summer rain. Previously, the climate of Afghanistan was divided into three distinct topographic zones: the plains and foothills the medium elevation range from 100 to 2500 m. and the Alpine Tundra (above the three line). The first zone includes the lowlands of Jalalabad, Herat, Baghlan, Qunduz, Mazare Sharif, Sheberghan, Laghman and Farah. January has a mean monthly air temperature of -1°C . and July 32°C .

The second zone includes Kabul Karaze Mir and Ghazni. The average mean winter temperature is -5°C the more elevated regions usually fall below freezing during most of the winter. The summer mean lies between 20 and 25°C . The mean summer temperatures of the Alpine Tundra fluctuated between $+9$ and -13°C . The heavy precipitation in this zone is a major determinant of the hydrography of the country.

The upper portions of the Hindu Kush and other ranges comprise the Alpine zone.

TEMPERATURE:

Afghanistan is characterised by a wide temperature range, with ex-

termely cold winters and hot summer, and seasonal contrasts in temperature and precipitation. The wide, variation in elevation and the modifying effect of the Hindu Kush are responsible for the broad spectrum of temperature distribution across the country. (See Fig. 1). January is usually the coldest temperatures found on the peaks of the Hindu Kupsh. July is the warmest month. Summer temperatures usually vary between 4.6 and 33.7°C^* .

WINDS:

Direction, strength and frequency of winds also play an important part in determining climatic conditions. Secondary winds, associated with the frontal air masses of Siberia, the Icelandic low pressure and the Indian Monsoons enter the country from the north, north most and southwest, respectively. Because of the mountainous terrain, there are many wind pockets having special characteristics. Mountain and valley winds are prevalent throughout the country, the most prominent of which are the Parwan wind of Parwan province responsible for the running sands of the Raige Rawan and the 120 day winds of Chakhansoor. Glacial winds blow in the ext-

reme northeast especially in Wakhan and Faizabad in Badakhshan. Slope winds blow every morning at 10 a.m. Gul Ghundi on the eastern slope of the Khawaja Sayaran Mountains in western Charikar. This wind blows when the sun's rays hit a mountain slope vertically where there is a pressure gradient between the plain and the valley **because of the** insulating effect of the air.

AIR MASS:

Climatic analysis is also based on the location of air mass, front and cyclonic storms. The following air masses are considerable in Afghanistan.

1. Siberian Air Mass in the winter season.

2. Atlantic and Mediterranean cyclonic low depression in early spring.

3. Indian Monsoon Air Mass in summer.

4. Persian Gulf Air Mass in summer.

Siberian Air Mass enters the country from the north, its cold front brings snow fall in winter. Cyclonic depressions of the Atlantic and Mediterranean enter the country from the Northwest and bring rainfall throughout the central plateau and steppe regions.

Monsoon Air Mass enters Nangarhar and Paktia from Southeast while

storms of Persian Gulf come from southwest, bring short rainfall in high altitudes, but can not pass the Hindu Kush range.

The profound effect of temperature, precipitation, air masses, pressure, and wind are taken as bases of climatic zonation of Afghanistan, data are available in Afghan Meteorological Institute.

There are more than 32 stations in operation for meteorological observations.

RELIEF:

The Hindu Kush range's orographic rainfall greatly affects the country's hydrographic network. The Sulaiman and Spin Ghar ranges act as a barrier against the Indian Monsoons. Mountain temperatures are lower and precipitation more abundant than in the river basins and plains. Soil, rock, and vegetation also modify the local micro and meso climate of the basins. Because the windward slopes of the mountains catch the wet airmasses, the left bank tributaries of the river basins have more water than right bank ones. For example, the Lalandar and the Logar tributaries of the Kabul, dry up in the summer while the Panjsher flows throughout the year.

SOLAR RADIATION:

Because of the continental climate and seasonal clear skies, Afghanistan receives a greater deal of solar radiation than India and other tropical regions, on the average of 1700 to 3200 solar hours per year. Maximum radiation occurs on southern slopes and plains where the sun rays strike the earth in nearly vertical angles.

Exposition and radiation make Jabul Seraj warmer than Kabul. The high degree of solar radiation during the summer often causes afternoon convectional storms.

According to Vavilov, the following climatic zones exist in Afghanistan.

1. Humid subtropical climate: plain of Jalalabad.

2. Plains under 900 metres above sea level; deserts, steppes and hills.

3. Intermediate zone, between 900 and 1,300 m. (including deserts with a minimum of rainfall).

4. Temperate zone above 2,400 m.

5. Alpine zone above 2,400 m.

Grozynesky, on the other hand, divides Afghanistan into the following climate zones:

Type A: Desert climate of Girishk Ragistan, Dush-t-i-Bakwa, Margo, Khash Rud Desert and Sistan.

Type B: Steppe climate of Kandahar, Chaman, Herat, plains of North Afghanistan.

Type C: Subtropical climate of Jalalabad (with cool winter season but few frosts).

Type D: Temperate climate of Kabul, Kunar valley, (winter with frost, some snow, humidity less than 20 per cent, temperature of the coldest month—5°C.).

Type E: Extreme Alpine climate in mountains above 2000 m. (long severe winters, minimum temperature—5°C., Temperature above—10°C.).

Whatever system of climatic zonation may be adopted a study of the combined monthly temperature, precipitation humidity, air mass, and wind will reveal the climatic characteristics of a country. On the basis of meteorological data the climatic zones of Afghanistan are divided as follows:

1. Desert climate of Southwest (BWB).

2. Monsoon climate of Pakhtia (CW).

3. Mediterranean climate of Nangarhar (Csa).

4. Steppe climate of the North and South of the Hindu Kush regions (Bsh).

5. Alpine Tundra of the central plateau (Df).

6. High land climate of the Northeast Hindu Kush

(H& Df).

This classification, is presented by the author in Kabul University, based on monthly temperature, precipitation and relative humidity, graphs and charts are prepared for each climatic zone, which offer detailed information on temperature precipitation and other meteorological elements.

The desert climate of Afghanistan indicates extremely low precipitation and high temperatures range throughout the year. Rainfall is sporadic sand dunes, low shrubs are found in this zone. Potential evaporation exceeds precipitation, temperature ranging from warm to very hot, dust bowls are abundant, and agricultural activities are limited. Farah is a good meteorological station of this zone. Climogram, and attached charts give you satisfactory information about the climatic characteristic of this region.

(See Chart).

The Monsoon climate of Pakthia shows two maximum rainfall in spring and summer seasons. Annual rainfall reaches to 680 mm. Indian monsoon brings rainfall in the summer, while Siberian air mass produces snowfall in high lands of this area. Fluctuation of temperature and rainfall can be

studied in tables and graphs.

(See chart).

Mediterranean climate of Nangarhar is characterized by a very dry, hot summer alternating with a wet and mild winter. Barro is a very dry wind in the summer season running EW along the Kabul river. Mediterranean vegetation and evergreen trees are found in Nangarhar.

(See Charts)

Mean annual temperature is around 22 °C, while its maximum temperature is recorded 48°C.

The steppe climate of Afghanistan is divided into two parts: (North and South of Hindu Kush). Herat, Kunduz, Mazar-i-Sharif, Maimana, and Baghlan stations are included in the northern steppe, but, Kandahar, Ghazni, Jabul—Seraj, and Kabul are counted in the southern steppe region. Severe cold in the winter and warm to hot summer are main characteristics of this region.

Temperature varies from—10 up to 40 °C. Annual precipitation rainfall is not less than 250 mm. Siberian cold front brings snowfall all over this region. Alpine tundra of the central plateau and altitude climatt of Northe-

ast, indicates low temperatures, high precipitation, and cold to cold moist climate. Wind is very strong in this area and most part of it is covered by permanent snow. Low shrubs are also found in this region. Annual precipitation reaches almost to 1,200 mf. and temperature ranges from—4 to 20 °C, throughout the year. Nauoor, North Salang, and So-

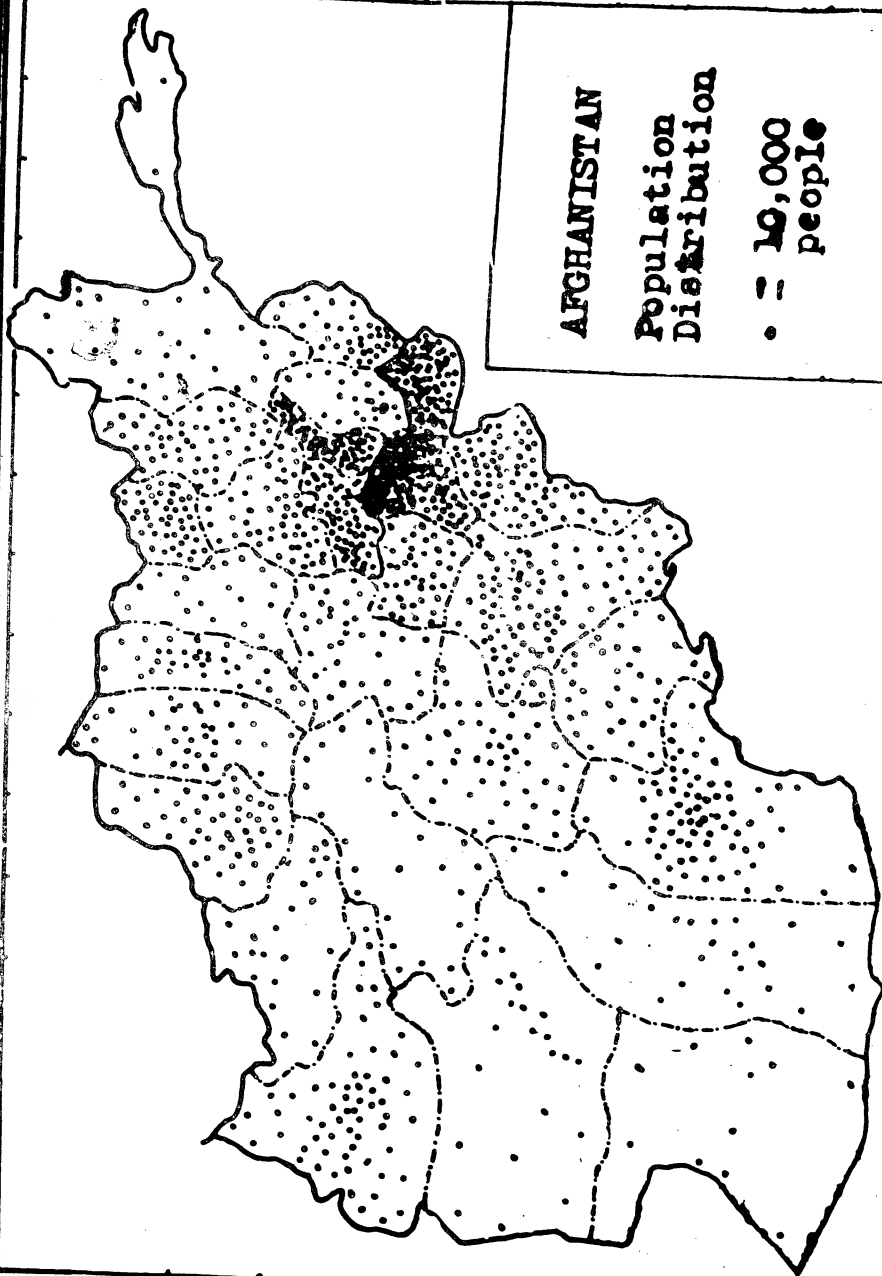
uth Salang are stations of Alpine tundra and high altitude.

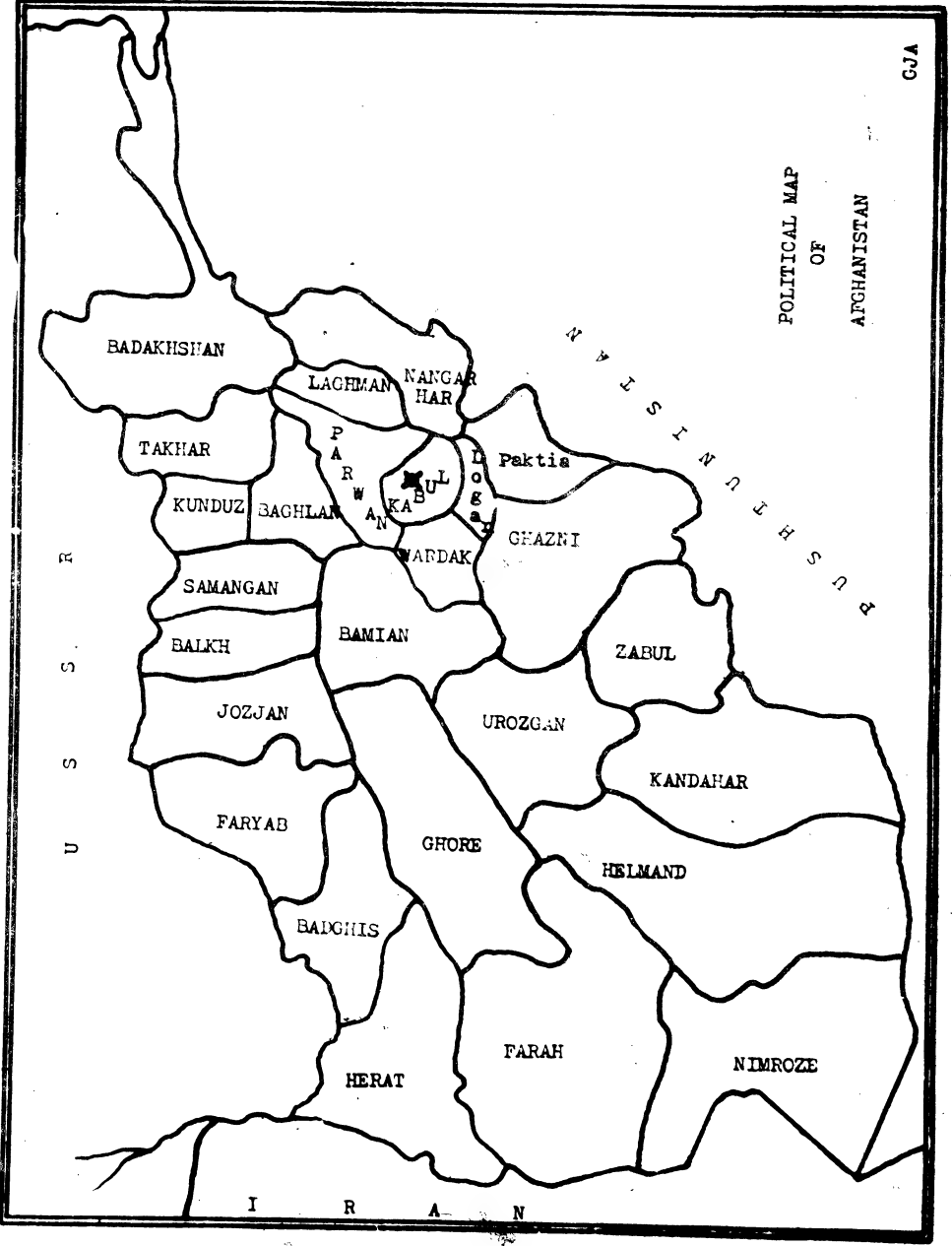
Alpine tundra of central plateau is a very important place for grazing of animals. Nauoor in Ghazni province is an outstanding example of this. Nomadic life is spread all over the Alpine tundra as well as in steppe regions.

AFGHANISTAN

**Population
Distribution**

**• = 10,000
people**

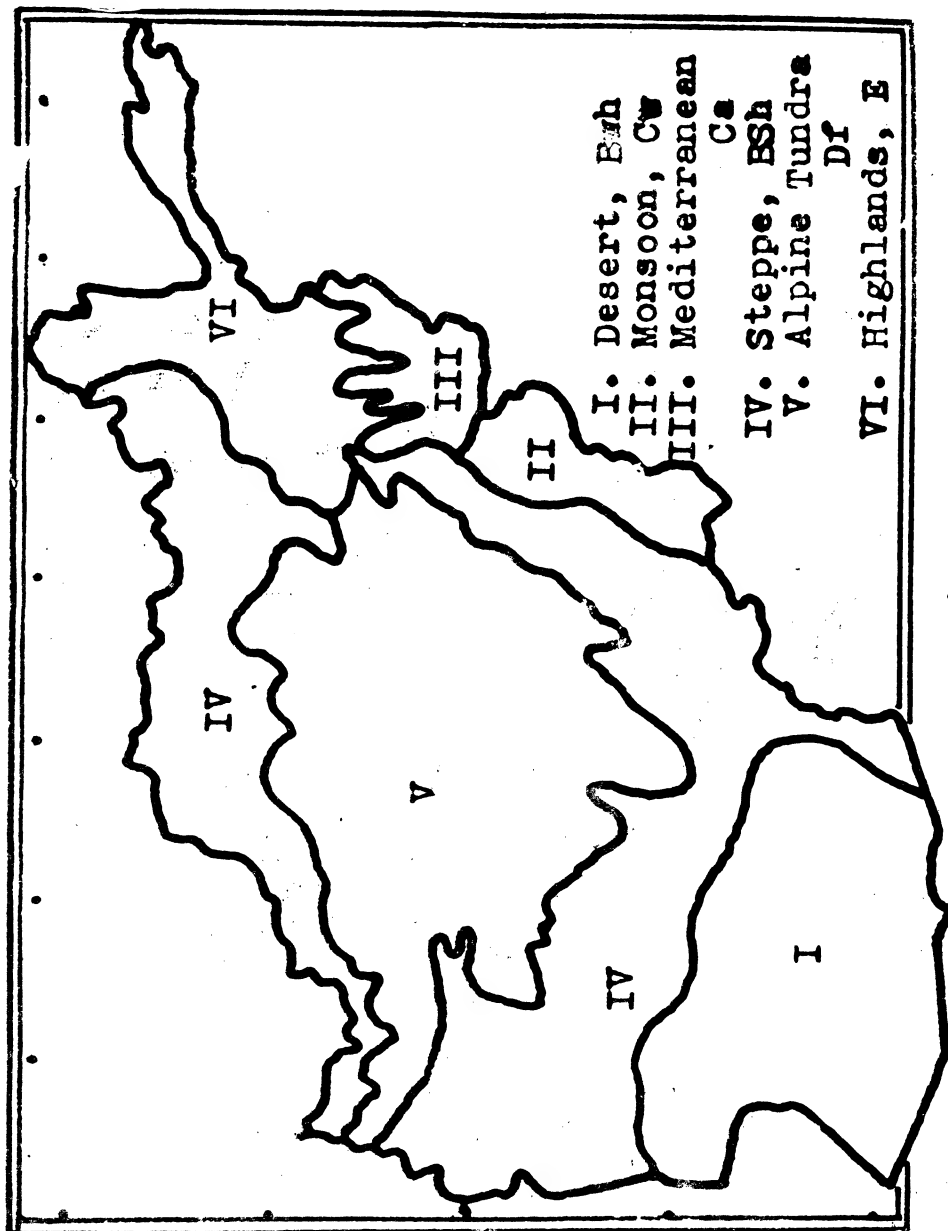




POLITICAL MAP
OF
AFGHANISTAN

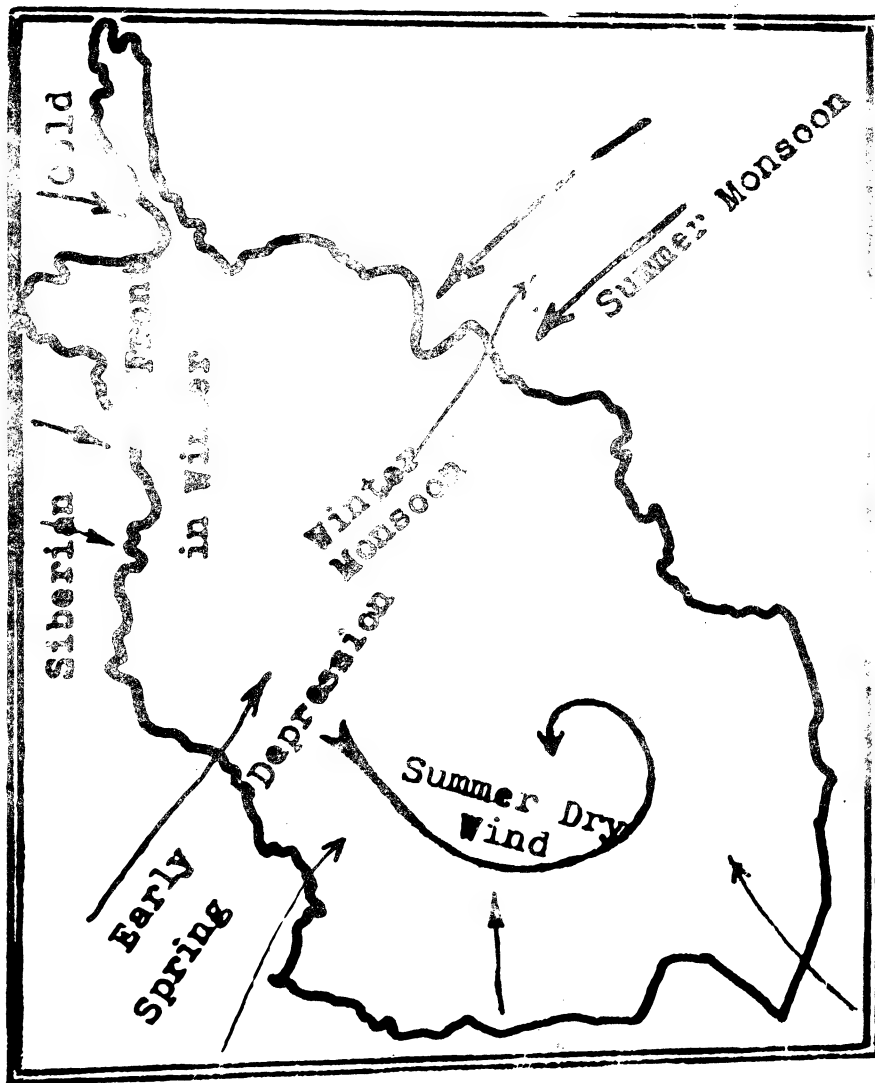
GJA

CLIMATIC ZONATION OF AFGHANISTAN

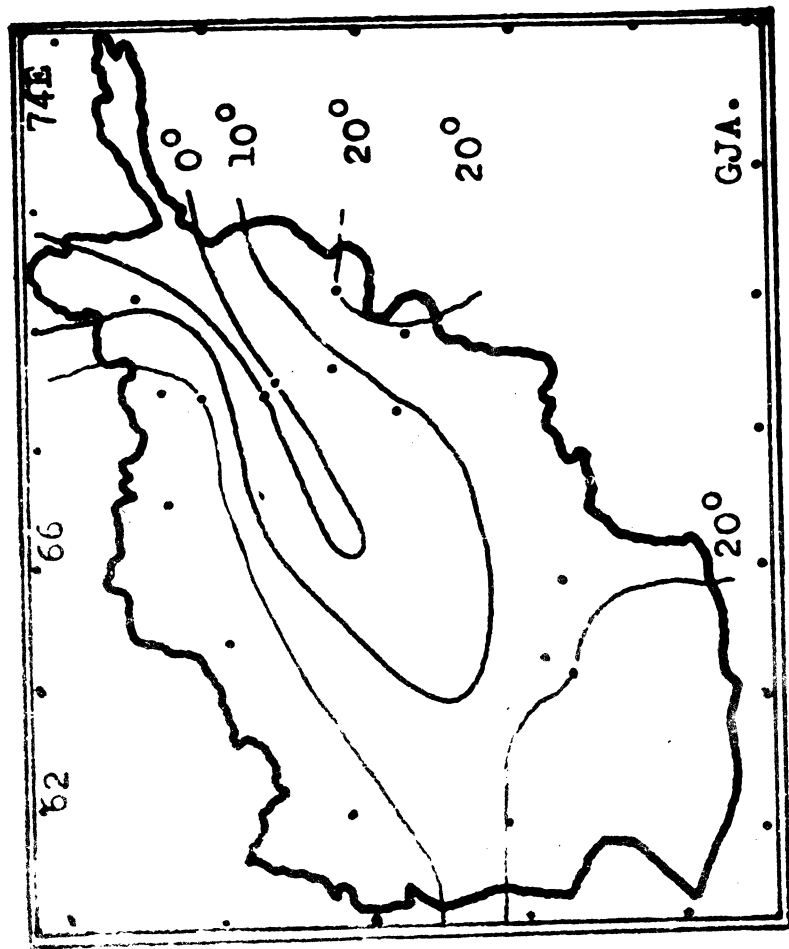


By Gh. J. Aref

AIR MASS IN AFGHANISTAN

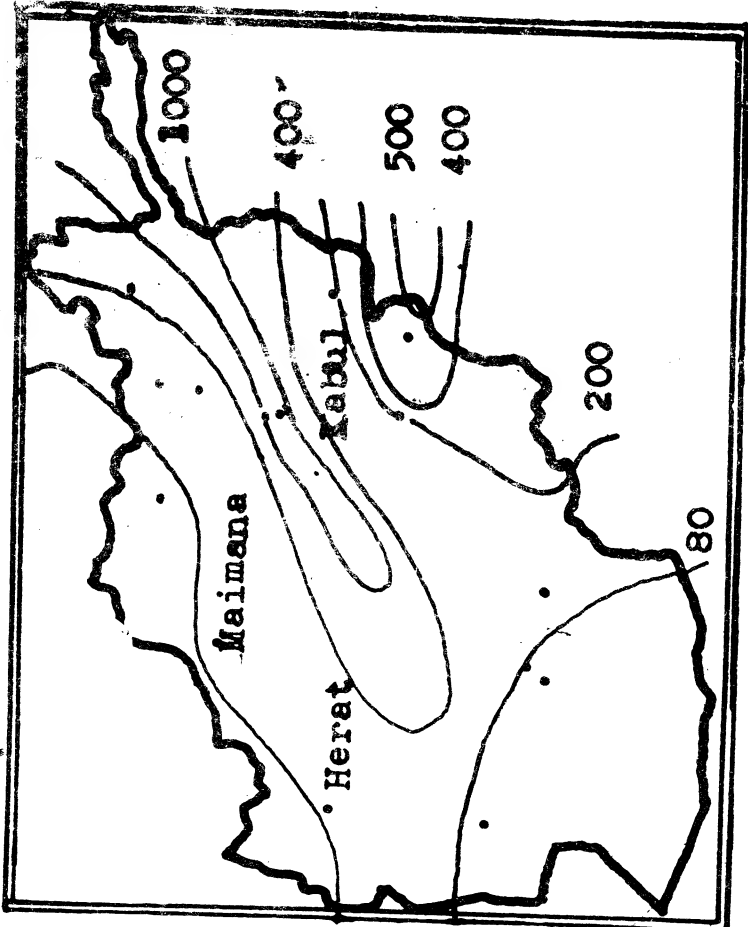


ISOTHERMIC MAP OF AFGHANISTAN

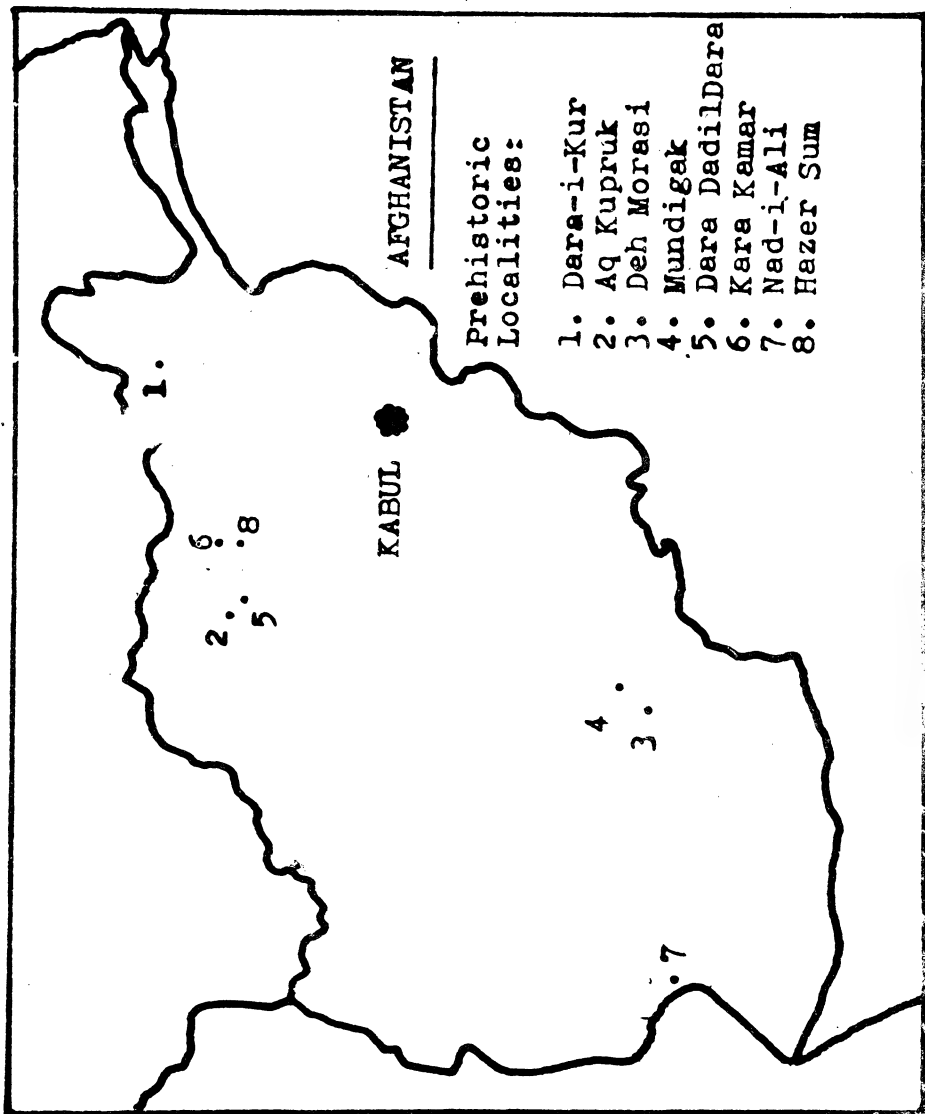


Mean Annual Temperature in C°
Years of Record: 8

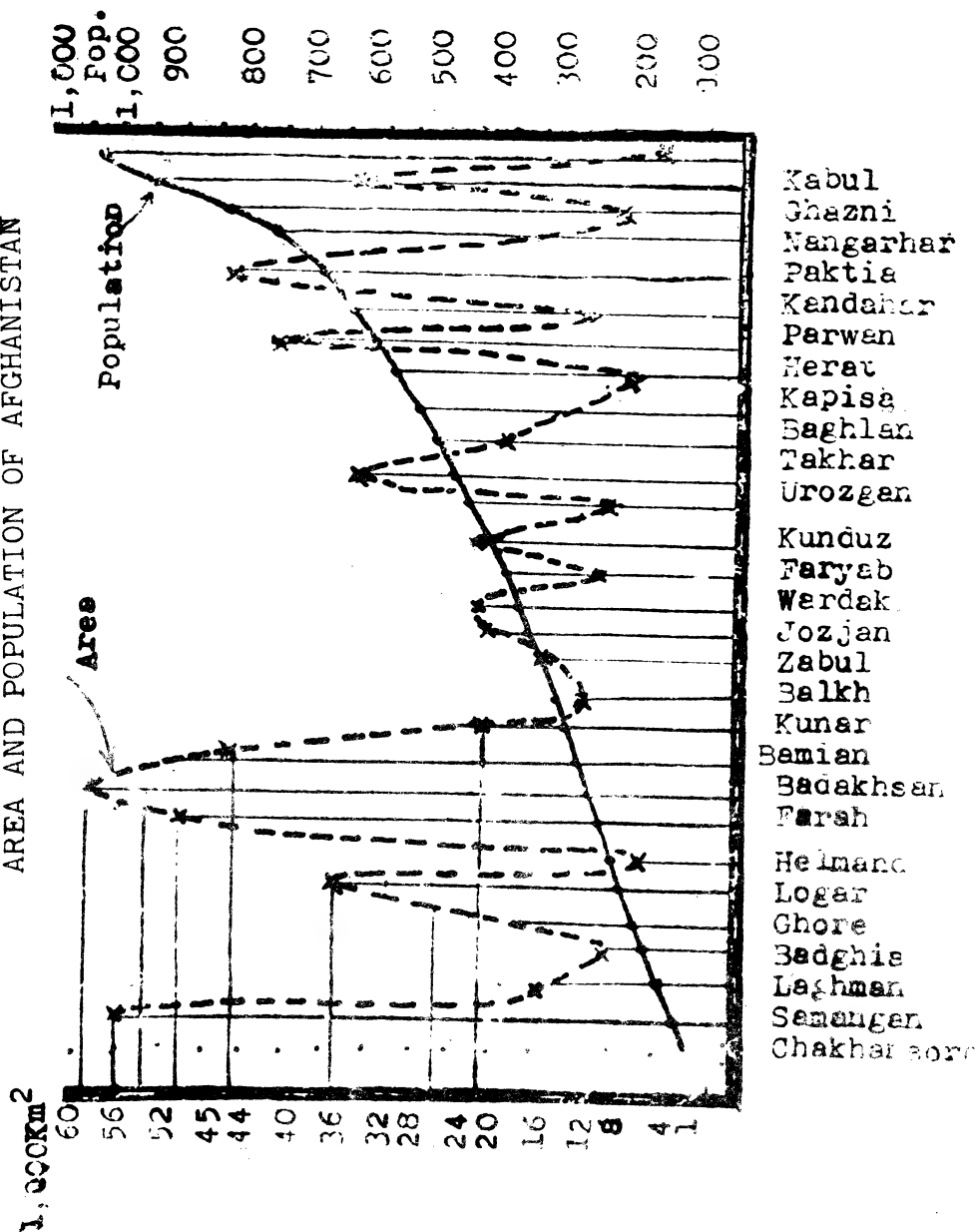
ISOHYETAL MAP OF AFGHANISTAN



Mean Annual Precipitation in mm.
Years of record: 8 by Arez,



AREA AND POPULATION OF AFGHANISTAN



History

This brief historical sketch describes the role of Afghanistan in the evolution of civilisation and culture in Asia. Detailed enumeration of invasions and dynastic wars is available in the choronological table at the end of this article. For this subject a number of passages have been drawn from the writings of such orientalis-
tists as Benveniste, Dumezil, A. Foucher, Y. Godard Grosset, Masse Massignon, and others generally not yet published in English.

The territory of historical Afghanistan largely corresponds of that of the Afghanistan of today. From the cultural, geographic, and linguistic points of view, the country possesses traits in common with Central Asia immediately north of the Oxus, the Indo-Pakistan sub-continent and above all with its western neighbour, Iran. Indeed, the orientalists speak, in scholarly works of western and eastern Iran in order to denote Persia and Afghanistan, respectively. Kashmir, the region of Peshawar, Baluchistan, Khurasan, and Transoxiana ha-

ve more than once formed a common state with Afghanistan, "the heart of Asia," which, moreover has played a determining role in the destinies of the surrounding territories: Iran Central Asia, and India.

Take the last as an example. In and of itself the sub-continent of India is insularised by mountain barriers and by the sea, with one notable exception: the natural two-lane highway which descends through the Afghan valleys from Kabul to Lahore and from Kandahar to Multan. One is tempted to say: "The Khyber pass and the Gomal Pass open the plains of the Indus to the masters of the Afghan eagles nests and there you have Indian history in a nut-shell."

The iron gated of the Afghan passes could be temporarily baricated. From time to time, however, they were breached by the sequadrons which descend from the Afghan uplands and India once more submitted to new conquerers.

PRE-ISLAMIC AFGHANISTAN:

"The discovery of a 20000 years old man's head sculptured on an oblong limestone pebble in Upper Paleolithic level, in north Afghanistan, represents the oldest known sculpture in Asia, and probably one of the oldest specimens to be found anywhere in the world." (L. Dupree).

The existence of agriculture in Afghanistan (most probably the cradle of wheat cultivation) has been witnessed in a very early level. Excavations at Mundigak, Shamsheer — Ghar and Aq—Kupruk have revealed the importance of the land's prehistory.

Afghanistan was part of the region of Asia, called Aryana in the Avesta, from which the common ancestors of the oldest Iranians and Indians, the Aryans, emerged. In the Rig Veda, revered in India, and in the Avesta, which became the Holy Book of the Iranians, are a great number of common concepts, frequently denoted by the same terms, and names of divinities, which are in part identical (Mitra, Indra, and the two Nasatya).

The earliest references to the area now covered by Afghanistan and its neighbouring territories are traceable to the hymns of the Rigveda, which contains abundant geographical and other data. Among rivers

mentioned in the hymns are the Kubha (Kabul) and Svastu (Swat).

Afghanistan —above all, Balkh (Bactra)—is the scene of the most important and most ancient of Aryana's legends; the oldest texts and traditions among them the famous epic poem Shahnama by Firdausi— bear witness to this Mazdeism.

In its initial form, the Mazdean religion taught, according to the Avesta, the cult of two divinities, Ahuramazda and Mithra, associated with a large number of other divinities called ahuras and devas which personify the great fire and water, sun and moon forces of nature and the elements: heaven and earth the inds and so forth. Each element is the object of its own cult and special hymns are devoted to it. Ritual ceremonies take place: libations of "homa", the hoty intoxicating liquor being the essence of the perfumed plant which is the "soma" of the Indo— Aryan Vedas and which itself defied, offerings of large numbers of animals: bulls, horses camels, sheep; and fecundity

ZARATHUSRA:

Zarathustra, who, in all probability lived in or near Afghanistan between the 10th and 5th centuries B.C. was able to reform these beliefs and to transform them into ethical conceptio-

ns. With a clear and sharp insight into the unity and the incomparable grandeur of God, more noble and powerful than any that had been conceived before him he gave supremacy to Ahuramazda who embodied the highest Justice. Zarathustra preserved the hierarchical system of functions, with their nuances and sub-divisions. However, instead of embodying them in autonomous gods animated by mythology, he made of them abstract entities. Long before Jesus Christ, he prohibited animal sacrifice and the intoxicating drinking of haoma and preached that Ahuramazda demands only purity of mind.

One thus sees how far this bold thinker soared. Following him, what came to be called Zoroasterianism reached a compromise, between traditional belief and needs of the mass faithful. A more or less ordinary form of polytheism was reborn principally in Persia. It would appear, moreover, that Zoroasterian reform was never officially adopted, during the Achaemenidean epoch by the Persian state in Western Iran

VEDIC PERIOD:

As far as India is concerned, its most ancient language, Vedic Sanskrit, remained very close to Avestic which is one of the most archaic forms of Iranic languages. The Vedas, which consist of hymns, frequen-

tly characterised by real poetic value, and of ritual formulas for the sacrifice, were orally fixed in this language between 1500 and 100 B.C.

Many vedic utterances are "nothing but the expression of an irrepressible urge to expand human consciousness".

At the dawn of the Vedic period, about the 13th century B.C. the Afghan passes spewed the Aryas tribes forth into India. The easternmost vanguard of the Indo-Iranians, they subjugated and reorganised the sub-continent. The structural organisation probably proceeded by degrees. It was ethnical massive in the upper basin of the Indus, the Panjab. It achieved linguistic dominance in the Gangetic world. Even in the southern Deccan, Aryan India imposed its religious and social system

Remnants of the pre-Aryan Dravidian language is however still spoken by some 20,000 Brahuis in the remote southern and deserts of today's Afghanistan

ACHAEMENIDS

The first conquerors of Afghanistan known to history were the Achaemenids. Darius I recognised the semi-Iranic character of this region. Cyrus the Great (549—529 B.C.) and Darius (522—485 B.C.) took possession of the country on both sides of the Hindu Kush and divided it into two satrapies

—Gandhara and Bactria.

Two centuries later, Alexander was destined to do no more in the valley of the Indus than, reclaim the heritage of the Great Kings, his predecessors. The true impact of the Achaemenid conquest, however, was cultural rather than political.

ALEXANDER

Although Alexander's expedition to Central Asia and Northwest India (330—325 B.C.) as only a raid, it left behind in Bactria, between the Oxus and the Hindu Kush, a tenacious Greek settlement whose chiefs, having achieved autonomy from the Greek Seleucid emperor, proceeded to complete the work which the Macedonian emperor had left unfinished.

For two centuries (300 to 100 B.C.) the Greek colonists maintained in central Asia a Hellenised culture marked by oriental and local traits which recent excavations have just started to reveal. On the eastern edge of Bactria, near a village called Ai-Khanum today, at the confluence of the Kokcha, Oxus rivers, a great city of this Greco Bactrian kingdom has been discovered. Large halls lined with stone columns crowned by beautifully carved floral capitals, stone sarcophagi, statues and Greek inscriptions and representation of divinities bear witness refined civilisation probably destroyed by central Asian nomadic invaders at the end of the

2nd century B.C.—in which city life was developed on a large scale and where Hellenic religion and wisdom prevailed.

From Bactria these Greek Kings expanded their empire over the countries south of the Hindu Kush down to northern India, from Kapisa near Kabul to Taxila in the Panjab and even further east. Through them, Hellenism travelled down the old road which leads into the heart of the Indian world. Thanks to them, Indic culture travelled up the old road and came face to face with Hellenism. It travelled in the form of the first universal religion which humanity has known—Buddhism.

ASOKA

Returning sick at heart from the bloodsheds of his martial feats in eastern India, the Emperor Asoka was converted to the doctrine of Buddha and gave up all dreams but those of spiritual conquest. Some two centuries after the death of its founder Buddhism discovered in the person of the Maurya king a most fervent propagandist. To every part of his empire, and even to the Greek monarchs of the west, he sent special messengers whose task was to explain the new faith and establish moral order. He had the rules of Buddhism engraved on rocks or stone pillars. He especially commended to the attention of his religious su-

pervisors the most western part of his empire which was Afghanistan south of the Hindu Kush. Two of his pious edicts have been discovered in Kandahar written in both Aramaic and Greek.

Another Aramaic stone inscription has been found in Laghman mentioning the old trade route of India and Tadmor (Palmyra) as destination.

At the time of its adoption in the Gandharic plain and the valleys of the right—bank tributaries of the Indus during the era of Asoka and the Indo—Greeks, “Good Law, circumstances. But retarded in its progress by the Scythian and Parthian invasions, it did not take hold in Kapisi, in the region of Present—day Kabul, until the 2nd century A.D. Once it had done so, it still had a third stride to make in order to cross the Hindu Kush and establish itself in Bactria. All in all, Buddhism took nearly five hundred years to spread over the whole of eastern Afghanistan.

GREECO-BUDDHIST ART

It was a fateful moment in the history of mankind when Greek beauty and Indian piety met and merged fraternally somewhere on the old road which possess along the borders of the present province of Peshawar. Then some indigenous Hellenised artists, converted to Buddhism but not to the non—representational

symbolism to which the sculpture of previous Buddhist schools had been confined, conceived the first anthropomorphic figure of the Buddha depicting the Savior with the features of the Apollo. An entire Buddhist iconography thereupon sprang into existence. This meeting of the great Indian sage and the god of Greek poetry—the first assuming the appearance of the second in order to reveal himself to men

is properly the work of the old route at the crossroads of Gandhara, where met the high way that runs from Magadha, the Buddhist Holy Land to the lower Ganges, and the Seleucid Royal Way which came from Hellenised Syria and Mesopotamia with their brilliant capitals of Antioch on the Orontes and Seleucid on the Tigris.

KANISHKA

The Kushan Dynasty covers a little less than five centuries, between the downfall of the Greco—Bactrian Kingdom in the first century B.C. and the rise of the Empire of the Ephthalites at the end of the fourth century A. D. The founders of the Kushan State were members a confederacy of nomad tribes, speaking an East-Iranic language, coming from the oriental borders of the Greco—Bactrian territory.

The Kushans united Bactria and Sogdiana, defeated

the Parthians and the Sakas in the west, extended their rule over the Kabul Valley and Kashmir to the south and later continued to expand their domain as far as Benares.

The Kushan Empire traded with all neighbouring states, controlled the branches of the great "Silk Route"—from China through the Middle East to Europe—and served as a transit land in commercial exchanges between Rome and India.

Between the first and the third centuries A.D., the Kushan Empire played an important role in the expansion of Buddhism. Emperor Kanishka (beginning of second century A.D.) is famous in Buddhist religious literature as a reformer. The reformed Buddhism was to become known as Mahayana, (the great Vehicle) on northern Buddhism.

One of Kushan capitals was a Kapisi, present-day Bagram north of Kabul. A visit to the Kabul Museum permits us to understand the artistic complex called Greco—Buddhist which developed at that time in this region. During the reign of Kanishka, the Middle East continued to be open to the influence of Greek civilisation and Greek art, and to commercial relations with the Roman Empire.

North of the Hindu Kush, 16 kilometres from Pule Khumri, in Surkh Kotal lies a Kanishka sanctuary restor-

ed under his successor Huvishka. A little hill next to the sanctuary is still called Kuhna Masjid (old mosque or old temple) today. The monument shows the Iranian, Indic, and Greek influence on the local civilisation and does not deny the polytheistic character of its religion, a character already detected through numismatics. Four discovered at the site are the only ones known in the Bactrian language and show links between the old Avesta and today's Pakhto and Dari. In the main inscription on the origin of the name of the 20th century town of Baghlan is preserved in the form of Bagolaggo.

The crossroads had thus become a meeting place of religious and esthetics at the very moment at which, at this crossroads, had been born both that Indo—Iranian mixture called Mahayana Buddhism and that iconographic mixture called Greco—Buddhist, art, the silk road, running up into the passes of the Pamirs, began to give Afghanistan even more importance.

A CENTRE OF BUDDHISM

Ancient Afghanistan, between the first and the 7th centuries, was a dynamic propagator of Buddhist literature and art in Chinese Turkestan and even in China itself. The Chinese annals show missionaries crossing the Gobi desert from oasis to oasis to found communit-

ies at Lo—Yank or crossing the seas to reach Annam. These were monks whose point of departure had been Balkh, Begram, or Nangarhar (Jalalabad). The Afghan valleys were thus the centre for the dispersion of the ideas and the esthetic forms of the Indo-European world throughout the entire Far East. The influence of the frescoes of Bamian and of Kakrak made itself felt as far as Kyzyl, as far as Turkman, in the Chinese Turkestan indeed, even as far as Korea and Japan.

Bamian lies at an altitude of something more than 8,200 feet. It is situated on the old route from India to China and still remains a witness to the golden age of Buddhism. In the distance are the snowcovered peaks of the Hindu Kush: all around lies a sparkling valley gleaming with ocher, golden and roseate tints, which ends in a steep cliff of solid rock, pierced with many caves and with the niches that shelter the gigantic statues of the Bhddhas one of them 175, and the other 115 feet high both carved the cliff.

The Chinese pilgrim Hieuen Tasang mentions "the several dozen monasteries and the several thousand monks."

ISLAMIC AFGHANISTAN

Afghanistan has been an Islamic country for more than twelve centuries. No other religion ever entered in-

to the soul of the country in so penetrating and permanent a fashion as has Islam.

In the course of the Islamic period, the stages of the moral and material progress of Afghanistan have corresponded to those of the reign of piety and justice enforced by the laws of the firm religion.

At the beginning of the seventh century, the reign of Khosrau (Cyrus) II in Persia coincided with the height of the Sassanid civilisation. But the harbingers of decadence were rapidly increasing; the independence of the nobility grew as rapidly as the intolerance of the Zoroastrian clergy. Following the death of Khosrau, wars, a craze of spending and the turbulence of the feudal lords sapped the strength of the Persian Empire, and a dozen phantom emperors followed one another on and off the throne. Generals and governors organised independent principalities, fragmenting the Empire and condemning it to dissolution.

Abu—Bakr, the first Caliph proclaimed (634—A.D.) after the Prophet Mohammed, and Omar, the second Caliph and the great architect of Moslem expansion, accomplished the conquest of Persia (645). The wisdom piety of these first successors (Khalif) of the Prophet were demonstrated in the forebearance and understanding which they displayed

towards the conquered peoples, towards their national aspirations and social needs. This attitude was in fact a natural consequence of their faith and proved to be a valuable political asset. In their first encounters with the Persian armies, the Arabs found themselves face to face with a people ground down and tyrannised over by their masters, thirsting for equality and justice. Wherever they bore their arms, the Moslems behaved as liberators, messengers of a new era and a revolutionary doctrine, which proclaimed the nobility of Mankind, the equality of all men, and the abolition of social discrimination.

Mass conversions took place, owing to the simplicity of Islamic ritual as contrasted with the rigid observances of the Mazdean rites and to the purity and nobility of the Islamic faith as contrasted with the gross superstition and mythological dogmatism preached by the Zoroastrian priests in Persia and the Buddhist monks in Afghanistan.

In 712, while Tariq was invading Spain and Qotaiba, was entering Transoxiana, an Arab general of less than twenty years, Mohammad Qasim reversing Alexander's route but unconsciously following his style undertook the conquest of the Indus Valley from its delta northwards

The intrigues of the court and civil wars among the Arab dynasties --already beginning to forget the commandments of Islam-- were among the causes which contributed to the foundering of this expedition, which menaced the domains of the Shah of Kabul.

NATIONAL DYNASTIES

Not long afterwards the Caliph's governors began to proclaim autonomy in the name of Islam for the different provinces of the Arab Empire.

The first principality to be formed within the Abbasid Empire was that of the Tahirids (814--973) in Khorasan, in the west of Afghanistan. Taher II made in Nishapur the leading astronomical centre of the Orient.

Yakub--Laith, the Saffarid made himself master of Seistan (862) and wrested Khorasan from the Tahirid emirs (783). He went on to annex Bamian (870) and then Kabul, where one of the Buddhist kings (defeated at Kapisa, 60 kilometres north of Kabul, by the Moslem army of Khorasan) and transferred his capital in 792.

Thenceforth, the three cities which mark Yakub -- bin--Laith's route of conquest, Kabul, Ghazni, and Kandahar were destined to assume ever-increasing importance.

The emirs of the Samanid who had received Transoxiana Bukhara, and

Samarkand from Caliph Ma'mun, became the guardians of the Realm of Islam and of Moslem civilisation against invasion from Central Asia. They annexed the former Safarid emirate of Khorasan and Seistan. Their realm contained the most brilliant seats of Arabic and Persian letters and of Moslem science: Bukhara, the Samanid capital Samarkand; Balkh, Merv Nishapur.

Samanid Transoxiana was a remarkable centre of philosophical studies, whose example was Ibn Sina (Avicenna), born at Bukhara, in 980. Writing primarily in Arabic, Ibn Sina revived Aristotelian science in the Orient. He profited from the great library that the Samanids had collected at Bukhara, around which there grew up a great school of writers and scholars. Mansur gave Dari literature its first prose work when he ordered his minister Balami to have translated from the Arabic two classic compositions of Tabari: his historical chronicle and his commentary on the Holy Koran. The flourishing of Dari poetry had preceded the birth of Dari prose. Rodaki (d. 940), through his talent and influence, dominated the numerous lyric poets of his age. Daqiqi of Balkh gave the impetus to epic poetry in his depictions of the high deeds of the ancient kings.

The remnants of Haji-Pyada nine-dome mosque in

Balkh witness today the grandeur of the simplicity of this period's art and architecture.

THE GHAZNAVID EMPIRE

The Ghaznavid dynasty, one of the most important in Afghan history was founded at Ghazni in 962. The Emperor Mahmoud, one of the most inspiring epic figures in Oriental history, came to the throne of Ghazni, in 993. At that moment the Samanid empire had founded. Mahmoud conquered Khorasan and turned east towards India. His principal opponent was the Rajah of the Panjab from whom, in the year 1000 he took the district of Multan. Following that victory, he assumed the style of Sultan. In 1008, a great coalition of Hindu potentates of the Indo-Gangetic world took shape against him. He vanquished them with ease. Thenceforth, scarcely a year passed without victorious expedition into the valley of the Indus or the western basin of the Ganges, in Malva or in Gujerat. In 1021, he carried the torch of Islam into Kashmir and in 1026 the temple of Shiva at Somanath in Gujerat fell into his hands.

Afghanistan has been true to its historic vocation. It has carried into India the message of the Reign of the One God, the glad tidings of the fraternity and equality

of all men, without any distinction...The Islamisation of India has, without doubt, been the most radical and the most significant Revolution which the subcontinent has known in the course of many millenia of history since the Aryan invasion.

The induction of a new virile faith, Islam, far from hindering the flow of the Indian traditional thought, only imported a new vigour and urgency to the message of religious tolerance to the efforts aimed at the "erasing, in as many forms as possible, the dividing line between communities and cultures". (Dr. Mujeeb).

To the north, the Sultan carried his arms into Transoxiana, which, in 1023, recognised him as suzerain. In Iran shortly afterwards, he took from the Buyid dynasty Iraq-i-Ajami, the province of Ray (near the Tehran of today), and Isfahan. All this accomplished, he found himself at the head of an immense empire based upon Afghanistan and comprising simultaneously the territories of present-day Iran and Northwest India. He adorned Ghazni, the city of the Afghan mountains, which had suddenly become, through him, one of the capitals of Asia.

Excavations have brought to light the remains of the Palace of Masud III who reigned from 1099 to 1115. An inscription in Dari verse 250 metres in length which covers the facades of the main

court built in 1112 is carved in flourished archaic kufic characters; it celebrates the Ghaznavids' victorious feats in India and appeals to the epic tradition and the beliefs of Islam. Among other discoveries in Ghazni, lusted metal bears witness to high-pottery which reflects like ly sophisticated daily life.

Six kilometres from the city of Bost on the left bank of the Helmand near what is now Girishk, Mahmud built the majestic palace and the market town of Lashkargah, which his son, Masud enlarged. These impressive ruins, long unknown, were discovered in 1948 and excavated in subsequent years.

Two minarets in Ghazni with Kufic inscription in cut —brick belong to Masoud III and Bahram Shah. A fine example of brick minaret of Zadian near Daulatabad northeast of Balkh, dedicated by a vizir of the Seljuk Sultan. Sanjar in 1108 a.d.

Today, the splendour that was Ghazni and Lashkargah lies in ruins. These cities were devastated by fire and destruction during wars waged by the Ghorid chiefs. The famous Grand Mosque of Ghazni has disappeared but some tombs and numerous decorative fragments remain on this site show the development of art under the Ghaznavid empire. The sumptuous frescoes of the audience hall of Mahmoud's palace in Lashwargah (now in Kabul Museum) depicting the personal guard of the

Sultan show how the Moslem rulers preserved the heritage of the Irano—Buddhist, Nestorian and Manichean schools of art. By the middle of the 12th century when the Ghorids destroyed Ghazni. Ghaznavid art had become Indo-Moslem art and had already reached India where it was destined to flourish for hundreds of years.

Under the Ghaznavids, scholars like Abu—Rayhan Biruni and Hasan Maimandi (from what is now Maiwand, near Bost) produced important literary works. Firdausi, from Tus (Khorasan), the greatest poet of the Dari language, dedicated the *Shah-nama*, one of the masterpieces of world literature, to Sultan Mahmud. The author of this epic poem was exposed to the jealousy of the court; Unsuri, one of the creators of the panegyric, who was also a moralist Farrokhi, of Seistan, sensitive and powerful poet. Manuchehri, who has been compared to Ronsard, and many others. In poetic language, they described the great civilisation which was the subject of the more prosaic style of such chroniclers as Atabi, Gardazi, and Baihaqi, and which is symbolized today by the ruins in Ghazi and Bost. During the same period, philosophic poetry found a powerful interpreter in Naser Khosrau, the author of many poems and didactic treatises.

The Ghorid dynasty emerging from the mountains

of central Afghanistan defeated the Ghaznavids and contributed to the further Islamisation of the northern part of the Indo—Pakistani sub—continent and patronised a brilliant civilisation in the 12th and part of the 13th centuries.

The only vestige of the Ghorid capital of Feroz Kohr is the splendid minaret of Jam near Chesht east of Herat, dedicated by Sultan Ghiyasuddin 1153—1203. The minaret soars up to a stunning height of more than 60 metres—three transconical shafts on an octagonal base.

The strong but elegant structure is entirely covered with a rich decorative tapestry made of bricks and stucco, where geometric and floral designs ornamented by Kufic script contain an embroidery of subtly intricate patterns.

A frieze of blue enamelled bricks around the top of the first shaft announces the decoration in faience (kashi) which prevailed on the monuments of Timurid period 15th and 16th century (mausoleum of Gawhar Shah and Herat minarets). The Jam minaret is the highest in this part of the world after the Kalan mosque of Bokhara (65 metres), built earlier, and the Qutb Minar of Delhi (73 m.) built later.

In the 11th century, religious and mystic themes began to inform the works of a number of poets. Pensive writers of primarily religious education won a pl-

ace in literature as a result of their feeling for style and harmony.

Such was particularly the case with Khaja Abdulah Ansari, the patron saint of the city of Herat and great exponent of Islamic spiritual thought as well as with his compatriot and contemporary, Hojwiri, buried in Lahore.

Later, in the 12th century, the moralist, Nizami-Arzu and the great Sufi Sanayi of Ghazni contributed, like so many others, to the construction of Islamic culture, the common heritage of the people of this region of Asia.

Sufism found its fullest development in the 13th century through the Khorasani Attar, and the author of the Mathnawi, one of the masterpieces of world literature, Maulana Jalaluddin of Balkh, who emigrated to live and die (1273) at Konia in Turkey.

MONGOL INVASION

The first half of the 13th century was characterised by the Mongol devastation. Ghenghis Khan's campaign in Khorasan 1221-1222 left in ruins the beautiful cities of Bokhara, Samarkand, Balkh, Herat, Ghazni and Nishapur. The destruction was dreadful and was accompanied by horrifying atrocities. Following this incursion the conqueror returned to Central Asia, leaving behind him Afghanistan and northern Iran in ashes. Following the ephemeral restoration of the

Khorezmian sultanate, the Mongols speedily returned, massacring, pillaging and exacting recognition of the domination exerted by the commanders of the armies of occupation. They not only put the cities to the torch and razed them to the ground, but also annihilated their cultures through destroying the canals and burning the seed. The disappearance of the dams and irrigation networks turned prosperous and blooming regions into deserts where nothing has grown to this day.

Not much later, Tamerlane, during the thirty-five years of his reign, subjugated all of Central Asia. At first he deposed the various provincial dynasties into which, following the disappearance of the Mongol khans, the country had been divided (under the Afghan dynasty of the Karts in Herat), not failing to perpetrate anywhere hideous massacres which left mute witness in pyramids of human needs.

HERAT METROPOLIS

The Timurid dynasty of Herat was founded by one of the younger sons of the conqueror (1404) Shah Rukh, who had received Khorasan as his portion and who reigned there from 1409 to 1446. He displayed exceptional capacity as a ruler. He established his capital at Herat and made his son, Ulugh Beg, viceroy of Samarkand. Under the enlightened administration of Shah Rukh and Ul-

ugh Beg, Khorasan and Transoxiana, not only healed the wound left by the wars of conquest, but reached a high state of prosperity. The last Timurid of great distinction was Hussain Baiqara, who reigned at Herat from 1468 to 1505. His minister, Ali Sher Nawai, was one of the most discerning art patrons of the Timurid renaissance and a writer in classical eastern Turkic.

The progress of painting was an important aspect of this Moslem renaissance and was characterised by the production of miniatures especially from Herat. The miniaturists portrayed with tender humility and infinite delight in creation: the rocks, the flowers, the trees, the animals. They reflected all humanity in all its conditions, and occupations. With the same loving care they drew all the pleasing productions of the human hand: the buildings with their pure lines dressed in coloured tile costly ceramics, and sumptuous carpets. Their symphonies of colour were frequently arbitrary—horses, for example, were shown in rose or blue. But the colours were so harmonious, pure, and sparkling that their works hardly seem to belong to this poor world. The masters of Herat—in particular, Behzad (d. 15—33), and his pupil, Sultan Mohammad—were adept at uniting a refinement of co-

lour with a sensitivity and precision in design at a time when the contemporary masters of the Western Renaissance were prescribing other formulas relating design to colour. The school of Herat lived on in the artistic world of Islam in the Safavid school of Iran. Egypt, Turkey and the India of the Great Moghuls.

A great name in literature—that of the pious Jami—adorned the close of the 15th century and set the seal upon the era of Dari classical literature. The minister Ali Sher Nawai and the great Mir Khwand were his friends.

MOGHUL EMPIRE

At the beginning of the 16th century, while the light of the Timurid dynasty of Herat was flickering out, Babur, a direct descendant of Tamerlane, took Kabul made it his capital, and went on to conquer India, where he founded the dynasty of the Great Moghuls (1526) who also ruled eastern Afghanistan.

Pashto literature made spectacular progress with the voluminous work of the genial Khushal Khan Khatak (1613—1689). His most famous odds from the large corps of poetry he wrote are still on the lips of the people and his poetry and prose writing on subjects ranging from religion and philosophy to love and support and contemporary history are still read. The patriotic foc-

us of his poet-warrior is inspired by his opposition to the Moghuls rule and his pride in the honour of the Afghanistan is a pioneer of Afghanistan contemporary nationalism.

Another highly esteemed poet of Pashto was Rahman Babab, a contemporary of Khushal's grandson, Afzal. His poetry is tinged with sufism and is mainly moralistic and religious in character.

While Eastern Afghanistan became a distant province of the Empire of Delhi, the Afghans, under the leadership of Mir Wais Hotaki, succeeded in liberating the western part of their country from the domination of the Safavids whose empire in Iran itself was brought to an end (1722) by the Afghan occupation. The expansion of the Afghan state was temporarily stopped (1737—1782) by the Khorasanian conqueror Nadir Afshar, who ranged as far as Delhi and there received the submission of the Moghul court.

THE NEW AFGHAN STATE

Nadir Afshar was assassinated by his Persian officers. Following his death, Ahmad Shah of the Sadozai clan, was elected as primus inter pares the monarch of the Afghans at a Jirgah gathering of tribal chieftains when a holy hand took an ear of wheat in his hand

and placing it on Ahmad's head, crowned him with this symbol (1747) Ahmad Shah founded a powerful empire which stretched from the northernmost boundaries of Khorasan to the Ganges plain. A great soldier and excellent administrator a patron of both Pashto and Dari literature, he was the author of the country's political renaissance and the true founder of the modern Afghan state.

Following his death, (1773), his son Timur Shah worked to strengthen the central power. He transferred his capital from Kandahar to Kabul, where he is buried. However, his efforts bore no fruit and, under the reign of Zaman Shah, the Sadozai monarchy, attacked by the Iranians in the west and by the Sikhs (allied with the British since 1806) in the east lost its eastern possessions.

Afghan unity was re-established in 1834 by Amir Dost Mohammad, chief of the Mohammadzai clan.

THE AFGHAN BRITISH WARS

In 1832 the British government sent Sir Alexander Burnes from India to Kabul to "test friendship the British might form in the region". A military expedition sent by the British was compelled to retreat into India in 1841 leaving Sir William

MacNaughton, backed by garrisons in Kabul, Ghazni, and Kandahar to support the pro-British Shah Shuja against whom the Afghans revolted. He was lent support by the British forces but lost his life as had Burnes (1841), and an entire regiment (January 1842), an event recorded in British as a great catastrophe.

Later Amir Sher Ali, an enlightened monarch, refused to agree to British terms. He chose, the only course left to him: to negotiate with Russia. The British sent an army to occupy Quetta and a British agent to Gilgit and declared war against Afghanistan, attacking Kabul from different routes. Sher Ali had to retreat. In 1879 the British garrison in Kabul was attacked by the patriots. Amir Ya'kub Khan, Sher Ali's son, was captured by General Roberts and sent as a state prisoner to India. Ya'kub's brother Sardar Ayub carried on the war against the invaders, fought gallantly the Maiwand battle but finally he too was defeated.

National sentiments were widely and effectively expressed by Sayed Jamaluddin (born in 1838 in Asad—Abad in Kunar and died in Constantinople in 1897) who travelled to India, Iran, Turkey; and Arab countries where he is venerated under the name al—Afghani. A prominent scholar of Islam and a flamboyant anticolon

ialist, antiabsolutist agitator, he clashed with Moslem Monarchs of his time in his own country as well as in Turkey and Iran. In an exchange of polemics in Paris (1883) with the French scholar Ernest Renan he refuted the latter's views on the incompatibility of Islam with modern science and progress. He is the founder of Moslem modernism and a pioneer of the Afro-Asian freedom movement.

Modern Afghanistan took shape between 1884 and 1919. The consolidation of the central power was accomplished as a result of the politician genius displayed by Amir Abdur Rahman Khan, who reigned from 1880 to 1901.

British military expeditions, which were always met by the Afghans with effective resistance resulted in the removal from the direct authority of the Afghan state of millions of Afghans living west of the Indus River, as we read in the Durand Agreement imposed on the Amir in 1893.

Modern education made its first step under Amir Habibullah Siraj; under his reign modern ideas began to develop. A writer and journalist Mahmud Tarzi who had lived in earlier years in Constantinople and Damascus, contributed to this political and cultural development. During the third Anglo-Afghan War (1919), the army of General Mohammad

Nadir won a major battle while facing the armies of the British India. London finally recognised the end of its *de facto* protection of Afghanistan and the right of the Kabul government to maintain diplomatic relations with the great powers of the world.

STRUGGLE FOR PROGRESS:

King Amanullah's nine year reign was a period of major and far reaching reforms. His first reform measures were in the field of education. In addition to Turkish and Muslim Indian teachers, French and German teachers were asked to work in Afghanistan while young Afghans were sent to study in France and Germany.

This orientation—as practiced in a country being the classical crossroads of Asia—had a major impact on the shaping of the Afghan intellectual and cultural background:

The European influence was therefore introduced in Afghanistan, not in the same way as in a former British colony but being based on a “continental” approach. This along with the cultural exchanges being,

since, developed with Turkey, Iran and Arab countries—decisively detached Afghanistan from the domain of the nearby British colonial type cultural and administrative approach and further contributed to consolidate the prevailing “modernistic” Middle Eastern character of the country in its ways of dealings with the contemporary world and today's problems. On the other hand the heritage of elaborated historical contacts with India and the spiritual and cultural links with the Muslims of India, along with the major economic and trade links, remained as the only but effective basis of expanded relationship with the Indo-Pakistani subcontinent.

Under King Amanullah, a “jeune turc” idealistic approach characterised the reforms in legislation finances, administration, economic and cultural fields.

Progress was interrupted by a brief but serious unrest in 1929, but was rescued under the reign of His Majesty Late Mohammad Nadir Shah (1929—1933). His son Mohammad Zahir was dethroned on July 17, 1973.